

ETHIOPIAN BIBLE



LARGE PRINT

THE FULL AND ULTIMATE
APOCRYPHA COLLECTION

INCLUDES BONUS WITH
165 ADDITION BOOKS AS
DIGITAL DOWNLOAD

DEAR READER,

IN ADDITION TO YOUR PRINTED EDITION, YOU
WILL ENJOY EXCLUSIVE DIGITAL ACCESS TO
THIS BOOK—BOASTING OVER 3,200 PAGES OF
CONTENT. MOREOVER, YOU'LL UNLOCK A
REMARKABLE LIBRARY OF BONUS TITLES, EACH
EXCEEDING 6,000 PAGES,

THESE DIGITAL FORMATS ARE DESIGNED TO
LET YOU DIVE DEEPER INTO THE MATERIAL
AND EXPLORE A VAST ARRAY OF CONTENT AT
YOUR OWN PACE.

YOU'LL ALSO FIND A QR CODE AT THE END OF
THE BOOK FOR EASY ACCESS!

Ethiopian Bible in English – The COMPLETE APOCRYPHA

With 110-Hour Audiobook Bonus and Full Digital Downlaod of 165 Books

<i>PRAYER OF MANASSEH</i>	3
<i>JUBILEES</i>	3
<i>ENOCH</i>	83
<i>SUSANNAH</i>	141
<i>BEL AND THE DRAGON</i>	143
<i>PRAYER OF AZARIAH</i>	145
<i>SONG OF THE THREE YOUNG MEN</i>	146
<i>THE FIRST EPISTLE OF CLEMENT TO THE CORINTHIANS</i>	147
<i>THE SECOND EPISTLE OF CLEMENT TO THE CORINTHIANS</i>	167
<i>APOCALYPSE OF PETER</i>	171
<i>COPTIC APOCALYPSE OF PAUL</i>	173
<i>I ESDRAS (3 EZRA)</i>	174
<i>II ESDRAS (4 EZRA)</i>	194
<i>TOBIT</i>	226
<i>JUDITH</i>	237
<i>ADDITION TO ESTHER</i>	255
<i>I MEQABYAN</i>	260
<i>II MEQABYAN</i>	298
<i>III MEQABYAN</i>	326
<i>THE BOOK OF WISDOM</i>	338
<i>SIRACH</i>	356
<i>THE ASCENSION OF ISALAH</i>	409
<i>LETTER OF JEREMIAH</i>	423
<i>BARUCH</i>	425
<i>4TH BARUCH</i>	434

Download your Digital Bonus Books + Audiobook

PRAYER OF MANASSEH

Pr.Man.1 ¹ O LORD Almighty, the God of our fathers Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and of their righteous seed; ² that hast made the heaven and the earth with all their adornment; ³ that hast bound the sea with the word of thy commandment; that hast closed the abyss and sealed it with thy fearful and glorious name; ⁴ whom all things revere and tremble before the face of thy power, ⁵ because the magnificence of thy glory is unendurable and irresistible the wrath of thy threatening against sinners: ⁶ the mercy of thy promise is both immeasurable and inscrutable; ⁷ for thou art the Lord most high, compassionate, longsuffering, and most merciful, repenting of the evils of men. Thou, Lord, according to the abundance of thy goodness, hast proclaimed repentance and forgiveness to those that have sinned against thee, and in the multitude of thy kindnesses thou hast decreed for sinners repentance unto salvation. ⁸ Surely thou, O Lord, the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance for the just, for Abraham and Isaac and Jacob who have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance for me a sinner: ⁹ for I have sinned above the number of the sand of the sea. My transgressions are multiplied, O Lord, they are multiplied, and I am not worthy to look at or see the height of heaven, for the multitude of my iniquities, ¹⁰ being bowed down by many iron bonds, so that I cannot uplift my head, and there is no release for me, because I have provoked thy anger, and have done evil before thee, not doing thy will, nor keeping thy commandments, but setting up abominations and multiplying

offences. ¹¹ And now I bend the knee of my heart, beseeching thy goodness: ¹² I have sinned, Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge my transgressions: ¹³ but I pray and beseech thee, release me, Lord, release me, and destroy me not with my transgressions; keep not evils for me in anger for ever, nor condemn me to the lowest parts of the earth: because thou art God, the God of the repenting; and in me thou wilt shew all thy benevolence, for that me unworthy thou wilt save, according to thy great mercy: ¹⁴ and I will praise thee continually all the days of my life: for all the hosts of the heavens sings to thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

JUBILEES

Prologue

THIS is the history of the division of the days of the law and of the testimony, of the events of the years, of their (year) weeks, of their jubilees throughout all the years of the world, as the Lord spake to Moses on Mount Sinai when he went up to receive the tables of the law and of the commandment, according to the voice of God as He said unto him, "Go up to the top of the Mount."

Jub.1 ¹ And it came to pass in the first year of the exodus of the children of Israel out of Egypt, in the third month, on the sixteenth day of the month, that God spake to Moses, saying: "Come up to Me on the Mount, and I will give thee two tables of stone of the law and of the commandment, which I have written, that thou mayst teach them." ² And Moses went up into the mount of God, and the glory of the Lord abode on Mount Sinai,

and a cloud overshadowed it six days. ³ And He called to Moses on the seventh day out of the midst of the cloud, and the appearance of the glory of the Lord was like a flaming fire on the top of the Mount. ⁴ And Moses was on the Mount forty days and forty nights, and God taught him the earlier and the later history of the division of all the days of the law and of the testimony. ⁵ And He said: "Incline thine heart to every word which I shall speak to thee on this Mount, and write them in a book in order that their generations may see how I have not forsaken them for all the evil which they have wrought in transgressing the covenant which I establish between Me and thee for their generations this day on Mount Sinai. ⁶ And thus it will come to pass when all these things come upon them, that they will recognize that I am more righteous than they in all their judgments and in all their actions, and they will recognize that I have been truly with them. ⁷ And do thou write for thyself all these words which I declare unto thee this day, for I know their rebellion and their stiff neck, before I bring them into the land of which I swear to their fathers, to Abraham and to Isaac and to Jacob, saying: "Unto your seed will I give a land flowing with milk and honey. ⁸ And they will eat and be satisfied, and they will turn to strange gods, to (gods) which cannot deliver them from aught of their tribulation: "and this witness shall be heard for a witness against them. ⁹ For they will forget all My commandments, (even) all that I command them, and they will walk after the Gentiles, and after their uncleanness, and after their shame, and will serve their gods, and these will prove unto them an offence and a

tribulation and an affliction and a snare. ¹⁰ And many will perish and they will be taken captive, and will fall into the hands of the enemy, because they have forsaken My ordinances and My commandments, and the festivals of My covenant, and My sabbaths, and My holy place which I have hallowed for Myself in their midst, and My tabernacle, and My sanctuary, which I have hallowed for Myself in the midst of the land, that I should set My name upon it, and that it should dwell (there). ¹¹ And they will make to themselves high places and groves and graven images, and they will worship, each his own (graven image), so as to go astray, and they will sacrifice their children to demons, and to all the works of the error of their hearts. ¹² And I will send witnesses unto them, that I may witness against them, but they will not hear, and will slay the witnesses also, and they will persecute those who seek the law, and they will abrogate and change everything so as to work evil before My eyes. ¹³ And I shall hide My face from them, and I shall deliver them into the hand of the Gentiles for captivity, and for a prey, and for devouring, and I shall remove them from the midst of the land, and I shall scatter them amongst the Gentiles. ¹⁴ And they will forget all My law and all My commandments and all My judgments, and will go astray as to new moons, and sabbaths, and festivals, and jubilees, and ordinances. ¹⁵ And after this they will turn to Me from amongst the Gentiles with all their heart and with all their soul and with all their strength, and I shall gather them from amongst all the Gentiles, and they will seek Me, so that I shall be found of them, when they seek Me with all their heart and with all

their soul. ¹⁶ And I shall disclose to them abounding peace with righteousness, and I shall remove from them the plant of uprightness, with all My heart and with all My soul, and they will be for a blessing and not for a curse, and they will be the head and not the tail. ¹⁷ And I shall build My sanctuary in their midst, and I shall dwell with them, and I shall be their God and they will be My people in truth and righteousness. ¹⁸ And I shall not forsake them nor fail them; for I am the Lord their God." ¹⁹ And Moses fell on his face and prayed and said, "O Lord my God, do not forsake Thy people and Thy inheritance, so that they should wander in the error of their hearts, and do not deliver them into the hands of their enemies, the Gentiles, lest they should rule over them and cause them to sin against Thee. ²⁰ Let Thy mercy, O Lord, be lifted up upon Thy people, and create in them an upright spirit, and let not the spirit of Beliar rule over them to accuse them before Thee, and to ensnare them from all the paths of righteousness, so that they may perish from before Thy face. ²¹ But they are Thy people and Thy inheritance, which Thou hast delivered with Thy great power from the hands of the Egyptians: create in them a clean heart and a holy Spirit, and let them not be ensnared in their sins from henceforth until eternity." ²² And the Lord said unto Moses: "I know their contrariness and their thoughts and their stiffneckedness, and they will not be obedient till they confess their own sin and the sin of their fathers. ²³ And after this they will turn to Me in all uprightness and with all (their) heart and with all (their) soul, and I shall circumcise the foreskin of their heart and the foreskin of the heart of their seed, and I shall create in them a holy spirit, and I shall cleanse them so that they shall not turn away from Me from that day unto eternity. ²⁴ And their souls will cleave to Me and to all My commandments, and they will fulfil My commandments, and I shall be their Father and they will be My children. ²⁵ And they will all be called children of the living God, and every angel and every spirit will know, yea, they will know that these are My children, and that I am their Father in uprightness and righteousness, and that I love them. ²⁶ And do thou write down for thyself all these words which I declare unto thee on this mountain, the first and the last, which shall come to pass in all the divisions of the days in the law and in the testimony and in the weeks and the jubilees unto eternity, until I descend and dwell with them throughout eternity." ²⁷ And He said to the angel of the presence: "Write for Moses from the beginning of creation till My sanctuary has been built among them for all eternity. ²⁸ And the Lord will appear to the eyes of all, and all will know that I am the God of Israel and the Father of all the children of Jacob, and King on Mount Zion for all eternity. And Zion and Jerusalem will be holy." ²⁹ And the angel of the presence who went before the camp of Israel took the tables of the divisions of the years --from the time of the creation-- of the law and of the testimony of the weeks, of the jubilees, according to the individual years, according to all the number of the jubilees [according to the individual years], from the day of the [new] creation when the heavens and the earth shall be renewed and all their creation according to the powers of the heaven, and

according to all the creation of the earth, until the sanctuary of the Lord shall be made in Jerusalem on Mount Zion, and all the luminaries be renewed for healing and for peace and for blessing for all the elect of Israel, and that thus it may be from that day and unto all the days of the earth.

Jub.2 ¹ And the angel of the presence spake to Moses according to the word of the Lord, saying: Write the complete history of the creation, how in six days the Lord God finished all His works and all that He created, and kept Sabbath on the seventh day and hallowed it for all ages, and appointed it as a sign for all His works. ² For on the first day He created the heavens which are above and the earth and the waters and all the spirits which serve before Him--the angels of the presence, and the angels of sanctification, ³ and the angels [of the spirit of fire and the angels] of the spirit of the winds, ⁴ and the angels of the spirit of the clouds, and of darkness, and of snow and of hail and of hoar frost, ⁵ and the angels of the voices ⁶ and of the thunder and of the lightning, ⁷ and the angels of the spirits of cold and of heat, and of winter and of spring and of autumn and of summer, ⁸ and of all the spirits of His creatures which are in the heavens and on the earth, (He created) the abysses and the darkness, eventide (and night), and the light, dawn and day, which He hath prepared in the knowledge of His heart. And thereupon we saw His works, and praised Him, and lauded before Him on account of all His works; for seven great works did He create on the first day. And on the second day He created the firmament in the midst of the waters, and the waters were divided on that day--half of them went up

above and half of them went down below the firmament (that was) in the midst over the face of the whole earth. And this was the only work (God) created on the second day. And on the third day He commanded the waters to pass from off the face of the whole earth into one place, and the dry land to appear. And the waters did so as He commanded them, and they retired from off the face of the earth into one place outside of this firmament, and the dry land appeared. And on that day He created for them all the seas according to their separate gathering-places, and all the rivers, and the gatherings of the waters in the mountains and on all the earth, and all the lakes, and all the dew of the earth, and the seed which is sown, and all sprouting things, and fruit-bearing trees, and trees of the wood, and the garden of Eden, in Eden, and all (plants after their kind). These four great works God created on the third day. And on the fourth day He created the sun and the moon and the stars, and set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon all the earth, and to rule over the day and the night, and divide the light from the darkness. ⁹ And God appointed the sun to be a great sign on the earth for days and for sabbaths and for months and for feasts and for years and for sabbaths of years and for jubilees and for all seasons of the years. ¹⁰ And it divideth the light from the darkness [and] for prosperity, that all things may prosper which shoot and grow on the earth. These three kinds He made on the fourth day. ¹¹ And on the fifth day He created great sea monsters in the depths of the waters, for these were the first things of flesh that were created by His hands, the fish and everything that moves in

the waters, and everything that flies, the birds and all their kind.¹² And the sun rose above them to prosper (them), and above everything that was on the earth, everything that shoots out of the earth, and all fruit-bearing trees, and all flesh. These three kinds He created on the fifth day.¹³ And on the sixth day He created all the animals of the earth, and all cattle, and everything that moves on the earth.¹⁴ And after all this He created man, a man and a woman created He them, and gave him dominion over all that is upon the earth, and in the seas, and over everything that flies, and over beasts and over cattle, and over everything that moves on the earth, and over the whole earth, and over all this He gave him dominion. And these four kinds He created on the sixth day.¹⁵ And there were altogether two and twenty kinds.¹⁶ And He finished all His work on the sixth day--all that is in the heavens and on the earth, and in the seas and in the abysses, and in the light and in the darkness, and in everything.¹⁷ And He gave us a great sign, the Sabbath day, that we should work six days, but keep Sabbath on the seventh day from all work.¹⁸ And all the angels of the presence, and all the angels of sanctification, these two great classes--He hath hidden us to keep the Sabbath with Him in heaven and on earth.¹⁹ And He said unto us: "Behold, I will separate unto Myself a people from among all the peoples, and these will keep the Sabbath day, and I will sanctify them unto Myself as My people, and will bless them; as I have sanctified the Sabbath day and do sanctify (it) unto Myself, even so shall I bless them, and they will be My people and I shall be their God."²⁰ And I have chosen the seed of Jacob from amongst all that I have seen, and have written him down as My firstborn son, and have sanctified him unto Myself for ever and ever; and I will teach them the Sabbath day, that they may keep Sabbath thereon from all work."²¹ And thus He created therein a sign in accordance with which they should keep Sabbath with us on the seventh day, to eat and to drink, and to bless Him who hath created all things as He hath blessed and sanctified unto Himself a peculiar people above all peoples, and that they should keep Sabbath together with us.²² And He caused His commands to ascend as a sweet savour acceptable before Him all the days.²³ There (were) two and twenty heads of mankind from Adam to Jacob, and two and twenty kinds of work were made until the seventh day; this is blessed and holy; and the former also is blessed and holy; and this one serves with that one for sanctification and blessing.²⁴ And to this (Jacob and his seed) it was granted that they should always be the blessed and holy ones of the first testimony and law, even as He had sanctified and blessed the Sabbath day on the seventh day.²⁵ He created heaven and earth and everything that He created in six days, and God made the seventh day holy, for all His works; therefore He commanded on its behalf that, whoever doth any work thereon shall die, and that he who defileth it shall surely die.²⁶ Wherefore do thou command the children of Israel to observe this day that they may keep it holy and not do thereon any work, and not to defile it, as it is holier than all other days.²⁷ And whoever profaneth it shall surely die, and whoever doeth thereon any work shall surely die

eternally, that the children of Israel may observe this day throughout their generations, and not be rooted out of the land; for it is a holy day and a blessed day. ²⁸ And every one who observeth it and keepeth Sabbath thereon from all his work, will be holy and blessed throughout all days like unto us. ²⁹ Declare and say to the children of Israel the law of this day both that they should keep Sabbath thereon, and that they should not forsake it in the error of their hearts; (and) that it is not lawful to do any work thereon which is unseemly, to do thereon their own pleasure, and that they should not prepare thereon anything to be eaten or drunk. and (that it is not lawful) to draw water, or bring in or take out thereon through their gates any burden, which they had not prepared for themselves on the sixth day in their dwellings. ³⁰ And they shall not bring in nor take out from house to house on that day; for that day is more holy and blessed than any jubilee day of the jubilees: on this we kept Sabbath in the heavens before it was made known to any flesh to keep Sabbath thereon on the earth. ³¹ And the Creator of all things blessed it, but He did not sanctify all peoples and nations to keep Sabbath thereon, but Israel alone: them alone He permitted to eat and drink and to keep Sabbath thereon on the earth. ³² And the Creator of all things blessed this day which He had created for a blessing and a sanctification and a glory above all days. ³³ This law and testimony was given to the children of Israel as a law for ever unto their generations.

Jub.3 ¹ And on the six days of the second week we brought, according to the word of God, unto Adam all the beasts, and all the

cattle, and all the birds, and everything that moveth on the earth, and everything that moveth in the water, according to their kinds, and according to their types: the beasts on the first day; the cattle on the second day; the birds on the third day; and all that which moveth on the earth on the fourth day; and that which moveth in the water on the fifth day. ² And Adam named them all by their respective names, and as he called them, so was their name. ³ And on these five days Adam saw all these, male and female, according to every kind that was on the earth, but he was alone and found no helpmeet for him. ⁴ And the Lord said unto us: "It is not good that the man should be alone: let us make a helpmeet for him." ⁵ And the Lord our God caused a deep sleep to fall upon him, and he slept, and He took for the woman one rib from amongst his ribs, and this rib was the origin of the woman from amongst his ribs, and He built up the flesh in its stead, and built the woman. ⁶ And He awaked Adam out of his sleep and on awaking he rose on the sixth day, and He brought her to him, and he knew her, and said unto her: "This is now bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh; she will be called [my] wife; because she was taken from her husband." ⁷ Therefore shall man and wife be one, and therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and cleave unto his wife, and they shall be one flesh. ⁸ In the first week was Adam created, and the rib--his wife: in the second week He showed her unto him: and for this reason the commandment was given to keep in their defilement, for a male seven days, and for a female twice seven days. ⁹ And after Adam had completed forty days in the land where

he had been created, we brought him into the Garden of Eden to till and keep it, but his wife they brought in on the eightieth day, and after this she entered into the Garden of Eden.¹⁰ And for this reason the commandment is written on the heavenly tables in regard to her that giveth birth: "if she beareth a male, she shall remain in her uncleanness seven days according to the first week of days, and thirty and three days shall she remain in the blood of her purifying, and she shall not touch any hallowed thing, nor enter into the sanctuary, until she accomplisheth these days which (are enjoined) in the case of a male child."¹¹ But in the case of a female child she shall remain in her uncleanness two weeks of days, according to the first two weeks, and sixty-six days in the blood of her purification, and they will be in all eighty days."¹² And when she had completed these eighty days we brought her into the Garden of Eden, for it is holier than all the earth besides, and every tree that is planted in it is holy.¹³ Therefore, there was ordained regarding her who beareth a male or a female child the statute of those days that she should touch no hallowed thing, nor enter into the sanctuary until these days for the male or female child are accomplished.¹⁴ This is the law and testimony which was written down for Israel, in order that they should observe (it) all the days.¹⁵ And in the first week of the first jubilee, Adam and his wife were in the Garden of Eden for seven years tilling and keeping it, and we gave him work and we instructed him to do everything that is suitable for tillage.¹⁶ And he tilled (the garden), and was naked and knew it not, and was not ashamed, and he protected the garden from the birds and beasts and cattle, and gathered its fruit, and ate, and put aside the residue for himself and for his wife [and put aside that which was being kept].¹⁷ And after the completion of the seven years, which he had completed there, seven years exactly, and in the second month, on the seventeenth⁸ A.M.day (of the month), the serpent came and approached the woman, and the serpent said to the woman, "Hath God commanded you, saying, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?"¹⁸ And she said to it, "Of all the fruit of the trees of the garden God hath said unto us, Eat; but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden God hath said unto us, Ye shall not eat thereof, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die."¹⁹ And the serpent said unto the woman, "Ye shall not surely die: for God doth know that on the day ye shall eat thereof, your eyes will be opened, and ye will be as gods, and ye will know good and evil."²⁰ And the woman saw the tree that it was agreeable and pleasant to the eye, and that its fruit was good for food, and she took thereof and ate.²¹ And when she had first covered her shame with fig-leaves, she gave thereof to Adam and he ate, and his eyes were opened, and he saw that he was naked.²² And he took fig-leaves and sewed (them) together, and made an apron for himself, and covered his shame.²³ And God cursed the serpent, and was wroth with it for ever. ...²⁴ And He was wroth with the woman, because she hearkened to the voice of the serpent, and did eat; and He said unto her: I shall greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy pains in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children, and thy return shall be unto thy

husband, and he will rule over thee." ²⁵ And to Adam also He said, "Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee that thou shouldst not eat thereof, cursed be the ground for thy sake: thorns and thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat thy bread in the sweat of thy face, till thou returnest to the earth from whence thou wast taken; for earth thou art, and unto earth shalt thou return." ²⁶ And He made for them coats of skin, and clothed them, and sent them forth from the Garden of Eden. ²⁷ And on that day on which Adam went forth from the garden, he offered as a sweet savour an offering, frankincense, galbanum, and stacte, and spices in the morning with the rising of the sun from the day when he covered his shame. ²⁸ And on that day was closed the mouth of all beasts, and of cattle, and of birds, and of whatever walketh, and of whatever moveth, so that they could no longer speak: for they had all spoken one with another with one lip and with one tongue. ²⁹ And He sent out of the Garden of Eden all flesh that was in the Garden of Eden, and all flesh was scattered according to its kinds, and according to its types unto the places which had been created for them. ³⁰ And to Adam alone did He give (the wherewithal) to cover his shame, of all the beasts and cattle. ³¹ On this account, it is prescribed on the heavenly tables as touching all those who know the judgment of the law, that they should cover their shame, and should not uncover themselves as the Gentiles uncover themselves. ³² And on the new moon of the fourth month, Adam and his wife went forth from the Garden of Eden, and they dwelt in

the land of 'Eldâ, in the land of their creation. ³³ And Adam called the name of his wife Eve. ³⁴ And they had no son till the first jubilee, and after this he knew her. ³⁵ Now he tilled the land as he had been instructed in the Garden of Eden.

Jub.4 ¹ And in the third week in the second jubilee she gave birth to Cain, and in the fourth she gave birth to Abel, and in the fifth she gave birth to her daughter 'Âwân. ² And in the first (year) of the third jubilee, Cain slew Abel because (God) accepted the sacrifice of Abel, and did not accept the offering of Cain. ³ And he slew him in the field: and his blood cried from the ground to heaven, complaining because he had slain him. ⁴ And the Lord reprovèd Cain because of Abel, because he had slain him, and he made him a fugitive on the earth because of the blood of his brother, and he cursed him upon the earth. ⁵ And on this account it is written on the heavenly tables, "Cursed is he who smiteth his neighbour treacherously, and let all who have seen and heard say, So be it; and the man who hath seen and not declared (it), let him be accursed as the other." ⁶ And for this reason we announce when we come before the Lord our God all the sin which is committed in heaven and on earth, and in light and in darkness, and everywhere. ⁷ And Adam and his wife mourned for Abel four weeks of years, and in the fourth year of the fifth week they became joyful, and Adam knew his wife again, and she bare him a son, and he called his name Seth; for he said "God hath raised up a second seed unto us on the earth instead of Abel; for Cain slew him." ⁸ And in the sixth week he begat his daughter 'Azûrâ. ⁹ And Cain took 'Âwân his sister to

be his wife and she bare him Enoch at the close of the fourth jubilee. And in the first year of the first week of the fifth jubilee, houses were built on the earth, and Cain built a city, and called its name after the name of his son Enoch.¹⁰ And Adam knew Eve his wife and she bare yet nine sons.¹¹ And in the fifth week of the fifth jubilee Seth took 'Azûrâ his sister to be his wife, and in the fourth (year of the sixth week) she bare him Enos.¹² He began to call on the name of the Lord on the earth.¹³ And in the seventh jubilee in the third week Enos took Nôâm his sister to be his wife, and she bare him a son in the third year of the fifth week, and he called his name Kenan.¹⁴ And at the close of the eighth jubilee Kenan took Mûalêlêth his sister to be his wife, and she bare him a son in the ninth jubilee, in the first week in the third year of this week, and he called his name Mahalalel.¹⁵ And in the second week of the tenth jubilee Mahalalel took unto him to wife Dînâh, the daughter of Barâkî'êl the daughter of his father's brother, and she bare him a son in the third week in the sixth year, and he called his name Jared; for in his days the angels of the Lord descended on the earth, those who are named the Watchers, that they should instruct the children of men, and that they should do judgment and uprightness on the earth.¹⁶ And in the eleventh jubilee Jared took to himself a wife, and her name was Bâraka, the daughter of Râsûjâl, a daughter of his father's brother, in the fourth week of this jubilee, and she bare him a son in the fifth week, in the fourth year of the jubilee, and he called his name Enoch.¹⁷ And he was the first among men that are born on earth who learnt writing and knowledge and wisdom and who wrote down the signs of heaven according to the order of their months in a book, that men might know the seasons of the years according to the order of their separate months.¹⁸ And he was the first to write a testimony, and he testified to the sons of men among the generations of the earth, and recounted the weeks of the jubilees, and made known to them the days of the years, and set in order the months and recounted the Sabbaths of the years as we made (them) known to him.¹⁹ And what was and what will be he saw in a vision of his sleep, as it will happen to the children of men throughout their generations until the day of judgment; he saw and understood everything, and wrote his testimony, and placed the testimony on earth for all the children of men and for their generations.²⁰ And in the twelfth jubilee, in the seventh week thereof, he took to himself a wife, and her name was Ednî, the daughter of Dânêl, the daughter of his father's brother, and in the sixth year in this week she bare him a son and he called his name Methuselah.²¹ And he was moreover with the angels of God these six jubilees of years, and they showed him everything which is on earth and in the heavens, the rule of the sun, and he wrote down everything.²² And he testified to the Watchers, who had sinned with the daughters of men; for these had begun to unite themselves, so as to be defiled, with the daughters of men, and Enoch testified against (them) all.²³ And he was taken from amongst the children of men, and we conducted him into the Garden of Eden in majesty and honour, and behold there he writeth down the condemnation and

judgment of the world, and all the wickedness of the children of men. ²⁴ And on account of it (God) brought the waters of the flood upon all the land of Eden; for there he was set as a sign and that he should testify against all the children of men, that he should recount all the deeds of the generations until the day of condemnation. ²⁵ And he burnt the incense of the sanctuary, (even) sweet spices, acceptable before the Lord on the Mount. ²⁶ For the Lord hath four places on the earth, the Garden of Eden, and the Mount of the East, and this mountain on which thou art this day, Mount Sinai, and Mount Zion (which) will be sanctified in the new creation for a sanctification of the earth; through it will the earth be sanctified from all (its) guilt and its uncleanness throughout the generations of the world. ²⁷ And in the fourteenth jubilee Methuselah took unto himself a wife, Ednâ the daughter of 'Âzrîâl, the daughter of his father's brother, in the third week, in the first year of this week, and he begat a son and called his name Lamech. ²⁸ And in the fifteenth jubilee in the third week Lamech took to himself a wife, and her name was Bêtênôs the daughter of Bârâkî'îl, the daughter of his father's brother, and in this week she bare him a son and he called his name Noah, saying, "This one will comfort me for my trouble and all my work, and for the ground which the Lord hath cursed." ²⁹ And at the close of the nineteenth jubilee, in the seventh week in the sixth year thereof, Adam died, and all his sons buried him in the land of his creation, and he was the first to be buried in the earth. ³⁰ And he lacked seventy years of one thousand years; for one

thousand years are as one day in the testimony of the heavens and therefore was it written concerning the tree of knowledge: "On the day that ye eat thereof ye will die." For this reason he did not complete the years of this day; for he died during it. ³¹ At the close of this jubilee Cain was killed after him in the same year; for his house fell upon him and he died in the midst of his house, and he was killed by its stones, for with a stone he had killed Abel, and by a stone was he killed in righteous judgment. ³² For this reason it was ordained on the heavenly tables: "With the instrument with which a man killeth his neighbour with the same shall he be killed; after the manner that he wounded him, in like manner shall they deal with him." ³³ And in the twenty-fifth jubilee Noah took to himself a wife, and her name was 'Ĕmzârâ, the daughter of Râkê'êl, the daughter of his father's brother, in the first year in the fifth week: and in the third year thereof she bare him Shem, in the fifth year thereof she bare him Ham, and in the first year in the sixth week she bare him Japheth.

Jub.5 ¹ And it came to pass when the children of men began to multiply on the face of the earth and daughters were born unto them, that the angels of God saw them on a certain year of this jubilee, that they were beautiful to look upon; and they took themselves wives of all whom they chose, and they bare unto them sons and they were giants. ² And lawlessness increased on the earth and all flesh corrupted its way, alike men and cattle and beasts and birds and everything that walketh on the earth—all of them corrupted their ways and their orders, and they began to devour each other, and lawlessness increased on the earth and every

imagination of the thoughts of all men (was) thus evil continually.³ And God looked upon the earth, and behold it was corrupt, and all flesh had corrupted its orders, and all that were upon the earth had wrought all manner of evil before His eyes.⁴ And He said: "I shall destroy man and all flesh upon the face of the earth which I have created."⁵ But Noah found grace before the eyes of the Lord.⁶ And against the angels whom He had sent upon the earth, He was exceedingly wroth, and He gave commandment to root them out of all their dominion, and He bade us to bind them in the depths of the earth, and behold they are bound in the midst of them, and are (kept) separate.⁷ And against their sons went forth a command from before His face that they should be smitten with the sword, and be removed from under heaven.⁸ And He said "Thy spirit will not always abide on man; for they also are flesh and their days shall be one hundred and twenty years."⁹ And He sent His sword into their midst that each should slay his neighbour, and they began to slay each other till they all fell by the sword and were destroyed from the earth.¹⁰ And their fathers were witnesses (of their destruction), and after this they were bound in the depths of the earth for ever, until the day of the great condemnation when judgment is executed on all those who have corrupted their ways and their works before the Lord.¹¹ And He destroyed all from their places, and there was not left one of them whom He judged not according to all their wickedness.¹² And He made for all His works a new and righteous nature, so that they should not sin in their whole nature for ever, but should be all righteous each in his kind always.¹³ And the judgment of all is ordained and written on the heavenly tables in righteousness--even (the judgment of) all who depart from the path which is ordained for them to walk in; and if they walk not therein judgment is written down for every creature and for every kind.¹⁴ And there is nothing in heaven or on earth, or in light or in darkness, or in Sheol or in the depth, or in the place of darkness (which is not judged); and all their judgments are ordained and written and engraved.¹⁵ In regard to all He will judge, the great according to his greatness, and the small according to his smallness, and each according to his way.¹⁶ And He is not one who will regard the person (of any), nor is He one who will receive gifts, if He saith that He will execute judgment on each: if one gave everything that is on the earth, He will not regard the gifts or the person (of any), nor accept anything at his hands, for He is a righteous judge. [¹⁷ And of the children of Israel it hath been written and ordained: If they turn to Him in righteousness, He will forgive all their transgressions and pardon all their sins.¹⁸ It is written and ordained that He will show mercy to all who turn from all their guilt once each year.]¹⁹ And as for all those who corrupted their ways and their thoughts before the flood, no man's person was accepted save that of Noah alone; for his person was accepted in behalf of his sons, whom (God) saved from the waters of the flood on his account; for his heart was righteous in all his ways, according as it was commanded regarding him, and he had not departed from aught that was ordained for him.²⁰ And the Lord said that He would destroy everything which was upon the

earth, both men and cattle, and beasts, and fowls of the air, and that which moveth on the earth.²¹ And He commanded Noah to make him an ark, that he might save himself from the waters of the flood.²² And Noah made the ark in all respects as He commanded him, in the twenty-seventh jubilee of years, in the fifth week in the fifth year (on the new moon of the first month).²³ And he entered in the sixth (year) thereof, in the second month, on the new moon of the second month, till the sixteenth; and he entered, and all that we brought to him, into the ark, and the Lord closed it from without on the seventeenth evening.²⁴ And the Lord opened seven flood-gates of heaven, And the mouths of the fountains of the great deep, seven mouths in number.²⁵ And the flood-gates began to pour down water from the heaven forty days and forty nights, And the fountains of the deep also sent up waters, until the whole world was full of water.²⁶ And the waters increased upon the earth Fifteen cubits did the waters rise above all the high mountains, And the ark was lift up above the earth, And it moved upon the face of the waters.²⁷ And the water prevailed on the face of the earth five months-one hundred and fifty days.²⁸ And the ark went and rested on the top of Lûbâr, one of the mountains of Ararat.²⁹ And (on the new moon) in the fourth month the fountains of the great deep were closed and the flood-gates of heaven were restrained; and on the new moon of the seventh month all the mouths of the abysses of the earth were opened, and the water began to descend into the deep below.³⁰ And on the new moon of the tenth month the tops of the mountains were seen,

and on the new moon of the first month the earth became visible.³¹ And the waters disappeared from above the earth in the fifth week in the seventh year thereof, and on the seventeenth day in the second month the earth was dry.³² And on the twenty-seventh thereof he opened the ark, and sent forth from it beasts, and cattle, and birds, and every moving thing.

Jub.6 ¹ And on the new moon of the third month he went forth from the ark, and built an altar on that mountain.² And he made atonement for the earth, and took a kid and made atonement by its blood for all the guilt of the earth; for everything that had been on it had been destroyed, save those that were in the ark with Noah.³ And he placed the fat thereof on the altar, and he took an ox, and a goat, and a sheep and kids, and salt, and a turtle-dove, and the young of a dove, and placed a burnt sacrifice on the altar, and poured thereon an offering mingled with oil, and sprinkled wine and strewed frankincense over everything, and caused a goodly savour to arise, acceptable before the Lord.⁴ And the Lord smelt the goodly savour, and He made a covenant with him that there should not be any more a flood to destroy the earth; that all the days of the earth seed-time and harvest should never cease; cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night should not change their order, nor cease for ever.⁵ "And you, increase ye and multiply upon the earth, and become many upon it, and be a blessing upon it.⁵ The fear of you and the dread of you I shall inspire in everything that is on earth and in the sea.⁶ And behold I have given unto you all beasts, and all winged things, and everything that moveth on the

earth, and the fish in the waters, and all things for food; as the green herbs, I have given you all things to eat. ⁷ But flesh, with the life thereof, with the blood, ye shall not eat; for the life of all flesh is in the blood, lest your blood of your lives be required. At the hand of every man, at the hand of every (beast), shall I require the blood of man. ⁸ Whoso sheddeth man's blood by man shall his blood be shed; for in the image of God made He man. ⁹ And you, increase ye, and multiply on the earth." ¹⁰ And Noah and his sons swore that they would not eat any blood that was in any flesh, and he made a covenant before the Lord God for ever throughout all the generations of the earth in this month. ¹¹ On this account He spake to thee that thou shouldst make a covenant with the children of Israel in this month upon the mountain with an oath, and that thou shouldst sprinkle blood upon them because of all the words of the covenant, which the Lord made with them for ever. ¹² And this testimony is written concerning you that you should observe it continually, so that you should not eat on any day any blood of beasts or birds or cattle during all the days of the earth, and the man who eateth the blood of beast or of cattle or of birds during all the days of the earth, he and his seed shall be rooted out of the land. ¹³ And do thou command the children of Israel to eat no blood, so that their names and their seed may be before the Lord our God continually. ¹⁴ And for this law there is no limit of days, for it is for ever. They shall observe it throughout their generations, so that they may continue supplicating on your behalf with blood before the altar; every day and at the time of morning and evening they shall seek forgiveness on your behalf perpetually before the Lord that they may keep it and not be rooted out. ¹⁵ And He gave to Noah and his sons a sign that there should not again be a flood on the earth. ¹⁶ He set His bow in the cloud for a sign of the eternal covenant that there should not again be a flood on the earth to destroy it all the days of the earth. ¹⁷ For this reason it is ordained and written on the heavenly tables, that they should celebrate the feast of weeks in this month once a year, to renew the covenant every year. ¹⁸ And this whole festival was celebrated in heaven from the day of creation till the days of Noah-twenty-six jubilees and five weeks of years: and Noah and his sons observed it for seven jubilees and one week of years, till the day of Noah's death, and from the day of Noah's death his sons did away with (it) until the days of Abraham, and they ate blood. ¹⁹ But Abraham observed it, and Isaac and Jacob and his children observed it up to thy days, and in thy days the children of Israel forgot it until ye celebrated it anew on this mountain. ²⁰ And do thou command the children of Israel to observe this festival in all their generations for a commandment unto them: one day in the year in this month they shall celebrate the festival. ²¹ For it is the feast of weeks and the feast of first-fruits: this feast is twofold and of a double nature: according to what is written and engraven concerning it celebrate it. ²² For I have written in the book of the first law, ⁶ in that which I have written for thee, that thou shouldst celebrate it in its season, one day in the year, and I explained to thee its sacrifices that the children of Israel should remember and should celebrate it throughout their

generations in this month, one day in every year.²³ And on the new moon of the first month, and on the new moon of the fourth month, and on the new moon of the seventh month, and on the new moon of the tenth month are the days of remembrance, and the days of the seasons in the four divisions of the year. These are written and ordained as a testimony for ever.²⁴ And Noah ordained them for himself as feasts for the generations for ever, so that they have become thereby a memorial unto him.²⁵ And on the new moon of the first month he was bidden to make for himself an ark, and on that (day) the earth became dry and he opened (the ark) and saw the earth.²⁶ And on the new moon of the fourth month the mouths of the depths of the abysses beneath were closed. And on the new moon of the seventh month all the mouths of the abysses of the earth were opened, and the waters began to descend into them.²⁷ And on the new moon of the tenth month the tops of the mountains were seen, and Noah was glad.²⁸ And on this account he ordained them for himself as feasts for a memorial for ever, and thus are they ordained.²⁹ And they placed them on the heavenly tables, each had thirteen weeks; from one to another (passed) their memorial, from the first to the second, and from the second to the third, and from the third to the fourth.³⁰ And all the days of the commandment will be two and fifty weeks of days, and (these will make) the entire year complete.³¹ Thus it is engraven and ordained on the heavenly tables. And there is no neglecting (this commandment) for a single -year or from year to year.³² And command thou the children of Israel that

they observe the years according to this reckoning--three hundred and sixty-four days, and (these) will constitute a complete year, and they will not disturb its time from its days and from its feasts; for everything will fall out in them according to their testimony, and they will not leave out any day nor disturb any feasts.³³ But if they do neglect and do not observe them according to His commandment, then they will disturb all their seasons, and the years will be dislodged from this (order), [and they will disturb the seasons and the years will be dislodged] and they will neglect their ordinances.³⁴ And all the children of Israel will forget, and will not find the path of the years, and will forget the new moons, and seasons, and sabbaths, and they will go wrong as to all the order of the years.³⁵ For I know and from henceforth shall I declare it unto thee, and it is not of my own devising; for the book (lieth) written before me, and on the heavenly tables the division of days is ordained, lest they forget the feasts of the covenant and walk according to the feasts of the Gentiles after their error and after their ignorance.³⁶ For there will be those who will assuredly make observations of the moon--now (it) disturbeth the seasons and cometh in from year to year ten days too soon.³⁷ For this reason the years will come upon them when they will disturb (the order), and make an abominable (day) the day of testimony, and an unclean day a feast day, and they will confound all the days, the holy with the unclean, and the unclean day with the holy; for they will go wrong as to the months and sabbaths and feasts and jubilees.³⁸ For this reason I command and testify to thee that thou mayest testify to

them; for after thy death thy children will disturb (them), so that they will not make the year three hundred and sixty-four days only, and for this reason they will go wrong as to the new moons and seasons and sabbaths and festivals, and they will eat all kinds of blood with all kinds of flesh.

Jub.7 ¹ And in the seventh week in the first year thereof, in this jubilee, Noah planted vines on the mountain on which the ark had rested, named Lûbâr, one of the Ararat Mountains, and they produced fruit in the fourth year, and he guarded their fruit, and gathered it in this year in the seventh month. ² And he made wine therefrom and put it into a vessel, and kept it until the fifth year, until the first day, on the new moon of the first month. ³ And he celebrated with joy the day of this feast, and he made a burnt sacrifice unto the Lord, one young ox and one ram, and seven sheep, each a year old, and a kid of the goats, that he might make atonement thereby for himself and his sons. ⁴ And he prepared the kid first, and placed some of its blood on the flesh that was on the altar which he had made, and all the fat he laid on the altar where he made the burnt sacrifice, and the ox and the ram and the sheep, and he laid all their flesh upon the altar. ⁵ And he placed all their offerings mingled with oil upon it, and afterwards he sprinkled wine on the fire which he had previously made on the altar, and he placed incense on the altar and caused a sweet savour to ascend acceptable before the Lord his God. ⁶ And he rejoiced and drank of this wine, he and his children with joy. ⁷ And it was evening, and he went into his tent, and being drunken he lay down and slept, and was uncovered in his tent as he slept. ⁸ And

Ham saw Noah his father naked, and went forth and told his two brethren without. ⁹ And Shem took his garment and arose, he and Japheth, and they placed the garment on their shoulders and went backward and covered the shame of their father, and their faces were backward. ¹⁰ And Noah awoke from his sleep and knew all that his younger son had done unto him, and he cursed his son and said: "Cursed be Canaan; an enslaved servant shall he be unto his brethren." ¹¹ And he blessed Shem, and said: "Blessed be the Lord God of Shem, and Canaan shall be his servant. ¹² God shall enlarge Japheth, and God shall dwell in the dwelling of Shem, and Canaan shall be his servant." ¹³ And Ham knew that his father had cursed his younger son, and he was displeased that he had cursed his son, and he parted from his father, he and his sons with him, Cush and Mizraim and Put and Canaan. ¹⁴ And he built for himself a city and called its name after the name of his wife Nê'êlâtamâ'ûk. ¹⁵ And Japheth saw it, and became envious of his brother, and he too built for himself a city, and he called its name after the name of his wife 'Adâtanêsês. ¹⁶ And Shem dwelt with his father Noah, and he built a city close to his father on the mountain, and he too called its name after the name of his wife Sêdêqêtêlêbâb. ¹⁷ And behold these three cities are near Mount Lûbâr; Sêdêqêtêlêbâb fronting the mountain on its east; and Na'êlâtamâ'ûk on the south; 'Adatanêsês towards the west. ¹⁸ And these are the sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad--this (son) was born two years after the flood--and Lud, and Aram. ¹⁹ The

sons of Japheth: Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan, Tubal and Meshech and Tiras: these are the sons of Noah.²⁰ And in the twenty-eighth jubilee Noah began to enjoin upon his sons' sons the ordinances and commandments, and all the judgments that he knew, and he exhorted his sons to observe righteousness, and to cover the shame of their flesh, and to bless their Creator, and honour father and mother, and love their neighbour, and guard their souls from fornication and uncleanness and all iniquity.²¹ For owing to these three things came the flood upon the earth, namely, owing to the fornication wherein the Watchers against the law of their ordinances went a whoring after the daughters of men, and took themselves wives of all which they chose: and they made the beginning of uncleanness.²² And they begat sons the Nâphîdîm, and they were all unlike, and they devoured one another: and the Giants slew the Nâphîl, and the Nâphîl slew the Eljô, and the Eljô mankind, and one man another.²³ And every one sold himself to work iniquity and to shed much blood, and the earth was filled with iniquity.²⁴ And after this they sinned against the beasts and birds, and all that moveth and walketh on the earth: and much blood was shed on the earth, and every imagination and desire of men imagined vanity and evil continually.²⁵ And the Lord destroyed everything from off the face of the earth; because of the wickedness of their deeds, and because of the blood which they had shed in the midst of the earth He destroyed everything.²⁶ "And we were left, I and you, my sons, and everything that entered with us into the ark, and behold I see your works

before me that ye do not walk in righteousness; for in the path of destruction ye have begun to walk, and ye are parting one from another, and are envious one of another, and (so it cometh) that ye are not in harmony, my sons, each with his brother.²⁷ For I see, and behold the demons have begun (their) seductions against you and against your children, and now I fear on your behalf, that after my death ye will shed the blood of men upon the earth, and that ye, too, will be destroyed from the face of the earth.²⁸ For whoso sheddeth man's blood, and whoso eateth the blood of any flesh, will all be destroyed from the earth.²⁹ And there will not be left any man that eateth blood. Or that sheddeth the blood of man on the earth, Nor will there be left to him any seed or descendants living under heaven; For into Sheol will they go, And into the place of condemnation will they descend. And into the darkness of the deep will they all be removed by a violent death.³⁰ There shall be no blood seen upon you of all the blood there shall be all the days in which ye have killed any beasts or cattle or whatever flieth upon the earth, and work ye a good work to your souls by covering that which hath been shed on the face of the earth.³¹ And ye shall not be like him who eateth with blood, but guard yourselves that none may eat blood before you: cover the blood, for thus have I been commanded to testify to you and your children, together with all flesh.³² And suffer not the soul to be eaten with the flesh, that your blood, which is your life, may not be required at the hand of any flesh that sheddeth (it) on the earth.³³ For the earth will not be clean from the blood which hath been shed upon it; for (only) through the

blood of him that shed it will the earth be purified throughout all its generations. ³⁴ And now, my children, hearken: work judgment and righteousness that ye may be planted in righteousness over the face of the whole earth, and your glory lifted up before my God, who saved me from the waters of the flood. ³⁵ And behold, ye will go and build for yourselves cities, and plant in them all the plants that are upon the earth, and moreover all fruit-bearing trees. ³⁶ For three years the fruit of everything that is eaten will not be gathered: and in the fourth year its fruit will be accounted holy [and they will offer the first-fruits], acceptable before the Most High God, who created heaven and earth and all things. Let them offer in abundance the first of the wine and oil (as) first-fruits on the altar of the Lord, who receiveth it, and what is left let the servants of the house of the Lord eat before the altar which receiveth it. ³⁷ And in the fifth year make ye the release so that ye release it in righteousness and uprightness, and ye shall be righteous, and all that you plant will prosper. ³⁸ For thus did Enoch, the father of your father command Methuselah, his son, and Methuselah his son Lamech, and Lamech commanded me all the things which his fathers commanded him. ³⁹ And I also will give you commandment, my sons, as Enoch commanded his son in the first jubilees: whilst still living, the seventh in his generation, he commanded and testified to his son and to his sons' sons until the day of his death."

Jub.8 ¹ In the twenty-ninth jubilee, in the first week, in the beginning thereof Arpachshad took to himself a wife and her

name was Râsû'ējâ, [the daughter of Sûsân,] the daughter of Elam, and she bare him a son in the third year in this week, and he called his name Kâinâm. ² And the son grew, and his father taught him writing, and he went to seek for himself a place where he might seize for himself a city. ³ And he found a writing which former (generations) had carved on the rock, and he read what was thereon, and he transcribed it and sinned owing to it; for it contained the teaching of the Watchers in accordance with which they used to observe the omens of the sun and moon and stars in all the signs of heaven. ⁴ And he wrote it down and said nothing regarding it; for he was afraid to speak to Noah about it lest he should be angry with him on account of it. ⁵ And in the thirtieth jubilee, in the second week, in the first year thereof, he took to himself a wife, and her name was Mêlkâ, the daughter of Madai, the son of Japheth, and in the fourth year he begat a son, and called his name Shelah; for he said: "Truly I have been sent." ⁶ [And in the fourth year he was born], and Shelah grew up and took to himself a wife, and her name was Mû'ak, the daughter of Kêsêd, his father's brother, in the one and thirtieth jubilee, in the fifth week, in the first year thereof. ⁷ And she bare him a son in the fifth year thereof, and he called his name Eber: and he took unto himself a wife, and her name was 'Azûrâd the daughter of Nêbrôd, in the thirty-second jubilee, in the seventh week, in the third year thereof. ⁸ And in the sixth year thereof, she bare him a son, and he called his name Peleg; for in the days when he was born the children of Noah began to divide the earth amongst themselves: for this reason he

called his name Peleg. ⁹ And they divided (it) secretly amongst themselves, and told it to Noah. ¹⁰ And it came to pass in the beginning of the thirty-third jubilee that they divided the earth into three parts, for Shem and Ham and Japheth, according to the inheritance of each, in the first year in the first week, when one of us, who had been sent, was with them. ¹¹ And he called his sons, and they drew nigh to him, they and their children, and he divided the earth into the lots, which his three sons were to take in possession, and they reached forth their hands, and took the writing out of the bosom of Noah, their father. ¹² And there came forth on the writing as Shem's lot the middle of the earth which he should take as an inheritance for himself and for his sons for the generations of eternity, from the middle of the mountain range of Râfâ, from the mouth of the water from the river Tînâ. and his portion goeth towards the west through the midst of this river, and it extendeth till it reacheth the water of the abysses, out of which this river goeth forth and poureth its waters into the sea Mê'at, and this river floweth into the great sea. And all that is towards the north is Japheth's, and all that is towards the south belongeth to Shem. ¹³ And it extendeth till it reacheth Kârâsô: this is in the bosom of the tongue which looketh towards the south. ¹⁴ And his portion extendeth along the great sea, and it extendeth in a straight line till it reacheth the west of the tongue which looketh towards the south; for this sea is named the tongue of the Egyptian Sea. ¹⁵ And it turneth from here towards the south towards the mouth of the great sea on the shore of (its) waters, and it extendeth to the west to 'Afrâ and it

extendeth till it reacheth the waters of the river Gihon, and to the south of the waters of Gihon, to the banks of this river. ¹⁶ And it extendeth towards the east, till it reacheth the Garden of Eden, to the south thereof, [to the south] and from the east of the whole land of Eden and of the whole east, it turneth to the east, and proceedeth till it reacheth the east of the mountain named Râfâ, and it descendeth to the bank of the mouth of the river Tînâ. ¹⁷ This portion came forth by lot for Shem and his sons, that they should possess it for ever unto his generations for evermore. ¹⁸ And Noah rejoiced that this portion came forth for Shem and for his sons, and he remembered all that he had spoken with his mouth in prophecy; for he had said: Blessed be the Lord God of Shem, And may the Lord dwell in the dwelling of Shem." ¹⁹ And he knew that the Garden of Eden is the holy of holies, and the dwelling of the Lord, and Mount Sinai the centre of the desert, and Mount Zion--the centre of the navel of the earth: these three were created as holy places facing each other. ²⁰ And he blessed the God of gods, who had put the word of the Lord into his mouth, and the Lord for evermore. ²¹ And he knew that a blessed portion and a blessing had come to Shem and his sons unto the generations for ever--the whole land of Eden and the whole land of the Red Sea, and the whole land of the east, and India, and on the Red Sea and the mountains thereof, and all the land of Bashan, and all the land of Lebanon and the islands of Kaftûr, and all the mountains of Sanîr and 'Amânâ, and the mountains of Asshur in the north, and all the land of Elam, Asshur, and Bâbêl, and Sûsân and Mâ'êdâi and all the

mountains of Ararat, and all the region beyond the sea, which is beyond the mountains of Asshur towards the north, a blessed and spacious land, and all that is in it is very good. ²² And for Ham came forth the second portion, beyond the Gihon towards the south to the right of the Garden, and it extendeth towards the south and it extendeth to all the mountains of fire, and it extendeth towards the west to the sea of 'Atêl and it extendeth towards the west till it reacheth the sea of Mâ'ûk --that (sea) into which everything which is not destroyed descendeth. ²³ And it goeth forth towards the north to the limits of Gâdîr, and it goeth forth to the coast of the waters of the sea to the waters of the great sea till it draweth near to the river Gihon, and goeth along the river Gihon till it reacheth the right of the Garden of Eden. ²⁴ And this is the land which came forth for Ham as the portion which he was to occupy for ever for himself and his sons unto their generations for ever. ²⁵ And for Japheth came forth the third portion beyond the river Tînâ to the north of the outflow of its waters, and it extendeth north-easterly to the whole region of Gog and to all the country east thereof. ²⁶ And it extendeth northerly to the north, and it extendeth to the mountains of Qêlt towards the north, and towards the sea of Mâ'ûk, and it goeth forth to the east of Gâdîr as far as the region of the waters of the sea. ²⁷ And it extendeth until it approacheth the west of Fârâ and it returneth towards 'Afêrâg, and it extendeth easterly to the waters of the sea of Mê'at. ²⁸ And it extendeth to the region of the river Tînâ in a northeasterly direction until it approacheth the boundary of its waters towards the mountain Râfâ, and it turneth round towards

the north. ²⁹ This is the land which came forth for Japheth and his sons as the portion of his inheritance which he should possess for himself and his sons, for their generations for ever; five great islands, and a great land in the north. ³⁰ But it is cold, and the land of Ham is hot, and the land of Shem is neither hot nor cold, but it is of blended cold and heat.

Jub.9 ¹ And Ham divided amongst his sons, and the first portion came forth for Cush towards the east, and to the west of him for Mizraim, and to the west of him for Put, and to the west of him [and to the west thereof] on the sea for Canaan. ² And Sherri also divided amongst his sons, and the first portion came forth for Elam and his sons, to the east of the river Tigris till it approacheth the east, the whole land of India, and on the Red Sea on its coast, and the waters of Dêdân, and all the mountains of Mebrî and 'Êlâ, and all the land of Sûsân and all that is on the side of Pharnâk to the Red Sea and the river Tînâ. ³ And for Asshur came forth the second portion, all the land of Asshur and Nineveh and Shinar and to the border of India, and it ascendeth and skirteth the river. ⁴ And for Arpachshad came forth the third portion, all the land of the region of the Chaldees to the east of the Euphrates, bordering on the Red Sea, and all the waters of the desert close to the tongue of the sea which looketh towards Egypt, all the land of Lebanon and Sanîr and 'Amânâ to the border of the Euphrates. ⁵ And for Aram there came forth the fourth portion, all the land of Mesopotamia between the Tigris and the Euphrates to the north of the Chaldees to the border of the mountains of Asshur and the land of 'Arârâ. ⁶ And there

came forth for Lud the fifth portion, the mountains of Asshur and all appertaining to them till it reacheth the Great Sea, and till it reacheth the east of Asshur his brother. ⁷ And Japheth also divided the land of his inheritance amongst his sons. ⁸ And the first portion came forth for Gomer to the east from the north side to the river Tînâ; and in the north there came forth for Magog all the inner portions of the north until it reacheth to the sea of Mê'at. ⁹ And for Madai came forth as his portion that he should possess from the west of his two brothers to the islands, and to the coasts of the islands. ¹⁰ And for Javan came forth the fourth portion every island and the islands which are towards the border of Lud. ¹¹ And for Tubal there came forth the fifth portion in the midst of the tongue which approacheth towards the border of the portion of Lud to the second tongue, to the region beyond the second tongue unto the third tongue. ¹² And for Meshech came forth the sixth portion, all the region beyond the third tongue till it approacheth the east of Gâdîr. ¹³ And for Tiras there came forth the seventh portion, four great islands in the midst of the sea, which reach to the portion of Ham [and the islands of Kamâtûrî came out by lot for the sons of Arpachshad as his inheritance]. ¹⁴ And thus the sons of Noah divided unto their sons in the presence of Noah their father, and he bound them all by an oath, imprecating a curse on every one that sought to seize the portion which had not fallen (to him) by his lot. ¹⁵ And they all said, "So be it; so be it," for themselves and their sons for ever throughout their generations till the day of judgment, on which the Lord God shall judge them with a

sword and with fire, for all the unclean wickedness of their errors, wherewith they have filled the earth with transgression and uncleanness and fornication and sin.

Jub.10 ¹ And in the third week of this jubilee the unclean demons began to lead astray the children of the sons of Noah; and to make to err and destroy them. ² And the sons of Noah came to Noah their father, and they told him concerning the demons which were, leading astray and blinding and slaying his sons' sons. ³ And he prayed before the Lord his God, and said: God of the spirits of all flesh, who hast shown mercy unto me, And hast saved me and my sons from the waters of the flood, And hast not caused me to perish as Thou didst the sons of perdition; For Thy grace hath been great towards me, And great hath been Thy mercy to my soul; Let Thy grace be lift up upon my sons, And let not wicked spirits rule over them Lest they should destroy them from the earth. ⁴ But do Thou bless me and my sons, that we may increase and multiply and replenish the earth. ⁵ And Thou knowest how Thy Watchers, the fathers of these spirits, acted in my day: and as for these spirits which are living, imprison them and hold them fast in the place of condemnation, and let them not bring destruction on the sons of thy servant, my God; for these are malignant, and created in order to destroy. ⁶ And let them not rule over the spirits of the living; for Thou alone canst exercise dominion over them. And let them not have power over the sons of the righteous from henceforth and for evermore." ⁷ And the Lord our God bade us to bind all. ⁸ And the chief of the spirits, Mastêmâ, came and said: "Lord, Creator, let

some of them remain before me, and let them hearken to my voice, and do all that I shall say unto them; for if some of them are not left to me, I shall not be able to execute the power of my will on the sons of men; for these are for corruption and leading astray before my judgment, for great is the wickedness of the sons of men."⁹ And He said: "Let the tenth part of them remain before him, and let nine parts descend into the place of condemnation."¹⁰ And one of us He commanded that we should teach Noah all their medicines; for He knew that they would not walk in uprightness, nor strive in righteousness.¹¹ And we did according to all His words: all the malignant evil ones we bound in the place of condemnation, and a tenth part of them we left that they might be subject before Satan on the earth.¹² And we explained to Noah all the medicines of their diseases, together with their seductions, how he might heal them with herbs of the earth.¹³ And Noah wrote down all things in a book as we instructed him concerning every kind of medicine. Thus the evil spirits were precluded from (hurting) the sons of Noah.¹⁴ And he gave all that he had written to Shem, his eldest son; for he loved him exceedingly above all his sons.¹⁵ And Noah slept with his fathers, and was buried on Mount Lûbâr in the land of Ararat.¹⁶ Nine hundred and fifty years he completed in his life, nineteen jubilees and two weeks and five years.¹⁷ And in his life on earth he excelled the children of men save Enoch because of the righteousness, wherein he was perfect. For Enoch's office was ordained for a testimony to the generations of the world, so that he should recount all the deeds of generation unto generation, till the day of judgment.¹⁸ And in the three and thirtieth jubilee, in the first year in the second week, Peleg took to himself a wife, whose name was Lômânâ the daughter of Sînâ'ar, and she bare him a son in the fourth year of this week, and he called his name Reu; for he said: "Behold the children of men have become evil through the wicked purpose of building for themselves a city and a tower in the land of Shinar."¹⁹ For they departed from the land of Ararat eastward to Shinar; for in his days they built the city and the tower, saying, "Go to, let us ascend thereby into heaven."²⁰ And they began to build, and in the fourth week they made brick with fire, and the bricks served them for stone, and the clay with which they cemented them together was asphalt which cometh out of the sea, and out of the fountains of water in the land of Shinar.²¹ And they built it: forty and three years were they building it; breadth was 203 bricks, and the height (of a brick) was the third of one; its height amounted to 5433 cubits and 2 palms, and (the extent of one wall was) thirteen stades (and of the other thirty stades).²² And the Lord our God said unto us: "Behold, they are one people, and (this) they begin to do, and now nothing will be withholden from them. Go to, let us go down and confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech, and they may be dispersed into cities and nations, and one purpose will no longer abide with them till the day of judgment."²³ And the Lord descended, and we descended with Him to see the city and the tower which the children of men had built.²⁴ And He confounded their language,

and they no longer understood one another's speech, and they ceased then to build the city and the tower.²⁵ For this reason the whole land of Shinar is called Babel, because the Lord did there confound all the language of the children of men, and from thence they were dispersed into their cities, each according to his language and his nation.²⁶ And the Lord sent a mighty wind against the tower and overthrew it upon the earth, and behold it was between Asshur and Babylon in the land of Shinar, and they called its name "Overthrow."²⁷ In the fourth week in the first year in the beginning thereof in the four and thirtieth jubilee, were they dispersed from the land of Shinar.²⁸ And Ham and his sons went into the land which he was to occupy, which he acquired as his portion in the land of the south.²⁹ And Canaan saw the land of Lebanon to the river of Egypt that it was very good, and he went not into the land of his inheritance to the west (that is to) the sea, and he dwelt in the land of Lebanon, eastward and westward from the border of Jordan and from the border of the sea.³⁰ And Ham, his father, and Cush and Mizraim, his brothers, said unto him: "Thou hast settled in a land which is not thine, and which did not fall to us by lot: do not do so; for if thou dost do so, thou and thy sons will fall in the land and (be) accursed through sedition; for by sedition ye have settled, and by sedition will thy children fall, and thou shalt be rooted out for ever."³¹ Dwell not in the dwelling of Shem; for to Shem and to his sons did it come by their lot.³² Cursed art thou, and cursed shalt thou be beyond all the sons of Noah, by the curse by which we bound ourselves by an oath in the presence

of the holy judge, and in the presence of Noah our father."³³ But he did not hearken unto them, and dwelt in the land of Lebanon from Hamath to the entering of Egypt, he and his sons until this day.³⁴ And for this reason that land is named Canaan.³⁵ And Japheth and his sons went towards the sea and dwelt in the land of their portion, and Madai saw the land of the sea and it did not please him, and he begged a (portion) from Elam and Asshur and Arpachshad, his wife's brother, and he dwelt in the land of Media, near to his wife's brother until this day.³⁶ And he called his dwelling-place, and the dwelling-place of his sons, Media, after the name of their father Madai.

Jub.11 ¹ And in the thirty-fifth jubilee, in the third week, in the first year thereof, Reu took to himself a wife, and her name was 'Ôrâ, the daughter of 'Ûr, the son of Kêsêd, and she bare him a son, and he called his name Sêrôh, in the seventh year of this week in this jubilee. ² And the sons of Noah began to war on each other, to take captive and to slay each other, and to shed the blood of men on the earth, and to eat blood, and to build strong cities, and walls, and towers, and individuals (began) to exalt themselves above the nation, and to found the beginnings of kingdoms, and to go to war people against people, and nation against nation, and city against city, and all (began) to do evil, and to acquire arms, and to teach their sons war, and they began to capture cities, and to sell male and female slaves. ³ And 'Ûr, the son of Kêsêd, built the city of 'Arâ of the Chaldees, and called its name after his own name and the name of his father. ⁴ And they made for themselves molten images, and they worshipped each

the idol, the molten image which they had made for themselves, and they began to make graven images and unclean simulacra, and malignant spirits assisted and seduced (them) into committing transgression and uncleanness.⁵ And the prince Mastêmâ exerted himself to do all this, and he sent forth other spirits, those which were put under his hand, to do all manner of wrong and sin, and all manner of transgression, to corrupt and destroy, and to shed blood upon the earth.⁶ For this reason he called the name of Sêrôh, Serug, for every one turned to do all manner of sin and transgression.⁷ And he grew up, and dwelt in Ur of the Chaldees, near to the father of his wife's mother, and he worshipped idols, and he took to himself a wife in the thirty-sixth jubilee, in the fifth week, in the first year thereof, and her name was Mêlkâ, the daughter of Kâbêr, the daughter of his father's brother.⁸ And she bare him Nahor, in the first year of this week, and he grew and dwelt in Ur of the Chaldees, and his father taught him the researches of the Chaldees to divine and augur, according to the signs of heaven.⁹ And in the thirty-seventh jubilee, in the sixth week, in the first year thereof, he took to himself a wife, and her name was 'Îjâskâ, the daughter of Nêstâg of the Chaldees.¹⁰ And she bare him Terah in the seventh year of this week.¹¹ And the prince Mastêmâ sent ravens and birds to devour the seed which was sown in the land, in order to destroy the land, and rob the children of men of their labours. Before they could plough in the seed, the ravens picked (it) from the surface of the ground.¹² And for this reason he called his name Terah, because the ravens and the birds reduced them to destitution and devoured their seed.¹³ And the years began to be barren, owing to the birds, and they devoured all the fruit of the trees from the trees: it was only with great effort that they could save a little of all the fruit of the earth in their days.¹⁴ And in this thirty-ninth jubilee, in the second week in the first year, Terah took to himself a wife, and her name was 'Êdnâ, the daughter of 'Abrâm the daughter of his father's sister.¹⁵ And in the seventh year of this week she bare him a son, and he called his name Abram, by the name of the father of his mother; for he had died before his daughter had conceived a son.¹⁶ And the child began to understand the errors of the earth that all went astray after graven images and after uncleanness, and his father taught him writing, and he was two weeks of years old, and he separated himself from his father that he might not worship idols with him.¹⁷ And he began to pray to the Creator of all things that He might save him from the errors of the children of men, and that his portion should not fall into error after uncleanness and vileness.¹⁸ And the seed time came for the sowing of seed upon the land, and they all went forth together to protect their seed against the ravens, and Abram went forth with those that went, and the child was a lad of fourteen years.¹⁹ And a cloud of ravens came to devour the seed, and Abram ran to meet them before they settled on the ground, and cried to them before they settled on the ground to devour the seed, and said, "Descend not: return to the place whence ye came," and they proceeded to turn back.²⁰ And he caused the clouds of ravens to turn back that day seventy times, and of

all the ravens throughout all the land where Abram was there settled there not so much as one.²¹ And all who were with him throughout all the land saw him cry out, and all the ravens turn back, and his name became great in all the land of the Chaldees.²² And there came to him this year all those that wished to sow, and he went with them until the time of sowing ceased: and they sowed their land, and that year they brought enough grain home and ate and were satisfied.²³ And in the first year of the fifth week Abram taught those who made implements for oxen, the artificers in wood, and they made a vessel above the ground, facing the frame of the plough, in order to put the seed thereon, and the seed fell down therefrom upon the share of the plough, and was hidden in the earth, and they no longer feared the ravens.²⁴ And after this manner they made (vessels) above the ground on all the frames of the ploughs, and they sowed and tilled all the land, according as Abram commanded them, and they no longer feared the birds.

Jub.12 ¹ And it came to pass in the sixth week, in the seventh year thereof, that Abram said to Terah his father, saying, "Father!" And he said, "Behold, here am I, my son."² And he said, "What help and profit have we from those idols which thou dost worship, And before which thou dost bow thyself?"³ For there is no spirit in them, For they are dumb forms, and a misleading of the heart. Worship them not:⁴ Worship the God of heaven, Who causeth the rain and the dew to descend on the earth, And doeth everything upon the earth, And hath created everything by His word, And all life is from before His face.⁵ Why do ye

worship things that have no spirit in them? For they are the work of (men's) hands, And on your shoulders do ye bear them, And ye have no help from them, But they are a great cause of shame to those who make them, And a misleading of the heart to those who worship them: Worship them not."⁶ And his father said unto him, "I also know it, my son, but what shall I do with a people who have made me to serve before them?"⁷ And if I tell them the truth, they will slay me; for their soul cleaveth to them to worship them and honour them. Keep silent, my son, lest they slay thee."⁸ And these words he spake to his two brothers, and they were angry with him and he kept silent.⁹ And in the fortieth jubilee, in the second week, in the seventh year thereof, Abram took to himself a wife, and her name was Sarai, the daughter of his father, and she became his wife.¹⁰ And Haran, his brother, took to himself a wife in the third year of the third week, and she bare him a son in the seventh year of this week and he called his name Lot.¹¹ And Nahor, his brother, took to himself a wife.¹² And in the sixtieth year of the life of Abram, that is, in the fourth week, in the fourth year thereof, Abram arose by night, and burned the house of the idols, and he burned all that was in the house, and no man knew it.¹³ And they arose in the night and sought to save their gods from the midst of the fire.¹⁴ And Haran hastened to save them, but the fire flamed over him, and he was burnt in the fire, and he died in Ur of the Chaldees before Terah his father, and they buried him in Ur of the Chaldees.¹⁵ And Terah went forth from Ur of the Chaldees, he and his sons, to go into the land of Lebanon and into the land of Canaan, and he

dwelt in the land of Haran, and Abram, dwelt with Terah his father in Haran two weeks of years. ¹⁶ And in the sixth week, in the fifth year thereof, Abram sat up throughout the night on the new moon of the seventh month to observe the stars from the evening to the morning, in order to see what would be the character of the year with regard to the rains, and he was alone as he sat and observed. ¹⁷ And a word came into his heart and he said: "All the signs of the stars, and the signs of the moon and of the sun are all in the hand of the Lord. Why do I search (them) out? ¹⁸ If He desireth, He causeth it to rain, morning and evening; And if He desireth, He withholdeth it, And all things are in His hand." ¹⁹ And he prayed that night and said "My God, God Most High, Thou alone art my God, And Thee and Thy dominion have I chosen. And Thou hast created all things, And all things that are are the work of Thy hands. ²⁰ Deliver me from the hands of evil spirits who have sway over the thoughts of men's hearts, And let them not lead me astray from Thee, my God. And stablish Thou me and my seed for ever That we go not astray from henceforth and for evermore." ²¹ And he said Shall I return unto Ur of the Chaldees who seek my face that I may return to them, or am I to remain here in this place? The right path before Thee prosper it in the hands of Thy servant that he may fulfil (it) and that I may not walk in the deceitfulness of my heart, O my God." ²² And he made an end of speaking and praying, and behold the word of the Lord was sent to him through me, saying: "Get thee up from thy country, and from thy kindred and from the house of thy father unto a land which I shall show thee, and I shall make thee a great and numerous nation. ²³ And I shall bless thee And I shall make thy name great, And thou wilt be blessed in the earth, And in thee will all families of the earth be blessed, And I shall bless them that bless thee, And curse them that curse thee. ²⁴ And I shall be a God to thee and thy son, and to thy son's son, and to all thy seed: fear not, from henceforth and unto all generations of the earth I am thy God." ²⁵ And the Lord God said: "Open his mouth and his ears, that he may hear and speak with his mouth, with the language which hath been revealed"; for it had ceased from the mouths of all the children of men from the day of the overthrow (of Babel). ²⁶ And I opened his mouth, and his ears and his lips, and I began to speak with him in Hebrew in the tongue of the creation. ²⁷ And he took the books of his fathers, and these were written in Hebrew and he transcribed them, and he began from henceforth to study them, and I made known to him that which he could not (understand), and he studied them during the six rainy months. ²⁸ And it came to pass in the seventh year of the sixth week that he spoke to his father, and informed him that he would leave Haran to go into the land of Canaan to see it and return to him. ²⁹ And Terah his father said unto him; "Go in peace: May the eternal God make thy path straight, And the Lord [(be) with thee, and] protect thee from all evil, And grant unto thee grace, mercy and favour before those who see thee, And may none of the children of men have power over thee to harm thee; Go in peace. ³⁰ And if thou seest a land pleasant to thy eyes to dwell in, then arise and take me to thee and take Lot with thee, the son of

Haran thy brother, as thine own son: the Lord be with thee. ³¹ And Nahor thy brother leave with me till thou returnest in peace, and we go with thee all together."

Jub.13 ¹ And Abram journeyed from Haran, and he took Sarai, his wife, and Lot his brother Haran's son, to the land of Canaan, and he came into Asshur, and proceeded to Shechem, and dwelt near a lofty oak. ² And he saw, and, behold, the land was very pleasant from the entering of Hamath to the lofty oak. ³ And the Lord said to him: "To thee and to thy seed will I give this land." ⁴ And he built an altar there, and he offered thereon a burnt sacrifice to the Lord, who had appeared to him. ⁵ And he removed from thence unto the mountain . . . Bethel on the west and Ai on the east, and pitched his tent there. ⁶ And he saw and behold, the land was very wide and good, and everything grew thereon--vines and figs and pomegranates, oaks and ilexes, and terebinths and oil trees, and cedars and cypresses and date trees, and all trees of the field, and there was water on the mountains. ⁷ And he blessed the Lord who had led him out of Ur of the Chaldees, and had brought him to this land. ⁸ And it came to pass in the first year, in the seventh week, on the new moon of the first month, that he built an altar on this mountain, and called on the name of the Lord: "Thou, the eternal God, art my God." ⁹ And he offered on the altar a burnt sacrifice unto the Lord that He should be with him and not forsake him all the days of his life. ¹⁰ And he removed from thence and went towards the south, and he came to Hebron, and Hebron was built at, that time, and he dwelt there two years, and he went (thence) into the land of the south,

to Bealoth and there was a famine in the land. ¹¹ And Abram went into Egypt in the third year of the week, and he dwelt in Egypt five years before his wife was torn away from him. ¹² NOW Tanais in Egypt was at that time built--seven years after Hebron. ¹³ And it came to pass when Pharaoh seized Sarai, the wife of Abram, that the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. ¹⁴ And Abram was very glorious by reason of possessions in sheep, and cattle, and asses, and horses, and camels, and menservants, and maidservants, and in silver and gold exceedingly. And Lot also, his brother's son, was wealthy. ¹⁵ And Pharaoh gave back Sarai, the wife of Abram, and he sent him out of the land of Egypt, and he journeyed to the place where he had pitched his tent at the beginning, to the place of the altar, with Ai on the east, and Bethel on the west, and he blessed the Lord his God who had brought him back in peace. ¹⁶ And it came to pass in the forty-first jubilee, in the third year of the first week, that he returned to this place and offered thereon a burnt sacrifice, and called on the name of the Lord, and said: "Thou, the most high God, art my God for ever and ever." ¹⁷ And in the fourth year of this week Lot parted from him, and Lot dwelt in Sodom, and the men of Sodom were sinners exceedingly. ¹⁸ And it grieved him in his heart that his brother's son had parted from him; for he had no children. ¹⁹ In that year when Lot was taken captive, the Lord said unto Abram, after that Lot had parted from him, in the fourth year of this week: "Lift up thine eyes from the place where thou art dwelling, northward and southward, and

westward and eastward.²⁰ For all the land which thou seest I shall give to thee and to thy seed for ever, and I shall make thy seed as the sand of the sea: though a man may number the dust of the earth, yet thy seed shall not be numbered.²¹ Arise, walk (through the land) in the length of it and the breadth of it, and see it all; for to thy seed shall I give it." And Abram went to Hebron, and dwelt there.²² And in this year came Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and Amraphel, king of Shinar, and Arioch, king of Sêllâsar and Têrgâl, king of nations, and slew the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Sodom fled, and many fell through wounds in the vale of Siddim, by the Salt Sea.²³ And they took captive Sodom and Adam and Zeboim, and they took captive Lot also, the son of Abram's brother, and all his possessions, and they went to Dan.²⁴ And one who had escaped came and told Abram that his brother's son had been taken captive and (Abram) armed his household servants.²⁵ for Abram, and for his seed, a tenth of the first-fruits to the Lord, and the Lord ordained it as an ordinance for ever that they should give it to the priests who served before Him, that they should possess it for ever.²⁶ And to this law there is no limit of days; for He hath ordained it for the generations for ever that they should give to the Lord the tenth of everything, of the seed and of the wine and of the oil and of the cattle and of the sheep.²⁷ And He gave (it) unto His priests to eat and to drink with joy before Him.²⁸ And the king of Sodom came to him and bowed himself before him, and said: "Our Lord Abram, give unto us the souls which thou hast rescued, but let the booty be

thine."²⁹ And Abram said unto him: "I lift up my hands to the Most High God, that from a thread to a shoe-latchet I shall not take aught that is thine, lest thou shouldst say I have made Abram rich; save only what the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me--Aner, Eschol, and Mamre. These will take their portion."

Jub.14 ¹ After these things, in the fourth year of this week, on the new moon of the third month, the word of the Lord came to Abram in a dream, saying: "Fear not, Abram; I am thy defender, and thy reward will be exceeding great."² And he said: "Lord, Lord, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go hence childless, and the son of Mâsêq,¹ the son of my handmaid, is the Dammasek Eliezer: he will be my heir, and to me thou hast given no seed."³ And He said unto him: "This (man) will not be thy heir, but one that will come out of thine own bowels; he will be thine heir."⁴ And He brought him forth abroad, and said unto him: "Look toward heaven and number the stars, if thou art able to number them."⁵ And he looked toward heaven, and beheld the stars. And He said unto him: "So shall thy seed be."⁶ And he believed in the Lord, and it was counted to him for righteousness.⁷ And He said unto him: "I am the Lord that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee the land of the Canaanites to possess it for ever; and I shall be God unto thee and to thy seed after thee."⁸ And he said: "Lord, Lord, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit (it)?"⁹ And he said unto him: "Take Me an heifer of three years, and a goat of three years, and a sheep of three years, and a turtle-dove, and

a pigeon." ¹⁰ And he took all these in the middle of the month; and he dwelt at the oak of Mamre, which is near Hebron. ¹¹ And he built there an altar, and sacrificed all these; and he poured their blood upon the altar, and divided them in the midst, and laid them over against each other; but the birds divided he not. ¹² And birds came down upon the pieces, and Abram drove them away, and did not suffer the birds to touch them. ¹³ And it came to pass, when the sun had set, that an ecstasy fell upon Abram, and lo! an horror of great darkness fell upon him, and it was said unto Abram: "Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land (that is) not theirs, and they will bring them into bondage, and afflict them four hundred years. ¹⁴ And the nation also to whom they will be in bondage shall I judge, and after that they will come forth thence with much substance. ¹⁵ And thou wilt go to thy fathers in peace, and be buried in a good old age. ¹⁶ But in the fourth generation they will return hither; for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full." ¹⁷ And he awoke from his sleep, and he arose, and the sun had set; and there was a flame, and behold! a furnace was smoking, and a flame of fire passed between the pieces. ¹⁸ And on that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying: "To thy seed will I give this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates, the Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Kadmonites, the Perizzites, and the Rephaim, the Phakorites, and the Hivites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites." ¹⁹ And the day passed, and Abram offered the pieces, and the birds, and their fruit-offerings, and their drink-

offerings, and the fire devoured them. ²⁰ And on that day we made a covenant with Abram, according as we had covenanted with Noah in this month; and Abram renewed the festival and ordinance for himself for ever. ²¹ And Abram rejoiced, and made all these things known to Sarai his wife; and he believed that he would have seed, but she did not bear. ²² And Sarai advised her husband Abram, and said unto him: "Go in unto Hagar, my Egyptian maid: it may be that I shall build up seed unto thee by her." ²³ And Abram hearkened unto the voice of Sarai his wife, and said unto her, "Do (so)." And Sarai took Hagar, her maid, the Egyptian, and gave her to Abram, her husband, to be his wife. ²⁴ And he went in unto her, and she conceived and bare him a son, and he called his name Ishmael, in the fifth year of this week; and this was the eighty-sixth year in the life of Abram.

Jub.15 ¹ And in the fifth year of the fourth week of this jubilee, in the third month, in the middle of the month, Abram celebrated the feast of the first-fruits of the grain harvest. ² And he offered new offerings on the altar, the first-fruits of the produce, unto the Lord, an heifer and a goat and a sheep on the altar as a burnt sacrifice unto the Lord; their fruit-offerings and their drink-offerings he offered upon the altar with frankincense. ³ And the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him: "I am God Almighty; approve thyself before Me and be thou perfect. ⁴ And I will make My covenant between Me and thee, and I will multiply thee exceedingly." ⁵ And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, and said: ⁶ "Behold My ordinance is with thee, And thou wilt be the father of many

nations. ⁷ Neither will thy name any more be called Abram, But thy name from henceforth, even for ever, shall be Abraham. For the father of many nations have I made thee. ⁸ And I shall make thee very great, And I shall make thee into nations, And kings will come forth from thee. ⁹ And I shall establish My covenant between Me and thee, and thy seed after thee, throughout their generations, for an eternal covenant, so that I may be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. ¹⁰ (And I shall give to thee and to thy seed after thee) the land where thou hast been a sojourner, the land of Canaan, that thou mayst possess it for ever, and I shall be their God." ¹¹ And the Lord said unto Abraham: "And as for thee, do thou keep My Covenant, thou and thy seed after thee, and circumcise ye every male among you, and circumcise your foreskins, and it will be a token of an eternal covenant between Me and you. ¹² And the child on the eighth day ye will circumcise, every male throughout your generations, him that is born in the house, or whom ye have bought with money from any stranger, whom ye have acquired who is not of thy seed. ¹³ He that is born in thy house will surely be circumcised, and those whom thou hast bought with money will be circumcised, and My covenant will be in your flesh for an eternal ordinance. ¹⁴ And the uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin on the eighth day, that soul will be cut off from his people, for he hath broken My covenant." ¹⁵ And God said unto Abraham: "As for Sarai thy wife, her name will no more be called Sarai, but Sarah will be her name. ¹⁶ And I shall bless her, and give thee a son by her, and I shall bless him, and he will become a nation, and kings of nations will proceed from him." ¹⁷ And Abraham fell on his face, and rejoiced, and said in his heart: "Shall a son be born to him that is a hundred years old, and shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bring forth?" ¹⁸ And Abraham said unto God: "O that Ishmael might live before thee!" ¹⁹ And God said: "Yea, and Sarah also will bear thee a son, and thou wilt call his name Isaac, and I shall establish My covenant with him, an everlasting covenant, and for his seed after him. ²⁰ And as for Ishmael also have I heard thee, and behold I shall bless him, and make him great, and multiply him exceedingly, and he will beget twelve princes, and I shall make him a great nation. ²¹ But My covenant shall I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to thee, in these days, in the next year." ²² And He left off speaking with him, and God went up from Abraham. ²³ And Abraham did according as God had said unto him, and he took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and whom he had bought with his money, every male in his house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin. ²⁴ And on the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and all the men of his house, (and those born in the house), and all those, whom he had bought with money from the children of the stranger, were circumcised with him. ²⁵ This law is for all the generations for ever, and there is no circumcision of the days, and no omission of one day out of the eight days; for it is an eternal ordinance, ordained and written on the heavenly tables. ²⁶ And every one that is born, the flesh of whose foreskin is not circumcised on the eighth day,

belongeth not to the children of the covenant which the Lord made with Abraham, but to the children of destruction; nor is there, moreover, any sign on him that he is the Lord's, but (he is destined) to be destroyed and slain from the earth, and to be rooted out of the earth, for he hath broken the covenant of the Lord our God. ²⁷ For all the angels of the presence and all the angels of sanctification have been so created from the day of their creation, and before the angels of the presence and the angels of sanctification He hath sanctified Israel, that they should be with Him and with His holy angels. ²⁸ And do thou command the children of Israel and let them observe the sign of this covenant for their generations as an eternal ordinance, and they will not be rooted out of the land. ²⁹ For the command is ordained for a covenant, that they should observe it for ever among all the children of Israel. ³⁰ For Ishmael and his sons and his brothers and Esau, the Lord did not cause to approach Him, and he chose them not because they are the children of Abraham, because He knew them, but He chose Israel to be His people. ³¹ And He sanctified it, and gathered it from amongst all the children of men; for there are many nations and many peoples, and all are His, and over all hath He placed spirits in authority to lead them astray from Him. ³² But over Israel He did not appoint any angel or spirit, for He alone is their ruler, and He will preserve them and require them at the hand of His angels and His spirits, and at the hand of all His powers in order that He may preserve them and bless them, and that they may be His and He may be theirs from henceforth for ever. ³³ And now I announce unto thee that

the children of Israel will not keep true to this ordinance, and they will not circumcise their sons according to all this law; for in the flesh of their circumcision they will omit this circumcision of their sons, and all of them, sons of Beliar, will leave their sons uncircumcised as they were born. ³⁴ And there will be great wrath from the Lord against the children of Israel, because they have forsaken His covenant and turned aside from His word, and provoked and blasphemed, inasmuch as they do not observe the ordinance of this law; for they have treated their members like the Gentiles, so that they may be removed and rooted out of the land. And there will no more be pardon or forgiveness unto them [so that there should be forgiveness and pardon] for all the sin of this eternal error.

Jub.16 ¹ And on the new moon of the fourth month we appeared unto Abraham, at the oak of Mamre, and we talked with him, and we announced to him that a son would be given to him by Sarah his wife. ² And Sarah laughed, for she heard that we had spoken these words with Abraham, and we admonished her, and she became afraid, and denied that she had laughed on account of the words. ³ And we told her the name of her son, as his name is ordained and written in the heavenly tables (i.e.) Isaac. ⁴ And (that) when we returned to her at a set time, she would have conceived a son. ⁵ And in this month the Lord executed his judgments on Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Zeboim, and all the region of the Jordan, and He burned them with fire and brimstone, and destroyed them until this day, even as [lo] I have declared unto thee all their works, that they are wicked and sinners exceedingly, and

that they defile themselves and commit fornication in their flesh, and work uncleanness on the earth.⁶ And, in like manner, God will execute judgment on the places where they have done according to the uncleanness of the Sodomites, like unto the judgment of Sodom.⁷ But Lot we saved; for God remembered Abraham, and sent him out from the midst of the overthrow.⁸ And he and his daughters committed sin upon the earth, such as had not been on the earth since the days of Adam till his time; for the man lay with his daughters.⁹ And, behold, it was commanded and engraven concerning all his seed, on the heavenly tables, to remove them and root them out, and to execute judgment upon them like the judgment of Sodom, and to leave no seed of the man on earth on the day of condemnation.¹⁰ And in this month Abraham moved from Hebron, and departed and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur in the mountains of Gerar.¹¹ And in the middle of the fifth month he moved from thence, and dwelt at the Well of the Oath.¹² And in the middle of the sixth month the Lord visited Sarah and did unto her as He had spoken, and she conceived.¹³ And she bare a son in the third month, and in the middle of the month, at the time of which the Lord had spoken to Abraham, on the festival of the first-fruits of the harvest, Isaac was born.¹⁴ And Abraham circumcised his son on the eighth day: he was the first that was circumcised according to the covenant which is ordained for ever.¹⁵ And in the sixth year of the fourth week we came to Abraham, to the Well of the Oath, and we appeared unto him [as we had told Sarah that we should return to her, and she would have conceived a son.¹⁶ And we returned in the seventh month, and found Sarah with child before us] and we blessed him, and we announced to him all the things which had been decreed concerning him, that he should not die till he should beget six sons more, and should see (them) before he died; but (that) in Isaac should his name and seed be called:¹⁷ And (that) all the seed of his sons should be Gentiles, and be reckoned with the Gentiles; but from the sons of Isaac one should become a holy seed, and should not be reckoned among the Gentiles.¹⁸ For he should become the portion of the Most High, and all his seed had fallen into the possession of God, that it should be unto the Lord a people for (His) possession above all nations and that it should become a kingdom and priests and a holy nation.¹⁹ And we went our way, and we announced to Sarah all that we had told him, and they both rejoiced with exceeding great joy.²⁰ And he built there an altar to the Lord who had delivered him, and who was making him rejoice in the land of his sojourning, and he celebrated a festival of joy in this month seven days, near the altar which he had built at the Well of the Oath.²¹ And he built booths for himself and for his servants on this festival, and he was the first to celebrate the feast of tabernacles on the earth.²² And during these seven days he brought each day to the altar a burnt-offering to the Lord, two oxen, two rams, seven sheep, one he-goat, for a sin-offering, that he might atone thereby for himself and for his seed.²³ And, as a thank-offering, seven rams, seven kids, seven sheep, and seven he-goats, and their fruit-offerings and their drink-offerings; and

he burnt all the fat thereof on the altar, a chosen offering unto the Lord for a sweet smelling savour. ²⁴ And morning and evening he burnt fragrant substances, frankincense and galbanum, and stacte, and nard, and myrrh, and spice, and costum; all these seven he offered, crushed, mixed together in equal parts (and) pure. ²⁵ And he celebrated this feast during seven days, rejoicing with all his heart and with all his soul, he and all those who were in his house; and there was no stranger with him, nor any that was uncircumcised. ²⁶ And he blessed his Creator who had created him in his generation, for He had created him according to His good pleasure; for He knew and perceived that from him would arise the plant of righteousness for the eternal generations, and from him a holy seed, so that it should become like Him who had made all things. ²⁷ And he blessed and rejoiced, and he called the name of this festival the festival of the Lord, a joy acceptable to the Most High God. ²⁸ And we blessed him for ever, and all his seed after him throughout all the generations of the earth, because he celebrated this festival in its season, according to the testimony of the heavenly tables. ²⁹ For this reason it is ordained on the heavenly tables concerning Israel, that they shall celebrate the feast of tabernacles seven days with joy, in the seventh month, acceptable before the Lord - a statute for ever throughout their generations every year. ³⁰ And to this there is no limit of days; for it is ordained for ever regarding Israel that they should celebrate it and dwell in booths, and set wreaths upon their heads, and take leafy boughs, and willows from the brook. ³¹ And Abraham

took branches of palm trees, and the fruit of goodly trees, and every day going round the altar with the branches seven times [a day] in the morning, he praised and gave thanks to his God for all things in joy.

Jub.17 ¹ And in the first year of the fifth week Isaac was weaned in this jubilee, and Abraham made a great banquet in the third month, on the day his son Isaac was weaned. ² And Ishmael, the son of Hagar, the Egyptian, was before the face of Abraham, his father, in his place, and Abraham rejoiced and blessed God because he had seen his sons and had not died childless. ³ And he remembered the words which He had spoken to him on the day on which Lot had parted from him, and he rejoiced because the Lord had given him seed upon the earth to inherit the earth, and he blessed with all his mouth the Creator of all things. ⁴ And Sarah saw Ishmael playing and dancing and Abraham rejoicing with great joy, and she became jealous of Ishmael and said to Abraham, "Cast out this bondwoman and her son; for the son of this bondwoman will not be heir with my son, Isaac." ⁵ And the thing was grievous in Abraham's sight, because of his maidservant and because of his son, that he should drive them from him. ⁶ And God said to Abraham "Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the child and because of the bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken to her words and do (them); for in Isaac shall thy name and seed be called. ⁷ But as for the son of this bondwoman I will make him a great nation, because he is of thy seed." ⁸ And Abraham rose up early in the morning and took bread and a bottle of water, and placed them on the shoulders of

Hagar and the child, and sent her away.⁹ And she departed and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba, and the water in the bottle was spent, and the child thirsted, and was not able to go on, and fell down.¹⁰ And his mother took him and cast him under an olive tree, and went and sat her down over against him, at the distance of a bow-shot; for she said, "Let me not see the death of my child," and as she sat she wept.¹¹ And an angel of God, one of the holy ones, said unto her, "Why weepest thou, Hagar? Arise, take the child, and hold him in thine hand; for God hath heard thy voice, and hath seen the child."¹² And she opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and she went and filled her bottle with water, and she gave her child to drink, and she arose and went towards the wilderness of Paran.¹³ And the child grew and became an archer, and God was with him; and his mother took him a wife from among the daughters of Egypt.¹⁴ And she bare him a son, and he called his name Nebaioth; for she said, "The Lord was nigh to me when I called upon him."¹⁵ And it came to pass in the seventh week, in the first year thereof, in the first month in this jubilee, on the twelfth of this month, there were voices in heaven regarding Abraham, that he was faithful in all that He told him, and that he loved the Lord, and that in every affliction he was faithful.¹⁶ And the prince Mastêmâ came and said before God, "Behold, Abraham loveth Isaac his son, and he delighteth in him above all things else; bid him offer him as a burnt-offering on the altar, and Thou wilt see if he will do this command, and Thou wilt know if he is faithful in everything wherein Thou dost try

him."¹⁷ And the Lord knew that Abraham was faithful in all his afflictions; for He had tried him through his country and with famine, and had tried him with the wealth of kings, and had tried him again through his wife, when she was torn (from him), and with circumcision, and had tried him through Ishmael and Hagar, his maid-servant, when he sent them away.¹⁸ And in everything wherein He had tried him, he was found faithful, and his soul was not impatient, and he was not slow to act; for he was faithful and a lover of the Lord.

Jub.18 ¹ And God said to him, "Abraham, Abraham"; and he said, "Behold, (here) am I." ² And He said, "Take thy beloved ³ son whom thou lovest, (even) Isaac, and go unto the high country, and offer him on one of the mountains which I will point out unto thee." ³ And he rose early in the morning and saddled his ass, and took his two young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood of the burnt-offering, and he went to the place on the third day, and he saw the place afar off. ⁴ And he came to a well of water, and he said to his young men, "Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad shall go (yonder), and when we have worshipped we shall come again to you." ⁵ And he took the wood of the burnt-offering and laid it on Isaac his son, and he took in his hand the fire and the knife, and they went both of them together to that place. ⁶ And Isaac said to his father, "Father"; and he said, "Here am I, my son." And he said unto him, "Behold the fire, and the knife, and the wood; but where is the sheep for the burnt-offering, father?" ⁷ And he said, "God will provide for himself a sheep for a burnt-offering, my son." And he drew near to the place of the

mount of God.⁸ And he built an altar, and he placed the wood on the altar, and bound Isaac his son, and placed him on the wood which was upon the altar, and stretched forth his hand to take the knife to slay Isaac his son.⁹ And I stood before him, and before the prince of the Mastêmâ, and the Lord said, "Bid him not to lay his hand on the lad, nor to do anything to him, for I have shown that he feareth the Lord."¹⁰ And I called to him from heaven, and said unto him: "Abraham, Abraham"; and he was terrified and said: "Behold, (here) am I."¹¹ And I said unto him: "Lay not thy hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything to him; for now I have shown that thou fearest the Lord, and hast not withheld thy son, thy first-born son, from me."¹² And the prince of the Mastêmâ was put to shame; and Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, a single ram caught . . . by his horns, and Abraham went and took the ram and offered it for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.¹³ And Abraham called that place "The Lord hath seen," so that it is said "(in the mount) the Lord hath seen": that is Mount Sion.¹⁴ And the Lord called Abraham by his name a second time from heaven, as he caused us to appear to speak to him in the name of the Lord.¹⁵ And He said: "By Myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, Because thou hast done this thing, And hast not withheld thy son, thy beloved son, from Me, That in blessing I shall bless thee And in multiplying I shall multiply thy seed As the stars of heaven, And as the sand which is on the seashore. And thy seed will inherit the cities of its enemies,"¹⁶ And in thy seed will all nations of the earth be blessed; Because thou hast obeyed My voice, And I

have shown to all that thou art faithful unto Me in all that I have said unto thee: Go in peace."¹⁷ And Abraham went to his young men, and they arose and went together to Beersheba, and Abraham dwelt by the Well of the Oath.¹⁸ And he celebrated this festival every year, seven days with joy, and he called it the festival of the Lord according to the seven days during which he went and returned in peace.¹⁹ And accordingly hath it been ordained and written on the heavenly tables regarding Israel and its seed that they should observe this festival seven days with the joy of festival.

Jub.19 ¹ And in the first year of the first week in the forty-second jubilee, Abraham returned and dwelt opposite Hebron, that is Kirjath Arba, two weeks of years. ² And in the first year of the third week of this jubilee the days of the life of Sarah were accomplished, and she died in Hebron. ³ And Abraham went to mourn over her and bury her, and we tried him [to see] if his spirit were patient and he were not indignant in the words of his mouth; and he was found patient in this, and was not disturbed. ⁴ For in patience of spirit he conversed with the children of Heth, to the intent that they should give him a place in which to bury his dead. ⁵ And the Lord gave him grace before all who saw him, and he besought in gentleness the sons of Heth, and they gave him the land of the double cave over against Mamre, that is Hebron, for four hundred pieces of silver. ⁶ And they besought him, saying, "We shall give it to thee for nothing"; but he would not take it from their hands for nothing, for he gave the price of the place, the money in full, and he bowed down before them twice; and after

this he buried his dead in the double cave.⁷ And all the days of the life of Sarah were one hundred and twenty-seven years, that is, two jubilees and four weeks and one year: these are the days of the years of the life of Sarah.⁸ This is the tenth trial wherewith Abraham was tried, and he was found faithful, patient in spirit.⁹ And he said not a single word regarding the rumour in the land how that God had said that He would give it to him and to his seed after him, and he begged a place there to bury his dead; for he was found faithful, and was recorded on the heavenly tables as the friend of God.¹⁰ And in the fourth year thereof he took a wife for his son Isaac and her name was Rebecca [the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Nahor, the brother of Abraham] the sister of Laban and daughter of Bethuel; and Bethuel was the son of Mêlcâ, who was the wife of Nahor, the brother of Abraham.¹¹ And Abraham took to himself a third wife, and her name was Keturah, from among the daughters of his household servants, for Hagar had died before Sarah.¹² And she bare him six sons, Zimram, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah, in the two weeks of years.¹³ And in the sixth week, in the second year thereof, Rebecca bare to Isaac two sons, Jacob and Esau, and Jacob was a smooth and upright man, and Esau was fierce, a man of the field, and hairy, and Jacob dwelt in tents.¹⁴ And the youths grew, and Jacob learned to write; but Esau did not learn, for he was a man of the field and a hunter, and he learnt war, and all his deeds were fierce.¹⁵ And Abraham loved Jacob, but Isaac loved Esau.¹⁶ And Abraham saw the deeds of Esau, and he knew that in Jacob should his name and seed be called; and he called Rebecca and gave commandment regarding Jacob, for he knew that she (too) loved Jacob much more than Esau.¹⁷ And he said unto her: "My daughter, watch over my son Jacob, For he shall be in my stead on the earth, And for a blessing in the midst of the children of men, And for the glory of the whole seed of Shem."¹⁸ For I know that the Lord will choose him to be a people for possession unto Himself, above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth.¹⁹ And behold, Isaac my son loveth Esau more than Jacob, but I see that thou truly lovest Jacob.²⁰ Add still further to thy kindness to him, And let thine eyes be upon him in love; For he will be a blessing unto us on the earth from henceforth unto all generations of the earth.²¹ Let thy hands be strong And let thy heart rejoice in thy son Jacob; For I have loved him far beyond all my sons. He will be blessed for ever, And his seed will fill the whole earth.²² If a man can number the sand of the earth, His seed also will be numbered.²³ And all the blessings wherewith the Lord hath blessed me and my seed shall belong to Jacob and his seed alway.²⁴ And in his seed shall my name be blessed, and the name of my fathers, Shem, and Noah, and Enoch, and Mahalalel, and Enos, and Seth, and Adam.²⁵ And these shall serve To lay the foundations of the heaven, And to strengthen the earth, And to renew all the luminaries which are in the firmament."²⁶ And he called Jacob before the eyes of Rebecca his mother, and kissed him, and blessed him, and said:²⁷ "Jacob, my beloved son, whom my soul loveth, may God bless thee from above the firmament,

and may He give thee all the blessings wherewith He blessed Adam, and Enoch, and Noah, and Shem; and all the things of which He told me, and all the things which He promised to give me, may He cause to cleave to thee and to thy seed for ever, according to the days of heaven above the earth.²⁸ And the spirits of Mastêmâ shall not rule over thee or over thy seed to turn thee from the Lord, who is thy God from henceforth for ever.²⁹ And may the Lord God be a father to thee and thou the first-born son, and to the people alway. Go in peace, my son."³⁰ And they both went forth together from Abraham.³¹ And Rebecca loved Jacob, with all her heart and with all her soul, very much more than Esau; but Isaac loved Esau much more than Jacob.

Jub.20¹ And in the forty-second jubilee, in the first year of the seventh week, Abraham called Ishmael, and his twelve sons, and Isaac and his two sons, and the six sons of Keturah, and their sons.² And he commanded them that they should observe the way of the Lord; that they should work righteousness, and love each his neighbour, and act on this manner amongst all men; that they should each so walk with regard to them as to do judgment and righteousness on the earth.³ That they should circumcise their sons, according to the covenant which He had made with them, and not deviate to the right hand or the left of all the paths which the Lord had commanded us; and that we should keep ourselves from all fornication and uncleanness, [and renounce from amongst us all fornication and uncleanness].⁴ And if any woman or maid commit fornication amongst you, burn her with fire, and let them not commit

fornication with her after their eyes and their heart; and let them not take to themselves wives from the daughters of Canaan; for the seed of Canaan will be rooted out of the land.⁵ And he told them of the judgment of the giants, and the judgment of the Sodomites, how they had been judged on account of their wickedness, and had died on account of their fornication, and uncleanness, and mutual corruption through fornication.⁶ "And guard yourselves from all fornication and uncleanness, And from all pollution of sin, Lest ye make our name a curse, And your whole life a hissing, And all your sons be destroyed by the sword, And ye become accursed like Sodom, And all your remnant as the sons of Gomorrah.⁷ I implore you, my sons, love the God of heaven, And cleave ye to all His commandments. And walk not after their idols, and after their uncleannesses,⁸ And make not for yourselves molten or graven gods; For they are vanity, And there is no spirit in them; For they are work of (men's) hands, And all who trust in them, trust in nothing. Serve them not, nor worship them,⁹ But serve ye the Most High God, and worship Him continually: And hope for His countenance always, And work uprightness and righteousness before Him, That He may have pleasure in you and grant you His mercy, And send rain upon you morning and evening, And bless all your works which ye have wrought upon the earth, And bless thy bread and thy water, And bless the fruit of thy womb and the fruit of thy land, And the herds of thy cattle, and the flocks of thy sheep.¹⁰ And ye will be for a blessing⁷ on the earth, And all nations of the earth will desire you, And bless your

sons in my name, That they may be blessed as I am." ¹¹ And he gave to Ishmael and to his sons, and to the sons of Keturah, gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, and he gave everything to Isaac his son. ¹² And Ishmael and his sons, and the sons of Keturah and their sons, went together and dwelt from Paran to the entering in of Babylon in all the land which is towards the East facing the desert. ¹³ And these mingled with each other, and their name was called Arabs, and Ishmaelites.

Jub.21 ¹ And in the sixth year of the seventh week of this jubilee Abraham called Isaac his son, and commanded him, saying: "I am become old, and. know not the day of my death, and am full of my days. ² And behold, I am one hundred and seventy-five years old, and throughout all the days of my life I have remembered the Lord, and sought with all my heart to do His will, and to walk uprightly in all His ways. ³ My soul hath hated idols, (and I have despised those that served them, and I have given my heart and spirit) that I might observe to do the will of Him who created me. ⁴ For He is the living God, and He is holy and faithful, and He is righteous beyond all, and there is with Him no accepting of (men's) persons and no accepting of gifts; ⁷ for God is righteous, and executeth judgment on all those who transgress His commandments and despise His covenant. ⁵ And do thou, my son, observe His commandments and His ordinances and His judgments, and walk not after the abominations and after the graven images and after the molten images. ⁶ And eat no blood at all of animals or cattle, or of any bird which flieth in the heaven. ⁷ And if thou dost slay a victim as an acceptable

peace-offering, slay ye it, and pour out its blood upon the altar, and all the fat of the offering offer on the altar with fine flour (and the meat-offering) mingled with oil, with its drink-offering--offer them all together on the altar of burnt-offering; it is a sweet savour before the Lord. ⁸ And thou wilt offer the fat of the sacrifice of thank-offerings on the fire which is upon the altar, and the fat which is on the belly, and all the fat on the inwards and the two kidneys, and all the fat that is upon them, and upon the loins and liver thou shalt remove together with the kidneys. ⁹ And offer all these for a sweet savour acceptable before the Lord, with its meat-offering and with its drink-offering, for a sweet savour, the bread of the offering unto the Lord, ¹⁰ And eat its meat on that day and on the second day, and let not the sun on the second day go down upon it till it is eaten, and let nothing be left over for the third day; for it is not acceptable [for it is not approved] ⁷ and let it no longer be eaten, and all who eat thereof will bring sin upon themselves; for thus I have found it written in the books of my forefathers, and in the words of Enoch, and in the words of Noah. ¹¹ And on all thy oblations thou shalt strew salt, and let not the salt of the covenant be lacking in all thy oblations before the Lord. ¹² And as regards the wood of the sacrifices, beware lest thou bring (other) wood for the altar in addition to these: cypress, dêfrân, sagâd, pine, fir, cedar, savin, palm, olive, myrrh, laurel, and citron, juniper, and balsam. ¹³ And of these kinds of wood lay upon the altar under the sacrifice, such as have been tested as to their appearance, and do not lay (thereon) any split or dark wood, (but) hard and clean,

without fault, a sound and new growth; and do not lay (thereon) old wood, [for its fragrance is gone] for there is no longer fragrance in it as before. ¹⁴ Besides these kinds of wood there is none other that thou shalt place (on the altar), for the fragrance is dispersed, and the smell of its fragrance goeth not up to heaven. ¹⁵ Observe this commandment and do it, my son, that thou mayst be upright in all thy deeds. ¹⁶ And at all times be clean in thy body, and wash thyself with water before thou approachest to offer on the altar, and wash thy hands and thy feet before thou drawest near to the altar; and when thou art done sacrificing, wash again thy hands and thy feet. ¹⁷ And let no blood appear upon you nor upon your clothes; be on thy guard, my son, against blood, be on thy guard exceedingly; cover it with dust. ¹⁸ And do not eat any blood, for it is the soul; eat no blood whatever. ¹⁹ And take no gifts for the blood of man, lest it be shed with impunity, without judgment; for it is the blood that is shed that causeth the earth to sin, and the earth cannot be cleansed from the blood of man save by the blood of him who shed it. ²⁰ And take no present or gift for the blood of man: blood for blood, that thou mayest be accepted before the Lord, the Most High God; for He is the defence of the good: and that thou mayest be preserved from all evil, and that He may save thee from every kind of death. ²¹ I see, my son, That all the works of the children of men are sin and wickedness, And all their deeds are uncleanness and an abomination and a pollution, And there is no righteousness with them. ²² Beware, lest thou shouldest walk in their ways And tread in their paths, And sin a sin unto death before the Most

High God. Else He will [hide His face from thee, And] give thee back into the hands of thy transgression, And root thee out of the land, and thy seed likewise from under heaven, And thy name and thy seed will perish from the whole earth. ²³ Turn away from all their deeds and all their uncleanness, And observe the ordinance of the Most High God, And do His will and be upright in all things. ²⁴ And He will bless thee in all thy deeds, And will raise up from thee the plant of righteousness through all the earth, throughout all generations of the earth, And my name and thy name will not be forgotten under heaven for ever. ²⁵ Go, my son, in peace. May the Most High God, my God and thy God, strengthen thee to do His will, And may He bless all thy seed and the residue of thy seed for the generations for ever, with all righteous blessings, That thou mayest be a blessing on all the earth." ²⁶ And he went out from him rejoicing.

Jub.22 ¹ And it came to pass in the first week in the forty-fourth jubilee, in the second year, that is, the year in which Abraham died, that Isaac and Ishmael came from the Well of the Oath to celebrate the feast of weeks--that is, the feast of the first-fruits of the harvest--to Abraham, their father, and Abraham rejoiced because his two sons had come. ² For Isaac had many possessions in Beersheba, and Isaac was wont to go and see his possessions and to return to his father. ³ And in those days Ishmael came to see his father, and they both came together, and Isaac offered a sacrifice for a burnt-offering, and presented it on the altar of his father which he had made in Hebron. ⁴ And he offered a thank-offering

and made a feast of joy before Ishmael, his brother: and Rebecca made new cakes from the new grain, and gave them to Jacob, her son, to take them to Abraham, his father, from the first-fruits of the land, that he might eat and bless the Creator of all things before he died.⁵ And Isaac, too, sent by the hand of Jacob to Abraham a best thank-offering, that he might eat and drink.⁶ And he ate and drank, and blessed the Most High God, Who hath created heaven and earth, Who hath made all the fat things of the earth, And given them to the children of men That they might eat and drink and bless their Creator.⁷ "And now I give thanks unto Thee, my God, because Thou hast caused me to see this day: behold, I am one hundred three score and fifteen years, an old man and full of days, and all my days have been unto me peace.⁸ The sword of the adversary hath not overcome me in all that Thou hast given me and my children all the days of my life until this day.⁹ My God, may Thy mercy and Thy peace be upon Thy servant, and upon the seed of his sons, that they may be to Thee a chosen nation and an inheritance from amongst all the nations of the earth from henceforth unto all the days of the generations of the earth, unto all the ages."¹⁰ And he called Jacob and said My son Jacob, may the God of all bless thee and strengthen thee to do righteousness, and His will before Him, and may He choose thee and thy seed that ye may become a people for His inheritance according to His will alway. And do thou, my son, Jacob, draw near and kiss me."¹¹ And he drew near and kissed him, and he said: "Blessed be my son Jacob And all the sons of God Most High, unto all the ages: May God give unto thee a seed of righteousness; And some of thy sons may He sanctify in the midst of the whole earth; May nations serve thee, And all the nations bow themselves before thy seed.¹² Be strong in the presence of men, And exercise authority over all the seed of Seth. Then thy ways and the ways of thy sons will be justified, So that they shall become a holy nation.¹³ May the Most High God give thee all the blessings Wherewith he hath blessed me And wherewith He blessed Noah and Adam; May they rest on the sacred head of thy seed from generation to generation for ever.¹⁴ And may He cleanse thee from all unrighteousness and impurity, That thou mayest be forgiven all (thy) transgressions; (and) thy sins of ignorance. And may He strengthen thee, And bless thee. And mayest thou inherit the whole earth,¹⁵ And may He renew His covenant with thee, That thou mayest be to Him a nation for His inheritance for all the ages, And that He may be to thee and to thy seed a God in truth and righteousness throughout all the days of the earth.¹⁶ And do thou, my son Jacob, remember my words, And observe the commandments of Abraham, thy father: Separate thyself from the nations, And eat not with them: And do not according to their works, And become not their associate; For their works are unclean, And all their ways are a pollution and an abomination and uncleanness.¹⁷ They offer their sacrifices to the dead And they worship evil spirits, And they eat over the graves, And all their works are vanity and nothingness.¹⁸ They have no heart to understand And their eyes do not see what their works are, And how they err in saying to a piece of wood: 'Thou art my

God,' And to a stone: 'Thou art my Lord and thou art my deliverer.' [And they have no heart.] ¹⁹ And as for thee, my son Jacob, May the Most High God help thee And the God of heaven bless thee And remove thee from their uncleanness and from all their error. ²⁰ Be thou ware, my son Jacob, of taking a wife from any seed of the daughters of Canaan; For all his seed is to be rooted out of the earth. ²¹ For, owing to the transgression of Ham, Canaan erred, And all his seed will be destroyed from off the earth and all the residue thereof, And none springing from him will be saved on the day of judgment. ²². And as for all the worshippers of idols and the profane (b) There will be no hope for them in the land of the living; (e) And there will be no remembrance of them on the earth; (c) For they will descend into Sheol, (d) And into the place of condemnation will they go, As the children of Sodom were taken away from the earth So will all those who worship idols be taken away. ²³ Fear not, my son Jacob, And be not dismayed, O son of Abraham: May the Most High God preserve thee from destruction, And from all the paths of error may He deliver thee. ²⁴ This house have I built for myself that I might put my name upon it in the earth: [it is given to thee and to thy seed for ever], and it will be named the house of Abraham; it is given to thee and to thy seed for ever; for thou wilt build my house and establish my name before God for ever: thy seed and thy name will stand throughout all generations of the earth." ²⁵ And he ceased commanding him and blessing him. ²⁶ And the two lay together on one bed, and Jacob slept in the bosom of Abraham, his father's father and

he kissed him seven times, and his affection and his heart rejoiced over him. ²⁷ And he blessed him with all his heart and said: "The Most High God, the God of all, and Creator of all, who brought me forth from Ur of the Chaldees, that He might give me this land to inherit it for ever, and that I might establish a holy seed--blessed be the Most High for ever." ²⁸ And he blessed Jacob and said: "My son, over whom with all my heart and my affection I rejoice, may Thy grace and Thy mercy be lift up upon him and upon his seed alway. ²⁹ And do not forsake him, nor set him at nought from henceforth unto the days of eternity, and may Thine eyes be opened upon him and upon his seed, that Thou mayest preserve him, and bless him, and mayest sanctify him as a nation for Thine inheritance; ³⁰ And bless him with all Thy blessings from henceforth unto all the days of eternity, and renew Thy covenant and Thy grace with him and with his seed according to all Thy good pleasure unto all the generations of the earth."

Jub.23 ¹ And he placed two fingers of Jacob on his eyes, and he blessed the God of gods, and he covered his face and stretched out his feet and slept the sleep of eternity, and was gathered to his fathers. ² And notwithstanding all this Jacob was lying in his bosom, and knew not that Abraham, his father's father, was dead. ³ And Jacob awoke from his sleep, and behold Abraham was cold as ice, and he said: "Father, father!"; but there was none that spake, and he knew that he was dead. ⁴ And he arose from his bosom and ran and told Rebecca, his mother; and Rebecca went to Isaac in the night and told him; and they went together, and Jacob with them, and a lamp was in his

hand, and when they had gone in they found Abraham lying dead. ⁵ And Isaac fell on the face of his father, and wept and kissed him. ⁶ And the voices were heard in the house of Abraham, and Ishmael his son arose, and went to Abraham his father, and wept over Abraham his father, he and all the house of Abraham, and they wept with a great weeping. ⁷ And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the double cave, near Sarah his wife, and they wept for him forty days, all the men of his house, and Isaac and Ishmael, and all their sons, and all the sons of Keturah in their places, and the days of weeping for Abraham were ended. ⁸ And he lived three jubilees and four weeks of years, one hundred and seventy-five years, and completed the days of his life, being old and full of days. ⁹ For the days of the forefathers, of their life, were nineteen jubilees; and after the Flood they began to grow less than nineteen jubilees, and to decrease in jubilees, and to grow old quickly, and to be full of their days by reason of manifold tribulation and the wickedness of their ways, with the exception of Abraham. ¹⁰ For Abraham was perfect in all his deeds with the Lord, and well-pleasing in righteousness all the days of his life; and behold, he did not complete four jubilees in his life, when he had grown old by reason of the wickedness and was full of his days. ¹¹ And all the generations which will arise from this time until the day of the great judgment will grow old quickly, before they complete two jubilees, and their knowledge will forsake them by reason of their old age [and all their knowledge will vanish away]. ¹² And in those days, if a man live a jubilee and a half of years, they will say regarding him: "He hath lived long, and the greater part of his days are pain and sorrow and tribulation, and there is no peace: ¹³ For calamity followeth on calamity, and wound on wound, and tribulation on tribulation, and evil tidings on evil tidings, and illness on illness, and all evil judgments such as these, one with another, illness and overthrow, and snow and frost and ice, and fever, and chills, and torpor, and famine, and death, and sword, and captivity, and all kinds of calamities and pains." ¹⁴ And all these will come on an evil generation, which transgresseth on the earth: their works are uncleanness and fornication, and pollution and abominations. ¹⁵ Then they will say: "The days of the forefathers were many (even), unto a thousand years, and were good; but, behold, the days of our life, if a man hath lived many, are three score years and ten, and, if he is strong, four score years, and those evil and there is no peace in the days of this evil generation." ¹⁶ And in that generation the sons will convict their fathers and their elders of sin and unrighteousness, and of the words of their mouth and the great wickednesses which they perpetrate, and concerning their forsaking the covenant which the Lord made between them and Him, that they should observe and do all His commandments and His ordinances and all His laws, without departing either to the right hand or to the left. ¹⁷ For all have done evil, and every mouth speaketh iniquity and all their works are an uncleanness and an abomination, and all their ways are pollution, uncleanness and destruction. ¹⁸ Behold the earth will be destroyed on account of all their works, and there will be no seed of the vine, and no oil;

for their works are altogether faithless, and they will all perish together, beasts and cattle and birds, and all the fish of the sea, on account of the children of men. ¹⁹ And they will strive one with another, the young with the old, and the old with the young, the poor with the rich, and the lowly with the great, and the beggar with the prince, on account of the law and the covenant; for they have forgotten commandment, and covenant, and feasts, and months, and Sabbaths, and jubilees, and all judgments. ²⁰ And they will stand (with bows and) swords and war to turn them back into the way; but they will not return until much blood hath been shed on the earth, one by another. ²¹ And those who have escaped will not return from their wickedness to the way of righteousness, but they will all exalt themselves to deceit and wealth, that they may each take all that is his neighbour's, and they will name the great name, but not in truth and not in righteousness, and they will defile the holy of holies with their uncleanness and the corruption of their pollution. ²² And a great punishment will befall the deeds of this generation from the Lord, and He will give them over to the sword and to judgment and to captivity, and to be plundered and devoured. ²³ And He will wake up against them the sinners of the Gentiles, who have neither mercy nor compassion, and who will respect the person of none, neither old nor young, nor any one, for they are more wicked and strong to do evil than all the children of men. And they will use violence against Israel and transgression against Jacob, And much blood will be shed upon the earth, And there will be none to gather and none to bury. ²⁴ In

those days they will cry aloud, And call and pray that they may be saved from the hand of the sinners, the Gentiles; But none will be saved. ²⁵ And the heads of the children will be white with grey hair, And a child of three weeks will appear old like a man of one hundred years, And their stature will be destroyed by tribulation and oppression. ²⁶ And in those days the children will begin to study the laws, And to seek the commandments, And to return to the path of righteousness. ²⁷ And the days will begin to grow many and increase amongst those children of men, Till their days draw nigh to one thousand years, And to a greater number of years than (before) was the number of the days. ²⁸ And there will be no old man Nor one who is not satisfied with his days, For all will be (as) children and youths. ²⁹ And all their days they will complete and live in peace and in joy, And there will be no Satan nor any evil destroyer; For all their days will be days of blessing and healing, ³⁰ And at that time the Lord will heal His servants, And they will rise up and see great peace, And drive out their adversaries. And the righteous will see and be thankful, And rejoice with joy for ever and ever, And will see all their judgments and all their curses on their enemies. ³¹ And their bones will rest in the earth, And their spirits will have much joy, And they will know that it is the Lord who executeth judgment, And sheweth mercy to hundreds and thousands and to all that love Him. ³² And do thou, Moses, write down these words; for thus are they written, and they record (them) on the heavenly tables for a testimony for the generations for ever.

Jub.24 ¹ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that the Lord blessed Isaac his son, and he arose from Hebron and went and dwelt at the Well of the Vision in the first year of the third week of this jubilee, seven years. ² And in the first year of the fourth week a famine began in the land, besides the first famine, which had been in the days of Abraham. ³ And Jacob sod lentil pottage, and Esau came from the field hungry. And he said to Jacob his brother: "Give me of this red pottage." And Jacob said to him: "Sell to me thy [primogeniture, this] birthright and I will give thee bread, and also some of this lentil pottage." ⁴ And Esau said in his heart: "I shall die; of what profit to me is this birthright?" And he said to Jacob: "I give it to thee." ⁵ And Jacob said "Swear to me, this day," and he sware unto him. ⁶ And Jacob gave his brother Esau bread and pottage, and he ate till he was satisfied, and Esau despised his birthright; for this reason was Esau's name called Edom, on account of the red pottage which Jacob gave him for his birthright. ⁷ And Jacob became the elder, and Esau was brought down from his dignity. ⁸ And the famine was over the land, and Isaac departed to go down into Egypt in the second year of this week, and went to the king of the Philistines to Gerar, unto Abimelech. ⁹ And the Lord appeared unto him and said unto him: "Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land that I shall tell thee of, and sojourn in this land, and I shall be with thee and bless thee. ¹⁰ For to thee and to thy seed shall I give all this land, and I shall establish My oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father, and I shall multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and shall give unto thy seed all this land. ¹¹ And in thy seed will all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thy father obeyed My voice, and kept My charge and My commandments, and My laws, and My ordinances, and My covenant; and now obey My voice and dwell in this land." ¹² And he dwelt in Gerar three weeks of years. ¹³ And Abimelech charged concerning him, and concerning all that was his, saying: "Any man that shall touch him or aught that is his shall surely die." ¹⁴ And Isaac waxed strong among the Philistines, and he got many possessions, oxen and sheep and camels and asses and a great household. ¹⁵ And he sowed in the land of the Philistines and brought in a hundred-fold, and Isaac became exceedingly great, and the Philistines envied him. ¹⁶ Now all the wells which the servants of Abraham had dug during the life of Abraham, the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham, and filled them with earth. ¹⁷ And Abimelech said unto Isaac: "Go from us, for thou art much mightier than we"; and Isaac departed thence in the first year of the seventh week, and sojourned in the valleys of Gerar. ¹⁸ And they digged again the wells of water which the servants of Abraham, his father, had digged, and which the Philistines had closed after the death of Abraham his father, and he called their names as Abraham his father had named them. ¹⁹ And the servants of Isaac dug a well in the valley, and found living water, and the shepherds of Gerar strove with the shepherds of Isaac, saying: "The water is ours "; and Isaac called the name of the well "Perversity," because they had been perverse with us. ²⁰ And they dug a second well, and they strove for that also, and he called its name "Enmity." And

he arose from thence and they digged another well, and for that they strove not, and he called the name of it "Room," and Isaac said: "Now the Lord hath made room for us, and we have increased in the land." ²¹ And he went up from thence to the Well of the Oath in the first year of the first week in the forty-fourth jubilee. ²² And the Lord appeared to him that night, on the new moon of the first month, and said unto him: "I am the God of Abraham thy father; fear not, for I am with thee, and shall bless thee and shall surely multiply thy seed as the sand of the earth, for the sake of Abraham my servant." ²³ And he built an altar there, which Abraham his father had first built, and he called upon the name of the Lord, and he offered sacrifice to the God of Abraham his father. ²⁴ And they digged a well and they found living water. ²⁵ And the servants of Isaac digged another well and did not find water, and they went and told Isaac that they had not found water, and Isaac said: "I have sworn this day to the Philistines and this thing hath been announced to us." ²⁶ And he called the name of that place the "Well of the Oath"; for there he had sworn to Abimelech and Ahuzzath his friend and Phicol the prefect of his host. ²⁷ And Isaac knew that day that under constraint he had sworn to them to make peace with them. ²⁸ And Isaac on that day cursed the Philistines and said: "Cursed be the Philistines unto the day of wrath and indignation from the midst of all nations; may God make them a derision and a curse and an object of wrath and indignation in the hands of the sinners the Gentiles and in the hands of the Kittim. ²⁹ And whoever escapeth the sword of the enemy and the

Kittim, may the righteous nation root out in judgment from under heaven; for they will be the enemies and foes of my children throughout their generations upon the earth. ³⁰ And no remnant will be left to them, Nor one that will be saved on the day of the wrath of judgment; For for destruction and rooting out and expulsion from the earth is the whole seed of the Philistines (reserved), And there will no longer be left for these Capthorim ⁴ a name or a seed on the earth. ³¹ For though he ascend unto heaven, Thence will he be brought down, And though he make himself strong on earth, Thence will he be dragged forth, And though he hide himself amongst the nations, Even from thence will he be rooted out; And though he descend into Sheol, There also will his condemnation be great, And there also he will have no peace. ³² And if he go into captivity, By the hands of those that seek his life will they slay him on the way, And neither name nor seed will be left to him on all the earth; For into eternal malediction will he depart." ³³ And thus is it written and engraved concerning him on the heavenly tables, to do unto him on the day of judgment, so that he may be rooted out of the earth.

Jub.25 ¹ And in the second year of this week in this jubilee, Rebecca called Jacob her son, and spake unto him, saying: "My son, do not take thee a wife of the daughters of Canaan, as Esau, thy brother, who took him two wives of the daughters of Canaan, ² and they have embittered my soul ³ with all their unclean deeds: for all their deeds are fornication and lust, and there is no righteousness with them, for

(their deeds) are evil. ² And I, my son, love thee exceedingly, and my heart and my affection bless thee every hour of the day and watch of the night. ³ And now, my son, hearken to my voice, and do the will of thy mother, and do not take thee a wife of the daughters of this land, but only of the house of my father, and of my father's kindred. Thou wilt take thee a wife of the house of my father, and the Most High God will bless thee, and thy children will be a righteous generation and a holy seed." ⁴ And then spake Jacob to Rebecca, his mother, and said unto her: "Behold, mother, I am nine weeks ⁴ of years old, and I neither know nor have I touched any woman, nor have I betrothed myself to any, nor even think of taking me a wife of the daughters of Canaan. ⁵ For I remember, mother, the words of Abraham, our father, for he commanded me not to take a wife of the daughters of Canaan, but to take me a wife from the seed of my father's house and from my kindred. ⁶ I have heard before that daughters have been born to Laban, thy brother, and I have set my heart on them to take a wife from amongst them. ⁷ And for this reason I have guarded myself in my spirit against sinning or being corrupted in all my ways throughout all the days of my life; for with regard to lust and fornication, Abraham, my father, gave me many commands. ⁸ And, despite all that he hath commanded me, these two and twenty years my brother hath striven with me, and spoken frequently to me and said: 'My brother, take to wife a sister of my two wives'; but I refuse to do as he hath done. ⁹ I swear before thee, mother, that all the days of my life I will not take me a wife from the daughters of the seed of Canaan, and I will not act wickedly as my brother hath done. ¹⁰ Fear not, mother; be assured that I shall do thy will and walk in uprightness, and not corrupt my ways for ever." ¹¹ And thereupon she lifted up her face to heaven and extended the fingers of her hands, and opened her mouth and blessed the Most High God, who had created the heaven and the earth, and she gave Him thanks and praise. ¹² And she said: "Blessed be the Lord God, and may His holy name be blessed for ever and ever, who hath given me Jacob as a pure son and a holy seed; for He is Thine, and Thine shall his seed be continually and throughout all the generations for evermore. ¹³ Bless him, O Lord, and place in my mouth the blessing of righteousness, that I may bless him." ¹⁴ And at that hour, when the spirit of righteousness descended into her mouth, she placed both her hands on the head of Jacob, and said: ¹⁵ "Blessed art thou, Lord of righteousness and God of the ages; And may He bless thee beyond all the generations of men. May He give thee, my son, the path of righteousness, And reveal righteousness to thy seed. ¹⁶ And may He make thy sons many during thy life, And may they arise according to the number of the months of the year. And may their sons become many and great beyond the stars of heaven, And their numbers be more than the sand of the sea. ¹⁷ And may He give them this goodly land--as He said He would give it to Abraham and to his seed after him alway -- And may they hold it as a possession for ever. ¹⁸ And may I see (born) unto thee, my son, blessed children during my life, And a blessed and holy seed may all thy seed be. ¹⁹ And as thou hast refreshed

thy mother's spirit during my life, The womb of her that bare thee blesseth thee, [My affection] and my breasts bless thee And my mouth and my tongue praise thee greatly.²⁰ Increase and spread over the earth, And may thy seed be perfect in the joy of heaven and earth for ever; And may thy seed rejoice, And on the great day of peace may it have peace.²¹ And may thy name and thy seed endure to all the ages, And may the Most High God be their God, And may the God of righteousness dwell with them, And by them may His sanctuary be built unto all the ages.²² Blessed be he that blesseth thee, And all flesh that curseth thee falsely may it be cursed."²³ And she kissed him, and said to him "May the Lord of the world love thee As the heart of thy mother and her affection rejoice in thee and bless thee." And she ceased from blessing.

Jub.26 ¹ And in the seventh year of this week Isaac called Esau, his elder son, and said unto him: "I am old, my son, and behold my eyes are dim in seeing, and I know not the day of my death.² And now take thy hunting weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and hunt and catch me (venison), my son, and make me savoury meat, such as my soul loveth, and bring it to me that I may eat, and that my soul may bless thee before I die."³ But Rebecca heard Isaac speaking to Esau.⁴ And Esau went forth early to the field to hunt and catch and bring home to his father.⁵ And Rebecca called Jacob, her son, and said unto him: "Behold, I heard Isaac, thy father, speak unto Esau, thy brother, saying: 'Hunt for me, and make me savoury meat, and bring (it) to me that I may eat and bless thee before the Lord before I

die.'⁶ And now, my son, obey my voice in that which I command thee: Go to thy flock and fetch me two good kids of the goats, and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth, and thou shalt bring (it) to thy father that he may eat and bless thee before the Lord before he die, and that thou mayst be blessed."⁷ And Jacob said to Rebecca his mother: "Mother, I shall not withhold anything which my father would eat, and which would please him: only I fear, my mother, that he will recognise my voice and wish to touch me."⁸ And thou knowest that I am smooth, and Esau, my brother, is hairy, and I shall appear before his eyes as an evildoer, and shall do a deed which he had not commanded me, and he will be wroth with me, and I shall bring upon myself a curse, and not a blessing."⁹ And Rebecca, his mother, said unto him: "Upon me be thy curse, my son, only obey my voice."¹⁰ And Jacob obeyed the voice of Rebecca, his mother, and went and fetched two good and fat kids of the goats, and brought them to his mother, and his mother made them (savoury meat) such as he loved.¹¹ And Rebecca took the goodly raiment of Esau, her elder son, which was with her in the house, and she clothed Jacob, her younger son, (with them), and she put the skins of the kids upon his hands and on the exposed parts of his neck.¹² And she gave the meat and the bread which she had prepared into the hand of her son Jacob.¹³ And Jacob went in to his father and said: "I am thy son: I have done according as thou badest me: arise and sit and eat of that which I have caught, father, that thy soul may bless me."¹⁴ And Isaac said to his son: "How hast thou found so

quickly, my son?" ¹⁵ And Jacob said: "Because (the Lord) thy God caused me to find." ¹⁶ And Isaac said unto him: "Come near, that I may feel thee, my son, if thou art my son Esau or not." ¹⁷ And Jacob went near to Isaac, his father, and he felt him and said: ¹⁸ "The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau," and he discerned him not, because it was a dispensation from heaven to remove his power of perception and Isaac discerned not, for his hands were hairy as (his brother) Esau's, so that he blessed him. ¹⁹ And he said: "Art thou my son Esau?" and he said: "I am thy son and he said, "Bring near to me that I may eat of that which thou hast caught, my son, that my soul may bless thee." ²⁰ And he brought near to him, and he did eat, and he brought him wine and he drank. ²¹ And Isaac, his father, said unto him: "Come near and kiss me, my son." And he came near and kissed him. ²² And he smelled the smell of his raiment, and he blessed him and said: "Behold, the smell of my son is as the smell of a (full) field which the Lord hath blessed. ²³ And may the Lord give thee of the dew of heaven And of the dew of the earth, and plenty of corn and oil: Let nations serve thee, And peoples bow down to thee. ²⁴ Be lord over thy brethren, And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee; And may all the blessings wherewith the Lord hath blessed me and blessed Abraham, my father, Be imparted to thee and to thy seed for ever Cursed be he that curseth thee, And blessed be he that blesseth thee." ²⁵ And it came to pass as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing his son Jacob, and Jacob had gone forth from Isaac his father he hid himself and ⁵ Esau, his brother, came in from his hunting. ²⁶ And he also made savoury meat, and brought (it) to his father, and said unto his father: "Let my father arise, and eat of my venison that thy soul may bless me." ²⁷ And Isaac, his father, said unto him: "Who art thou?" And he said unto him: "I am thy first born, thy son Esau: I have done as thou hast commanded me." ²⁸ And Isaac was very greatly astonished, and said: "Who is he that hath hunted and caught and brought (it) to me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him: (and) he shall be blessed, and all his seed for ever." ²⁹ And it came to pass when Esau heard the words of his father Isaac that he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father: "Bless me, (even) me also, father." ³⁰ And he said unto him: "Thy brother came with guile, and hath taken away thy blessing." And he said: "Now I know why his name is named Jacob: behold, he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right, and now he hath taken away my blessing." ³¹ And he said: "Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me, father?" and Isaac answered and said unto Esau: "Behold, I have made him thy lord, And all his brethren have I given to him for servants, And with plenty of com and wine and oil have I strengthened him: And what now shall I do for thee, my son?" ³² And Esau said to Isaac, his father: "Hast thou but one blessing, O father? Bless me, (even) me also, father": And Esau lifted up his voice and wept. ³³ And Isaac answered and said unto him: "Behold, far from the dew of the earth shall be thy dwelling, And far from the dew of heaven from above. ³⁴ And by thy sword wilt thou live, And thou wilt serve thy

brother. And it shall come to pass when thou becomest great, And dost shake his yoke from off thy neck, Thou wilt sin a complete sin unto death, And thy seed will be rooted out from under heaven." ³⁵ And Esau kept threatening Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him, and he said in his heart: "May the days of mourning for my father now come, so that I may slay my brother Jacob."

Jub.27 ¹ And the words of Esau, her elder son, were told to Rebecca in a dream, and Rebecca sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him: ² "Behold Esau thy brother will take vengeance on thee so as to kill thee. ³ Now, therefore, my son, obey my voice, and arise and flee thou to Laban, my brother, to Haran, and tarry with him a few days until thy brother's anger turneth away, and he remove his anger from thee, and forget all that thou hast done; then I will send and fetch thee from thence." ⁴ And Jacob said: "I am not afraid; if he wisheth to kill me, I will kill him." ⁵ But she said unto him: "Let me not be bereft of both my sons on one day." ⁶ And Jacob said to Rebecca his mother: "Behold, thou knowest that my father hath become old, and doth not see because his eyes are dull, and if I leave him it will be evil in his eyes, because I leave him and go away from you, and my father will be angry, and will curse me. I will not go; when he sendeth me, then only will I go." ⁷ And Rebecca said to Jacob: "I will go in and speak to him, and he will send thee away." ⁸ And Rebecca went in and said to Isaac: "I loathe my life because of the two daughters of Heth, whom Esau hath taken him as wives; and if Jacob take a wife from among the daughters of the land such as

these, for what purpose do I further live; for the daughters of Canaan are evil." ⁹ And Isaac called Jacob and blessed him, and admonished him and said unto him: ¹⁰ "Do not take thee a wife of any of the daughters of Canaan; arise and go to Mesopotamia, to the house of Bethuel, thy mother's father, and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban, thy mother's brother. ¹¹ And God Almighty bless thee and increase and multiply thee that thou mayest become a company of nations, and give thee the blessings of my father Abraham, to thee and to thy seed after thee, that thou mayest inherit the land of thy sojournings and all the land which God gave to Abraham: go, my son, in peace." ¹² And Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went to Mesopotamia, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebecca, Jacob's mother. ¹³ And it came to pass after Jacob had arisen to go to Mesopotamia that the spirit of Rebecca was grieved after her son, and she wept. ¹⁴ And Isaac said to Rebecca: "My sister, weep not on account of Jacob, my son; for he goeth in peace, and in peace will he return. ¹⁵ The Most High God will preserve him from all evil, and will be with him; for He will not forsake him all his days; ¹⁶ For I know that his ways will be prospered in all things wherever he goeth, until he return in peace to us, and we see him in peace. ¹⁷ Fear not on his account my sister, for he is on the upright path and he is a perfect man: and he is faithful and will not perish. Weep not." ¹⁸ And Isaac comforted Rebecca on account of her son Jacob, and blessed him. ¹⁹ And Jacob went from the Well of the Oath to go to Haran on the first year of the second week in the forty-fourth

Jubilee, and he came to Luz on the mountains, that is, Bethel, on the new moon of the first month of this week, and he came to the place at even and turned from the way to the west of the road that night: and he slept there; for the sun had set.²⁰ And he took one of the stones of that place and laid it (at his head) under the tree, and he was journeying alone, and he slept.²¹ And he dreamt that night, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven, and behold, the angels of the Lord ascended and descended on it: and behold, the Lord stood upon it.²² And He spake to Jacob and said: "I am the Lord God of Abraham, thy father, and the God of Isaac; the land whereon thou art sleeping, to thee shall I give it, and to thy-seed after thee.²³ And thy seed will be as the dust of the earth, and thou wilt increase to the west and to the east, to the north and the south, and in thee and in thy seed will all the families of the nations be blessed.²⁴ And behold, I shall be with thee, and shall keep thee whithersoever thou goest, and I shall bring thee again into this land in peace; for I shall not leave thee until I do everything that I told thee of."²⁵ And Jacob awoke from his sleep, and said, "Truly this place is the house of the Lord, and I knew it not." And he was afraid and said: "Dreadful is this place which is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven."²⁶ And Jacob arose early in the morning, and took the stone which he had put under his head and set it up as a pillar for a sign, and he poured oil upon the top of it. And he called the name of that place Bethel; but the name of the place was Luz at the first.²⁷ And Jacob vowed a vow unto the Lord, saying: "If the

Lord will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and give me bread to eat and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace, then shall the Lord be my God, and this stone which I have set up as a pillar for a sign in this place, shall be the Lord's house, and of all that thou givest me, I shall give the tenth to thee, my God."

Jub.28 ¹ And he went on his journey, and came to the land of the east, to Laban, the brother of Rebecca, and he was with him, and served him for Rachel his daughter one week.² And in the first year of the third week he said unto him: "Give me my wife, for whom I have served thee seven years;" and Laban said unto Jacob. "I will give thee thy wife."³ And Laban made a feast, and took Leah his elder daughter, and gave (her) to Jacob as a wife, and gave her Zilpah his handmaid for an handmaid; and Jacob did not know, for he thought that she was Rachel.⁴ And he went in unto her, and behold, she was Leah; and Jacob was angry with Laban, and said unto him: "Why hast thou dealt thus with me? Did not I serve thee for Rachel and not for Leah? Why hast thou wronged me? Take thy daughter, and I will go; for thou hast done evil to me."⁵ For Jacob loved Rachel more than Leah; for Leah's eyes were weak, but her form was very handsome; but Rachel had beautiful eyes and a beautiful and very handsome form.⁶ And Laban said to Jacob: "It is not so done in our country, to give the younger before the elder." And it is not right to do this; for thus it is ordained and written in the heavenly tables, that no one should give his younger daughter before the elder--but the elder one giveth first and after her the

younger--and the man who doeth so, they set down guilt against him in heaven, and none is righteous that doeth this thing, for this deed is evil before the Lord.⁷ And command thou the children of Israel that they do not this thing; let them neither take nor give the younger before they have given the elder, for it is very wicked.⁸ And Laban said to Jacob: "Let the seven days of the feast of this one pass by, and I shall give thee Rachel, that thou mayest serve me another seven years, that thou mayest pasture my sheep as thou didst in the former week."⁹ And on the day when the seven days of the feast of Leah had passed, Laban gave Rachel to Jacob, that he might serve him another seven years, and he gave to Rachel Bilhah, the sister of Zilpah as a handmaid.¹⁰ And he served yet other seven years for Rachel, for Leah had been given to him for nothing.¹¹ And the Lord opened the womb of Leah, and she conceived and bare Jacob a son, and he called his name Reuben, on the fourteenth day of the ninth month, in the first year of the third week.¹² But the womb of Rachel was closed, for the Lord saw that Leah was hated and Rachel loved.¹³ And again Jacob went in unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a second son, and he called his name Simeon, on the twenty-first of the tenth month, and in the third year of this week.¹⁴ And again Jacob went in unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare him a third son, and he called his name Levi, in the new moon of the first month in the sixth year of this week.¹⁵ And again Jacob went in unto her, and she conceived, and bare him a fourth son, and he called his name Judah, on the fifteenth of the third month, in the first year of the fourth week.¹⁶ And on account of all this Rachel envied Leah, for she did not bear, and she said to Jacob: "Give me children "; and Jacob said: "Have I withheld from thee the fruits of thy womb? Have I forsaken thee?"¹⁷ And when Rachel saw that Leah had borne four sons to Jacob, Reuben and Simeon and Levi and Judah, she said unto him: "Go in unto Bilhah my handmaid, and she will conceive, and bear a son unto me."¹⁸ (And she gave (him) Bilhah her handmaid to wife.) And he went in unto her, and she conceived, and bare him a son, and he called his name Dan, on the ninth of the sixth month, in the sixth year of the third week.¹⁹ And Jacob went in again unto Bilhah a second time, and she conceived, and bare Jacob another son, and Rachel called his name Naphtali, on the fifth of the seventh month, in the second year of the fourth week.²⁰ And when Leah saw that she had become sterile and did not bear, she envied (Rachel) and she also gave her handmaid Zilpah to Jacob to wife, and she conceived, and bare a son, and Leah called his name Gad, on the twelfth of the eighth month, in the third year of the fourth week.²¹ And he went in again unto her, and she conceived, and bare him a second son, and Leah called his name Asher, on the second of the eleventh month, in the fifth year of the fourth week.²² And Jacob went in unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Issachar, on the fourth of the fifth month, in the fourth year of the fourth week, and she gave him to a nurse.²³ And Jacob went in again unto her, and she conceived, and bare two (children), a son and a daughter, and she called the name of the son Zebulun, and the name of

the daughter Dinah, in the seventh of the seventh month, in the sixth year of the fourth week.²⁴ And the Lord was gracious to Rachel, and opened her womb, and she conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Joseph, on the new moon of the fourth month, in the sixth year in this fourth week.²⁵ And in the days when Joseph was born, Jacob said to Laban: "Give me my wives and sons, and let me go to my father Isaac, and let me make me an house; for I have completed the years in which I have served thee for thy two daughters, and I will go to the house of my father."²⁶ And Laban said to Jacob: "Tarry with me for thy wages, and pasture my flock for me again, and take thy wages."²⁷ And they agreed with one another that he should give him as his wages those of the lambs and kids which were born black and spotted and white, (these) were to be his wages.²⁸ And all the sheep brought forth spotted and speckled and black, variously marked, and they brought forth again lambs like themselves, and all that were spotted were Jacob's and those which were not were Laban's.²⁹ And Jacob's possessions multiplied exceedingly, and he possessed oxen and sheep and asses and camels, and menservants and maidservants.³⁰ And Laban and his sons envied Jacob, and Laban took back his sheep from him, and he observed him with evil intent.

Jub.29 ¹ And it came to pass when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Laban went to shear his sheep; for they were distant from him a three days' journey.² And Jacob saw that Laban was going to shear his sheep, and Jacob called Leah and Rachel, and spake kindly unto them that they should come with

him to the land of Canaan.³ For he told them how he had seen everything in a dream, even all that He had spoken unto him that he should return to his father's house; and they said: "To every place whither thou goest we will go with thee."⁴ And Jacob blessed the God of Isaac his father, and the God of Abraham his father's father, and he arose and mounted his wives and his children, and took all his possessions and crossed the river, and came to the land of Gilead, and Jacob hid his intention from Laban and told him not.⁵ And in the seventh year of the fourth week Jacob turned (his face) toward Gilead in the first month, on the twenty-first thereof. And Laban pursued after him and overtook Jacob in the mountain of Gilead in the third month, on the thirteenth thereof.⁶ And the Lord did not suffer him to injure Jacob; for He appeared to him in a dream by night. And Laban spake to Jacob,⁷ And on the fifteenth of those days Jacob made a feast for Laban, and for all who came with him, and Jacob sware to Laban that day, and Laban also to Jacob, that neither should cross the mountain of Gilead to the other with evil purpose.⁸ And he made there a heap for a witness; wherefore the name of that place is called: "The Heap of Witness," after this heap.⁹ But before they used to call the land of Gilead the land of the Rephaim; for it was the land of the Rephaim, and the Rephaim were born (there), giants whose height was ten, nine, eight down to seven cubits.¹⁰ And their habitation was from the land of the children of Ammon to Mount Hermon, and the seats of their kingdom were Karnaim and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, and Mîsûr, and Beon.¹¹ And the Lord destroyed them

because of the evil of their deeds; for they were very malignant, and the Amorites dwelt in their stead, wicked and sinful, and there is no people to-day which hath wrought to the full all their sins, and they have no longer length of life on the earth. ¹² And Jacob sent away Laban, and he departed into Mesopotamia, the land of the East, and Jacob returned to the land of Gilead. ¹³ And he passed over the Jabbok in the ninth month, on the eleventh thereof. And on that day Esau, his brother, came to him, and he was reconciled to him, and departed from him unto the land of Seir, but Jacob dwelt in tents. ¹⁴ And in the first year of the fifth week in this jubilee he crossed the Jordan, and dwelt beyond the Jordan, and he pastured his sheep from the sea of the heap unto Bethshan, and unto Dothan and unto the forest of Akrabbim. ¹⁵ And he sent to his father Isaac of all his substance, clothing, and food, and meat, and drink, and milk, and butter, and cheese, and some dates of the valley, ¹⁶ And to his mother Rebecca also four times a year, between the times of the months, between ploughing and reaping, and between autumn and the rain (season) and between winter and spring, to the tower of Abraham. ¹⁷ For Isaac had returned from the Well of the Oath and gone up to the tower of his father Abraham, and he dwelt there apart from his son Esau. ¹⁸ For in the days when Jacob went to Mesopotamia, Esau took to himself a wife Mahalath, the daughter of Ishmael, and he gathered together all the flocks of his father and his wives, and went up and dwelt on Mount Seir, and left Isaac his father at the Well of the Oath alone. ¹⁹ And Isaac went up from the Well of the Oath and dwelt in the tower

of Abraham his father on the mountains of Hebron, ²⁰ And thither Jacob sent all that he did send to his father and his mother from time to time, all they needed, and they blessed Jacob with all their heart and with all their soul.

Jub.30 ¹ And in the first year of the sixth week he went up to Salem, to the east of Shechem, in peace, in the fourth month. ² And there they carried off Dinah, the daughter of Jacob, into the house of Shechem, the son of Hamor, the Hivite, the prince of the land, and he lay with her and defiled her, and she was a little girl, a child of twelve years. ³ And he besought his father and her brothers that she might be given to him to wife. And Jacob and his sons were wroth because of the men of Shechem; for they had defiled Dinah, their sister, and they spake to them with evil intent and dealt deceitfully with them and beguiled them. ⁴ And Simeon and Levi came unexpectedly to Shechem and executed judgment on all the men of Shechem, and slew all the men whom they found in it, and left not a single one remaining in it: they slew all in torments because they had dishonoured their sister Dinah. ⁵ And thus let it not again be done from henceforth that a daughter of Israel be defiled; for judgment is ordained in heaven against them that they should destroy with the sword all the men of the Shechemites because they had wrought shame in Israel. ⁶ And the Lord delivered them into the hands of the sons of Jacob that they might exterminate them with the sword and execute judgment upon them, and that it might not thus again be done in Israel that a virgin of Israel should be defiled. ⁷ And if there is any man who wisheth in Israel to

give his daughter or his sister to any man who is of the seed of the Gentiles he shall surely die, and they shall stone him with stones; for he hath wrought shame in Israel; and they shall burn the woman with fire, because she hath dishonoured the name of the house of her father, and she shall be rooted out of Israel.⁸ And let not an adulteress and no uncleanness be found in Israel throughout all the days of the generations of the earth; for Israel is holy unto the Lord, and every man who hath defiled (it) shall surely die: they shall stone him with stones.⁹ For thus hath it been ordained and written in the heavenly tables regarding all the seed of Israel: he who defileth (it) shall surely die, and he shall be stoned with stones.¹⁰ And to this law there is no limit of days, and no remission, nor any atonement: but the man who hath defiled his daughter shall be rooted out in the midst of all Israel, because he hath given of his seed to Moloch,¹ and wrought impiously so as to defile it.¹¹ And do thou, Moses, command the children of Israel and exhort them not to give their daughters to the Gentiles, and not to take for their sons any of the daughters of the Gentiles, for this is abominable before the Lord.¹² For this reason I have written for thee in the words of the Law all the deeds of the Shechemites, which they wrought against Dinah, and how the sons of Jacob spake, saying: "We shall not give our daughter to a man who is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us."¹³ And it is a reproach to Israel, to those who give, and to those who take the daughters of the Gentiles; for this is unclean and abominable to Israel.¹⁴ And Israel will not be free from this uncleanness if it hath a wife of the daughters of the Gentiles, or hath given any of its daughters to a man who is of any of the Gentiles.¹⁵ For there will be plague upon plague, and curse upon curse, and every judgment and plague and curse will come (upon him): if he do this thing, or hide his eyes from those who commit uncleanness, or those who defile the sanctuary of the Lord, or those who profane His holy name, (then) will the whole nation together be judged for all the uncleanness and profanation of this (man).¹⁶ And there will be no respect of persons [and no consideration of persons], and no receiving at his hands of fruits and offerings and burnt-offerings and fat, nor the fragrance of sweet savour, so as to accept it: and so fare every man or woman in Israel who defileth the sanctuary.¹⁷ For this reason I have commanded thee, saying: "Testify this testimony to Israel: see how the Shechemites fared and their sons: how they were delivered into the hands of two sons of Jacob, and they slew them under tortures, and it was (reckoned) unto them for righteousness, and it is written down to them for righteousness."¹⁸ And the seed of Levi was chosen for the priesthood, and to be Levites, that they might minister before the Lord, as we, continually, and that Levi and his sons may be blessed for ever; for he was zealous to execute righteousness and judgment and vengeance on all those who arose against Israel.¹⁹ And so they inscribe as a testimony in his favour on the heavenly tables blessing and righteousness before the God of all:²⁰ And we remember the righteousness which the man fulfilled during his life, at all periods of the year; until a thousand generations they will record it,

and it will come to him and to his descendants after him, and he hath been recorded on the heavenly tables as a friend and a righteous man.²¹ All this account I have written for thee, and have commanded thee to say to the children of Israel, that they should not commit sin nor transgress the ordinances nor break the covenant which hath been ordained for them, (but) that they should fulfil it and be recorded as friends.²² But if they transgress and work uncleanness in every way, they will be recorded on the heavenly tables as adversaries, and they will be destroyed out of the book of life, and they will be recorded in the book of those who will be destroyed and with those who will be rooted out of the earth.²³ And on the day when the sons of Jacob slew Shechem a writing was recorded in their favour in heaven that they had executed righteousness and uprightness and vengeance on the sinners, and it was written for a blessing.²⁴ And they brought Dinah, their sister, out of the house of Shechem, and they took captive everything that was in Shechem, their sheep and their oxen and their asses, and all their wealth, and all their flocks, and brought them all to Jacob their father.²⁵ And he reproached them because they had put the city to the sword; for he feared those who dwelt in the land, the Canaanites and the Perizzites.²⁶ And the dread of the Lord was upon all the cities which are around about Shechem, and they did not rise to pursue after the sons of Jacob; for terror had fallen upon them.

Jub.31 ¹ And on the new moon of the month Jacob spake to all the people of his house, saying: "Purify yourselves and change your garments, and let us arise and go up to

Bethel, where I vowed a vow to Him on the day when I fled from the face of Esau my brother, because He hath been with me and brought me into this land in peace, and put ye away the strange gods that are among you."² And they gave up the strange gods and that which was in their ears and which was on their necks, and the idols which Rachel stole from Laban her brother she gave wholly to Jacob. And he burnt and brake them to pieces and destroyed them, and hid them under an oak which is in the land of Shechem.³ And he went up on the new moon of the seventh month to Bethel. And he built an altar at the place where he had slept, and he set up a pillar there, and he sent word to his father Isaac to come to him to his sacrifice, and to his mother Rebecca.⁴ And Isaac said: "Let my son Jacob come, and let me see him before I die."⁵ And Jacob went to his father Isaac and to his mother Rebecca, to the house of his father Abraham, and he took two of his sons with him, Levi and Judah, and he came to his father Isaac and to his mother Rebecca.⁶ And Rebecca came forth from the tower to the front of it to kiss Jacob and embrace him; for her spirit had revived when she heard: "Behold Jacob thy son hath come"; and she kissed him.⁷ And she saw his two sons, and she recognised them, and said unto him: "Are these thy sons, my son?" and she embraced them and kissed them, and blessed them, saying: "In you shall the seed of Abraham become illustrious, and ye will prove a blessing on the earth."⁸ And Jacob went in to Isaac his father, to the chamber where he lay, and his two sons were with him, and he took the hand of his father, and stooping down he

kissed him, and Isaac clung to the neck of Jacob his son, and wept upon his neck.⁹ And the darkness left the eyes of Isaac, and he saw the two sons of Jacob, Levi and Judah, and he said: "Are these thy sons, my son? for they are like thee."¹⁰ And he said unto him that they were truly his sons: "And thou hast truly seen that they are truly my sons."¹¹ And they came near to him, and he turned and kissed them and embraced them both together.¹² And the spirit of prophecy came down into his mouth, and he took Levi by his right hand and Judah by his left.¹³ And he turned to Levi first, and began to bless him first, and said unto him: 'May the God of all, the very Lord of all the ages, bless thee and thy children throughout all the ages.¹⁴ And may the Lord give to thee and to thy seed greatness and great glory, and cause thee and thy seed, from among all flesh, to approach Him to serve in His sanctuary as the angels of the presence and as the holy ones. (Even) as they, will the seed of thy sons be for glory and greatness and holiness, and may He make them great unto all the ages.¹⁵ And they will be princes and judges, and chiefs of all the seed of the sons of Jacob; They will speak the word of the Lord in righteousness, And they will judge all His judgments in righteousness. And they will declare My ways to Jacob And My paths to Israel. The blessing of the Lord will be given in their mouths To bless all the seed of the beloved.¹⁶ Thy mother hath called thy name Levi, And justly hath she called thy name; Thou wilt be joined to the Lord And be the companion of all the sons of Jacob; Let His table be thine, And do thou and thy sons eat thereof; And may thy table be full unto all generations, And thy food fail not unto all the ages.¹⁷ And let all who hate thee fall down before thee, And let all thy adversaries be rooted out and perish; And blessed be he that blesseth thee, And cursed be every nation that curseth thee.¹⁸ And to Judah he said: May the Lord give thee strength and power To tread down all that hate thee; A prince shalt thou be, thou and one of thy sons, over the sons of Jacob; May thy name and the name of thy sons go forth and traverse every land and region. Then will the Gentiles fear before thy face, And all the nations will quake [And all the peoples will quake].¹⁹ In thee shall be the help of Jacob, And in thee be found the salvation of Israel.²⁰ And when thou sittest on the throne of the honour of thy righteousness, There will be great peace for all the seed of the sons of the beloved, And blessed will he be that blesseth thee; And all that hate thee and afflict thee and curse thee Shall be rooted out and destroyed from the earth and accursed."²¹ And turning he kissed him again and embraced him, and rejoiced greatly; for he had seen the sons of Jacob his son in very truth.²² And he went forth from between his feet and fell down and worshipped him. And he blessed them. And (Jacob) rested there with Isaac his father that night, and they ate and drank with joy.²³ And he made the two sons of Jacob sleep, the one on his right hand and the other on his left and it was counted to him for righteousness.²⁴ And Jacob told his father everything during the night, how the Lord had shown him great mercy, and how He had prospered (him in) all his ways, and protected him from all evil.²⁵ And Isaac blessed the God of his father Abraham, who

had not withdrawn His mercy and His righteousness from the sons of His servant Isaac. ²⁶ And in the morning Jacob told his father Isaac the vow which he had vowed to the Lord, and the vision which he had seen, and that he had built an altar, and that everything was ready for the sacrifice to be made before the Lord as he had vowed, and that he had come to set him on an ass. ²⁷ And Isaac said unto Jacob his son: "I am not able to go with thee; for I am old, and not able to bear the way: go, my son, in peace; for I am one hundred and sixty-five years this day; I am no longer able to journey, set thy mother (on an ass) and let her go with thee. ²⁸ And I know, my son, that thou hast come on my account, and may this day be blessed on which thou hast seen me alive, and I also have seen thee, my son. ²⁹ Mayest thou prosper and fulfil the vow which thou hast vowed, and put not off thy vow; for thou wilt be called to account as touching the vow; now therefore make haste to perform it, and may He be pleased who hath made all things, to whom thou hast vowed the vow." ³⁰ And he said to Rebecca: "Go with Jacob thy son"; and Rebecca went with Jacob her son, and Deborah with her, and they came to Bethel. ³¹ And Jacob remembered the prayer with which his father had blessed him and his two sons, Levi and Judah, and he rejoiced and blessed the God of his fathers, Abraham and Isaac. ³² And he said: "Now I know that I have an eternal hope, and my sons also, before the God of all;" and thus is it ordained concerning the two; and they record it as an eternal testimony unto them on the heavenly tables how Isaac blessed them.

Jub.32 ¹ And he abode that night at Bethel, and Levi dreamed that they had ordained and made him the priest of the Most High God, ² him and his sons for ever; and he awoke from his sleep and blessed the Lord. ² And Jacob rose early in the morning, on the fourteenth of this month, and he gave a tithe of all that came with him, both of men and cattle, both of gold and every vessel and garment, yea, he gave tithes of all. ³ And in those days Rachel became pregnant with her son Benjamin. And Jacob counted his sons from him upwards and Levi fell to the portion of the Lord, and his father clothed him in the garments of the priesthood and filled his hands. ⁴ And on the fifteenth of this month, he brought to the altar fourteen oxen from amongst the cattle, and twenty-eight rams, and forty-nine sheep, and seven lambs, and twenty-one kids of the goats as a burnt-offering on the altar of sacrifice, well pleasing for a sweet savour before God. ⁵ This was his offering, in consequence of the vow which he had vowed that he would give a tenth, with their fruit-offerings and their drink-offerings. ⁶ And when the fire had consumed it, he burnt incense on the fire over the fire, and for a thank-offering two oxen and four rams and four sheep, four he-goats, and two sheep of a year old, and two kids of the goats; and thus he did daily for seven days. ⁷ And he and all his sons and his men were eating (this) with joy there during seven days and blessing and thanking the Lord, who had delivered him out of all his tribulation and had given him his vow. ⁸ And he tithed all the clean animals, and made a burnt sacrifice, but the unclean animals he gave (not) to Levi his son, and he

gave him all the souls of the men.⁹ And Levi discharged the priestly office at Bethel before Jacob his father in preference to his ten brothers, and he was a priest there, and Jacob gave his vow: thus he tithed again the tithe to the Lord and sanctified it, and it became holy unto Him.¹⁰ And for this reason it is ordained on the heavenly tables as a law for the tithing again the tithe to eat before the Lord from year to year, in the place where it is chosen that His name should dwell, and to this law there is no limit of days for ever.¹¹ This ordinance is written that it may be fulfilled from year to year in eating the second tithe before the Lord in the place where it hath been chosen, and nothing shall remain over from it from this year to the year following.¹² For in its year shall the seed be eaten till the days of the gathering of the seed of the year, and the wine till the days of the wine, and the oil till the days of its season.¹³ And all that is left thereof and becometh old, let it be regarded as polluted: let it be burnt with fire, for it is unclean.¹⁴ And thus let them eat it together in the sanctuary, and let them not suffer it to become old.¹⁵ And all the tithes of the oxen and sheep shall be holy unto the Lord, and shall belong to His priests, which they will eat before Him from year to year; for thus is it ordained and engraven regarding the tithe on the heavenly tables.¹⁶ And on the following night, on the twenty-second day of this month, Jacob resolved to build that place, and to surround the court with a wall, and to sanctify it and make it holy for ever, for himself and his children after him.¹⁷ And the Lord appeared to him by night and blessed him and said unto him: "Thy name shall not be called Jacob, but Israel shall they name thy name."¹⁸ And He said unto him again: "I am the Lord who created the heaven and the earth, and I shall increase thee and multiply thee exceedingly, and kings will come forth from thee, and they will judge everywhere wherever the foot of the sons of men hath trodden."¹⁹ And I shall give to thy seed all the earth which is under heaven, and they will judge all the nations according to their desires, and after that they will get possession of the whole earth and inherit it for ever."²⁰ And He finished speaking with him, and He went up from him, and Jacob looked till He had ascended into heaven.²¹ And he saw in a vision of the night, and behold an angel descended from heaven with seven tablets in his hands, and he gave them to Jacob, and he read them and knew all that was written therein which would befall him and his sons throughout all the ages.²² And he showed him all that was written on the tablets, and said unto him: "Do not build this place, and do not make it an eternal sanctuary, and do not dwell here; for this is not the place. Go to the house of Abraham thy father and dwell with Isaac thy father until the day of the death of thy father."²³ For in Egypt thou wilt die in peace, and in this land thou wilt be buried with honour in the sepulchre of thy fathers, with Abraham and Isaac.²⁴ Fear not, for as thou hast seen and read it, thus will it all be; and do thou write down everything as thou hast seen and read."²⁵ And Jacob said: "Lord, how can I remember all that I have read and seen?" And he said unto him: "I will bring all things to thy remembrance."²⁶ And he went up from him, and he awoke from his sleep, and he remembered everything which he had

read and seen, and he wrote down all the words which he had read and seen.²⁷ And he celebrated there yet another day, and he sacrificed thereon according to all that he sacrificed on the former days, and called its name "Addition," for this day was added, and the former days he called "The Feast."²⁸ And thus it was manifested that it should be, and it is written on the heavenly tables: wherefore it was revealed to him that he should celebrate it, and add it to the seven days of the feast.²⁹ And its name was called "Addition," because that it was recorded amongst the days of the feast days, according to the number of the days of the year.³⁰ And in the night, on the twenty-third of this month, Deborah Rebecca's nurse died, and they buried her beneath the city under the oak of the river, and he called the name of this place, "The river of Deborah," and the oak, "The oak of the mourning of Deborah."³¹ And Rebecca went and returned to her house to his father Isaac, and Jacob sent by her hand rams and sheep and he-goats that she should prepare a meal for his father such as he desired.³² And he went after his mother till he came to the land of Kabrâtân, and he dwelt there.³³ And Rachel bare a son in the night, and called his name "Son of my sorrow"; for she suffered in giving him birth: but his father called his name Benjamin, on the eleventh of the eighth month in the first of the sixth week of this jubilee.³⁴ And Rachel died there and she was buried in the land of Ephrath, the same is Bethlehem, and Jacob built a pillar on the grave of Rachel, on the road above her grave.

Jub.33 ¹ And Jacob went and dwelt to the south of Magdalâdrâ'êf. And he went to his

father Isaac, he and Leah his wife, on the new moon of the tenth month.² And Reuben saw Bilhah, Rachel's maid, the concubine of his father, bathing in water in a secret place, and he loved her.³ And he hid himself at night, and he entered the house of Bilhah [at night], and he found her sleeping alone on a bed in her house.⁴ And he lay with her, and she awoke and saw, and behold Reuben was lying with her in the bed, and she uncovered the border of her covering and seized him, and cried out, and discovered that it was Reuben.⁵ And she was ashamed because of him, and released her hand from him, and he fled.⁶ And she lamented because of this thing exceedingly, and did not tell it to any one.⁷ And when Jacob returned and sought her, she said unto him: "I am not clean for thee, for I have been defiled as regards thee; for Reuben hath defiled me, and hath lain with me in the night, and I was asleep, and did not discover until he uncovered my skirt and slept with me."⁸ And Jacob was exceedingly wroth with Reuben because he had lain with Bilhah, because he had uncovered his father's skirt.⁹ And Jacob did not approach her again because Reuben had defiled her. And as for any man who uncovereth his father's skirt his deed is wicked exceedingly, for he is abominable before the Lord.¹⁰ For this reason it is written and ordained on the heavenly tables that a man should not lie with his father's wife, and should not uncover his father's skirt, for this is unclean: they shall surely die together, the man who lieth with his father's wife and the woman also, for they have wrought uncleanness on the earth.¹¹ And there shall be nothing unclean before our God in the nation which

He hath chosen for Himself as a possession.¹² And again, it is written a second time: "Cursed he be who lieth with the wife of his father, for he hath uncovered his father's shame"; and all the holy ones of the Lord said "So be it; so be it."¹³ And do thou, Moses, command the children of Israel that they observe this word; for it (entaileth) a punishment of death; and it is unclean, and there is no atonement for ever to atone for the man who hath committed this, but he is to be put to death and slain, and stoned with stones, and rooted out from the midst of the people of our God.¹⁴ For to no man who doeth so in Israel is it permitted to remain alive a single day on the earth, for he is abominable and unclean.¹⁵ And let them not say: to Reuben was granted life and forgiveness after he had lain with his father's concubine, and to her also though she had a husband, and her husband Jacob, his father, was still alive.¹⁶ For until that time there had not been revealed the ordinance and judgment and law in its completeness for all, but in thy days (it hath been revealed) as a law of seasons and of days, and an everlasting law for the everlasting generations.¹⁷ And for this law there is no consummation of days, and no atonement for it, but they must both be rooted out in the midst of the nation: on the day whereon they committed it they shall slay them.¹⁸ And do thou, Moses, write (it) down for Israel that they may observe it, and do according to these words, and not commit a sin unto death; for the Lord our God is judge, who respecteth not persons and accepteth not gifts.¹⁹ And tell them these words of the covenant, that they may hear and observe, and be on their guard with respect to them, and not be destroyed and rooted out of the land; for an uncleanness, and an abomination, and a contamination, and a pollution are all they who commit it on the earth before our God.²⁰ And there is no greater sin than the fornication which they commit on earth; for Israel is a holy nation unto the Lord its God, and a nation of inheritance, and a priestly and royal nation and for (His own) possession; and there shall no such uncleanness appear in the midst of the holy nation.²¹ And in the third year of this sixth week Jacob and all his sons went and dwelt in the house of Abraham, near Isaac his father and Rebecca his mother.²² And these were the names of the sons of Jacob: the first-born Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulon, the sons of Leah; and the sons of Rachel, Joseph and Benjamin; and the sons of Bilhah, Dan and Naphtali, and the sons of Zilpah, Gad and Asher; and Dinah, the daughter of Leah, the only daughter of Jacob.²³ And they came and bowed themselves to Isaac and Rebecca, and when they saw them they blessed Jacob and all his sons, and Isaac rejoiced exceedingly, for he saw the sons of Jacob, his younger son, and he blessed them.

Jub.34 ¹ And in the sixth year of this week of this forty-fourth jubilee Jacob sent his sons to pasture their sheep, and his servants with them, to the pastures of Shechem.² And the seven kings of the Amorites assembled themselves together against them, to slay them, hiding themselves under the trees, and to take their cattle as a prey.³ And Jacob and Levi and Judah and Joseph were in the house with Isaac their father; for his spirit was sorrowful, and they could not leave him: and

Benjamin was the youngest, and for this reason remained with his father. ⁴ And there came the king[s] of Tâphû, and the king[s] of 'Arêsa, and the king[s] of Sêragân, and the king[s] of Sêlô, and the king[s] of Gâ'as, and the king of Bêthôrôn, and the king of Ma'anîsâkîr, and all those who dwell in these mountains (and) who dwell in the woods in the land of Canaan. ⁵ And they announced this to Jacob saying: "Behold, the kings of the Amorites have surrounded thy sons, and plundered their herds." ⁶ And he arose from his housel he and his three sons and all the servants of his father, and his own servants, and he went against them with six thousand men, who carried swords. ⁷ And he slew them in the pastures of Shechem, and pursued those who fled, and he slew them with the edge of the sword, and he slew 'Arêsa and Tâphû and Sarêgân and Sêlô and 'Amânîsakîr and Gâ[gâ]'as, and he recovered his herds. ⁸ And he prevailed over them, and imposed tribute on them that they should pay him tribute, five fruit products of their land, and he built Rôbêl and Tamnâtârês ⁹ And he returned in peace, and made peace with them, and they became his servants, until the day that he and his sons went down into Egypt. ¹⁰ And in the seventh year of this week he sent Joseph to learn about the welfare of his brothers from his house to the land of Shechem, and he found them in the land of Dothan. ¹¹ And they dealt treacherously with him, and formed a plot against him to slay him, but changing their minds, they sold him to Ishmaelite merchants, and they brought him down into Egypt, and they sold him to Potiphar, the eunuch of Pharaoh, the chief of the cooks,

priest of the city of 'Êlêw. ¹² And the sons of Jacob slaughtered a kid, and dipped the coat of Joseph in the blood, and sent (it) to Jacob their father on the tenth of the seventh month. ¹³ And he mourned all that night, for they had brought it to him in the evening, and he became feverish with mourning for his death, and he said: "An evil beast hath devoured Joseph"; and all the members of his house [mourned with him that day, and they] were grieving and mourning with him all that day. ¹⁴ And his sons and his daughter rose up to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted for his son. ¹⁵ And on that day Bilhah heard that Joseph had perished, and she died mourning him, and she was living in Qafrâtêf and Dinah also, his daughter, died after Joseph had perished. And there came these three mournings upon Israel in one month. ¹⁶ And they buried Bilhah over against the tomb of Rachel, and Dinah also, his daughter, they buried there. ¹⁷ And he mourned for Joseph one year, and did not cease, for he said "Let me go down to the grave mourning for my son." ¹⁸ For this reason it is ordained for the children of Israel that they should afflict themselves on the tenth of the seventh month--on the day that the news which made him weep for Joseph came to Jacob his father--that they should make atonement for themselves thereon with a young goat on the tenth of the seventh month, once a year, for their sins; for they had grieved the affection of their father regarding Joseph his son. ¹⁹ And this day hath been ordained that they should grieve thereon for their sins, and for all their transgressions and for all their errors, so that they might cleanse themselves on that day once a year. ²⁰ And after Joseph perished,

the sons of Jacob took unto themselves wives. The name of Reuben's wife is 'Adâ and the name of Simeon's wife is 'Adîbâ'a, a Canaanite; and the name of Levi's wife is Mêlkâ, of the daughters of Aram, of the seed of the sons of Terah; and the name of Judah's wife, Bêtasû'êl, a Canaanite; and the name of Issachar's wife, Hêzaqâ; and the name of Zebulon's wife, Nî'imân; and the name of Dan's wife, 'Êglâ; and the name of Naphtali's wife, Rasû'û, of Mesopotamia; and the name of Gad's wife, Mâka; and the name of Asher's wife, 'Îjônâ; and the name of Joseph's wife, Asenath, the Egyptian; and the name of Benjamin's wife, 'Îjasaka. ²¹ And Simeon repented, and took a second wife from Mesopotamia as his brothers.

Jub.35 ¹ And in the first year of the first week of the forty-fifth jubilee Rebecca called Jacob, her son, and commanded him regarding his father and regarding his brother, that he should honour them all the days of his life. ² And Jacob said: "I will do everything as thou hast commanded me; for this thing will be honour and greatness to me, and righteousness before the Lord, that I should honour them. ³ And thou too, mother, knowest from the time I was born until this day, all my deeds and all that is in my heart, that I always think good concerning all. ⁴ And how should I not do this thing which thou hast commanded me, that I should honour my father and my brother! ⁵ Tell me, mother, what perversity hast thou seen in me and I shall turn away from it, and mercy will be upon me." ⁶ And she said unto him: "My son, I have not seen in thee all my days any perverse but (only) upright deeds. And yet I shall tell thee the

truth, my son: I shall die this, year, and I shall not survive this year in my life; for I have seen in a dream the day of my death, that I should not live beyond a hundred and fifty-five years: and behold I have completed all the days of my life which I am to live." ⁷ And Jacob laughed at the words of his mother, because his mother had said unto him that she should die; and she was sitting opposite to him in possession of her strength, and she was not infirm in her strength; for she went in and out and saw, and her teeth were strong, and no ailment had touched her all the days of her life. ⁸ And Jacob said unto her: "Blessed am I, mother, if my days approach the days of thy life, and my strength remain with me thus as thy strength: and thou wilt not die, for thou art jesting idly with me regarding thy death." ⁹ And she went in to Isaac and said unto him: "One petition I make unto thee: make Esau swear that he will not injure Jacob, nor pursue him with enmity; for thou knowest Esau's thoughts that they are perverse from his youth, and there is no goodness in him; for he desireth after thy death to kill him. ¹⁰ And thou knowest all that he hath done since the day Jacob his brother went to Haran until this day; how he hath forsaken us with his whole heart, and hath done evil to us; thy flocks he hath taken to himself, and carried off all thy possessions from before thy face. ¹¹ And when we implored and besought him for what was our own, he did as a man who was taking pity on us. ¹² And he is bitter against thee because thou didst bless Jacob thy perfect and upright son; for there is no evil but only goodness in him, and since he came from Haran unto this day he hath not robbed

us of aught, for he bringeth us everything in its season always, and rejoiceth with all his heart when we take at his hands, and he blesseth us, and hath not parted from us since he came from Haran until this day, and he remaineth with us continually at home honouring us." ¹³ And Isaac said unto her: "I, too, know and see the deeds of Jacob who is with us, how that with all his heart he honoureth us; but I loved Esau formerly more than Jacob, because he was the first-born; but now I love Jacob more than Esau, for he hath done manifold evil deeds, and there is no righteousness in him, for all his ways are unrighteousness and violence, [and there is no righteousness around him]. ¹⁴ And now my heart is troubled because of all his deeds, and neither he nor his seed is to be saved, for they are those who will be destroyed from the earth, and who will be rooted out from under heaven, for he hath forsaken the God of Abraham and gone after his wives and after their uncleanness and after their error, he and his children. ¹⁵ And thou dost bid me make him swear that he will not slay Jacob, his brother; even if he swear he will not abide by his oath, and he will not do good but evil only. ¹⁶ But if he desireth to slay Jacob, his brother, into Jacob's hands will he be given, and he will not escape from his hands, [for he will descend into his hands.] ¹⁷ And fear thou not on account of Jacob; for the guardian of Jacob is great and powerful and honoured, and praised more than the guardian of Esau." ¹⁸ And Rebecca sent and called Esau, and he came to her, and she said unto him: "I have a petition, my son, to make unto thee, and do thou promise to do it, my son." ¹⁹ And he said: "I will do

everything that thou sayest unto me, and I will not refuse thy petition." ²⁰ And she said unto him: "I ask you that the day I die, thou wilt take me in and bury me near Sarah, thy father's mother, and that thou and Jacob will love each other, and that neither will desire evil against the other, but mutual love only, and (so) ye will prosper, my sons, and be honoured in the midst of the land, and no enemy will rejoice over you, and ye will be a blessing and a mercy in the eyes of all those that love you." ²¹ And he said: "I will do all that thou hast told me, and I shall bury thee on the day thou diest near Sarah, my father's mother, as thou hast desired that her bones may be near thy bones. ²² And Jacob, my brother, also, I shall love above all flesh; for I have not a brother in all the earth but him only: and this is no great merit for me if I love him; for he is my brother, and we were sown together in thy body, and together came we forth from thy womb, and if I do not love my brother, whom shall I love? ²³ And I, myself, beg thee to exhort Jacob concerning me and concerning my sons, for I know that he will assuredly be king over me and my sons, for on the day my father blessed him he made him the higher and me the lower. ²⁴ And I swear unto thee that I shall love him, and not desire evil against him all the days of my life but good only." And he swore unto her regarding all this matter. ²⁵ And she called Jacob before the eyes of Esau, and gave him commandment according to the words which she had spoken to Esau. ²⁶ And he said: "I shall do thy pleasure; believe me that no evil will proceed from me or from my sons against Esau, and I shall be first in naught save in love only." ²⁷ And they ate

and drank, she and her sons that night, and she died, three jubilees and one week and one year old, on that night, and her two sons, Esau and Jacob, buried her in the double cave near Sarah, their father's mother.

Jub.36 ¹ And in the sixth year of this week Isaac called his two sons, Esau and Jacob, and they came to him, and he said unto them: "My sons, I am going the way of my fathers, to the eternal house where my fathers are. ² Wherefore bury me near Abraham my father, in the double cave in the field of Ephron the Hittite, where Abraham purchased a sepulchre to bury in; in the sepulchre which I digged for myself, there bury me. ³ And this I command you, my sons, that ye practise righteousness and uprightness on the earth, so that the Lord may bring upon you all that the Lord said that he would do to Abraham and to his seed. ⁴ And love one another, my sons, your brothers as a man who loveth his own soul, and let each seek in what he may benefit his brother, and act together on the earth; and let them love each other as their own souls. ⁵ And concerning the question of idols, I command and admonish you to reject them and hate them, and love them not; for they are full of deception for those that worship them and for those that bow down to them. ⁶ Remember ye, my sons, the Lord God of Abraham your father, and how I too worshipped Him and served Him in righteousness and in joy, that He might multiply you and increase your seed as the stars of heaven in multitude, and establish you on the earth as the plant of righteousness which will not be rooted out unto all the generations for ever. ⁷ And now I shall make you swear a great oath--for

there is no oath which is greater than it by the name glorious and honoured and great and splendid and wonderful and mighty, which created the heavens and the earth and all things together--that ye will fear Him and worship Him. ⁸ And that each will love his brother with affection and righteousness, and that neither will desire evil against his brother from henceforth for ever all the days of your life, so that ye may prosper in all your deeds and not be destroyed. ⁹ And if either of you deviseth evil against his brother, know that from henceforth every one that deviseth evil against his brother will fall into his hand, and will be rooted out of the land of the living, and his seed will be destroyed from under heaven. ¹⁰ But on the day of turbulence and execration and indignation and anger, with flaming devouring fire as He burnt Sodom, so likewise will He burn his land and his city and all that is his, and he will be blotted out of the book of the discipline of the children of men, and not be recorded in the book of life, but in that which is appointed to destruction, and he will depart into eternal execration; so that their condemnation may be always renewed in hate and in execration and in wrath and in torment and in indignation and in plagues and in disease for ever. ¹¹ I say and testify to you, my sons, according to the judgment which will come upon the man who wisheth to injure his brother." ¹² And he divided all his possessions between the two on that day, and he gave the larger portion to him that was the first-born, and the tower and all that was about it, and all that Abraham possessed at the Well of the Oath. ¹³ And he said, "This larger portion I shall give to the first-

born." ¹⁴ And Esau said, "I have sold to Jacob and given my birthright to Jacob; to him let it be given, and I have not a single word to say regarding it, for it is his." ¹⁵ And Isaac said, "May a blessing rest upon you, my sons, and upon your seed this day, for ye have given me rest, and my heart is not pained concerning the birthright, lest thou shouldest work wickedness on account of it." ¹⁶ May the Most High God bless the man that worketh righteousness, him and his seed for ever." ¹⁷ And he ended commanding them and blessing them, and they ate and drank together before him, and he rejoiced because there was one mind between them, and they went forth from him and rested that day and slept. ¹⁸ And Isaac slept on his bed that day rejoicing; and he slept the eternal sleep, and died one hundred and eighty years old. He completed twenty-five weeks and five years; and his two sons Esau and Jacob buried him. ¹⁹ And Esau went to the land of Edom, to the mountains of Seir, and dwelt there. ²⁰ And Jacob dwelt in the mountains of Hebron, in the tower of the land of the sojournings of his father Abraham, and he worshipped the Lord with all his heart and according to the visible commands according as He had divided the days of his generations. ²¹ And Leah his wife died in the fourth year of the second week of the forty-fifth jubilee, and he buried her in the double cave near Rebecca his mother, to the left of the grave of Sarah, his father's mother. ²² And all her sons and his sons came to mourn over Leah his wife with him, and to comfort him regarding her, for he was lamenting her. ²³ For he loved her exceedingly after Rachel her sister died; for she was perfect and upright in all her ways

and honoured Jacob, and all the days that she lived with him he did not hear from her mouth a harsh word, for she was gentle and peaceable and upright and honourable. ²⁴ And he remembered all her deeds which she had done during her life, and he lamented her exceedingly; for he loved her with all his heart and with all his soul.

Jub.37 ¹ And on the day that Isaac the father of Jacob and Esau died, the sons of Esau heard that Isaac had given the portion of the elder to his younger son Jacob and they were very angry. ² And they strove with their father, saying: "Why hath thy father given Jacob the portion of the elder and passed over thee, although thou art the elder and Jacob the younger?" ³ And he said unto them "Because I sold my birthright to Jacob for a small mess of lentils; and on the day my father sent me to hunt and catch and bring him something that he should eat and bless me, he came with guile and brought my father food and drink, and my father blessed him and put me under his hand. ⁴ And now our father hath caused us to swear, me and him, that we shall not mutually devise evil, either against his brother, and that we shall continue in love and in peace each with his brother and not make our ways corrupt." ⁵ And they said unto him, "We shall not hearken unto thee to make peace with him; for our strength is greater than his strength, and we are more powerful than he; we shall go against him and slay him, and destroy him and his sons. And if thou wilt not go with us, we shall do hurt to thee also. ⁶ And now hearken unto us: Let us send to Aram and Philistia and Moab and Ammon, and let us choose for

ourselves chosen men who are ardent for battle, and let us go against him and do battle with him, and let us exterminate him from the earth before he groweth strong." ⁷ And their father said unto them, "Do not go and do not make war with him lest ye fall before him." ⁸ And they said unto him, "This too, is exactly thy mode of action from thy youth until this day, and thou art putting thy neck under his yoke. We shall not hearken to these words." ⁹ And they sent to Aram, and to 'Adurâm to the friend of their father, and they hired along with them one thousand fighting men, chosen men of war. ¹⁰ And there came to them from Moab and from the children of Ammon, those who were hired, one thousand chosen men, and from Philistia, one thousand chosen men of war, and from Edom and from the Horites one thousand chosen fighting men, and from the Kittim mighty men of war. ¹¹ And they said unto their father: "Go forth with them and lead them, else we shall slay thee." ¹² And he was filled with wrath and indignation on seeing that his sons were forcing him to go before (them) to lead them against Jacob his brother. ¹³ But afterward he remembered all the evil which lay hidden in his heart against Jacob his brother; and he remembered not the oath which he had sworn to his father and to his mother that he would devise no evil all his days against Jacob his brother. ¹⁴ And notwithstanding all this, Jacob knew not that they were coming against him to battle, and he was mourning for Leah, his wife, until they approached very near to the tower with four thousand warriors and chosen men of war. ¹⁵ And the men of Hebron sent to him saying, "Behold thy brother hath come against thee, to fight thee, with four thousand girt with the sword, and they carry shields and weapons"; for they loved Jacob more than Esau. So they told him; for Jacob was a more liberal and merciful man than Esau. ¹⁶ But Jacob would not believe until they came very near to the tower. ¹⁷ And he closed the gates of the tower; and he stood on the battlements and spake to his brother Esau and said, "Noble is the comfort wherewith thou hast come to comfort me for my wife who hath died. Is this the oath that thou didst swear to thy father and again to thy mother before they died? Thou hast broken the oath, and on the moment that thou didst swear to thy father wast thou condemned." ¹⁸ And then Esau answered and said unto him, "Neither the children of men nor the beasts of the earth have any oath of righteousness which in swearing they have sworn (an oath valid) for ever; but every day they devise evil one against another, and how each may slay his adversary and foe. ¹⁹ And thou dost hate me and my children for ever. And there is no observing the tie of brotherhood with thee. ²⁰ Hear these words which I declare unto thee, If the boar can change its skin and make its bristles as soft as wool, Or if it can cause horns to sprout forth on its head like the horns of a stag or of a sheep, Then shall I observe the tie of brotherhood with thee. [And if the breasts separated themselves from their mother; for thou hast not been a brother to me.] ²¹ And if the wolves make peace with the lambs so as not to devour or do them violence, And if their hearts are towards them for good, Then there will be peace in my heart towards thee. ²² And if the lion becometh the friend of the ox and maketh peace with him, And if he is bound

under one yoke with him and plougheth with him, Then shall I make peace with thee.²³ And when the raven becometh white as the rāzâ, Then know that -I have loved thee And shall make peace with thee. Thou shalt be rooted out, And thy sons shall be rooted out, And there shall be no peace for thee."²⁴ And when Jacob saw that he was (so) evilly disposed towards him with his heart, and with all his soul as to slay him, and that he had come springing like the wild boar which cometh upon the spear that pierceth and killeth it, and recoileth not from it;²⁵ Then he spake to his own and to his servants that they should attack him and all his companions.

Jub.38 ¹ And after that Judah spake to Jacob, his father, and said unto him: "Bend thy bow, father, and send forth thy arrows and cast down the adversary and slay the enemy; and mayest thou have the power, for we shall not slay thy brother, for he is such as thou, and he is like thee: let us give him (this) honour."² Then Jacob bent his bow and sent forth the arrow and struck Esau, his brother, (on his right breast) and slew him.³ And again he sent forth an arrow and struck 'Adôrân the Aramaean, on the left breast, and drove him backward and slew him.⁴ And then went forth the sons of Jacob, they and their servants, dividing themselves into companies on the four sides of the tower.⁵ And Judah went forth in front, and Naphtali and Gad with him and fifty servants with him on the south side of the tower, and they slew all they found before them, and not one individual of them escaped.⁶ And Levi and Dan and Asher went forth on the east side of the tower, and fifty (men) with them, and they slew the

fighting men of Moab and Ammon.⁷ And Reuben and Issachar and Zebulon went forth on the north side of the tower, and fifty men with them, and they slew the fighting men of the Philistines.⁸ And Simeon and Benjamin and Enoch, Reuben's son, went forth on the west side of the tower, and fifty (men) with them, and they slew of Edom and of the Horites four hundred men, stout warriors; and six hundred fled, and four of the sons of Esau fled with them, and left their father lying slain, as he had fallen on the hill which is in 'Adûrâm.⁹ And the sons of Jacob pursued after them to the mountains of Seir. And Jacob buried his brother on the hill which is in 'Adûrâm, and he returned to his house.¹⁰ And the sons of Jacob pressed hard upon the sons of Esau in the mountains of Seir, and bowed their necks so that they became servants of the sons of Jacob.¹¹ And they sent to their father (to inquire) whether they should make peace with them or slay them.¹² And Jacob sent word to his sons that they should make peace, and they made peace with them, and placed the yoke of servitude upon them, so that they paid tribute to Jacob and to his sons always.¹³ And they continued to pay tribute to Jacob until the day that he went down into Egypt.¹⁴ And the sons of Edom have not got quit of the yoke of servitude which the twelve sons of Jacob had imposed on them until this day.¹⁵ And these are the kings that reigned in Edom before there reigned any king over the children of Israel [until this day] in the land of Edom.¹⁶ And Bâlâq, the son of Beor, reigned in Edom, and the name of his city was Danâbâ.¹⁷ And Bâlâq died, and Jobab, the son of Zârâ of Bôsêr,³ reigned in his stead.¹⁸ And Jobab

died, and 'Asâm,⁴ of the land of Têmân, reigned in his stead.¹⁹ And 'Asâm died, and 'Adâth, the son of Barad, who slew Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead, and the name of his city was Avith.²⁰ And 'Adâth died, and Salman, from 'Amâsêqâ, reigned in his stead.²¹ And Salman died, and Saul of Râ'abôth (by the) river, reigned in his stead.²² And Saul died, and Ba'êlûnân, the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.²³ And Ba'êlûnân, the son of Achbor, died, and 'Adâth reigned in his stead, and the name of his wife was Maitâbîth, the daughter of Mâtarat, the daughter of Mêtâbêdzâ'ab.²⁴ These are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom.

Jub.39¹ And Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings in the land of Canaan.² These are the generations of Jacob. And Joseph was seventeen years old when they took him down into the land of Egypt, and Potiphar, an eunuch of Pharaoh, the chief cook bought him.³ And he set Joseph over all his house, and the blessing of the Lord came upon the house of the Egyptian on account of Joseph, and the Lord prospered him in all that he did.⁴ And the Egyptian committed everything into the hands of Joseph; for he saw that the Lord was with him, and that the Lord prospered him in all that he did.⁵ And Joseph's appearance was comely and very beautiful was his appearance, and his master's wife lifted up her eyes and saw Joseph, and she loved him, and besought him to lie with her.⁶ But he did not surrender his soul, and he remembered the Lord and the words which Jacob, his father, used to read from amongst the words of Abraham, that no man should commit fornication with a woman

who hath a husband; that for him the punishment of death hath been ordained in the heavens before the Most High God, and the sin will be recorded against him in the eternal books continually before the Lord.⁷ And Joseph remembered these words and refused to lie with her.⁸ And she besought him for a year, but he refused and would not listen.⁹ But she embraced him and held him fast in the house in order to force him to lie with her, and closed the doors of the house and held him fast; but he left his garment in her hands and broke through the door and fled without from her presence.¹⁰ And the woman saw that he would not lie with her, and she calumniated him in the presence of his lord, saying: "Thy Hebrew servant, whom thou lovest, sought to force me so that he might lie with me; and it came to pass when I lifted up my voice that he fled and left his garment in my hands when I held him, and he brake through the door."¹¹ And the Egyptian saw the garment of Joseph and the broken door, and heard the words of his wife, and cast Joseph into prison into the place where the prisoners were kept whom the king imprisoned.¹² And he was there in the prison; and the Lord gave Joseph favour in the sight of the chief of the prison guards and compassion before him, for he saw that the Lord was with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper.¹³ And he committed all things into his hands, and the chief of -the prison guards knew of nothing that was with him, for Joseph did everything, and the Lord perfected it.¹⁴ And he remained there two years. And in those days Pharaoh, king of Egypt, was wroth against his two eunuchs, against the chief

butler and against the chief baker, and he put them in ward in the house of the chief cook, in the prison where Joseph was kept. ¹⁵ And the chief of the prison guards appointed Joseph to serve them; and he served before them. ¹⁶ And they both dreamed a dream, the chief butler and the chief baker, and they told it to Joseph. ¹⁷ And as he interpreted to them so it befell them, and Pharaoh restored the chief butler to his office, and the (chief) baker he slew, as Joseph had interpreted to them. ¹⁸ But the chief butler forgot Joseph in the prison, although he had informed him what would befall him, and did not remember to inform Pharaoh how Joseph had told him for he forgot.

Jub.40 ¹ And in those days Pharaoh dreamed two dreams in one night concerning a famine which was to be in all the land, and he awoke from his sleep and called all the interpreters of dreams that were in Egypt, and magicians, and told them his two dreams, and they were not able to declare (them). ² And then the chief butler remembered Joseph and spake of him to the king, and he brought him forth from the prison, and he told his two dreams before him. ³ And he said before Pharaoh that his two dreams were one, and he said unto him: "Seven years will come (in which there will be) plenty over all the land of Egypt, and after that seven years of famine, such a famine as hath not been in all the land. ⁴ And now let Pharaoh appoint overseers in all the land of Egypt, and let them store up food in every city throughout the days of the years of plenty, and there will be food for the seven years of famine, and the land will not perish through the famine, for it will be very severe." ⁵ And the Lord gave Joseph favour

and mercy in the eyes of Pharaoh, and Pharaoh said unto his servants: "We shall not find such a wise and discreet man as this man, for the spirit of the Lord is with him." ⁶ And he appointed him the second in all his kingdom and gave him authority over all Egypt, and caused him to ride in the second chariot of Pharaoh. ⁷ And he clothed him with byssus garments, and he put a gold chain upon his neck, and (a herald) proclaimed before him "'Êl 'Êl wa' Abîrër," and he placed a ring on his hand and made him ruler over all his house, and magnified him, and said unto him: "Only on the throne shall I be greater than thou." ⁸ And Joseph ruled over all the land of Egypt, and all the princes of Pharaoh, and all his servants, and all who did the king's business loved him, for he walked in uprightness, for he was without pride and arrogance, and he had no respect of persons, and did not accept gifts, but he judged in uprightness all the people of the land. ⁹ And the land of Egypt was at peace before Pharaoh because of Joseph, for the Lord was with him, and gave him favour and mercy for all his generations before all those who knew him and those who heard concerning him, and Pharaoh's kingdom was well ordered, and there was no Satan and no evil person (therein). ¹⁰ And the king called Joseph's name Sēphântîphâns, and gave Joseph to wife the daughter of Potiphar, the daughter of the priest of Heliopolis, the chief cook. ¹¹ And on the day that Joseph stood before Pharaoh he was thirty years old [when he stood before Pharaoh]. ¹² And in that year Isaac died. And it came to pass as Joseph had said in the interpretation of his two dreams, according as he had said it, there were seven years of

plenty over all the land of Egypt, and the land of Egypt produced abundantly, one measure (producing) eighteen hundred measures. ¹³ And Joseph gathered food into every city until they were full of corn until they could no longer count and measure it for its multitude.

Jub.41 ¹ And in the forty-fifth jubilee, in the second week, (and) in the second year, Judah took for his first-born Er, a wife from the daughters of Aram, named Tamar. ² But he hated, and did not lie with her, because his mother was of the daughters of Canaan, and he wished to take him a wife of the kinsfolk of his mother, but Judah, his father, would not permit him. ³ And this Er, the first-born of Judah, was wicked, and the Lord slew him. ⁴ And Judah said unto Onan, his brother: "Go in unto thy brother's wife and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her, and raise up seed unto thy brother." ⁵ And Onan knew that the seed would not be his, (but) his brother's only, and he went into the house of his brother's wife, and spilt the seed on the ground, and he was wicked in the eyes of the Lord, and He slew him. ⁶ And Judah said unto Tamar, his daughter-in-law: "Remain in thy father's house as a widow till Shelah my son be grown up, and I shall give thee to him to wife." ⁷ And he grew up; but Bêdsû'êl, the wife of Judah, did not permit her son Shelah to marry. And Bêdsû'êl, the wife of Judah, died in the fifth year of this week. ⁸ And in the sixth year Judah went up to shear his sheep at Timnah. And they told Tamar: "Behold thy father-in-law goeth up to Timnah to shear his sheep." ⁹ And she put off her widow's clothes, and put on a veil, and adorned herself, and sat in the gate

adjoining the way to Timnah. ¹⁰ And as Judah was going along he found her, and thought her to be an harlot, and he said unto her: "Let me come in unto thee"; and she said unto him: "Come in," and he went in. ¹¹ And she said unto him: "Give me my hire"; and he said unto her: "I have nothing in my hand save my ring that is on my finger, and my necklace, and my staff which is in my hand." ¹² And she said unto him: "Give them to me until thou dost send me my hire"; and he said unto her: "I will send unto thee a kid of the goats"; and he gave them to her, (and he went in unto her,) and she conceived by him. ¹³ And Judah went unto his sheep, and she went to her father's house. ¹⁴ And Judah sent a kid of the goats by the hand of his shepherd, an Adullamite, and he found her not; and he asked the people of the place, saying: "Where is the harlot who was here?" And they said unto him: "There is no harlot here with us." ¹⁵ And he returned and informed him, and said unto him that he had not found her; "I asked the people of the place, and they said unto me: 'There is no harlot here.'" And he said: "Let her keep (them) lest we become a cause of derision." ¹⁶ And when she had completed three months, it was manifest that she was with child, and they told Judah, saying: "Behold Tamar, thy daughter-in-law, is with child by whoredom." ¹⁷ And Judah went to the house of her father, and said unto her father and her brothers: "Bring her forth, and let them burn her, for she hath wrought uncleanness in Israel." ¹⁸ And it came to pass when they brought her forth to bum her that she sent to her father-in-law the ring and the necklace, and the staff, saying: "Discern whose are

these, for by him am I with child." ¹⁹ And Judah acknowledged, and said: "Tamar is more righteous than I am. And therefore let them burn her not." ²⁰ And for that reason she was not given to Shelah, and he did not again approach her. ²¹ And after that she bare two sons, Perez and Zerah, in the seventh year of this second week. ²² And thereupon the seven years of fruitfulness were accomplished, of which Joseph spake to Pharaoh. ²³ And Judah acknowledged that the deed which he had done was evil, for he had lain with his daughter-in-law, and he esteemed it hateful in his eyes, and he acknowledged that he had transgressed and gone astray; for he had uncovered the skirt of his son, and he began to lament and to supplicate before the Lord because of his transgression. ²⁴ And we told him in a dream that it was forgiven him because he supplicated earnestly, and lamented, and did not again commit it. ²⁵ And he received forgiveness because he turned from his sin and from his ignorance, for he transgressed greatly before our God; and every one that acteth thus, every one who lieth with his mother-in-law, let them burn him with fire that he may bum therein, for there is uncleanness and pollution upon them; with fire let them bum them. ²⁶ And do thou command the children of Israel that there be no uncleanness amongst them, for every one who lieth with his daughter-in-law or with his mother-in-law hath wrought uncleanness; with fire let them bum the man who hath lain with her, and likewise the woman, and He will turn away wrath and punishment from Israel. ²⁷ And unto Judah we said that his two sons had not lain with her, and for this reason his seed was

established for a second generation, and would not be rooted out. ²⁸ For in singleness of eye he had gone and sought for punishment, namely, according to the judgment of Abraham, which he had commanded his sons, Judah had sought to burn her with fire.

Jub.42 ¹ And in the first year of the third week of the forty-fifth jubilee the famine began to come into the land, and the rain refused to be given to the earth, for none whatever fell. ² And the earth grew barren, but in the land of Egypt there was food, for Joseph had gathered the seed of the land in the seven years of plenty and had preserved it. ³ And the Egyptians came to Joseph that he might give them food, and he opened the storehouses where was the grain of the first year, and he sold it to the people of the land for gold. ⁴ (Now the famine was very sore in the land of Canaan), and Jacob heard that there was food in Egypt, and he sent his ten sons that they should procure food for him in Egypt; but Benjamin he did not send, and (the ten sons of Jacob) arrived (in Egypt) among those that went (there.) ⁵ And Joseph recognized them, but they did not recognize him, and he spake unto them and questioned them, and he said unto them: "Are ye not spies, and have ye not come to explore the approaches of the land?" And he put them in ward. ⁶ And after that he set them free again, and detained Simeon alone and sent off his nine brothers. ⁷ And he filled their sacks with corn, and he put their gold in their sacks, and they did not know. ⁸ And he commanded them to bring their younger brother, for they had told him their father was living and their younger brother. ⁹ And they went up from the land of Egypt and

they came to the land of Canaan; and they told their father all that had befallen them, and how the lord of the country had spoken roughly to them, and had seized Simeon till they should bring Benjamin. ¹⁰ And Jacob said: "Me have ye bereaved of my children! Joseph is not and Simeon also is not, and ye will take Benjamin away. On me hath your wickedness come." ¹¹ And he said: "My son will not go down with you lest perchance he fall sick; for their mother gave birth to two sons, and one hath perished, and this one also ye will take from me. If perchance he took a fever on the road, ye would bring down my old age with sorrow unto death." ¹² For he saw that their money had been returned to every man in his sack, and for this reason he feared to send him. ¹³ And the famine increased and became sore in the land of Canaan, and in all lands save in the land of Egypt, for many of the children of the Egyptians had stored up their seed for food from the time when they saw Joseph gathering seed together and putting it in storehouses and preserving it for the years of famine. ¹⁴ And the people of Egypt fed themselves thereon during the first year of their famine. ¹⁵ But when Israel saw that the famine was very sore in the land, and there was no deliverance, he said unto his sons: "Go again, and procure food for us that we die not." ¹⁶ And they said: "We shall not go; unless our youngest brother go with us, we shall not go." ¹⁷ And Israel saw that if he did not send him with them, they should all perish by reason of the famine. ¹⁸ And Reuben said: "Give him into my hand, and if I do not bring him back to thee, slay my two sons instead of his soul." And he said unto him He will not go with thee." ¹⁹ And

Judah came near and said: "Send him with me, and if I do not bring him back to thee, let me bear the blame before thee all the days of my life." ²⁰ And he sent him with them in the second year of this week on the first day of the month, and they came to the land of Egypt with all those who went, and (they had) presents in their hands, stacte and almonds and terebinth nuts and pure honey. ²¹ And they went and stood before Joseph, and he saw Benjamin his brother, and he knew him, and said unto them: "Is this your youngest brother?" And they said unto him: "It is he." And he said: "The Lord be gracious to thee, my son!" ²² And he sent him into his house and he brought forth Simeon unto them and he made a feast for them, and they presented to him the gift which they had brought in their hands. ²³ And they ate before him and he gave them all a portion, but the portion of Benjamin was seven times larger than that of any of theirs. ²⁴ And they ate and drank and arose and remained with their asses. ²⁵ And Joseph devised a plan whereby he might learn their thoughts as to whether thoughts of peace prevailed amongst them, and he said to the steward who was over his house: "Fill all their sacks with food, and return their money unto them into their vessels, and my cup, the silver cup out of which I drink, put it in the sack of the youngest, and send them away."

Jub.43 ¹ And he did as Joseph had told him, and filled all their sacks for them with food and put their money in their sacks, and put the cup in Benjamin's sack. ² And early in the morning they departed, and it came to pass that, when they had gone from thence, Joseph said unto the steward of his house:

"Pursue them, run and seize them, saying, 'For good ye have requited me with evil; you have stolen from me the silver cup out of which my lord drinks.' And bring back to me their youngest brother, and fetch (him) quickly before I go forth to my seat of judgment." ³ And he ran after them and said unto them according to these words. ⁴ And they said unto him: "God forbid that thy servants should do this thing, and steal from the house of thy lord any utensil, and the money also which we found in our sacks the first time, we thy servants brought back from the land of Canaan. ⁵ How then should we steal any utensil? Behold here are we and our sacks; search, and wherever thou findest the cup in the sack of any man amongst us, let him be slain, and we and our asses will serve thy lord." ⁶ And he said unto them: "Not so, the man with whom I find, him only shall I take as a servant, and ye will return in peace unto your house." ⁷ And as he was searching in their vessels, beginning with the eldest and ending with the youngest, it was found in Benjamin's sack. ⁸ And they rent their garments, and laded their asses, and returned to the city and came to the house of Joseph, and they all bowed themselves on their faces to the ground before him. ⁹ And Joseph said unto them: "Ye have done evil." And they said: "What shall we say and how shall we defend ourselves? Our lord hath discovered the transgression of his servants; behold we are the servants of our lord, and our asses also." ¹⁰ And Joseph said unto them: "I too fear the Lord; as for you, go ye to your homes and let your brother be my servant, for ye have done evil.. Know ye not that a man delighteth in his cup as I with this

cup?" ¹ And yet ye have stolen it from me." ¹¹ And Judah said: "O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ear; two brothers did thy servant's mother bear to our father; one went away and was lost, and hath not been found, and he alone is left of his mother, and thy servant our father loveth him, and his life also is bound up with the life of this (lad). ¹² And it will come to pass, when we go to thy servant our father, and the lad is not with us, that he will die, and we shall bring down our father with sorrow unto death. ¹³ Now rather let me, thy servant, abide instead of the boy as a bondsman unto my lord, and let the lad go with his brethren, for I became surety for him at the hand of thy servant our father, and if I do not bring him back, thy servant will bear the blame to our father for ever." ¹⁴ And Joseph saw that they were all accordant in goodness one with another, and he could not refrain himself, and he told them that he was Joseph. ¹⁵ And he conversed with them in the Hebrew tongue and fell on their neck and wept. But they knew him not and they began to weep. ¹⁶ And he said unto them: "Weep not over me, but hasten and bring my father to me; and ye see that it is my mouth that speaketh and the eyes of my brother Benjamin see. ¹⁷ For behold this is the second year of the famine, and there are still five years without harvest or fruit of trees or ploughing. ¹⁸ Come down quickly ye and your households, so that ye perish not through the famine, and do not be grieved for your possessions, for the Lord sent me before you to set things in order that many people might live. ¹⁹ And tell my father that I am still alive, and ye, behold, ye see that

the Lord hath made me as a father to Pharaoh, and ruler over his house and over all the land of Egypt.²⁰ And tell my father of all my glory, and all the riches and glory that the Lord hath given Me."²¹ And by the command of the mouth of Pharaoh he gave them chariots and provisions for the way, and he gave them all many-coloured raiment and silver.²² And to their father he sent raiment and silver and ten asses which carried com, and he sent them away.²³ And they went up and told their father that Joseph was alive, and was measuring out corn to all the nations of the earth, and that he was ruler over all the land of Egypt.²⁴ And their father did not believe it, for he was beside himself in his mind; but when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent, the life of his spirit revived, and he said: "It is enough for me if Joseph liveth; I will go down and see him before I die."

Jub.44 ¹ And Israel took his journey from Haran from his house on the new moon of the third month, and he went on the way of the Well of the Oath, and he offered a sacrifice to the God of his father Isaac on the seventh of this month.² And Jacob remembered the dream that he had seen at Bethel, and he feared to go down into Egypt.³ And while he was thinking of sending word to Joseph to come to him, and that he would not go down, he remained there seven days, if perchance he should see a vision as to whether he should remain or go down. And he celebrated the harvest festival of the first-fruits with old grain, for in all the land of Canaan there was not a handful of seed (in the land), for the famine was over all the beasts and cattle and birds, and also over man.⁵ And on the sixteenth

the Lord appeared unto him, and said unto him, "Jacob, Jacob"; and he said, "Here am I." And He said unto him: "I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham and Isaac; fear not to go down into Egypt, for I will there make of thee a great nation.⁶ I shall go down with thee, and I shall bring thee up (again), and in this land wilt thou be buried, and Joseph will put his hands upon thy eyes. Fear not; go down into Egypt."⁷ And his sons rose up, and his sons' sons, and they placed their father and their possessions upon wagons.⁸ And Israel rose up from the Well of the Oath on the sixteenth of this third month, and he went to the land of Egypt.⁹ And Israel sent Judah before him to his son Joseph to examine the Land of Goshen, for Joseph had told his brothers that they should come and dwell there that they might be near him.¹⁰ And this was the goodliest (land) in the land of Egypt, and near to him, for all (of them) and also for the cattle.¹¹ And these are the names of the sons of Jacob who went into Egypt with Jacob their father.¹² Reuben, the first-born of Israel; and these are the names of his sons: Enoch, and Pallu, and Hezron and Carmi--five.¹³ Simeon and his sons; and these are the names of his sons: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul, the son of the Zephathite woman--seven.¹⁴ Levi and his sons; and these are the names of his sons: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari--four.¹⁵ Judah and his sons; and these are the names of his sons: Shela, and Perez, and Zerah--four.¹⁶ Issachar and his sons; and these are the names of his sons: Tola, and Phûa, and Jâsûb, and Shimron--five.¹⁷ Zebulon and his sons; and these are the names of his sons: Sered, and Elon, and

Jahleel--four. ¹⁸ And these are the sons of Jacob, and their sons, whom Leah bore to Jacob in Mesopotamia, six, and their one sister, Dinah: and all the souls of the sons of Leah, and their sons, who went with Jacob their father into Egypt, were twenty-nine, and Jacob their father being with them, they were thirty. ¹⁹ And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, the wife of Jacob, whom she bore unto Jacob, Gad and Asher. ²⁰ And these are the names of their sons who went with him into Egypt: the sons of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, and Shuni, and Ezbon, (and Eri) and Areli, and Arodi--eight. ²¹ And the sons of Asher: Imnah, and Ishvah, (and Ishvi), and Beriah, and Serah, their one sister--six. ²² All the souls were fourteen, and all those of Leah were forty-four. ²³ And the sons of Rachel, the wife of Jacob: Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁴ And there were born to Joseph in Egypt before his father came into Egypt, those whom Asenath, daughter of Potiphar priest of Heliopolis bare unto him, Manasseh, and Ephraim--three. ²⁵ And the sons of Benjamin: Bela and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, and Ehi, and Rosh, and Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard--eleven. ²⁶ And all the souls of Rachel were fourteen. ²⁷ And the sons of Bilhah, the handmaid of Rachel, the wife of Jacob, whom she bare to Jacob, were Dan and Naphtali. ²⁸ And these are the names of their sons who went with them into Egypt. And the sons of Dan were Hushim, and Sâmôn, and Asûdî, and 'Îjâka, and Salômôn--six. ²⁹ And they died the year in which they entered into Egypt, and there was left to Dan Hushim alone. ³⁰ And these are the names of the sons of Naphtali: Jahziel, and Guni, and

Jezer, and Shallum, and 'Îv. ³¹ And 'Îv, who was born after the years of famine, died in Egypt. ³² And all the souls of Rachel were twenty-six. ³³ And all the souls of Jacob which went into Egypt were seventy souls. These are his children and his children's children, in all seventy; but five died in Egypt before Joseph, and had no children. ³⁴ And in the land of Canaan two sons of Judah died, Er and Onan, and they had no children, and the children of Israel buried those who perished, and they were reckoned among the seventy Gentile nations.

Jub.45 ¹ And Israel went into the country of Egypt, into the land of Goshen, on the new moon of the fourth month, in the second year of the third week of the forty-fifth jubilee. ² And Joseph went to meet his father Jacob, to the land of Goshen, and he fell on his father's neck and wept. ³ And Israel said unto Joseph: "Now let me die since I have seen thee, and now may the Lord God of Israel be blessed, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac who hath not withheld His mercy and His grace from His servant Jacob. ⁴ It is enough for me that I have seen thy face whilst I am yet alive; yea, true is the vision which I saw at Bethel. Blessed be the Lord my God for ever and ever, and blessed be His name." ⁵ And Joseph and his brothers ate bread before their father and drank wine, and Jacob rejoiced with exceeding great joy because he saw Joseph eating with his brothers and drinking before him, and he blessed the Creator of all things who had preserved him, and had preserved for him his twelve sons. ⁶ And Joseph had given to his father and to his brothers as a gift the right of

dwelling in the land of Goshen and in Rameses and all the region round about, which he ruled over before Pharaoh. And Israel and his sons dwelt in the land of Goshen, the best part of the land of Egypt; and Israel was one hundred and thirty years old when he came into Egypt, ⁷ And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren and also their possessions with bread as much as sufficed them for the seven years of the famine. ⁸ And the land of Egypt suffered by reason of the famine, and Joseph acquired all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh in return for food, and he got possession of the people and their cattle and everything for Pharaoh. ⁹ And the years of the famine were accomplished, and Joseph gave to the people in the land seed and food that they might sow (the land) in the eighth year, for the river had overflowed all the land of Egypt. ¹⁰ For in the seven years of the famine it had not overflowed and had irrigated only a few places on the banks of the river, but now it overflowed and the Egyptians sowed the land, and it bore much corn that year. ¹¹ And this was the first year of the fourth week of the forty-fifth jubilee. ¹² And Joseph took of the corn of the harvest the fifth part for the king and left four parts for them for food and for seed, and Joseph made it an ordinance for the land of Egypt until this day. ¹³ And Israel lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years, and all the days which he lived were three jubilees, one hundred and forty-seven years, and he died in the fourth year of the fifth week of the forty-fifth jubilee. ¹⁴ And Israel blessed his sons before he died and told them everything that would befall them in the land of Egypt; and he made known to them

what would come upon them in the last days, and blessed them and gave to Joseph two portions in the land. ¹⁵ And he slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the double cave in the land of Canaan, near Abraham his father in the grave which he dug for himself in the double cave in the land of Hebron. ¹⁶ And he gave all his books and the books of his fathers to Levi his son that he might preserve them and renew them for his children until this day.

Jub.46 ¹ And it came to pass that after Jacob died the children of Israel multiplied in the land of Egypt, and they became a great nation, and they were of one accord in heart, so that brother loved brother and every man helped his brother, and they increased abundantly and multiplied exceedingly, ten weeks of years, all the days of the life of Joseph. ² And there was no Satan nor any evil all the days of the life of Joseph which he lived after his father Jacob, for all the Egyptians honoured the children of Israel all the days of the life of Joseph. ³ And Joseph died being a hundred and ten years old; seventeen years he lived in the land of Canaan, and ten years he was a servant, and three years in prison, and eighty years he was under the king, ruling all the land of Egypt. ⁴ And he died and all his brethren and all that generation. ⁵ And he commanded the children of Israel before he died that they should carry his bones with them when they went forth from the land of Egypt. ⁶ And he made them swear regarding his bones, for he knew that the Egyptians would not again bring forth and bury him in the land of Canaan, for Mâkamârôn, king of Canaan, while dwelling in the land of Assyria, fought in the valley with the king

of Egypt and slew him there, and pursued after the Egyptians to the gates of 'Êrmôn.⁷ But he was not able to enter, for another, a new king, had become king of Egypt, and he was stronger than he, and he returned to the land of Canaan, and the gates of Egypt were closed, and none went out and none came into Egypt.⁸ And Joseph died in the forty-sixth jubilee, in the sixth week, in the second year, and they buried him in the land of Egypt, and his brethren died after him.⁹ And the king of Egypt went forth to war with the king of Canaan in the forty-seventh jubilee, in the second week in the second year, and the children of Israel brought forth all the bones of the children of Jacob save the bones of Joseph, and they buried them in the field in the double cave in the mountain.¹⁰ And the most (of them) returned to Egypt, but a few of them remained in the mountains of Hebron, and Amram thy father remained with them.¹¹ And the king of Canaan was victorious over the king of Egypt, and he closed the gates of Egypt.¹² And he devised an evil device against the children of Israel of afflicting them; and he said unto the people of Egypt:¹³ "Behold the people of the children of Israel have increased and multiplied more than we. Come and let us deal wisely with them before they become too many, and let us afflict them with slavery before war come upon us and before they too fight against us; else they will join themselves unto our enemies and get them up out of our land, for their hearts and faces are towards the land of Canaan."¹⁴ And he set over them taskmasters to afflict them with slavery; and they built strong cities for Pharaoh, Pithom and Raamses, and they

built all the walls and all the fortifications which had fallen in the cities of Egypt.¹⁵ And they made them serve with rigour, and the more they dealt evilly with them, the more they increased and multiplied.¹⁶ And the people of Egypt abominated the children of Israel.

Jub.47 ¹ And in the seventh week, in the seventh year, in the forty-seventh jubilee, thy father³ went forth from the land of Canaan, and thou wast born in the fourth week, in the sixth year thereof, in the forty-eighth jubilee; this was the time of tribulation on the children of Israel.² And Pharaoh, king of Egypt, issued a command regarding them that they should cast all their male children which were born into the river.³ And they cast them in for seven months until the day that thou wast born. And thy mother hid thee for three months, and they told regarding her.⁴ And she made an ark for thee, and covered it with pitch and asphalt, and placed it in the flags on the bank of the river, and she placed thee in it seven days, and thy mother came by night and suckled thee, and by day Miriam, thy sister, guarded thee from the birds.⁵ And in those days Tharmuth, the daughter of Pharaoh, came to bathe in the river, and she heard thy voice crying, and she told her maidens to bring thee forth, and they brought thee unto her.⁶ And she took thee out of the ark, and she had compassion on thee.⁷ And thy sister said unto her: "Shall I go and call unto thee one of the Hebrew women to nurse and suckle this babe for thee?" And she said (unto her): "Go."⁸ And she went and called thy mother Jochebed, and she gave her wages, and she nursed thee.⁹ And afterwards, when thou wast grown up, they

brought thee unto the daughter of Pharaoh, and thou didst become her son, and Amram thy father taught thee writing, and after thou hadst completed three weeks they brought thee into the royal court.¹⁰ And thou wast three weeks of years at court until the time when thou didst go forth from the royal court and didst see an Egyptian smiting thy friend who was of the children of Israel, and thou didst slay him and hide him in the sand.¹¹ And on the second day thou didst find two of the children of Israel striving together, and thou didst say to him who was doing the wrong: "Why dost thou smite thy brother?"¹² And he was angry and indignant, and said "Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? Thinkest thou to kill me as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday?" And thou didst fear and flee on account of these words.

Jub.48 ¹ And in the sixth year of the third week of the forty-ninth jubilee thou didst depart and dwell in the land of Midian five weeks and one year. And thou didst return into Egypt in the second week in the second year in the fiftieth jubilee.² And thou thyself knowest what He spake unto thee on Mount Sinai, and what prince Mastêmâ desired to do with thee when thou wast returning into Egypt on the way when thou didst meet him at the lodging-place.³ Did he not with all his power seek to slay thee and deliver the Egyptians out of thy hand when he saw that thou wast sent to execute judgment and vengeance on the Egyptians?⁴ And I delivered thee out of his hand, and thou didst perform the signs and wonders which thou wast sent to perform in Egypt against Pharaoh, and against all his house, and against his servants and his people.⁵ And

the Lord executed a great vengeance on them for Israel's sake, and smote them through (the plagues of) blood and frogs, lice and dog-flies, and malignant boils breaking forth in blains; and their cattle by death; and by hail-stones, thereby He destroyed everything that grew for them; and by locusts which devoured the residue which had been left by the hail, and by darkness; and (by the death) of the first-born of men and animals, and on all their idols the Lord took vengeance and burned them with fire.⁶ And everything was sent through thy hand, that thou shouldst declare (these things) before they were done, and thou didst speak with the king of Egypt before all his servants and before his people.⁷ And everything took place according to thy words; ten great and terrible judgments came on the land of Egypt that thou mightest execute vengeance on it for Israel.⁸ And the Lord did everything for Israel's sake, and according to His covenant, which He had ordained with Abraham that He would take vengeance on them as they had brought them by force into bondage.⁹ And the prince of the Mastêmâ stood up against thee, and sought to cast thee into the hands of Pharaoh, and he helped the Egyptian sorcerers, and they stood up and wrought before thee.¹⁰ The evils indeed we permitted them to work, but the remedies we did not allow to be wrought by their hands.¹¹ And the Lord smote them with malignant ulcers, and they were not able to stand for we destroyed them so that they could not perform a single sign.¹² And notwithstanding all (these) signs and wonders the prince of the Mastêmâ was not put to shame because he took courage and

cried to the Egyptians to pursue after thee with all the powers of the Egyptians, with their chariots, and with their horses, and with all the hosts of the peoples of Egypt.¹³ And I stood between the Egyptians and Israel, and we delivered Israel out of his hand, and out of the hand of his people, and the Lord brought them through the midst of the sea as if it were dry land.¹⁴ And all the peoples whom he brought to pursue after Israel, the Lord our God cast them into the midst of the sea, into the depths of the abyss beneath the children of Israel, even as the people of Egypt had cast their children into the river. He took vengeance on 1,000,000 of them, and one thousand strong and energetic men were destroyed on account of one suckling of the children of thy people which they had thrown into the river.¹⁵ And on the fourteenth day and on the fifteenth and on the sixteenth and on the seventeenth and on the eighteenth the prince of the Mastêmâ was bound and imprisoned behind the children of Israel that he might not accuse them.¹⁶ And on the nineteenth we let them loose that they might help the Egyptians and pursue the children of Israel.¹⁷ And he hardened their hearts and made them stubborn, and the device was devised by the Lord our God that He might smite the Egyptians and cast them into the sea.¹⁸ And on the fourteenth we bound him that he might not accuse the children of Israel on the day when they asked the Egyptians for vessels and garments, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of bronze, in order to despoil the Egyptians in return for the bondage in which they had forced them

to serve.¹⁹ And we did not lead forth the children of Israel from Egypt empty handed.

Jub.49 ¹ Remember the commandment which the Lord commanded thee concerning the passover, that thou shouldst celebrate it in its season on the fourteenth of the first month, that thou shouldst kill it before it is evening, and that they should eat it by night on the evening of the fifteenth from the time of the setting of the sun. ² For on this night--the beginning of the festival and the beginning of the joy--ye were eating the passover in Egypt, when all the powers of Mastêmâ had been let loose to slay all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh to the first-born of the captive maidservant in the mill, and to the cattle. ³ And this is the sign which the Lord gave them: Into every house on the lintels of which they saw the blood of a lamb of the first year, into (that) house they should not enter to slay, but should pass by (it), that all those should be saved that were in the house because the sign of the blood was on its lintels. ⁴ And the powers of the Lord did everything according as the Lord commanded them, and they passed by all the children of Israel, and the plague came not upon them to destroy from amongst them any soul either of cattle, or man, or dog. ⁵ And the plague was very grievous in Egypt, and there was no house in Egypt where there was not one dead, and weeping and lamentation. ⁶ And all Israel was eating the flesh of the paschal lamb, and drinking the wine, and was lauding and blessing, and giving thanks to the Lord God of their fathers, and was ready to go forth from under the yoke of Egypt; and from the evil bondage. ⁷ And remember thou this day all

the days of thy life, and observe it from year to year all the days of thy life, once a year, on its day, according to all the law thereof, and do not adjourn (it) from day to day, or from month to month.⁸ For it is an eternal ordinance, and engraven on the heavenly tables regarding all the children of Israel that they should observe it every year on its day once a year, throughout all their generations; and there is no limit of days, for this is ordained for ever.⁹ And the man who is free from uncleanness, and doth not come to observe it on occasion of its day, so as to bring an acceptable offering before the Lord, and to eat and to drink before the Lord on the day of its festival, that man who is clean and close at hand will be cut off; because he offered not the oblation of the Lord in its appointed season, he will take the guilt upon himself.¹⁰ Let the children of Israel come and observe the passover on the day of its fixed time, on the fourteenth day of the first month, between the evenings, from the third part of the day to the third part of the night, for two portions of the day are given to the light, and a third part to the evening.¹¹ That is that which the Lord commanded thee that thou shouldst observe it between the evenings.¹² And it is not permissible to slay it during any period of the light, but during the period bordering on the evening, and let them eat it at the time of the evening until the third part of the night, and whatever is leftover of all its flesh from the third part of the night and onwards, let them burn it with fire.¹³ And they shall not cook it with water, nor shall they eat it raw, but roast on the fire: they shall eat it with diligence, its head with the inwards thereof and its feet they shall roast with fire, and not break any bone thereof; for of the children of Israel no bone shall be crushed.¹⁴ For this reason the Lord commanded the children of Israel to observe the passover on the day of its fixed time, and they shall not break a bone thereof; for it is a festival day, and a day commanded, and there may be no passing over from day to day, and month to month, but on the day of its festival let it be observed.¹⁵ And do thou command the children of Israel to observe the passover throughout their days, every year, once a year on the day of its fixed time, and it will come for a memorial well pleasing before the Lord, and no plague will come upon them to slay or to smite in that year in which they celebrate the passover in its season in every respect according to His command.¹⁶ And they shall not eat it outside the sanctuary of the Lord, but before the sanctuary of the Lord, and all the people of the congregation of Israel shall celebrate it in its appointed season.¹⁷ And every man who hath come upon its day shall eat it in the sanctuary of your God before the Lord from twenty years old and upward; for thus is it written and ordained that they should eat it in the sanctuary of the Lord.¹⁸ And when the children of Israel come into the land which they are to possess, into the land of Canaan, and set up the tabernacle of the Lord in the midst of the land in one of their tribes until the sanctuary of the Lord hath been built in the land, let them come and celebrate the passover in the midst of the tabernacle of the Lord, and let them slay it before the Lord from year to year.¹⁹ And in the days when the house hath been built in the name of the Lord in the land of their inheritance, they shall go there and slay the

passover in the evening, at sunset, at the third part of the day.²⁰ And they will offer its blood on the threshold of the altar, and shall place its fat on the fire which is upon the altar, and they shall eat its flesh roasted with fire in the court of the house which hath been sanctified in the name of the Lord.²¹ And they may not celebrate the passover in their cities, nor in any place save before the tabernacle of the Lord, or before His house where His name hath dwelt; and they will not go astray from the Lord.²² And do thou, Moses, command the children of Israel to observe the ordinances of the passover, as it was commanded unto thee; declare thou unto them every year and the day of its days, and the festival of unleavened bread, that they should eat unleavened bread seven days, (and) that they should observe its festival, and that they bring an oblation every day during those seven days of joy before the Lord on the altar of your God.²³ For ye celebrated this festival with haste when ye went forth from Egypt till ye entered into the wilderness of Shur; for on the shore of the sea ye completed it.

Jub.50 ¹ And after this law I made known to thee the days of the Sabbaths in the desert of Sin[ai], which is between Elim and Sinai.² And I told thee of the Sabbaths of the land on Mount Sinai, and I told thee of the jubilee years in the sabbaths of years: but the year thereof have I not told thee till ye enter the land which ye are to possess.³ And the land also will keep its sabbaths while they dwell upon it, and they will know the jubilee year.⁴ Wherefore I have ordained for thee the year-weeks and the years and the jubilees: there are forty-nine jubilees

from the days of Adam until this day, and one week and two years and there are yet forty years to come (lit. "distant for learning the commandments of the Lord, until they pass over into the land of Canaan, crossing the Jordan to the west."⁵ And the jubilees will pass by, until Israel is cleansed from all guilt of fornication, and uncleanness, and pollution, and sin, and error, and dwelleth with confidence in all the land, and there will be no more a Satan or any evil one, and the land will be clean from that time for evermore.⁶ And behold the commandment regarding the Sabbaths--I have written (them) down for thee and all the judgments of its laws.⁷ Six days wilt thou labour, but on the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord your God. In it ye shall do no manner of work, ye and your sons, and your men-servants and your maid-servants, and all your cattle and the sojourner also who is with you.⁸ And the man that doeth any work on it shall die: whoever desecrateth that day, whoever lieth with (his) wife or whoever saith he will do something on it, that he will set out on a journey thereon in regard to any buying or selling: and whoever draweth water thereon which he had not prepared for himself on the sixth day, and whoever taketh up any burden to carry it out of his tent or out of his house shall die.⁹ Ye shall do no work whatever on the Sabbath day save that ye have prepared for yourselves on the sixth day, so as to eat, and drink, and rest, and keep Sabbath from all work on that day, and to bless the Lord your God, who has given you a day of festival, and a holy day: and a day of the holy kingdom for all Israel is this day among their days for ever.¹⁰ For great is the honour

which the Lord hath given to Israel that they should eat and drink and be satisfied on this festival day, and rest thereon from all labour which belongeth to the labour of the children of men, save burning frankincense and bringing oblations and sacrifices before the Lord for days and for Sabbaths.¹¹ This work alone shall be done on the Sabbath-days in the sanctuary of the Lord your God; that they may atone for Israel with sacrifice continually from day to day for a memorial well-pleasing before the Lord, and that He may receive them always from day to day according as thou hast been commanded.¹² And every man who doeth any work thereon, or goeth a journey, or tilleth (his) farm, whether in his house or any other place, and whoever lighteth a fire, or rideth on any beast, or travelleth by ship on the sea, and whoever striketh or killeth anything, or slaughtereth a beast or a bird, or whoever catcheth an animal or a bird or a fish, or whoever fasteth or maketh war on the Sabbaths:¹³ The man who doeth any of these things on the Sabbath shall die, so that the children of Israel shall observe the Sabbaths according to the commandments regarding the Sabbaths of the land, as it is written in the tables, which He gave into my hands that I should write out for thee the laws of the seasons, and the seasons according to the division of their days. Herewith is completed the account of the division of the days.

ENOCH

(Section I – The Book of Enoch)

En.1 ¹ The words of the blessing of Enoch, wherewith he blessed the elect and righteous, who will be living in the day of

tribulation, when all the wicked and godless are to be removed.² And he took up his parable and said--Enoch a righteous man, whose eyes were opened by God, saw the vision of the Holy One in the heavens, which the angels showed me, and from them I heard everything, and from them I understood as I saw, but not for this generation, but for a remote one which is for to come.³ Concerning the elect I said, and took up my parable concerning them: The Holy Great One will come forth from His dwelling,⁴ And the eternal God will tread upon the earth, (even) on Mount Sinai, And appear from His camp And appear in the strength of His might from the heaven of heavens.⁵ And all shall be smitten with fear And the Watchers shall quake, And great fear and trembling shall seize them unto the ends of the earth.⁶ And the high mountains shall be shaken, And the high hills shall be made low, And shall melt like wax before the flame p.⁷ And the earth shall be wholly rent in sunder, And all that is upon the earth shall perish, And there shall be a judgement upon all (men).⁸ But with the righteous He will make peace. And will protect the elect, And mercy shall be upon them. And they shall all belong to God, And they shall be prospered, And they shall all be blessed. And He will help them all, And light shall appear unto them, And He will make peace with them.⁹ And behold! He cometh with ten thousands of His holy ones To execute judgement upon all, And to destroy all the ungodly: And to convict all flesh Of all the works of their ungodliness which they have ungodly committed, And of all the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.

En.2 ¹ Observe ye everything that takes place in the heaven, how they do not change their orbits, and the luminaries which are in the heaven, how they all rise and set in order each in its season, and transgress not against their appointed order. ² Behold ye the earth, and give heed to the things which take place upon it from first to last, how steadfast they are, how none of the things upon earth change, but all the works of God appear to you. ³ Behold the summer and the winter, how the whole earth is filled with water, and clouds and dew and rain lie upon it.

En.3 Observe and see how (in the winter) all the trees seem as though they had withered and shed all their leaves, except fourteen trees, which do not lose their foliage but retain the old foliage from two to three years till the new comes.

En.4 And again, observe ye the days of summer how the sun is above the earth over against it. And you seek shade and shelter by reason of the heat of the sun, and the earth also burns with growing heat, and so you cannot tread on the earth, or on a rock by reason of its heat.

En.5 ¹ Observe ye how the trees cover themselves with green leaves and bear fruit: wherefore give ye heed and know with regard to all His works, and recognize how He that liveth for ever hath made them so. ² And all His works go on thus from year to year for ever, and all the tasks which they accomplish for Him, and their tasks change not, but according as God hath ordained so is it done. ³ And behold how the sea and the rivers in like manner accomplish and change not their tasks from His commandments. ⁴ But ye--ye have not been

steadfast, nor done the commandments of the Lord, But ye have turned away and spoken proud and hard words With your impure mouths against His greatness. Oh, ye hard-hearted, ye shall find no peace. ⁵ Therefore shall ye execrate your days, And the years of your life shall perish, And the years of your destruction shall be multiplied in eternal execration, And ye shall find no mercy. ⁶ In those days ye shall make your names an eternal execration unto all the righteous, And by you shall all who curse, curse, And all the sinners and godless shall imprecate by you, ⁷ And for you the godless there shall be a curse. And all the . . . shall rejoice, And there shall be forgiveness of sins, And every mercy and peace and forbearance: There shall be salvation unto them, a goodly light. And for all of you sinners there shall be no salvation, But on you all shall abide a curse. But for the elect there shall be light and joy and peace, And they shall inherit the earth. ⁸ And then there shall be bestowed upon the elect wisdom, And they shall all live and never again sin, Either through ungodliness or through pride: But they who are wise shall be humble. ⁹ And they shall not again transgress, Nor shall they sin all the days of their life, Nor shall they die of (the divine) anger or wrath, But they shall complete the number of the days of their life. And their lives shall be increased in peace, And the years of their joy shall be multiplied, In eternal gladness and peace, All the days of their life.

En.6 ¹ And it came to pass when the children of men had multiplied that in those days were born unto them beautiful and comely daughters. ² And the angels, the

children of the heaven, saw and lusted after them, and said to one another: 'Come, let us choose us wives from among the children of men and beget us children.'³ And Semjâzâ, who was their leader, said unto them: 'I fear ye will not indeed agree to do this deed, and I alone shall have to pay the penalty of a great sin.'⁴ And they all answered him and said: 'Let us all swear an oath, and all bind ourselves by mutual imprecations not to abandon this plan but to do this thing.'⁵ Then sware they all together and bound themselves by mutual imprecations upon it.⁶ And they were in all two hundred; who descended in the days of Jared on the summit of Mount Hermon, and they called it Mount Hermon, because they had sworn and bound themselves by mutual imprecations upon it.⁷ And these are the names of their leaders: Semiazaz, their leader, Arakiba, Rameel, Kokabiel, Tamiel, Ramiel, Danel, Ezeqeel, Baraqijal, Asael, Armaros, Batarel, Ananel, Zaqiel, Samsapeel, Satarel, Turel, Jomjael, Sariel.⁸ These are their chiefs of tens.

En.7¹ And all the others together with them took unto themselves wives, and each chose for himself one, and they began to go in unto them and to defile themselves with them, and they taught them charms and enchantments, and the cutting of roots, and made them acquainted with plants.² And they became pregnant, and they bare great giants, whose height was three thousand ells:³ Who consumed all the acquisitions of men. And when men could no longer sustain them,⁴ the giants turned against them and devoured mankind.⁵ And they began to sin against birds, and beasts, and reptiles, and fish, and to devour one another's flesh, and

drink the blood.⁶ Then the earth laid accusation against the lawless ones.

En.8¹ And Azâzêl taught men to make swords, and knives, and shields, and breastplates, and made known to them the metals of the earth and the art of working them, and bracelets, and ornaments, and the use of antimony, and the beautifying of the eyelids, and all kinds of costly stones, and all colouring tinctures.² And there arose much godlessness, and they committed fornication, and they were led astray, and became corrupt in all their ways. Semjâzâ taught enchantments, and root-cuttings, Armârôs the resolving of enchantments, Barâqîjâl, (taught) astrology, Kôkabêl the constellations, Ezêqêêl the knowledge of the clouds, Araqiêl the signs of the earth, Shamsiêl the signs of the sun, and Sariel the course of the moon. And as men perished, they cried, and their cry went up to heaven

En.9¹ And then Michael, Uriel, Raphael, and Gabriel looked down from heaven and saw much blood being shed upon the earth, and all lawlessness being wrought upon the earth.² And they said one to another: 'The earth made without inhabitant cries the voice of their crying up to the gates of heaven.'³ And now to you, the holy ones of heaven, the souls of men make their suit, saying, "Bring our cause before the Most High."'⁴ And they said to the Lord of the ages: 'Lord of lords, God of gods, King of kings, and God of the ages, the throne of Thy glory (standeth) unto all the generations of the ages, and Thy name holy and glorious and blessed unto all the ages!⁵ Thou hast made all things, and power over all things hast Thou: and all things are naked and open in Thy sight, and Thou seest all things, and

nothing can hide itself from Thee. ⁶ Thou seest what Azâzêl hath done, who hath taught all unrighteousness on earth and revealed the eternal secrets which were (preserved) in heaven, which men were striving to learn: ⁷ And Semjâzâ, to whom Thou hast given authority to bear rule over his associates. ⁸ And they have gone to the daughters of men upon the earth, and have slept with the women, and have defiled themselves, and revealed to them all kinds of sins. ⁹ And the women have borne giants, and the whole earth has thereby been filled with blood and unrighteousness. ¹⁰ And now, behold, the souls of those who have died are crying and making their suit to the gates of heaven, and their lamentations have ascended: and cannot cease because of the lawless deeds which are wrought on the earth. ¹¹ And Thou knowest all things before they come to pass, and Thou seest these things and Thou dost suffer them, and Thou dost not say to us what we are to do to them in regard to these.'

En.10 ¹ Then said the Most High, the Holy and Great One spake, and sent Uriel to the son of Lamech, ² and said to him: 'Go to Noah and tell him in my name "Hide thyself!" and reveal to him the end that is approaching: that the whole earth will be destroyed, and a deluge is about to come ³ upon the whole earth, and will destroy all that is on it. And now instruct him that he may escape ⁴ and his seed may be preserved for all the generations of the world.' And again the Lord said to Raphael: 'Bind Azazel hand and foot, and cast him into the darkness: and make an opening ⁵ in the desert, which is in Dudaël, and cast him therein. And place upon him rough and

jagged rocks, and cover him with darkness, and let him abide there for ever, and cover his face that he may ^{6,7} not see light. And on the day of the great judgement he shall be cast into the fire. And heal the earth which the angels have corrupted, and proclaim the healing of the earth, that they may heal the plague, and that all the children of men may not perish through all the secret things that the ⁸ Watchers have disclosed and have taught their sons. And the whole earth has been corrupted ⁹ through the works that were taught by Azazel: to him ascribe all sin.' And to Gabriel said the Lord: 'Proceed against the bastards and the reprobates, and against the children of fornication: and destroy [the children of fornication and] the children of the Watchers from amongst men [and cause them to go forth]: send them one against the other that they may destroy each other in ¹⁰ battle: for length of days shall they not have. And no request that they (i.e. their fathers) make of thee shall be granted unto their fathers on their behalf; for they hope to live an eternal life, and ¹¹ that each one of them will live five hundred years.' And the Lord said unto Michael: 'Go, bind Semjaza and his associates who have united themselves with women so as to have defiled themselves ¹² with them in all their uncleanness. And when their sons have slain one another, and they have seen the destruction of their beloved ones, bind them fast for seventy generations in the valleys of the earth, till the day of their judgement and of their consummation, till the judgement that is ¹³ for ever and ever is consummated. In those days they shall be led off to the abyss of fire: and ¹⁴ to the torment and the prison in which they shall be confined for

ever. And whosoever shall be condemned and destroyed will from thenceforth be bound together with them to the end of all ¹⁵ generations. And destroy all the spirits of the reprobate and the children of the Watchers, because ¹⁶ they have wronged mankind. Destroy all wrong from the face of the earth and let every evil work come to an end: and let the plant of righteousness and truth appear: and it shall prove a blessing; the works of righteousness and truth' shall be planted in truth and joy for evermore. ¹⁷ And then shall all the righteous escape, And shall live till they beget thousands of children And all the days of their youth and their old age Shall they complete in peace. ¹⁸ And then shall the whole earth be tilled in righteousness, and shall all be planted with trees and ¹⁹ be full of blessing. And all desirable trees shall be planted on it, and they shall plant vines on it: and the vine which they plant thereon shall yield wine in abundance, and as for all the seed which is sown thereon each measure (of it) shall bear a thousand, and each measure of olives shall yield ²⁰ ten presses of oil. And cleanse thou the earth from all oppression, and from all unrighteousness, and from all sin, and from all godlessness: and all the uncleanness that is wrought upon the earth ²¹ destroy from off the earth. And all the children of men shall become righteous, and all nations ²² shall offer adoration and shall praise Me, and all shall worship Me. And the earth shall be cleansed from all defilement, and from all sin, and from all punishment, and from all torment, and I will never again send (them) upon it from generation to generation and for ever.

En.11 ¹ And in those days I will open the store chambers of blessing which are in the heaven, so as to send them down upon the earth over the work and labour of the children of men. ² And truth and peace shall be associated together throughout all the days of the world and throughout all the generations of men.'

En.12 ¹ Before these things Enoch was hidden, and no one of the children of men knew where he was hidden, and where he abode, and what had become of him. ² And his activities had to do with the Watchers, and his days were with the holy ones. ³ And I, Enoch was blessing the Lord of majesty and the King of the ages, and lo! the Watchers called me--Enoch the scribe--and said to me: ⁴ 'Enoch, thou scribe of righteousness, go, declare to the Watchers of the heaven who have left the high heaven, the holy eternal place, and have defiled themselves with women, and have done as the children of earth do, and have taken unto themselves wives: "Ye have wrought great destruction on the earth: ⁵ And ye shall have no peace nor forgiveness of sin: and inasmuch as they delight themselves in their children, ⁶ The murder of their beloved ones shall they see, and over the destruction of their children shall they lament, and shall make supplication unto eternity, but mercy and peace shall ye not attain.'"

En.13 ¹ And Enoch went and said: 'Azâzêl, thou shalt have no peace: a severe sentence has gone forth against thee to put thee in bonds: ² And thou shalt not have toleration nor request granted to thee, because of the unrighteousness which thou hast taught, and because of all the works of godlessness and unrighteousness and sin which thou hast

shown to men.' ³ Then I went and spoke to them all together, and they were all afraid, and fear and trembling seized them. ⁴ And they besought me to draw up a petition for them that they might find forgiveness, and to read their petition in the presence of the Lord of heaven. ⁵ For from thenceforward they could not speak (with Him) nor lift up their eyes to heaven for shame of their sins for which they had been condemned. ⁶ Then I wrote out their petition, and the prayer in regard to their spirits and their deeds individually and in regard to their requests that they should have forgiveness and length of days. ⁷ And I went off and sat down at the waters of Dan, in the land of Dan, to the south of the west of Hermon: I read their petition till I fell asleep. ⁸ And behold a dream came to me, and visions fell down upon me, and I saw visions of chastisement, and a voice came bidding (me) I to tell it to the sons of heaven, and reprimand them. ⁹ And when I awaked, I came unto them, and they were all sitting gathered together, weeping in 'Abelsjâîl, which is between Lebanon and Sênêsêr, with their faces covered. ¹⁰ And I recounted before them all the visions which I had seen in sleep, and I began to speak the words of righteousness, and to reprimand the heavenly Watchers.

En.14 ¹ The book of the words of righteousness, and of the reprimand of the eternal Watchers in accordance with the command of the Holy Great One in that vision. ² I saw in my sleep what I will now say with a tongue of flesh and with the breath of my mouth: which the Great One has given to men to converse therewith and understand with the heart. ³ As He has

created and given to man the power of understanding the word of wisdom, so hath He created me also and given me the power of reprimanding the Watchers, the children of heaven. ⁴ I wrote out your petition, and in my vision it appeared thus, that your petition will not be granted unto you throughout all the days of eternity, and that judgement has been finally passed upon you: yea (your petition) will not be granted unto you. ⁵ And from henceforth you shall not ascend into heaven unto all eternity, and in bonds of the earth the decree has gone forth to bind you for all the days of the world. ⁶ And (that) previously you shall have seen the destruction of your beloved sons and ye shall have no pleasure in them, but they shall fall before you by the sword. ⁷ And your petition on their behalf shall not be granted, nor yet on your own: even though you weep and pray and speak all the words contained in the writing which I have written. ⁸ And the vision was shown to me thus: Behold, in the vision clouds invited me and a mist summoned me, and the course of the stars and the lightnings sped and hastened me, and the winds in the vision caused me to fly and lifted me upward, and bore me into heaven. ⁹ And I went in till I drew nigh to a wall which is built of crystals and surrounded by tongues of fire: and it began to affright me. And I went into the tongues of fire and drew nigh to a large house which was built of crystals: and the walls of the house were like a tessellated floor (made) of crystals, and its groundwork was of crystal. ¹¹ Its ceiling was like the path of the stars and the lightnings, and between them were fiery cherubim, and their heaven was (clear as) water. ¹² A flaming fire

surrounded the walls, and its portals blazed with fire. ¹³ And I entered into that house, and it was hot as fire and cold as ice: there were no delights of life therein: fear covered me, and trembling got hold upon me. ¹⁴ And as I quaked and trembled, I fell upon my face. ¹⁵ And I beheld a vision, And lo! there was a second house, greater than the former, and the entire portal stood open before me, and it was built of flames of fire. ¹⁶ And in every respect it so excelled in splendour and magnificence and extent that I cannot describe to you its splendour and its extent. ¹⁷ And its floor was of fire, and above it were lightnings and the path of the stars, and its ceiling also was flaming fire. ¹⁸ And I looked and saw therein a lofty throne: its appearance was as crystal, and the wheels thereof as the shining sun, and there was the vision of cherubim. ¹⁹ And from underneath the throne came streams of flaming fire so that I could not look thereon. ²⁰ And the Great Glory sat thereon, and His raiment shone more brightly than the sun and was whiter than any snow. ²¹ None of the angels could enter and could behold His face by reason of the magnificence and glory and no flesh could behold Him. ²² The flaming fire was round about Him, and a great fire stood before Him, and none around could draw nigh Him: ten thousand times ten thousand (stood) before Him, yet He needed no counselor. ²³ And the most holy ones who were nigh to Him did not leave by night nor depart from Him. ²⁴ And until then I had been prostrate on my face, trembling: and the Lord called me with His own mouth, and said to me: 'Come hither, Enoch, and hear my word.' ²⁵ And one of the holy ones came

to me and waked me, and He made me rise up and approach the door: and I bowed my face downwards.

En.15 ¹ And He answered and said to me, and I heard His voice: 'Fear not, Enoch, thou righteous man and scribe of righteousness: approach hither and hear my voice. ² And go, say to the Watchers of heaven, who have sent thee to intercede for them: "You should intercede" for men, and not men for you: ³ Wherefore have ye left the high, holy, and eternal heaven, and lain with women, and defiled yourselves with the daughters of men and taken to yourselves wives, and done like the children of earth, and begotten giants (as your) sons? ⁴ And though ye were holy, spiritual, living the eternal life, you have defiled yourselves with the blood of women, and have begotten (children) with the blood of flesh, and, as the children of men, have lusted after flesh and blood as those also do who die and perish. ⁵ Therefore have I given them wives also that they might impregnate them, and beget children by them, that thus nothing might be wanting to them on earth. ⁶ But you were formerly spiritual, living the eternal life, and immortal for all generations of the world. ⁷ And therefore I have not appointed wives for you; for as for the spiritual ones of the heaven, in heaven is their dwelling. ⁸ And now, the giants, who are produced from the spirits and flesh, shall be called evil spirits upon the earth, and on the earth shall be their dwelling. ⁹ Evil spirits have proceeded from their bodies; because they are born from men, and from the holy Watchers is their beginning and primal origin; they shall be evil spirits on earth, and evil spirits shall they be called.

[¹⁰ As for the spirits of heaven, in heaven shall be their dwelling, but as for the spirits of the earth which were born upon the earth, on the earth shall be their dwelling.] ¹¹ And the spirits of the giants afflict, oppress, destroy, attack, do battle, and work destruction on the earth, and cause trouble: they take no food, but nevertheless hunger and thirst, and cause offences. And these spirits shall rise up against the children of men and against the women, because they have proceeded from them.

En.16 ¹ From the days of the slaughter and destruction and death of the giants, from the souls of whose flesh the spirits, having gone forth, shall destroy without incurring judgement -thus shall they destroy until the day of the consummation, the great judgement in which the age shall be ² consummated, over the Watchers and the godless, yea, shall be wholly consummated." And now as to the watchers who have sent thee to intercede for them, who had been aforetime in heaven, (say ³ to them): "You have been in heaven, but all the mysteries had not yet been revealed to you, and you knew worthless ones, and these in the hardness of your hearts you have made known to the women, and through these mysteries women and men work much evil on earth." ⁴ Say to them therefore: " You have no peace."

En.17 ¹ And they took and brought me to a place in which those who were there were like flaming fire, and, when they wished, they appeared as men. ² And they brought me to the place of darkness, and to a mountain the point of whose summit reached to heaven. ³ And I saw the places of the luminaries and the treasures of the stars

and of the thunder and in the utter and all the lightnings. ⁴ And they took me to the living waters, and to the fire of the west, which receives every setting of the sun. ⁵ And I came to a river of fire in which the fire flows like water and discharges itself into the great sea towards the west. ⁶ I saw the great rivers and came to the great river and to the great darkness, and went to the place where no flesh walks. ⁷ I saw the mountains of the darkness of winter and the place whence all the waters of the deep flow. ⁸ I saw the mouths of all the rivers of the earth and the mouth of the deep.

En.18 ¹ I saw the treasures of all the winds: I saw how He had furnished with them the whole creation and the firm foundations of the earth. ² And I saw the corner-stone of the earth: I saw the four winds which bear [the earth and] the firmament of the heaven. ³. And I saw how the winds stretch out the vaults of heaven, and have their station between heaven and earth: these are the pillars of the heaven. ⁴ I saw the winds of heaven which turn and bring the circumference of the sun and all the stars to their setting. ⁵ I saw the winds on the earth carrying the clouds: I saw the paths of the angels. I saw at the end of the earth the firmament of the heaven above. And I proceeded and saw a place which burns day and night, where there are seven mountains of magnificent stones, three towards the east, and three towards the south. ⁷ And as for those towards the east, one was of coloured stone, and one of pearl, and one of jacinth, and those towards the south of red stone. ⁸ But the middle one reached to heaven like the throne of God, of alabaster, and the summit of the throne was of

sapphire.⁹ And I saw a flaming fire. And beyond these mountains¹⁰ is a region the end of the great earth: there the heavens were completed.¹¹ And I saw a deep abyss, with columns of heavenly fire, and among them I saw columns of fire fall, which were beyond measure alike towards the height and towards the depth.¹² And beyond that abyss I saw a place which had no firmament of the heaven above, and no firmly founded earth beneath it: there was no water upon it, and no birds, but it was a waste and horrible place.¹³ I saw there seven stars like great burning mountains, and to me, when I inquired regarding them,¹⁴ The angel said: 'This place is the end of heaven and earth: this has become a prison for the stars and the host of heaven.¹⁵ And the stars which roll over the fire are they which have transgressed the commandment of the Lord in the beginning of their rising, because they did not come forth at their appointed times.¹⁶ And He was wroth with them, and bound them till the time when their guilt should be consummated (even) for ten thousand years.'

En.19¹ And Uriel said to me: 'Here shall stand the angels who have connected themselves with women, and their spirits assuming many different forms are defiling mankind and shall lead them astray into sacrificing to demons as gods, (here shall they stand,) till the day of the great judgement in which they shall be judged till they are made an end of.² And the women also of the angels who went astray shall become sirens.'³ And I, Enoch, alone saw the vision, the ends of all things: and no man shall see as I have seen.

En.20¹ And these are the names of the holy angels who watch.² Uriel, one of the holy angels, who is over the world and over Tartarus.³ Raphael, one of the holy angels, who is over the spirits of men.⁴ Raguel, one of the holy angels who takes vengeance on the world of the luminaries.⁵ Michael, one of the holy angels, to wit, he that is set over the best part of mankind and over chaos.⁶ Saraqâel, one of the holy angels, who is set over the spirits, who sin in the spirit.⁷ Gabriel, one of the holy angels, who is over Paradise and the serpents and the Cherubim.⁸ Remiel, one of the holy angels, whom God set over those who rise.

En.21¹ And I proceeded to where things were chaotic.² And I saw there something horrible: I saw neither a heaven above nor a firmly founded earth, but a place chaotic and horrible.³ And there I saw seven stars of the heaven bound together in it, like great mountains and burning with fire.⁴ Then I said: 'For what sin are they bound, and on what account have they been cast in hither?'⁵ Then said Uriel, one of the holy angels, who was with me, and was chief over them, and said: 'Enoch, why dost thou ask, and why art thou eager for the truth?'⁶ These are of the number of the stars of heaven, which have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and are bound here till ten thousand years, the time entailed by their sins, are consummated.'⁷ And from thence I went to another place, which was still more horrible than the former, and I saw a horrible thing: a great fire there which burnt and blazed, and the place was cleft as far as the abyss, being full of great descending columns of fire: neither its extent or magnitude could I see, nor could I

conjecture. ⁸ Then I said: 'How fearful is the place and how terrible to look upon!' ⁹ Then Uriel answered me, one of the holy angels who was with me, and said unto me: 'Enoch, why hast thou such fear and affright?' And I answered: 'Because of this fearful place, and because of the spectacle of the pain.' ¹⁰ And he said unto me: 'This place is the prison of the angels, and here they will be imprisoned for ever.'

En.22 ¹ And thence I went to another place, and he showed me in the west another great and high mountain [and] of hard rock. ² And there was in it four hollow places, deep and wide and very smooth. How smooth are the hollow places and deep and dark to look at. ³ Then Raphael answered, one of the holy angels who was with me, and said unto me: 'These hollow places have been created for this very purpose, that the spirits of the souls of the dead should assemble therein, yea that all the souls of the children of men should assemble here. And these places have been made to receive them till the day of their judgement and till their appointed period till the period appointed, till the great judgement (comes) upon them.' ⁵ I saw the spirits of the children of men who were dead, and their voice went forth to heaven and made suit. ⁶ Then I asked Raphael the angel who was with me, and I said unto him: 'This spirit--whose is it whose voice goeth forth and maketh suit?' ⁷ And he answered me saying: 'This is the spirit which went forth from Abel, whom his brother Cain slew, and he makes his suit against him till his seed is destroyed from the face of the earth, and his seed is annihilated from amongst the seed of men.' ⁸ Then I asked regarding it, and regarding all the hollow

places: 'Why as one separated from the other?' ⁹ And he answered me and said unto me: 'These three have been made that the spirits of the dead might be separated. And such a division has been made for the spirits of the righteous, in which there as the bright spring of water. ¹⁰ And such has been made for sinners when they die and are buried in the earth and judgement has not been executed on them in their lifetime. ¹¹ Here their spirits shall be set apart in this great pain till the great day of judgement and punishment and torment of those who curse for ever, and retribution for their spirits. There He shall bind them for ever. ¹² And such a division has been made for the spirits of those who make their suit, who make disclosures concerning their destruction, when they were slain in the days of the sinners. ¹³ Such has been made for the spirits of men who were not righteous but sinners, who were complete in transgression, and of the transgressors. they shall be companions: but their spirits shall not be slain in the day of judgement nor shall they be raised from thence. ¹⁴ Then I blessed the Lord of glory and said: 'Blessed be my Lord, the Lord of righteousness, who ruleth for ever.'

En.23 ¹ From thence I went to another place to the west of the ends of the earth. ² And I saw a burning fire which ran without resting, and paused not from its course day or night but (ran) regularly. ³ And I asked saying: 'What is this which rests not?' ⁴ Then Raguel, one of the holy angels who was with me, answered me and said unto me: 'This course of fire which thou hast seen is the fire in the west which persecutes all the luminaries of heaven.'

En.24 ¹ And from thence I went to another place of the earth, and he showed me a mountain range of fire which burnt day and night. ² And I went beyond it and saw seven magnificent mountains all differing each from the other, and the stones (thereof) were magnificent and beautiful, magnificent as a whole, of glorious appearance and fair exterior: three towards the east, one founded on the other, and three towards the south, one upon the other, and deep rough ravines, no one of which joined with any other. ³ And the seventh mountain was in the midst of these, and it excelled them in height, resembling the seat of a throne: and fragrant trees encircled the throne. ⁴ And amongst them was a tree such as I had never yet smelt, neither was any amongst them nor were others like it: it had a fragrance beyond all fragrance, and its leaves and blooms and wood wither not for ever: and its fruit is beautiful, and its fruit resembles the dates of a palm. ⁵ Then I said: 'How beautiful is this tree, and fragrant, and its leaves are fair, and its blooms very delightful in appearance.' ⁶ Then answered Michael, one of the holy and honoured angels who was with me, and was their leader

En.25 ¹ And he said unto me: 'Enoch, why dost thou ask me regarding the fragrance of the tree, ² and why dost thou wish to learn the truth?' Then I answered him saying: 'I wish to ³ know about everything, but especially about this tree.' And he answered saying: 'This high mountain which thou hast seen, whose summit is like the throne of God, is His throne, where the Holy Great One, the Lord of Glory, the Eternal King, will sit, when He shall come down to visit ⁴ the earth with goodness. And as for

this fragrant tree no mortal is permitted to touch it till the great judgement, when He shall take vengeance on all and bring (everything) to its consummation ⁵ for ever. It shall then be given to the righteous and holy. Its fruit shall be for food to the elect: it shall be transplanted to the holy place, to the temple of the Lord, the Eternal King. ⁶ Then shall they rejoice with joy and be glad, And into the holy place shall they enter; And its fragrance shall be in their bones, And they shall live a long life on earth, Such as thy fathers lived: And in their days shall no sorrow or plague Or torment or calamity touch them.' ⁷ Then blessed I the God of Glory, the Eternal King, who hath prepared such things for the righteous, and hath created them and promised to give to them.

En.26 ¹ And I went from thence to the middle of the earth, and I saw a blessed place in which there were ² trees with branches abiding and blooming [of a dismembered tree]. And there I saw a holy mountain, ³ and underneath the mountain to the east there was a stream and it flowed towards the south. And I saw towards the east another mountain higher than this, and between them a deep and narrow ⁴ ravine: in it also ran a stream underneath the mountain. And to the west thereof there was another mountain, lower than the former and of small elevation, and a ravine deep and dry between them: and another deep and dry ravine was at the extremities of the three mountains. And all the ravines were deep and narrow, (being formed) of hard rock, and trees were not planted upon ⁶ them. And I marveled at the rocks, and I marveled at the ravine, yea, I marveled very much.

En.27 ¹ Then said I: 'For what object is this blessed land, which is entirely filled with trees, and this ² accursed valley between?' Then Uriel, one of the holy angels who was with me, answered and said: 'This accursed valley is for those who are accursed for ever: Here shall all the accursed be gathered together who utter with their lips against the Lord unseemly words and of His glory speak hard things. Here shall they be gathered together, and here ³ shall be their place of judgement. In the last days there shall be upon them the spectacle of righteous judgement in the presence of the righteous for ever: here shall the merciful bless the Lord of glory, the Eternal King. ⁴ In the days of judgement over the former, they shall bless Him for the mercy in accordance with ⁵ which He has assigned them (their lot).' Then I blessed the Lord of Glory and set forth His glory and lauded Him gloriously.

En.28 ¹ And thence I went towards the east, into the midst of the mountain range of the desert, and ² I saw a wilderness and it was solitary, full of trees and plants. And water gushed forth from ³ above. Rushing like a copious watercourse [which flowed] towards the north-west it caused clouds and dew to ascend on every side.

En.29 ¹ And thence I went to another place in the desert, and approached to the east of this mountain ² range. And there I saw aromatic trees exhaling the fragrance of frankincense and myrrh, and the trees also were similar to the almond tree.

En.30 ¹ And beyond these, I went afar to the east, and I saw another place, a valley (full) of water. And ³ therein there was a tree, the

colour (?) of fragrant trees such as the mastic. And on the sides of those valleys I saw fragrant cinnamon. And beyond these I proceeded to the east.

En.31 ¹ And I saw other mountains, and amongst them were groves of trees, and there flowed forth from ² them nectar, which is named sarara and galbanum. And beyond these mountains I saw another mountain to the east of the ends of the earth, whereon were aloe-trees, and all the trees were full ³ of stacte, being like almond-trees. And when one burnt it, it smelt sweeter than any fragrant odour.

En.32 ¹ And after these fragrant odours, as I looked towards the north over the mountains I saw seven mountains full of choice nard and fragrant trees and cinnamon and pepper. ² And thence I went over the summits of all these mountains, far towards the east of the earth, and passed above the Erythraean sea and went far from it, and passed over the angel Zotiel. And I came to the Garden of Righteousness, ³ I and from afar off trees more numerous than I these trees and great-trees there, very great, beautiful, and glorious, and magnificent, and the tree of knowledge, whose holy fruit they eat and know great wisdom. ⁴ That tree is in height like the fir, and its leaves are like (those of) the Carob tree: and its fruit ⁵ is like the clusters of the vine, very beautiful: and the fragrance of the tree penetrates afar. Then ⁶ I said: 'How beautiful is the tree, and how attractive is its look!' Then Raphael the holy angel, who was with me, answered me and said: 'This is the tree of wisdom, of which thy father old (in years) and thy aged mother, who were before thee, have eaten, and they learnt wisdom and their eyes were

opened, and they knew that they were naked and they were driven out of the garden.'

En.33 ¹ And from thence I went to the ends of the earth and saw there great beasts, and each differed from the other; and (I saw) birds also differing in appearance and beauty and voice, the one differing from the other. And to the east of those beasts I saw the ends of the earth whereon the heaven ² rests, and the portals of the heaven open. And I saw how the stars of heaven come forth, and ³ I counted the portals out of which they proceed, and wrote down all their outlets, of each individual star by itself, according to their number and their names, their courses and their positions, and their ⁴ times and their months, as Uriel the holy angel who was with me showed me. He showed all things to me and wrote them down for me: also their names he wrote for me, and their laws and their companies.

En.34 ¹ And from thence I went towards the north to the ends of the earth, and there I saw a great and ² glorious device at the ends of the whole earth. And here I saw three portals of heaven open in the heaven: through each of them proceed north winds: when they blow there is cold, hail, frost, ³ snow, dew, and rain. And out of one portal they blow for good: but when they blow through the other two portals, it is with violence and affliction on the earth, and they blow with violence.

En.35 ¹ And from thence I went towards the west to the ends of the earth, and saw there three portals of the heaven open such as I had seen in the east, the same number of portals, and the same number of outlets.

En.36 ¹ And from thence I went to the south to the ends of the earth, and saw there three

open portals ² of the heaven: and thence there come dew, rain, and wind. And from thence I went to the east to the ends of the heaven, and saw here the three eastern portals of heaven open and small portals ³ above them. Through each of these small portals pass the stars of heaven and run their course to the west on the path which is shown to them. And as often as I saw I blessed always the Lord of Glory, and I continued to bless the Lord of Glory who has wrought great and glorious wonders, to show the greatness of His work to the angels and to spirits and to men, that they might praise His work and all His creation: that they might see the work of His might and praise the great work of His hands and bless Him for ever.

ENOCH

(Section II – The Parables)

En.37 ¹ The second vision which he saw, the vision of wisdom -which Enoch the son of Jared, the son ² of Mahalalel, the son of Cainan, the son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, saw. And this is the beginning of the words of wisdom which I lifted up my voice to speak and say to those which dwell on earth: Hear, ye men of old time, and see, ye that come after, the words of the Holy ³ One which I will speak before the Lord of Spirits. It were better to declare (them only) to the men of old time, but even from those that come after we will not withhold the beginning of wisdom. ⁴ Till the present day such wisdom has never been given by the Lord of Spirits as I have received according to my insight, according to the good pleasure of the Lord of Spirits by whom the lot of ⁵ eternal life has been

given to me. Now three Parables were imparted to me, and I lifted up my voice and recounted them to those that dwell on the earth.

En.38 ¹ The first Parable. When the congregation of the righteous shall appear, And sinners shall be judged for their sins, And shall be driven from the face of the earth: ² And when the Righteous One shall appear before the eyes of the righteous, Whose elect works hang upon the Lord of Spirits, And light shall appear to the righteous and the elect who dwell on the earth, Where then will be the dwelling of the sinners, And where the resting-place of those who have denied the Lord of Spirits? It had been good for them if they had not been born. ³ When the secrets of the righteous shall be revealed and the sinners judged, And the godless driven from the presence of the righteous and elect, ⁴ From that time those that possess the earth shall no longer be powerful and exalted: And they shall not be able to behold the face of the holy, For the Lord of Spirits has caused His light to appear On the face of the holy, righteous, and elect. ⁵ Then shall the kings and the mighty perish And be given into the hands of the righteous and holy. ⁶ And thenceforward none shall seek for themselves mercy from the Lord of Spirits For their life is at an end.

En.39 ¹ [And it shall come to pass in those days that elect and holy children will descend from the ² high heaven, and their seed will become one with the children of men. And in those days Enoch received books of zeal and wrath, and books of disquiet and expulsion.] And mercy shall not be accorded to them, saith the Lord of

Spirits. ³ And in those days a whirlwind carried me off from the earth, And set me down at the end of the heavens. ⁴ And there I saw another vision, the dwelling-places of the holy, And the resting-places of the righteous. ⁵ Here mine eyes saw their dwellings with His righteous angels, And their resting-places with the holy. And they petitioned and interceded and prayed for the children of men, And righteousness flowed before them as water, And mercy like dew upon the earth: Thus it is amongst them for ever and ever. ^{6a} And in that place mine eyes saw the Elect One of righteousness and of faith, ^{7a} And I saw his dwelling-place under the wings of the Lord of Spirits. ^{6b} And righteousness shall prevail in his days, And the righteous and elect shall be without number before Him for ever and ever. ^{7b} And all the righteous and elect before Him shall be strong as fiery lights, And their mouth shall be full of blessing, And their lips extol the name of the Lord of Spirits, And righteousness before Him shall never fail, [And uprightness shall never fail before Him.] ⁸ There I wished to dwell, And my spirit longed for that dwelling-place: And there heretofore hath been my portion, For so has it been established concerning me before the Lord of Spirits. ⁹ In those days I praised and extolled the name of the Lord of Spirits with blessings and praises, because He hath destined me for blessing and glory according to the good pleasure of the Lord of ¹⁰ Spirits. For a long time my eyes regarded that place, and I blessed Him and praised Him, saying: 'Blessed is He, and may He be blessed from the beginning and for evermore. And before Him there is no ceasing. He knows before the world was

created what is for ever and what will be from ¹² generation unto generation. Those who sleep not bless Thee: they stand before Thy glory and bless, praise, and extol, saying: "Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Spirits: He filleth the earth with ¹³ spirits." And here my eyes saw all those who sleep not: they stand before Him and bless and say: 'Blessed be Thou, and blessed be the name of the Lord for ever and ever.' And my face was changed; for I could no longer behold.

En.40 ¹ And after that I saw thousands of thousands and ten thousand times ten thousand, I saw a multitude ² beyond number and reckoning, who stood before the Lord of Spirits. And on the four sides of the Lord of Spirits I saw four presences, different from those that sleep not, and I learnt their names: for the angel that went with me made known to me their names, and showed me all the hidden things. ³ And I heard the voices of those four presences as they uttered praises before the Lord of glory. ^{4,5} The first voice blesses the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever. And the second voice I heard blessing ⁶ the Elect One and the elect ones who hang upon the Lord of Spirits. And the third voice I heard pray and intercede for those who dwell on the earth and supplicate in the name of the Lord of Spirits. ⁷ And I heard the fourth voice fending off the Satans and forbidding them to come before the Lord ⁸ of Spirits to accuse them who dwell on the earth. After that I asked the angel of peace who went with me, who showed me everything that is hidden: 'Who are these four presences which I have ⁹ seen and whose words I have heard and written down?' And he said to me:

'This first is Michael, the merciful and long-suffering: and the second, who is set over all the diseases and all the wounds of the children of men, is Raphael: and the third, who is set over all the powers, is Gabriel: and the fourth, who is set over the repentance unto hope of those who inherit eternal life, is named Phanuel.' ¹⁰ And these are the four angels of the Lord of Spirits and the four voices I heard in those days.

En.41 ¹ And after that I saw all the secrets of the heavens, and how the kingdom is divided, and how the ² actions of men are weighed in the balance. And there I saw the mansions of the elect and the mansions of the holy, and mine eyes saw there all the sinners being driven from thence which deny the name of the Lord of Spirits, and being dragged off: and they could not abide because of the punishment which proceeds from the Lord of Spirits. ³ And there mine eyes saw the secrets of the lightning and of the thunder, and the secrets of the winds, how they are divided to blow over the earth, and the secrets of the clouds and dew, and there ⁴ I saw from whence they proceed in that place and from whence they saturate the dusty earth. And there I saw closed chambers out of which the winds are divided, the chamber of the hail and winds, the chamber of the mist, and of the clouds, and the cloud thereof hovers over the earth from the ⁵ beginning of the world. And I saw the chambers of the sun and moon, whence they proceed and whither they come again, and their glorious return, and how one is superior to the other, and their stately orbit, and how they do not leave their orbit, and they add nothing to their orbit and they take nothing from it, and they keep faith

with each other, in accordance with the oath by which they⁶ are bound together. And first the sun goes forth and traverses his path according to the commandment⁷ of the Lord of Spirits, and mighty is His name for ever and ever. And after that I saw the hidden and the visible path of the moon, and she accomplishes the course of her path in that place by day and by night-the one holding a position opposite to the other before the Lord of Spirits. And they give thanks and praise and rest not; For unto them is their thanksgiving rest.⁸ For the sun changes oft for a blessing or a curse, And the course of the path of the moon is light to the righteous And darkness to the sinners in the name of the Lord, Who made a separation between the light and the darkness, And divided the spirits of men, And strengthened the spirits of the righteous, In the name of His righteousness.⁹ For no angel hinders and no power is able to hinder; for He appoints a judge for them all and He judges them all before Him.

En.42¹ Wisdom found no place where she might dwell; Then a dwelling-place was assigned her in the heavens.² Wisdom went forth to make her dwelling among the children of men, And found no dwelling-place: Wisdom returned to her place, And took her seat among the angels.³ And unrighteousness went forth from her chambers: Whom she sought not she found, And dwelt with them, As rain in a desert And dew on a thirsty land.

En.43¹ And I saw other lightnings and the stars of heaven, and I saw how He called them all by their² names and they hearkened unto Him. And I saw how they are weighed in a righteous balance

according to their proportions of light: (I saw) the width of their spaces and the day of their appearing, and how their revolution produces lightning: and (I saw) their revolution according to the³ number of the angels, and (how) they keep faith with each other. And I asked the angel who went⁴ with me who showed me what was hidden: 'What are these?' And he said to me: 'The Lord of Spirits hath showed thee their parabolic meaning (lit. 'their parable'): these are the names of the holy who dwell on the earth and believe in the name of the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever.'

En.44¹ Also another phenomenon I saw in regard to the lightnings: how some of the stars arise and become lightnings and cannot part with their new form.

En.45¹ And this is the second Parable concerning those who deny the name of the dwelling of the holy ones and the Lord of Spirits.² And into the heaven they shall not ascend, And on the earth they shall not come: Such shall be the lot of the sinners Who have denied the name of the Lord of Spirits, Who are thus preserved for the day of suffering and tribulation.³ On that day Mine Elect One shall sit on the throne of glory And shall try their works, And their places of rest shall be innumerable. And their souls shall grow strong within them when they see Mine Elect Ones, And those who have called upon My glorious name:⁴ Then will I cause Mine Elect One to dwell among them. And I will transform the heaven and make it an eternal blessing and light⁵ And I will transform the earth and make it a blessing: And I will cause Mine elect ones to dwell upon it: But the sinners and evil-doers shall not set foot

thereon. ⁶ For I have provided and satisfied with peace My righteous ones And have caused them to dwell before Me: But for the sinners there is judgement impending with Me, So that I shall destroy them from the face of the earth.

En.46 ¹ And there I saw One who had a head of days, And His head was white like wool, And with Him was another being whose countenance had the appearance of a man, And his face was full of graciousness, like one of the holy angels. ² And I asked the angel who went with me and showed me all the hidden things, concerning that ³ Son of Man, who he was, and whence he was, (and) why he went with the Head of Days? And he answered and said unto me: This is the son of Man who hath righteousness, With whom dwelleth righteousness, And who revealeth all the treasures of that which is hidden, Because the Lord of Spirits hath chosen him, And whose lot hath the pre-eminence before the Lord of Spirits in uprightness for ever. ⁴ And this Son of Man whom thou hast seen Shall raise up the kings and the mighty from their seats, [And the strong from their thrones] And shall loosen the reins of the strong, And break the teeth of the sinners. ⁵ [And he shall put down the kings from their thrones and kingdoms] Because they do not extol and praise Him, Nor humbly acknowledge whence the kingdom was bestowed upon them. ⁶ And he shall put down the countenance of the strong, And shall fill them with shame. And darkness shall be their dwelling, And worms shall be their bed, And they shall have no hope of rising from their beds, Because they do not extol the name of the Lord of Spirits. [And raise their hands against the Most

High], And tread upon the earth and dwell upon it. And all their deeds manifest unrighteousness, And their power rests upon their riches, And their faith is in the gods which they have made with their hands, And they deny the name of the Lord of Spirits, ⁸ And they persecute the houses of His congregations, And the faithful who hang upon the name of the Lord of Spirits.

En.47 ¹ And in those days shall have ascended the prayer of the righteous, And the blood of the righteous from the earth before the Lord of Spirits. ² In those days the holy ones who dwell above in the heavens Shall unite with one voice And supplicate and pray [and praise, And give thanks and bless the name of the Lord of Spirits On behalf of the blood of the righteous which has been shed, And that the prayer of the righteous may not be in vain before the Lord of Spirits, That judgement may be done unto them, And that they may not have to suffer for ever. ³ In those days I saw the Head of Days when He seated himself upon the throne of His glory, And the books of the living were opened before Him: And all His host which is in heaven above and His counselors stood before Him, ⁴ And the hearts of the holy were filled with joy; Because the number of the righteous had been offered, And the prayer of the righteous had been heard, And the blood of the righteous been required before the Lord of Spirits.

En.48 ¹ And in that place I saw the fountain of righteousness Which was inexhaustible: And around it were many fountains of wisdom: And all the thirsty drank of them, And were filled with wisdom, And their dwellings were with the righteous and holy

and elect. ² And at that hour that Son of Man was named In the presence of the Lord of Spirits, And his name before the Head of Days. ³ Yea, before the sun and the signs were created, Before the stars of the heaven were made, His name was named before the Lord of Spirits. ⁴ He shall be a staff to the righteous whereon to stay themselves and not fall, And he shall be the light of the Gentiles, And the hope of those who are troubled of heart. ⁵ All who dwell on earth shall fall down and worship before him, And will praise and bless and celebrate with song the Lord of Spirits. ⁶ And for this reason hath he been chosen and hidden before Him, Before the creation of the world and for evermore. ⁷ And the wisdom of the Lord of Spirits hath revealed him to the holy and righteous; For he hath preserved the lot of the righteous, Because they have hated and despised this world of unrighteousness, And have hated all its works and ways in the name of the Lord of Spirits: For in his name they are saved, And according to his good pleasure hath it been in regard to their life. ⁸ In these days downcast in countenance shall the kings of the earth have become, And the strong who possess the land because of the works of their hands, For on the day of their anguish and affliction they shall not (be able to) save themselves. And I will give them over into the hands of Mine elect: ⁹ As straw in the fire so shall they burn before the face of the holy: As lead in the water shall they sink before the face of the righteous, And no trace of them shall any more be found. ¹⁰ And on the day of their affliction there shall be rest on the earth, And before them they shall fall and not rise again: And there shall be no one to

take them with his hands and raise them: For they have denied the Lord of Spirits and His Anointed. The name of the Lord of Spirits be blessed.

En.49 ¹ For wisdom is poured out like water, And glory faileth not before him for evermore. ² For he is mighty in all the secrets of righteousness, And unrighteousness shall disappear as a shadow, And have no continuance; Because the Elect One standeth before the Lord of Spirits, And his glory is for ever and ever, And his might unto all generations. ³ And in him dwells the spirit of wisdom, And the spirit which gives insight, And the spirit of understanding and of might, And the spirit of those who have fallen asleep in righteousness. ⁴ And he shall judge the secret things, And none shall be able to utter a lying word before him; For he is the Elect One before the Lord of Spirits according to His good pleasure.

En.50 ¹ And in those days a change shall take place for the holy and elect, And the light of days shall abide upon them, And glory and honour shall turn to the holy, ² On the day of affliction on which evil shall have been treasured up against the sinners. And the righteous shall be victorious in the name of the Lord of Spirits: And He will cause the others to witness (this) That they may repent And forgo the works of their hands. ³ They shall have no honour through the name of the Lord of Spirits, Yet through His name shall they be saved, And the Lord of Spirits will have compassion on them, For His compassion is great. ⁴ And He is righteous also in His judgement, And in the presence of His glory unrighteousness also shall not maintain itself: At His judgement the

unrepentant shall perish before Him. ⁵ And from henceforth I will have no mercy on them, saith the Lord of Spirits.

En.51 ¹ And in those days shall the earth also give back that which has been entrusted to it, And Sheol also shall give back that which it has received, And hell shall give back that which it owes. ^{5a} For in those days the Elect One shall arise, ² And he shall choose the righteous and holy from among them: For the day has drawn nigh that they should be saved. ³ And the Elect One shall in those days sit on My throne, And his mouth shall pour forth all the secrets of wisdom and counsel: For the Lord of Spirits hath given (them) to him and hath glorified him. ⁴ And in those days shall the mountains leap like rams, And the hills also shall skip like lambs satisfied with milk, And the faces of [all] the angels in heaven shall be lighted up with joy. ^{5b} And the earth shall rejoice, c And the righteous shall dwell upon it, d And the elect shall walk thereon.

En.52 ¹ And after those days in that place where I had seen all the visions of that which is hidden -for ² I had been carried off in a whirlwind and they had borne me towards the west-There mine eyes saw all the secret things of heaven that shall be, a mountain of iron, and a mountain of copper, and a mountain of silver, and a mountain of gold, and a mountain of soft metal, and a mountain of lead. ³ And I asked the angel who went with me, saying, 'What things are these which I have seen in ⁴ secret?' And he said unto me: 'All these things which thou hast seen shall serve the dominion of His Anointed that he may be potent and mighty on the earth.' ⁵ And that angel of peace answered, saying unto me: 'Wait a little, and

there shall be revealed unto thee all the secret things which surround the Lord of Spirits. ⁶ And these mountains which thine eyes have seen, The mountain of iron, and the mountain of copper, and the mountain of silver, And the mountain of gold, and the mountain of soft metal, and the mountain of lead, All these shall be in the presence of the Elect One As wax: before the fire, And like the water which streams down from above [upon those mountains], And they shall become powerless before his feet. ⁷ And it shall come to pass in those days that none shall be saved, Either by gold or by silver, And none be able to escape. ⁸ And there shall be no iron for war, Nor shall one clothe oneself with a breastplate. Bronze shall be of no service, And tin [shall be of no service and] shall not be esteemed, And lead shall not be desired. ⁹ And all these things shall be [denied and] destroyed from the surface of the earth, When the Elect One shall appear before the face of the Lord of Spirits.'

En.53 ¹ There mine eyes saw a deep valley with open mouths, and all who dwell on the earth and sea and islands shall bring to him gifts and presents and tokens of homage, but that deep valley shall not become full. ² And their hands commit lawless deeds, And the sinners devour all whom they lawlessly oppress: Yet the sinners shall be destroyed before the face of the Lord of Spirits, And they shall be banished from off the face of His earth, And they shall perish for ever and ever. ³ For I saw all the angels of punishment abiding (there) and preparing all the instruments of Satan. ⁴ And I asked the angel of peace who went with me: 'For whom are they preparing these Instruments?' ⁵ And he said unto me: 'They

prepare these for the kings and the mighty of this earth, that they may thereby be destroyed.⁶ And after this the Righteous and Elect One shall cause the house of his congregation to appear: henceforth they shall be no more hindered in the name of the Lord of Spirits.⁷ And these mountains shall not stand as the earth before his righteousness, But the hills shall be as a fountain of water, And the righteous shall have rest from the oppression of sinners.'

En.54¹ And I looked and turned to another part of the earth, and saw there a deep valley with burning² fire. And they brought the kings and the mighty, and began to cast them into this deep valley.³ And there mine eyes saw how they made these their instruments, iron chains of immeasurable weight.⁴ And I asked the angel of peace who went with me, saying: 'For whom are these chains being prepared?' And he said unto me: 'These are being prepared for the hosts of Azazel, so that they may take them and cast them into the abyss of complete condemnation, and they shall cover their jaws with rough stones as the Lord of Spirits commanded.'⁶ And Michael, and Gabriel, and Raphael, and Phanuel shall take hold of them on that great day, and cast them on that day into the burning furnace, that the Lord of Spirits may take vengeance on them for their unrighteousness in becoming subject to Satan and leading astray those who dwell on the earth.'⁷ And in those days shall punishment come from the Lord of Spirits, and he will open all the chambers of waters which are above the heavens, and of the fountains which are beneath the earth.⁸ And all the waters shall be joined with the waters: that which is above the heavens is the

masculine,⁹ and the water which is beneath the earth is the feminine. And they shall destroy all who dwell¹⁰ on the earth and those who dwell under the ends of the heaven. And when they have recognized their unrighteousness which they have wrought on the earth, then by these shall they perish.

En.55¹ And after that the Head of Days repented and said: 'In vain have I destroyed all who dwell² on the earth.' And He swore by His great name: 'Henceforth I will not do so to all who dwell on the earth, and I will set a sign in the heaven: and this shall be a pledge of good faith between Me and them for ever, so long as heaven is above the earth. And this is in accordance with My command.'³ When I have desired to take hold of them by the hand of the angels on the day of tribulation and pain because of this, I will cause My chastisement and My wrath to abide upon them, saith⁴ God, the Lord of Spirits. Ye mighty kings who dwell on the earth, ye shall have to behold Mine Elect One, how he sits on the throne of glory and judges Azazel, and all his associates, and all his hosts in the name of the Lord of Spirits.'

En.56¹ And I saw there the hosts of the angels of punishment going, and they held scourges and chains² of iron and bronze. And I asked the angel of peace who went with me, saying: 'To whom are³ these who hold the scourges going?' And he said unto me: 'To their elect and beloved ones, that they may be cast into the chasm of the abyss of the valley.'⁴ And then that valley shall be filled with their elect and beloved, And the days of their lives shall be at an end, And the days of their leading astray shall not

thenceforward be reckoned. ⁵ And in those days the angels shall return And hurl themselves to the east upon the Parthians and Medes: They shall stir up the kings, so that a spirit of unrest shall come upon them, And they shall rouse them from their thrones, That they may break forth as lions from their lairs, And as hungry wolves among their flocks. ⁶ And they shall go up and tread under foot the land of His elect ones [And the land of His elect ones shall be before them a threshing-floor and a highway :] ⁷ But the city of my righteous shall be a hindrance to their horses. And they shall begin to fight among themselves, And their right hand shall be strong against themselves, And a man shall not know his brother, Nor a son his father or his mother, Till there be no number of the corpses through their slaughter, And their punishment be not in vain. ⁸ In those days Sheol shall open its jaws, And they shall be swallowed up therein And their destruction shall be at an end; Sheol shall devour the sinners in the presence of the elect.'

En.57 ¹ And it came to pass after this that I saw another host of wagons, and men riding thereon, and ² coming on the winds from the east, and from the west to the south. And the noise of their wagons was heard, and when this turmoil took place the holy ones from heaven remarked it, and the pillars of the earth were moved from their place, and the sound thereof was heard from the one end of heaven ³ to the other, in one day. And they shall all fall down and worship the Lord of Spirits. And this is the end of the second Parable.

En.58 ¹ And I began to speak the third Parable concerning the righteous and

elect. ² Blessed are ye, ye righteous and elect, For glorious shall be your lot. ³ And the righteous shall be in the light of the sun. And the elect in the light of eternal life: The days of their life shall be unending, And the days of the holy without number. ⁴ And they shall seek the light and find righteousness with the Lord of Spirits: There shall be peace to the righteous in the name of the Eternal Lord. ⁵ And after this it shall be said to the holy in heaven That they should seek out the secrets of righteousness, the heritage of faith: For it has become bright as the sun upon earth, And the darkness is past. ⁶ And there shall be a light that never endeth, And to a limit (lit. ' number ') of days they shall not come, For the darkness shall first have been destroyed, [And the light established before the Lord of Spirits] And the light of uprightness established for ever before the Lord of Spirits.

En.59 ¹ [In those days mine eyes saw the secrets of the lightnings, and of the lights, and the judgements they execute (lit. ' their judgement '): and they lighten for a blessing or a curse as the Lord of ² Spirits willeth. And there I saw the secrets of the thunder, and how when it resounds above in the heaven, the sound thereof is heard, and he caused me to see the judgements executed on the earth, whether they be for well-being and blessing, or for a curse according to the word of the Lord of Spirits. ³ And after that all the secrets of the lights and lightnings were shown to me, and they lighten for blessing and for satisfying.]

En.60 ¹ In the year 500, in the seventh month, on the fourteenth day of the month in the life of Enoch. In that Parable I saw how a mighty quaking made the heaven of

heavens to quake, and the host of the Most High, and the angels, a thousand thousands and ten thousand times ten thousand, were ² disquieted with a great disquiet. And the Head of Days sat on the throne of His glory, and the angels and the righteous stood around Him. ³ And a great trembling seized me, And fear took hold of me, And my loins gave way, And dissolved were my reins, And I fell upon my face. ⁴ And Michael sent another angel from among the holy ones and he raised me up, and when he had raised me up my spirit returned; for I had not been able to endure the look of this host, and the ⁵ commotion and the quaking of the heaven. And Michael said unto me: ' Why art thou disquieted with such a vision? Until this day lasted the day of His mercy; and He hath been merciful and ⁶ long-suffering towards those who dwell on the earth. And when the day, and the power, and the punishment, and the judgement come, which the Lord of Spirits hath prepared for those who worship not the righteous law, and for those who deny the righteous judgement, and for those who take His name in vain-that day is prepared, for the elect a covenant, but for sinners an inquisition. ²⁵ When the punishment of the Lord of Spirits shall rest upon them, it shall rest in order that the punishment of the Lord of Spirits may not come, in vain, and it shall slay the children with their mothers and the children with their fathers. Afterwards the judgement shall take place according to His mercy and His patience.' ⁷ And on that day were two monsters parted, a female monster named Leviathan, to dwell in the ⁸ abysses of the ocean over the fountains of the waters. But the male is named Behemoth, who

occupied with his breast a waste wilderness named Duidain, on the east of the garden where the elect and righteous dwell, where my grandfather was taken up, the seventh from Adam, the first ⁹ man whom the Lord of Spirits created. And I besought the other angel that he should show me the might of those monsters, how they were parted on one day and cast, the one into the abysses ¹⁰ of the sea, and the other unto the dry land of the wilderness. And he said to me: ' Thou son of man, herein thou dost seek to know what is hidden.' ¹¹ And the other angel who went with me and showed me what was hidden told me what is first and last in the heaven in the height, and beneath the earth in the depth, and at the ends of the ¹² heaven, and on the foundation of the heaven. And the chambers of the winds, and how the winds are divided, and how they are weighed, and (how) the portals of the winds are reckoned, each according to the power of the wind, and the power of the lights of the moon, and according to the power that is fitting: and the divisions of the stars according to their names, and how all the divisions ¹³ are divided. And the thunders according to the places where they fall, and all the divisions that are made among the lightnings that it may lighten, and their host that they may at once obey. ¹⁴ For the thunder has places of rest (which) are assigned (to it) while it is waiting for its peal; and the thunder and lightning are inseparable, and although not one and undivided, they both go together ¹⁵ through the spirit and separate not. For when the lightning lightens, the thunder utters its voice, and the spirit enforces a pause during the peal, and divides equally between them;

for the treasury of their pearls is like the sand, and each one of them as it pearls is held in with a bridle, and turned back by the power of the spirit, and pushed forward according to the many quarters of the earth. ¹⁶ And the spirit of the sea is masculine and strong, and according to the might of his strength he draws it back with a rein, and in like manner it is driven forward and disperses amid all the mountains ¹⁷ of the earth. And the spirit of the hoar-frost is his own angel, and the spirit of the hail is a good ¹⁸ angel. And the spirit of the snow has forsaken his chambers on account of his strength - There is a special spirit therein, and that which ascends from it is like smoke, and its name is frost. And the spirit of the mist is not united with them in their chambers, but it has a special chamber; for its course is glorious both in light and in darkness, and in winter and in summer, and in its chamber is an angel. ¹⁹ And the spirit of the dew has its dwelling at the ends of the heaven, and is connected with the chambers of the rain, and its course is in winter and summer: and its clouds and the clouds of the ²⁰ mist are connected, and the one gives to the other. And when the spirit of the rain goes forth from its chamber, the angels come and open the chamber and lead it out, and when it is diffused over the whole earth it unites with the water on the earth. And whensoever it unites with the water on ²¹ the earth . . . For the waters are for those who dwell on the earth; for they are nourishment for the earth from the Most High who is in heaven: therefore there is a measure for the rain, ²², and the angels take it in charge. And these things I saw towards the Garden of the Righteous. ²³ And the angel of peace who was with me said to me: ' These two

monsters, prepared conformably to the greatness of God, shall feed . . .

En.61 ¹ And I saw in those days how long cords were given to those angels, and they took to themselves wings and flew, and they went towards the north. ² And I asked the angel, saying unto him: ' Why have those (angels) taken these cords and gone off ? ' And he said unto me: ' They have gone to measure.' ³ And the angel who went with me said unto me: ' These shall bring the measures of the righteous, And the ropes of the righteous to the righteous, That they may stay themselves on the name of the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever. ⁴ The elect shall begin to dwell with the elect, And those are the measures which shall be given to faith And which shall strengthen righteousness. ⁵ And these measures shall reveal all the secrets of the depths of the earth, And those who have been destroyed by the desert, And those who have been devoured by the beasts, And those who have been devoured by the fish of the sea, That they may return and stay themselves On the day of the Elect One; For none shall be destroyed before the Lord of Spirits, And none can be destroyed. ⁶ And all who dwell above in the heaven received a command and power and one voice and one light like unto fire. ⁷ And that One (with) their first words they blessed, And extolled and lauded with wisdom, And they were wise in utterance and in the spirit of life. ⁸ And the Lord of Spirits placed the Elect one on the throne of glory. And he shall judge all the works of the holy above in the heaven, And in the balance shall their deeds be weighed ⁹ And when he shall lift up his countenance To judge their secret ways

according to the word of the name of the Lord of Spirits, And their path according to the way of the righteous judgement of the Lord of Spirits, Then shall they all with one voice speak and bless, And glorify and extol and sanctify the name of the Lord of Spirits. ¹⁰ And He will summon all the host of the heavens, and all the holy ones above, and the host of God, the Cherubic, Seraphin and Ophannin, and all the angels of power, and all the angels of principalities, and the Elect One, and the other powers on the earth (and) over the water On that day shall raise one voice, and bless and glorify and exalt in the spirit of faith, and in the spirit of wisdom, and in the spirit of patience, and in the spirit of mercy, and in the spirit of judgement and of peace, and in the spirit of goodness, and shall all say with one voice: " Blessed is He, and may the name of the Lord of Spirits be blessed for ever and ever." ¹² All who sleep not above in heaven shall bless Him: All the holy ones who are in heaven shall bless Him, And all the elect who dwell in the garden of life: And every spirit of light who is able to bless, and glorify, and extol, and hallow Thy blessed name, And all flesh shall beyond measure glorify and bless Thy name for ever and ever. ¹³ For great is the mercy of the Lord of Spirits, and He is long-suffering, And all His works and all that He has created He has revealed to the righteous and elect In the name of the Lord of Spirits.

En.62 ¹ And thus the Lord commanded the kings and the mighty and the exalted, and those who dwell on the earth, and said: ' Open your eyes and lift up your horns if ye are able to recognize the Elect One.' ² And the Lord of Spirits seated him on the throne

of His glory, And the spirit of righteousness was poured out upon him, And the word of his mouth slays all the sinners, And all the unrighteous are destroyed from before his face. ³ And there shall stand up in that day all the kings and the mighty, And the exalted and those who hold the earth, And they shall see and recognize How he sits on the throne of his glory, And righteousness is judged before him, And no lying word is spoken before him. ⁴ Then shall pain come upon them as on a woman in travail, [And she has pain in bringing forth] When her child enters the mouth of the womb, And she has pain in bringing forth. ⁵ And one portion of them shall look on the other, And they shall be terrified, And they shall be downcast of countenance, And pain shall seize them, When they see that Son of Man Sitting on the throne of his glory. ⁶ And the kings and the mighty and all who possess the earth shall bless and glorify and extol him who rules over all, who was hidden. ⁷ For from the beginning the Son of Man was hidden, And the Most High preserved him in the presence of His might, And revealed him to the elect. ⁸ And the congregation of the elect and holy shall be sown, And all the elect shall stand before him on that day. ⁹ And all the kings and the mighty and the exalted and those who rule the earth Shall fall down before him on their faces, And worship and set their hope upon that Son of Man, And petition him and supplicate for mercy at his hands. ¹⁰ Nevertheless that Lord of Spirits will so press them That they shall hastily go forth from His presence, And their faces shall be filled with shame, And the darkness grow deeper on their faces. ¹¹ And He will deliver them to the angels for punishment,

To execute vengeance on them because they have oppressed His children and His elect.¹² And they shall be a spectacle for the righteous and for His elect: They shall rejoice over them, Because the wrath of the Lord of Spirits resteth upon them, And His sword is drunk with their blood.¹³ And the righteous and elect shall be saved on that day, And they shall never thenceforward see the face of the sinners and unrighteous.¹⁴ And the Lord of Spirits will abide over them, And with that Son of Man shall they eat And lie down and rise up for ever and ever.¹⁵ And the righteous and elect shall have risen from the earth, And ceased to be of downcast countenance. And they shall have been clothed with garments of glory,¹⁶ And these shall be the garments of life from the Lord of Spirits: And your garments shall not grow old, Nor your glory pass away before the Lord of Spirits.

En.63¹ In those days shall the mighty and the kings who possess the earth implore (Him) to grant them a little respite from His angels of punishment to whom they were delivered, that they might fall² down and worship before the Lord of Spirits, and confess their sins before Him. And they shall bless and glorify the Lord of Spirits, and say: 'Blessed is the Lord of Spirits and the Lord of kings, And the Lord of the mighty and the Lord of the rich, And the Lord of glory and the Lord of wisdom,³ And splendid in every secret thing is Thy power from generation to generation, And Thy glory for ever and ever: Deep are all Thy secrets and innumerable, And Thy righteousness is beyond reckoning.⁴ We have now learnt that we should glorify And bless the Lord of

kings and Him who is king over all kings.'⁵ And they shall say: 'Would that we had rest to glorify and give thanks And confess our faith before His glory!⁶ And now we long for a little rest but find it not: We follow hard upon and obtain (it) not: And light has vanished from before us, And darkness is our dwelling-place for ever and ever.'⁷ For we have not believed before Him Nor glorified the name of the Lord of Spirits, [nor glorified our Lord] But our hope was in the sceptre of our kingdom, And in our glory.⁸ And in the day of our suffering and tribulation He saves us not, And we find no respite for confession That our Lord is true in all His works, and in His judgements and His justice, And His judgements have no respect of persons. And we pass away from before His face on account of our works, And all our sins are reckoned up in righteousness.'¹⁰ Now they shall say unto themselves: 'Our souls are full of unrighteous gain, but it does not prevent us from descending from the midst thereof into the burden of Sheol.'¹¹ And after that their faces shall be filled with darkness And shame before that Son of Man, And they shall be driven from his presence, And the sword shall abide before his face in their midst.¹² Thus spake the Lord of Spirits: 'This is the ordinance and judgement with respect to the mighty and the kings and the exalted and those who possess the earth before the Lord of Spirits.'

En.64^{1,2} And other forms I saw hidden in that place. I heard the voice of the angel saying: 'These are the angels who descended to the earth, and revealed what was hidden to the children of men and

seduced the children of men into committing sin.'

En.65 ^{1,2} And in those days Noah saw the earth that it had sunk down and its destruction was nigh. And he arose from thence and went to the ends of the earth, and cried aloud to his grandfather Enoch: ³ and Noah said three times with an embittered voice: Hear me, hear me, hear me.' And I said unto him: ' Tell me what it is that is falling out on the earth that the earth is in such evil plight ⁴ and shaken, lest perchance I shall perish with it ? ' And thereupon there was a great commotion , on the earth, and a voice was heard from heaven, and I fell on my face. And Enoch my grandfather came and stood by me, and said unto me: ' Why hast thou cried unto me with a bitter cry and weeping ⁶ And a command has gone forth from the presence of the Lord concerning those who dwell on the earth that their ruin is accomplished because they have learnt all the secrets of the angels, and all the violence of the Satans, and all their powers -the most secret ones- and all the power of those who practice sorcery, and the power of witchcraft, and the power of those who make molten images ⁷ for the whole earth: And how silver is produced from the dust of the earth, and how soft metal ⁸ originates in the earth. For lead and tin are not produced from the earth like the first: it is a fountain ⁹ that produces them, and an angel stands therein, and that angel is pre-eminent.' And after that my grandfather Enoch took hold of me by my hand and raised me up, and said unto me: ' Go, for I have ¹⁰ asked the Lord of Spirits as touching this commotion on the earth. And He said unto me: " Because of their unrighteousness

their judgement has been determined upon and shall not be withheld by Me for ever. Because of the sorceries which they have searched out and learnt, the earth and those ¹¹ who dwell upon it shall be destroyed." And these-they have no place of repentance for ever, because they have shown them what was hidden, and they are the damned: but as for thee, my son, the Lord of Spirits knows that thou art pure, and guiltless of this reproach concerning the secrets. ¹² And He has destined thy name to be among the holy, And will preserve thee amongst those who dwell on the earth, And has destined thy righteous seed both for kingship and for great honours, And from thy seed shall proceed a fountain of the righteous and holy without number for ever.

En.66 ¹ And after that he showed me the angels of punishment who are prepared to come and let loose all the powers of the waters which are beneath in the earth in order to bring judgement and destruction ² on all who [abide and] dwell on the earth. And the Lord of Spirits gave commandment to the angels who were going forth, that they should not cause the waters to rise but should hold them ³ in check; for those angels were over the powers of the waters. And I went away from the presence of Enoch.

En.67 ¹ And in those days the word of God came unto me, and He said unto me: ' Noah, thy lot has come ² Up before Me, a lot without blame, a lot of love and uprightness. And now the angels are making a wooden (building), and when they have completed that task I will place My hand upon it and preserve it, and there shall come forth from it the seed of life, and a change shall set in

so that the ³ earth will not remain without inhabitant. And I will make fast thy seed before me for ever and ever, and I will spread abroad those who dwell with thee: it shall not be unfruitful on the face of the earth, but it shall be blessed and multiply on the earth in the name of the Lord.' ⁴ And He will imprison those angels, who have shown unrighteousness, in that burning valley which my grandfather Enoch had formerly shown to me in the west among the mountains of gold ⁵ and silver and iron and soft metal and tin. And I saw that valley in which there was a great ⁶ convulsion and a convulsion of the waters. And when all this took place, from that fiery molten metal and from the convulsion thereof in that place, there was produced a smell of sulphur, and it was connected with those waters, and that valley of the angels who had led astray (mankind) burned ⁷ beneath that land. And through its valleys proceed streams of fire, where these angels are punished who had led astray those who dwell upon the earth. ⁸ But those waters shall in those days serve for the kings and the mighty and the exalted, and those who dwell on the earth, for the healing of the body, but for the punishment of the spirit; now their spirit is full of lust, that they may be punished in their body, for they have denied the Lord of Spirits ⁹ and see their punishment daily, and yet believe not in His name. And in proportion as the burning of their bodies becomes severe, a corresponding change shall take place in their spirit for ever and ever; ¹⁰ for before the Lord of Spirits none shall utter an idle word. For the judgement shall come upon them, ¹¹ because they believe in the lust of their body and deny the

Spirit of the Lord. And those same waters will undergo a change in those days; for when those angels are punished in these waters, these water-springs shall change their temperature, and when the angels ascend, this water of the ¹² springs shall change and become cold. And I heard Michael answering and saying: ' This judgement wherewith the angels are judged is a testimony for the kings and the mighty who possess the ¹³ earth.' Because these waters of judgement minister to the healing of the body of the kings and the lust of their body; therefore they will not see and will not believe that those waters will change and become a fire which burns for ever.

En.68 ¹ And after that my grandfather Enoch gave me the teaching of all the secrets in the book in the Parables which had been given to him, and he put them together for me in the words of the book ² of the Parables. And on that day Michael answered Raphael and said: ' The power of the spirit transports and makes me to tremble because of the severity of the judgement of the secrets, the judgement of the angels: who can endure the severe judgement which has been executed, and before ³ which they melt away ? ' And Michael answered again, and said to Raphael: ' Who is he whose heart is not softened concerning it, and whose reins are not troubled by this word of judgement ⁴ (that) has gone forth upon them because of those who have thus led them out ? ' And it came to pass when he stood before the Lord of Spirits, Michael said thus to Raphael: ' I will not take their part under the eye of the Lord; for the Lord of Spirits has been angry with them because they do ⁵ as

if they were the Lord. Therefore all that is hidden shall come upon them for ever and ever; for neither angel nor man shall have his portion (in it), but alone they have received their judgement for ever and ever.

En.69 ¹ And after this judgement they shall terrify and make them to tremble because they have shown this to those who dwell on the earth. ² And behold the names of those angels [and these are their names: the first of them is Samjaza, the second Artaqifa, and the third Armen, the fourth Kokabel, the fifth Turael, the sixth Rumjal, the seventh Danjal, the eighth Neqaël, the ninth Baraqel, the tenth Azazel, the eleventh Armaros, the twelfth Batarjal, the thirteenth Busasejal, the fourteenth Hananel, the fifteenth Turel, and the sixteenth Simapesiel, the seventeenth Jetrel, the eighteenth Tumaël, the nineteenth Turel, ³ the twentieth Rumaël, the twenty-first Azazel. And these are the chiefs of their angels and their names, and their chief ones over hundreds and over fifties and over tens]. ⁴ The name of the first Jecon: that is, the one who led astray [all] the sons of God, and brought them ⁵ down to the earth, and led them astray through the daughters of men. And the second was named Asbeel: he imparted to the holy sons of God evil counsel, and led them astray so that they defiled ⁶ their bodies with the daughters of men. And the third was named Gadreel: he it is who showed the children of men all the blows of death, and he led astray Eve, and showed [the weapons of death to the sons of men] the shield and the coat of mail, and the sword for battle, and all the weapons ⁷ of death to the children of men. And from his hand they have proceeded against those who dwell ⁸ on the earth from that day and for

evermore. And the fourth was named Penemue: he taught the ⁹ children of men the bitter and the sweet, and he taught them all the secrets of their wisdom. And he instructed mankind in writing with ink and paper, and thereby many sinned from eternity to ¹⁰ eternity and until this day. For men were not created for such a purpose, to give confirmation ¹¹ to their good faith with pen and ink. For men were created exactly like the angels, to the intent that they should continue pure and righteous, and death, which destroys everything, could not have taken hold of them, but through this their knowledge they are perishing, and through this power ¹² it is consuming me. And the fifth was named Kasdeja: this is he who showed the children of men all the wicked smitings of spirits and demons, and the smitings of the embryo in the womb, that it may pass away, and [the smitings of the soul] the bites of the serpent, and the smitings ¹³ which befall through the noontide heat, the son of the serpent named Taba'et. And this is the task of Kasbeel, the chief of the oath which he showed to the holy ones when he dwelt high ¹⁴ above in glory, and its name is Biqua. This (angel) requested Michael to show him the hidden name, that he might enunciate it in the oath, so that those might quake before that name and oath who revealed all that was in secret to the children of men. And this is the power of this oath, for it is powerful and strong, and he placed this oath Akæ in the hand of Michael. ¹⁶ And these are the secrets of this oath . . . And they are strong through his oath: And the heaven was suspended before the world was created, And for ever ¹⁷ And through it the earth was founded upon the

water, And from the secret recesses of the mountains come beautiful waters, From the creation of the world and unto eternity.¹⁸ And through that oath the sea was created, And as its foundation He set for it the sand against the time of (its) anger, And it dare not pass beyond it from the creation of the world unto eternity.¹⁹ And through that oath are the depths made fast, And abide and stir not from their place from eternity to eternity.²⁰ And through that oath the sun and moon complete their course, And deviate not from their ordinance from eternity to eternity.²¹ And through that oath the stars complete their course, And He calls them by their names, And they answer Him from eternity to eternity.²² [And in like manner the spirits of the water, and of the winds, and of all zephyrs, and (their) paths²³ from all the quarters of the winds. And there are preserved the voices of the thunder and the light of the lightnings: and there are preserved the chambers of the hail and the chambers of the²⁴ hoarfrost, and the chambers of the mist, and the chambers of the rain and the dew. And all these believe and give thanks before the Lord of Spirits, and glorify (Him) with all their power, and their food is in every act of thanksgiving: they thank and glorify and extol the name of the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever.]²⁵ And this oath is mighty over them And through it [they are preserved and] their paths are preserved, And their course is not destroyed.²⁶ And there was great joy amongst them, And they blessed and glorified and extolled Because the name of that Son of Man had been revealed unto them.²⁷ And he sat on the throne of his glory, And the sum of judgement was given

unto the Son of Man, And he caused the sinners to pass away and be destroyed from off the face of the earth, And those who have led the world astray.²⁸ With chains shall they be bound, And in their assemblage-place of destruction shall they be imprisoned, And all their works vanish from the face of the earth.²⁹ And from henceforth there shall be nothing corruptible; For that Son of Man has appeared, And has seated himself on the throne of his glory, And all evil shall pass away before his face, And the word of that Son of Man shall go forth And be strong before the Lord of Spirits.

En.70 ¹ And it came to pass after this that his name during his lifetime was raised aloft to that Son of² Man and to the Lord of Spirits from amongst those who dwell on the earth. And he was raised aloft³ on the chariots of the spirit and his name vanished among them. And from that day I was no longer numbered amongst them: and he set me between the two winds, between the North and the⁴ West, where the angels took the cords to measure for me the place for the elect and righteous. And there I saw the first fathers and the righteous who from the beginning dwell in that place.

En.71 ¹ And it came to pass after this that my spirit was translated And it ascended into the heavens: And I saw the holy sons of God. They were stepping on flames of fire: Their garments were white [and their raiment], And their faces shone like snow.² And I saw two streams of fire, And the light of that fire shone like hyacinth, And I fell on my face before the Lord of Spirits.³ And the angel Michael [one of the archangels] seized me by my right hand, And lifted me up and led me forth into all

the secrets, And he showed me all the secrets of righteousness.⁴ And he showed me all the secrets of the ends of the heaven, And all the chambers of all the stars, and all the luminaries, Whence they proceed before the face of the holy ones.⁵ And he translated my spirit into the heaven of heavens, And I saw there as it were a structure built of crystals, And between those crystals tongues of living fire.⁶ And my spirit saw the girdle which girt that house of fire, And on its four sides were streams full of living fire, And they girt that house.⁷ And round about were Seraphin, Cherubic, and Ophannin: And these are they who sleep not And guard the throne of His glory.⁸ And I saw angels who could not be counted, A thousand thousands, and ten thousand times ten thousand, Encircling that house. And Michael, and Raphael, and Gabriel, and Phanuel, And the holy angels who are above the heavens, Go in and out of that house.⁹ And they came forth from that house, And Michael and Gabriel, Raphael and Phanuel, And many holy angels without number.¹⁰ And with them the Head of Days, His head white and pure as wool, And His raiment indescribable.¹¹ And I fell on my face, And my whole body became relaxed, And my spirit was transfigured; And I cried with a loud voice, . . . with the spirit of power, And blessed and glorified and extolled.¹² And these blessings which went forth out of my mouth were well pleasing before that Head of Days. And that Head of Days came with Michael and Gabriel, Raphael and Phanuel, thousands and ten thousands of angels without number. [Lost passage wherein the Son of

Head of Days, and Enoch asked one of the angels (as in xlvi.³) concerning the Son of Man as to who he was.]¹⁴ And he (i.e. the angel) came to me and greeted me with His voice, and said unto me ' This is the Son of Man who is born unto righteousness, And righteousness abides over him, And the righteousness of the Head of Days forsakes him not.'¹⁵ And he said unto me: ' He proclaims unto thee peace in the name of the world to come; For from hence has proceeded peace since the creation of the world, And so shall it be unto thee for ever and for ever and ever.¹⁶ And all shall walk in his ways since righteousness never forsaketh him: With him will be their dwelling-places, and with him their heritage, And they shall not be separated from him for ever and ever and ever. And so there shall be length of days with that Son of Man, And the righteous shall have peace and an upright way In the name of the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever.'

ENOCH

(Section III – The Heavenly Luminaries)

En.72 ¹ The book of the courses of the luminaries of the heaven, the relations of each, according to their classes, their dominion and their seasons, according to their names and places of origin, and according to their months, which Uriel, the holy angel, who was with me, who is their guide, showed me; and he showed me all their laws exactly as they are, and how it is with regard to all the years of the world² and unto eternity, till the new creation is accomplished which dureth till eternity. And this is the first law of the luminaries: the luminary the Sun has its

rising in the eastern portals of the heaven,³ and its setting in the western portals of the heaven. And I saw six portals in which the sun rises, and six portals in which the sun sets and the moon rises and sets in these portals, and the leaders of the stars and those whom they lead: six in the east and six in the west, and all following each other⁴ in accurately corresponding order: also many windows to the right and left of these portals. And first there goes forth the great luminary, named the Sun, and his circumference is like the⁵ circumference of the heaven, and he is quite filled with illuminating and heating fire. The chariot on which he ascends, the wind drives, and the sun goes down from the heaven and returns through the north in order to reach the east, and is so guided that he comes to the appropriate (lit. ' that ') portal and⁶ shines in the face of the heaven. In this way he rises in the first month in the great portal, which⁷ is the fourth [those six portals in the east]. And in that fourth portal from which the sun rises in the first month are twelve window-openings, from which proceed a flame when they are opened in⁸ their season. When the sun rises in the heaven, he comes forth through that fourth portal thirty,⁹ mornings in succession, and sets accurately in the fourth portal in the west of the heaven. And during this period the day becomes daily longer and the night nightly shorter to the thirtieth¹⁰ morning. On that day the day is longer than the night by a ninth part, and the day amounts exactly to ten parts and the night to eight parts. And the sun rises from that fourth portal, and sets in the fourth and returns to the fifth portal of the east thirty mornings, and rises from it and sets in the fifth¹² portal. And then the day becomes longer by two parts and amounts to eleven parts, and the night¹³ becomes shorter and amounts to seven parts. And it returns to the east and enters into the sixth¹⁴ portal, and rises and sets in the sixth portal one-and-thirty mornings on account of its sign. On that day the day becomes longer than the night, and the day becomes double the night, and the day¹⁵ becomes twelve parts, and the night is shortened and becomes six parts. And the sun mounts up to make the day shorter and the night longer, and the sun returns to the east and enters into the¹⁶ sixth portal, and rises from it and sets thirty mornings. And when thirty mornings are accomplished,¹⁷ the day decreases by exactly one part, and becomes eleven parts, and the night seven. And the sun goes forth from that sixth portal in the west, and goes to the east and rises in the fifth portal for¹⁸ thirty mornings, and sets in the west again in the fifth western portal. On that day the day decreases by two parts, and amounts to ten parts and the night to eight parts. And the sun goes forth from that fifth portal and sets in the fifth portal of the west, and rises in the fourth portal for one-²⁰ and-thirty mornings on account of its sign, and sets in the west. On that day the day is equalized with the night, [and becomes of equal length], and the night amounts to nine parts and the day to²¹ nine parts. And the sun rises from that portal and sets in the west, and returns to the east and rises²² thirty mornings in the third portal and sets in the west in the third portal. And on that day the night becomes longer than the day, and night becomes longer than night, and day

shorter than day till the thirtieth morning, and the night amounts exactly to ten parts and the day to eight²³ parts. And the sun rises from that third portal and sets in the third portal in the west and returns to the east, and for thirty mornings rises²⁴ in the second portal in the east, and in like manner sets in the second portal in the west of the heaven. And on that day the night amounts to eleven²⁵ parts and the day to seven parts. And the sun rises on that day from that second portal and sets in the west in the second portal, and returns to the east into the first portal for one-and-thirty²⁶ mornings, and sets in the first portal in the west of the heaven. And on that day the night becomes longer and amounts to the double of the day: and the night amounts exactly to twelve parts and²⁷ the day to six. And the sun has (therewith) traversed the divisions of his orbit and turns again on those divisions of his orbit, and enters that portal thirty mornings and sets also in the west²⁸ opposite to it. And on that night has the night decreased in length by a ninth part, and the night²⁹ has become eleven parts and the day seven parts. And the sun has returned and entered into the second portal in the east, and returns on those his divisions of his orbit for thirty mornings, rising³⁰ and setting. And on that day the night decreases in length, and the night amounts to ten parts³¹ and the day to eight. And on that day the sun rises from that portal, and sets in the west, and returns to the east, and rises in the third portal for one-and-thirty mornings, and sets in the west of the heaven.³² On that day the night decreases and amounts to nine parts, and the day to nine parts, and the night³³ is equal to the day and the year is

exactly as to its days three hundred and sixty-four. And the length of the day and of the night, and the shortness of the day and of the night arise-through the course³⁴ of the sun these distinctions are made (lit. 'they are separated'). So it comes that its course becomes³⁵ daily longer, and its course nightly shorter. And this is the law and the course of the sun, and his return as often as he returns sixty times and rises, i.e. the great luminary which is named the sun, for ever and ever. And that which (thus) rises is the great luminary, and is so named according to³⁷ its appearance, according as the Lord commanded. As he rises, so he sets and decreases not, and rests not, but runs day and night, and his light is sevenfold brighter than that of the moon; but as regards size they are both equal.

En.73¹ And after this law I saw another law dealing with the smaller luminary, which is named the Moon. And her circumference is like the circumference of the heaven, and her chariot in which she rides is driven by the wind, and light is given to her in (definite) measure. And her rising and setting change every month: and her days are like the days of the sun, and when her light is uniform (i.e. full) it amounts to the seventh part of the light of the sun. And thus she rises. And her first phase in the east comes forth on the thirtieth morning: and on that day she becomes visible, and constitutes for you the first phase of the moon on the thirtieth day together with the sun in the portal where the sun rises. And the one half of her goes forth by a seventh part, and her whole circumference is empty, without light, with the exception of one-seventh part of it, (and) the⁶ fourteenth part

of her light. And when she receives one-seventh part of the half of her light, her light ⁷ amounts to one-seventh part and the half thereof. And she sets with the sun, and when the sun rises the moon rises with him and receives the half of one part of light, and in that night in the beginning of her morning [in the commencement of the lunar day] the moon sets with the sun, and ⁸ is invisible that night with the fourteen parts and the half of one of them. And she rises on that day with exactly a seventh part, and comes forth and recedes from the rising of the sun, and in her remaining days she becomes bright in the (remaining) thirteen parts.

En.74 ¹ And I saw another course, a law for her, (and) how according to that law she performs her monthly ² revolution. And all these Uriel, the holy angel who is the leader of them all, showed to me, and their positions, and I wrote down their positions as he showed them to me, and I wrote down their months ³ as they were, and the appearance of their lights till fifteen days were accomplished. In single seventh parts she accomplishes all her light in the east, and in single seventh parts accomplishes all her ⁴ darkness in the west. And in certain months she alters her settings, and in certain months she pursues ⁵ her own peculiar course. In two months the moon sets with the sun: in those two middle portals the ⁶ third and the fourth. She goes forth for seven days, and turns about and returns again through the portal where the sun rises, and accomplishes all her light: and she recedes from the sun, and in eight ⁷ days enters the sixth portal from which the sun goes forth. And when the sun goes forth from the fourth portal she goes forth seven

days, until she goes forth from the fifth and turns back again in seven days into the fourth portal and accomplishes all her light: and she recedes and enters into the ⁸ first portal in eight days. And she returns again in seven days into the fourth portal from which the ^{9, 10} sun goes forth. Thus I saw their position -how the moons rose and the sun set in those days. And if five years are added together the sun has an overplus of thirty days, and all the days which accrue ¹¹ to it for one of those five years, when they are full, amount to 364 days. And the overplus of the sun and of the stars amounts to six days: in 5 years 6 days every year come to 30 days: and the ¹² moon falls behind the sun and stars to the number of 30 days. And the sun and the stars bring in all the years exactly, so that they do not advance or delay their position by a single day unto eternity; but complete the years with perfect justice in 364 days. In 3 years there are 1,092 days, and in 5 years 1,820 days, so that in 8 years there are 2,912 days. For the moon alone the days amount in 3 years to 1,062 days, and in 5 years she falls 50 days behind: [i.e. to the sum (of 1,770) there is 5 to be added (1,000 and) 62 days.] And in 5 years there are 1,770 days, so that for the moon the days 6 in 8 years amount to 21,832 days. [For in 8 years she falls behind to the amount of 80 days], all the 17 days she falls behind in 8 years are 80. And the year is accurately completed in conformity with their world-stations and the stations of the sun, which rise from the portals through which it (the sun) rises and sets 30 days.

En.75 ¹ And the leaders of the heads of the thousands, who are placed over the whole creation and over all the stars, have also to

do with the four intercalary days, being inseparable from their office, according to the reckoning of the year, and these render service on the four days which are not ² reckoned in the reckoning of the year. And owing to them men go wrong therein, for those luminaries truly render service on the world-stations, one in the first portal, one in the third portal of the heaven, one in the fourth portal, and one in the sixth portal, and the exactness of the year is ³ accomplished through its separate three hundred and sixty-four stations. For the signs and the times and the years and the days the angel Uriel showed to me, whom the Lord of glory hath set for ever over all the luminaries of the heaven, in the heaven and in the world, that they should rule on the face of the heaven and be seen on the earth, and be leaders for the day and the night, i.e. the sun, moon, and stars, and all the ministering creatures which make their revolution in all the chariots ⁴ of the heaven. In like manner twelve doors Uriel showed me, open in the circumference of the sun's chariot in the heaven, through which the rays of the sun break forth: and from them is warmth ⁵ diffused over the earth, when they are opened at their appointed seasons. [And for the winds and ⁶ the spirit of the dew when they are opened, standing open in the heavens at the ends.] As for the twelve portals in the heaven, at the ends of the earth, out of which go forth the sun, moon, and stars, ⁷ and all the works of heaven in the east and in the west, There are many windows open to the left and right of them, and one window at its (appointed) season produces warmth, corresponding (as these do) to those doors from which the stars

come forth according as He has commanded them, ⁸ and wherein they set corresponding to their number. And I saw chariots in the heaven, running ⁹ in the world, above those portals in which revolve the stars that never set. And one is larger than all the rest, and it is that that makes its course through the entire world.

En.76 ¹ And at the ends of the earth I saw twelve portals open to all the quarters (of the heaven), from ² which the winds go forth and blow over the earth. Three of them are open on the face (i.e. the east) of the heavens, and three in the west, and three on the right (i.e. the south) of the heaven, and ³ three on the left (i.e. the north). And the three first are those of the east, and three are of the ⁴ north, and three [after those on the left] of the south, and three of the west. Through four of these come winds of blessing and prosperity, and from those eight come hurtful winds: when they are sent, they bring destruction on all the earth and on the water upon it, and on all who dwell thereon, and on everything which is in the water and on the land. ⁵ And the first wind from those portals, called the east wind, comes forth through the first portal which is in the east, inclining towards the south: from it come forth desolation, drought, heat, ⁶ and destruction. And through the second portal in the middle comes what is fitting, and from it there come rain and fruitfulness and prosperity and dew; and through the third portal which lies toward the north come cold and drought. ⁷ And after these come forth the south winds through three portals: through the first portal of ⁸ them inclining to the east comes forth a hot wind. And through the

middle portal next to it there⁹ come forth fragrant smells, and dew and rain, and prosperity and health. And through the third portal lying to the west come forth dew and rain, locusts and desolation.¹⁰ And after these the north winds: from the seventh portal in the east come dew and rain, locusts and desolation. And from the middle portal come in a direct direction health and rain and dew and prosperity; and through the third portal in the west come cloud and hoar-frost, and snow and rain, and dew and locusts.¹² And after these [four] are the west winds: through the first portal adjoining the north come forth dew and hoar-frost, and cold and snow and frost. And from the middle portal come forth dew and rain, and prosperity and blessing; and through the last portal which adjoins the south come forth drought and desolation, and burning and destruction. And the twelve portals of the four quarters of the heaven are therewith completed, and all their laws and all their plagues and all their benefactions have I shown to thee, my son Methuselah.

En.77 ¹ And the first quarter is called the east, because it is the first: and the second, the south, because the Most High will descend there, yea, there in quite a special sense will He who is blessed for ever² descend. And the west quarter is named the diminished, because there all the luminaries of the³ heaven wane and go down. And the fourth quarter, named the north, is divided into three parts: the first of them is for the dwelling of men: and the second contains seas of water, and the abysses and forests and rivers, and darkness and clouds; and the third part contains the garden of righteousness.⁴ I saw seven high

mountains, higher than all the mountains which are on the earth: and thence⁵ comes forth hoar-frost, and days, seasons, and years pass away. I saw seven rivers on the earth larger than all the rivers: one of them coming from the west pours its waters into the Great Sea.⁶ And these two come from the north to the sea and pour their waters into the Erythraean Sea in the⁷ east. And the remaining, four come forth on the side of the north to their own sea, two of them to the Erythraean Sea, and two into the Great Sea and discharge themselves there [and some say:⁸ into the desert]. Seven great islands I saw in the sea and in the mainland: two in the mainland and five in the Great Sea.

En.78 ^{1,2} And the names of the sun are the following: the first Orjares, and the second Tomas. And the moon has four names: the first name is Asonja, the second Ebla, the third Benase, and the fourth³ Erae. These are the two great luminaries: their circumference is like the circumference of the⁴ heaven, and the size of the circumference of both is alike. In the circumference of the sun there are seven portions of light which are added to it more than to the moon, and in definite measures it is transferred till the seventh portion of the sun is exhausted. And they set and enter the portals of the west, and make their revolution by the north, and come forth through the eastern portals⁶ on the face of the heaven. And when the moon rises one-fourteenth part appears in the heaven:⁷ [the light becomes full in her]: on the fourteenth day she accomplishes her light. And fifteen parts of light are transferred to her till the fifteenth day (when) her light is accomplished, according to the sign of the

year, and she becomes fifteen parts, and the moon grows by (the addition of) fourteenth⁸ parts. And in her waning (the moon) decreases on the first day to fourteen parts of her light, on the second to thirteen parts of light, on the third to twelve, on the fourth to eleven, on the fifth to ten, on the sixth to nine, on the seventh to eight, on the eighth to seven, on the ninth to six, on the tenth to five, on the eleventh to four, on the twelfth to three, on the thirteenth to two, on the⁹ fourteenth to the half of a seventh, and all her remaining light disappears wholly on the fifteenth. And¹⁰ in certain months the month has twenty-nine days and once twenty-eight. And Uriel showed me another law: when light is transferred to the moon, and on which side it is transferred to her by the sun. During all the period during which the moon is growing in her light, she is transferring it to herself when opposite to the sun during fourteen days [her light is accomplished in the heaven,¹² and when she is illumined throughout, her light is accomplished full in the heaven. And on the first¹³ day she is called the new moon, for on that day the light rises upon her. She becomes full moon exactly on the day when the sun sets in the west, and from the east she rises at night, and the moon shines the whole night through till the sun rises over against her and the moon is seen over against the sun. On the side whence the light of the moon comes forth, there again she wanes till all the light vanishes and all the days of the month are at an end, and her circumference is empty, void of⁵ light. And three months she makes of thirty days, and at her time she makes three months of twenty- nine days each, in which she

accomplishes her waning in the first period of time, and in the first⁶ portal for one hundred and seventy-seven days. And in the time of her going out she appears for three months (of) thirty days each, and for three months she appears (of) twenty-nine each. At night she appears like a man for twenty days each time, and by day she appears like the heaven, and there is nothing else in her save her light.

En.79 ¹ And now, my son, I have shown thee everything, and the law of all the stars of the heaven is² completed. And he showed me all the laws of these for every day, and for every season of bearing rule, and for every year, and for its going forth, and for the order prescribed to it every month³ and every week: And the waning of the moon which takes place in the sixth portal: for in this⁴ sixth portal her light is accomplished, and after that there is the beginning of the waning: (And the waning) which takes place in the first portal in its season, till one hundred and seventy-seven⁵ days are accomplished: reckoned according to weeks, twenty-five (weeks) and two days. She falls behind the sun and the order of the stars exactly five days in the course of one period, and when⁶ this place which thou seest has been traversed. Such is the picture and sketch of every luminary which Uriel the archangel, who is their leader, showed unto me.

En.80 ¹ And in those days the angel Uriel answered and said to me: ' Behold, I have shown thee everything, Enoch, and I have revealed everything to thee that thou shouldst see this sun and this moon, and the leaders of the stars of the heaven and all those who turn them, their tasks and times

and departures.² And in the days of the sinners the years shall be shortened, And their seed shall be tardy on their lands and fields, And all things on the earth shall alter, And shall not appear in their time: And the rain shall be kept back And the heaven shall withhold (it).³ And in those times the fruits of the earth shall be backward, And shall not grow in their time, And the fruits of the trees shall be withheld in their time.⁴ And the moon shall alter her order, And not appear at her time.⁵ [And in those days the sun shall be seen and he shall journey in the evening on the extremity of the great chariot in the west] And shall shine more brightly than accords with the order of light.⁶ And many chiefs of the stars shall transgress the order (prescribed). And these shall alter their orbits and tasks, And not appear at the seasons prescribed to them.⁷ And the whole order of the stars shall be concealed from the sinners, And the thoughts of those on the earth shall err concerning them, [And they shall be altered from all their ways], Yea, they shall err and take them to be gods.⁸ And evil shall be multiplied upon them, And punishment shall come upon them So as to destroy all.'

En.81 ¹ And he said unto me: ' Observe, Enoch, these heavenly tablets, And read what is written thereon, And mark every individual fact.'² And I observed the heavenly tablets, and read everything which was written (thereon) and understood everything, and read the book of all the deeds of mankind, and of all the children of flesh³ that shall be upon the earth to the remotest generations. And forthwith I blessed the great Lord the King of glory for ever, in that He has made all the works of

the world, And I extolled the Lord because of His patience, And blessed Him because of the children of men.⁴ And after that I said: ' Blessed is the man who dies in righteousness and goodness, Concerning whom there is no book of unrighteousness written, And against whom no day of judgement shall be found.'⁵ And those seven holy ones brought me and placed me on the earth before the door of my house, and said to me: ' Declare everything to thy son Methuselah, and show to all thy children that no⁶ flesh is righteous in the sight of the Lord, for He is their Creator. One year we will leave thee with thy son, till thou givest thy (last) commands, that thou mayest teach thy children and record (it) for them, and testify to all thy children; and in the second year they shall take thee from their midst.⁷ Let thy heart be strong, For the good shall announce righteousness to the good; The righteous with the righteous shall rejoice, And shall offer congratulation to one another.⁸ But the sinners shall die with the sinners, And the apostate go down with the apostate.⁹ And those who practice righteousness shall die on account of the deeds of men, And be taken away on account of the doings of the godless.'¹⁰ And in those days they ceased to speak to me, and I came to my people, blessing the Lord of the world.

En.82 ¹ And now, my son Methuselah, all these things I am recounting to thee and writing down for thee! and I have revealed to thee everything, and given thee books concerning all these: so preserve, my son Methuselah, the books from thy father's hand, and (see) that thou deliver them to the generations of the world.² I have given

Wisdom to thee and to thy children, [And thy children that shall be to thee], That they may give it to their children for generations, This wisdom (namely) that passeth their thought. ³ And those who understand it shall not sleep, But shall listen with the ear that they may learn this wisdom, And it shall please those that eat thereof better than good food. ⁴ Blessed are all the righteous, blessed are all those who walk In the way of righteousness and sin not as the sinners, in the reckoning of all their days in which the sun traverses the heaven, entering into and departing from the portals for thirty days with the heads of thousands of the order of the stars, together with the four which are intercalated which divide the four portions of the year, which ⁵ lead them and enter with them four days. Owing to them men shall be at fault and not reckon them in the whole reckoning of the year: yea, men shall be at fault, and not recognize them ⁶ accurately. For they belong to the reckoning of the year and are truly recorded (thereon) for ever, one in the first portal and one in the third, and one in the fourth and one in the sixth, and the year is completed in three hundred and sixty-four days. ⁷ And the account thereof is accurate and the recorded reckoning thereof exact; for the luminaries, and months and festivals, and years and days, has Uriel shown and revealed to me, to whom the ⁸ Lord of the whole creation of the world hath subjected the host of heaven. And he has power over night and day in the heaven to cause the light to give light to men - sun, moon, and stars, ⁹ and all the powers of the heaven which revolve in their circular chariots. And these are the orders of the stars, which set in their places, and in their

seasons and festivals and months. ¹⁰ And these are the names of those who lead them, who watch that they enter at their times, in their orders, in their seasons, in their months, in their periods of dominion, and in their positions. Their four leaders who divide the four parts of the year enter first; and after them the twelve leaders of the orders who divide the months; and for the three hundred and sixty (days) there are heads over thousands who divide the days; and for the four intercalary days there are the leaders which sunder ¹² the four parts of the year. And these heads over thousands are intercalated between ¹³ leader and leader, each behind a station, but their leaders make the division. And these are the names of the leaders who divide the four parts of the year which are ordained: Milki'el, Hel'emmelek, and Mel'ejal, ¹⁴ and Narel. And the names of those who lead them: Adnar'el, and Ijasusa'el, and 'Elome'el- these three follow the leaders of the orders, and there is one that follows the three leaders of the orders which follow those leaders of stations that divide the four parts of the year. In the beginning of the year Melkejal rises first and rules, who is named Tam'aini and sun, and ¹⁶ all the days of his dominion whilst he bears rule are ninety-one days. And these are the signs of the days which are to be seen on earth in the days of his dominion: sweat, and heat, and calms; and all the trees bear fruit, and leaves are produced on all the trees, and the harvest of wheat, and the rose-flowers, and all the flowers which come forth in the field, but the trees of the winter season become withered. And these are the names of the leaders which are under them: Berka'el, Zelebs'el, and another who is

added a head of a thousand, called Hilujaseph: and the days of the dominion of this (leader) are at an end. ¹⁸ The next leader after him is Hel'emmelek, whom one names the shining sun, and all the days ¹⁹ of his light are ninety-one days. And these are the signs of (his) days on the earth: glowing heat and dryness, and the trees ripen their fruits and produce all their fruits ripe and ready, and the sheep pair and become pregnant, and all the fruits of the earth are gathered in, and everything that is ²⁰ in the fields, and the winepress: these things take place in the days of his dominion. These are the names, and the orders, and the leaders of those heads of thousands: Gida'ljal, Ke'el, and He'el, and the name of the head of a thousand which is added to them, Asfa'el: and the days of his dominion are at an end.

ENOCH

(Section IV – The Dream-Vision)

En.83 ¹ And now, my son Methuselah, I will show thee all my visions which I have seen, recounting ² them before thee. Two visions I saw before I took a wife, and the one was quite unlike the other: the first when I was learning to write: the second before I took thy mother, (when) I saw a terrible ³ vision. And regarding them I prayed to the Lord. I had laid me down in the house of my grandfather Mahalalel, (when) I saw in a vision how the heaven collapsed and was borne off and fell to ⁴ the earth. And when it fell to the earth I saw how the earth was swallowed up in a great abyss, and mountains were suspended on mountains, and hills sank down on hills, and high trees were rent ⁵ from their stems, and hurled down and sunk in the abyss. And

thereupon a word fell into my mouth, ⁶ and I lifted up (my voice) to cry aloud, and said: ' The earth is destroyed.' And my grandfather Mahalalel waked me as I lay near him, and said unto me: ' Why dost thou cry so, my son, and why ⁷ dost thou make such lamentation?' And I recounted to him the whole vision which I had seen, and he said unto me: ' A terrible thing hast thou seen, my son, and of grave moment is thy dream- vision as to the secrets of all the sin of the earth: it must sink into the abyss and be destroyed with ⁸ a great destruction. And now, my son, arise and make petition to the Lord of glory, since thou art a believer, that a remnant may remain on the earth, and that He may not destroy the whole ⁹ earth. My son, from heaven all this will come upon the earth, and upon the earth there will be great ¹⁰ destruction. After that I arose and prayed and implored and besought, and wrote down my prayer for the generations of the world, and I will show everything to thee, my son Methuselah. And when I had gone forth below and seen the heaven, and the sun rising in the east, and the moon setting in the west, and a few stars, and the whole earth, and everything as He had known it in the beginning, then I blessed the Lord of judgement and extolled Him because He had made the sun to go forth from the windows of the east, and he ascended and rose on the face of the heaven, and set out and kept traversing the path shown unto him.

En.84 ¹ And I lifted up my hands in righteousness and blessed the Holy and Great One, and spake with the breath of my mouth, and with the tongue of flesh, which God has made for the children of the flesh

of men, that they should speak therewith, and He gave them breath and a tongue and a mouth that they should speak therewith: ² Blessed be Thou, O Lord, King, Great and mighty in Thy greatness, Lord of the whole creation of the heaven, King of kings and God of the whole world. And Thy power and kingship and greatness abide for ever and ever, And throughout all generations Thy dominion; And all the heavens are Thy throne for ever, And the whole earth Thy footstool for ever and ever. ³ For Thou hast made and Thou rulest all things, And nothing is too hard for Thee, Wisdom departs not from the place of Thy throne, Nor turns away from Thy presence. And Thou knowest and seest and hearest everything, And there is nothing hidden from Thee [for Thou seest everything] ⁴ And now the angels of Thy heavens are guilty of trespass, And upon the flesh of men abideth Thy wrath until the great day of judgement. ⁵ And now, O God and Lord and Great King, I implore and beseech Thee to fulfil my prayer, To leave me a posterity on earth, And not destroy all the flesh of man, And make the earth without inhabitant, So that there should be an eternal destruction. ⁶ And now, my Lord, destroy from the earth the flesh which has aroused Thy wrath, But the flesh of righteousness and uprightness establish as a plant of the eternal seed, And hide not Thy face from the prayer of Thy servant, O Lord.'

En.85 ^{1,2} And after this I saw another dream, and I will show the whole dream to thee, my son. And Enoch lifted up (his voice) and spake to his son Methuselah: 'To thee, my son, will I speak: hear my words-

incline thine ear to the dream-vision of thy father. Before I took thy mother Edna, I saw in a vision on my bed, and behold a bull came forth from the earth, and that bull was white; and after it came forth a heifer, and along with this (latter) came forth two bulls, one of them black and ⁴ the other red. And that black bull gored the red one and pursued him over the earth, and thereupon ⁵ I could no longer see that red bull. But that black bull grew and that heifer went with him, and ⁶ I saw that many oxen proceeded from him which resembled and followed him. And that cow, that first one, went from the presence of that first bull in order to seek that red one, but found him ⁷ not, and lamented with a great lamentation over him and sought him. And I looked till that first ⁸ bull came to her and quieted her, and from that time onward she cried no more. And after that she bore another white bull, and after him she bore many bulls and black cows. ⁹ And I saw in my sleep that white bull likewise grow and become a great white bull, and from Him proceeded many white bulls, and they resembled him. And they began to beget many white bulls, which resembled them, one following the other, (even) many.

En.86 ¹ And again I saw with mine eyes as I slept, and I saw the heaven above, and behold a star fell ² from heaven, and it arose and eat and pastured amongst those oxen. And after that I saw the large and the black oxen, and behold they all changed their stalls and pastures and their cattle, and began ³ to live with each other. And again I saw in the vision, and looked towards the heaven, and behold I saw many stars descend and cast themselves down from

heaven to that first star, and they became ⁴ bulls amongst those cattle and pastured with them [amongst them]. And I looked at them and saw, and behold they all let out their privy members, like horses, and began to cover the cows of the oxen, ⁵ and they all became pregnant and bare elephants, camels, and asses. And all the oxen feared them and were affrighted at them, and began to bite with their teeth and to devour, and to gore with their ⁶ horns. And they began, moreover, to devour those oxen; and behold all the children of the earth began to tremble and quake before them and to flee from them.

En.87 ¹ And again I saw how they began to gore each other and to devour each other, and the earth ² began to cry aloud. And I raised mine eyes again to heaven, and I saw in the vision, and behold there came forth from heaven beings who were like white men: and four went forth from that place ³ and three with them. And those three that had last come forth grasped me by my hand and took me up, away from the generations of the earth, and raised me up to a lofty place, and showed me ⁴ a tower raised high above the earth, and all the hills were lower. And one said unto me: 'Remain here till thou seest everything that befalls those elephants, camels, and asses, and the stars and the oxen, and all of them.'

En.88 ¹ And I saw one of those four who had come forth first, and he seized that first star which had fallen from the heaven, and bound it hand and foot and cast it into an abyss: now that abyss was ² narrow and deep, and horrible and dark. And one of them drew a sword, and gave it to those elephants and camels and asses: then they

began to smite each other, and the whole earth quaked ³ because of them. And as I was beholding in the vision, lo, one of those four who had come forth stoned (them) from heaven, and gathered and took all the great stars whose privy members were like those of horses, and bound them all hand and foot, and cast them in an abyss of the earth.

En.89 ¹ And one of those four went to that white bull and instructed him in a secret, without his being terrified: he was born a bull and became a man, and built for himself a great vessel and dwelt thereon; ² and three bulls dwelt with him in that vessel and they were covered in. And again I raised mine eyes towards heaven and saw a lofty roof, with seven water torrents thereon, and those torrents ³ flowed with much water into an enclosure. And I saw again, and behold fountains were opened on the surface of that great enclosure, and that water began to swell and rise upon the surface, ⁴ and I saw that enclosure till all its surface was covered with water. And the water, the darkness, and mist increased upon it; and as I looked at the height of that water, that water had risen above the height of that enclosure, and was streaming over that enclosure, and it stood upon the earth. ⁵ And all the cattle of that enclosure were gathered together until I saw how they sank and were ⁶ swallowed up and perished in that water. But that vessel floated on the water, while all the oxen and elephants and camels and asses sank to the bottom with all the animals, so that I could no longer see them, and they were not able to escape, (but) perished and sank into the depths. And again I saw in the vision till those water torrents were removed from that

high roof, and the chasms ⁸ of the earth were leveled up and other abysses were opened. Then the water began to run down into these, till the earth became visible; but that vessel settled on the earth, and the darkness ⁹ retired and light appeared. But that white bull which had become a man came out of that vessel, and the three bulls with him, and one of those three was white like that bull, and one of them was red as blood, and one black: and that white bull departed from them. ¹⁰ And they began to bring forth beasts of the field and birds, so that there arose different genera: lions, tigers, wolves, dogs, hyenas, wild boars, foxes, squirrels, swine, falcons, vultures, kites, eagles, and ravens; and among them was born a white bull. And they began to bite one another; but that white bull which was born amongst them begat a wild ass and a white bull with it, and the ¹² wild asses multiplied. But that bull which was born from him begat a black wild boar and a white ¹³ sheep; and the former begat many boars, but that sheep begat twelve sheep. And when those twelve sheep had grown, they gave up one of them to the asses, and those asses again gave up that sheep to the wolves, and that sheep grew up among the wolves. And the Lord brought the eleven sheep to live with it and to pasture with it among the wolves: and they multiplied and became many flocks of sheep. And the wolves began to fear them, and they oppressed them until they destroyed their little ones, and they cast their young into a river of much water: but those sheep began to ¹⁶ cry aloud on account of their little ones, and to complain unto their Lord. And a sheep which had been saved from the

wolves fled and escaped to the wild asses; and I saw the sheep how they lamented and cried, and besought their Lord with all their might, till that Lord of the sheep descended at the voice of the sheep from a lofty abode, and came to them and pastured them. And He called that sheep which had escaped the wolves, and spake with it concerning the wolves that it should ¹⁸ admonish them not to touch the sheep. And the sheep went to the wolves according to the word of the Lord, and another sheep met it and went with it, and the two went and entered together into the assembly of those wolves, and spake with them and admonished them not to touch the ¹⁹ sheep from henceforth. And thereupon I saw the wolves, and how they oppressed the sheep ²⁰ exceedingly with all their power; and the sheep cried aloud. And the Lord came to the sheep and they began to smite those wolves: and the wolves began to make lamentation; but the sheep became ²¹ quiet and forthwith ceased to cry out. And I saw the sheep till they departed from amongst the wolves; but the eyes of the wolves were blinded, and those wolves departed in pursuit of the sheep ²² with all their power. And the Lord of the sheep went with them, as their leader, and all His sheep ²³ followed Him: and his face was dazzling and glorious and terrible to behold. But the wolves ²⁴ began to pursue those sheep till they reached a sea of water. And that sea was divided, and the water stood on this side and on that before their face, and their Lord led them and placed Himself between ²⁵ them and the wolves. And as those wolves did not yet see the sheep, they proceeded into the midst of that sea, and the wolves followed the sheep, and

[those wolves] ran after them into that sea.²⁶ And when they saw the Lord of the sheep, they turned to flee before His face, but that sea gathered itself together, and became as it had been created, and the water swelled and rose till it covered²⁷ those wolves. And I saw till all the wolves who pursued those sheep perished and were drowned.²⁸ But the sheep escaped from that water and went forth into a wilderness, where there was no water and no grass; and they began to open their eyes and to see; and I saw the Lord of the sheep²⁹ pasturing them and giving them water and grass, and that sheep going and leading them. And that³⁰ sheep ascended to the summit of that lofty rock, and the Lord of the sheep sent it to them. And after that I saw the Lord of the sheep who stood before them, and His appearance was great and³¹ terrible and majestic, and all those sheep saw Him and were afraid before His face. And they all feared and trembled because of Him, and they cried to that sheep with them [which was amongst³² them]: 'We are not able to stand before our Lord or to behold Him.' And that sheep which led them again ascended to the summit of that rock, but the sheep began to be blinded and to wander³³ from the way which he had showed them, but that sheep wot not thereof. And the Lord of the sheep was wrathful exceedingly against them, and that sheep discovered it, and went down from the summit of the rock, and came to the sheep, and found the greatest part of them blinded and fallen³⁴ away. And when they saw it they feared and trembled at its presence, and desired to return to their³⁵ folds. And that sheep took other sheep with it, and came to those sheep which had fallen away, and began to slay them; and the sheep feared its presence, and thus that sheep brought back those³⁶ sheep that had fallen away, and they returned to their folds. And I saw in this vision till that sheep became a man and built a house for the Lord of the sheep, and placed all the sheep in that house.³⁷ And I saw till this sheep which had met that sheep which led them fell asleep: and I saw till all the great sheep perished and little ones arose in their place, and they came to a pasture, and³⁸ approached a stream of water. Then that sheep, their leader which had become a man, withdrew³⁹ from them and fell asleep, and all the sheep sought it and cried over it with a great crying. And I saw till they left off crying for that sheep and crossed that stream of water, and there arose the two sheep as leaders in the place of those which had led them and fallen asleep (lit. 'had fallen asleep and led⁴⁰ them'). And I saw till the sheep came to a goodly place, and a pleasant and glorious land, and I saw till those sheep were satisfied; and that house stood amongst them in the pleasant land.⁴¹ And sometimes their eyes were opened, and sometimes blinded, till another sheep arose and led them and brought them all back, and their eyes were opened.⁴² And the dogs and the foxes and the wild boars began to devour those sheep till the Lord of the sheep raised up [another sheep] a ram from their⁴³ midst, which led them. And that ram began to butt on either side those dogs, foxes, and wild⁴⁴ boars till he had destroyed them all. And that sheep whose eyes were opened saw that ram, which was amongst the sheep, till it forsook its glory

and began to butt those sheep, and trampled upon them, and behaved itself⁴⁵ unseemly. And the Lord of the sheep sent the lamb to another lamb and raised it to being a ram and leader of the sheep instead of that⁴⁶ ram which had forsaken its glory. And it went to it and spake to it alone, and raised it to being a ram, and made it the prince and leader of the sheep; but during all these things those dogs⁴⁷ oppressed the sheep. And the first ram pursued that second ram, and that second ram arose and fled before it; and I saw till those dogs pulled⁴⁸ down the first ram. And that second ram arose⁴⁹ and led the [little] sheep. And those sheep grew and multiplied; but all the dogs, and foxes, and wild boars feared and fled before it, and that ram butted and killed the wild beasts, and those wild beasts had no longer any power among the^{48b} sheep and robbed them no more of ought. And that ram begat many sheep and fell asleep; and a little sheep became ram in its stead, and became prince and leader of those sheep.⁵⁰ And that house became great and broad, and it was built for those sheep: (and) a tower lofty and great was built on the house for the Lord of the sheep, and that house was low, but the tower was elevated and lofty, and the Lord of the sheep stood on that tower and they offered a full table before Him.⁵¹ And again I saw those sheep that they again erred and went many ways, and forsook that their house, and the Lord of the sheep called some from amongst the sheep and sent them to the sheep,⁵² but the sheep began to slay them. And one of them was saved and was not slain, and it sped away and cried aloud over the sheep; and they sought to slay it, but the Lord of the sheep saved it from⁵³ the sheep,

and brought it up to me, and caused it to dwell there. And many other sheep He sent to those sheep to testify unto them and lament over them. And after that I saw that when they forsook the house of the Lord and His tower they fell away entirely, and their eyes were blinded; and I saw the Lord of the sheep how He wrought much slaughter amongst them in their herds until⁵⁵ those sheep invited that slaughter and betrayed His place. And He gave them over into the hands of the lions and tigers, and wolves and hyenas, and into the hand of the foxes, and to all the wild⁵⁶ beasts, and those wild beasts began to tear in pieces those sheep. And I saw that He forsook that their house and their tower and gave them all into the hand of the lions, to tear and devour them,⁵⁷ into the hand of all the wild beasts. And I began to cry aloud with all my power, and to appeal to the Lord of the sheep, and to represent to Him in regard to the sheep that they were devoured⁵⁸ by all the wild beasts. But He remained unmoved, though He saw it, and rejoiced that they were devoured and swallowed and robbed, and left them to be devoured in the hand of all the beasts.⁵⁹ And He called seventy shepherds, and cast those sheep to them that they might pasture them, and He spake to the shepherds and their companions: ' Let each individual of you pasture the sheep⁶⁰ henceforward, and everything that I shall command you that do ye. And I will deliver them over unto you duly numbered, and tell you which of them are to be destroyed-and them destroy ye.' And⁶¹ He gave over unto them those sheep. And He called another and spake unto him: ' Observe and mark everything that the

shepherds will do to those sheep; for they will destroy more of them than ⁶² I have commanded them. And every excess and the destruction which will be wrought through the shepherds, record (namely) how many they destroy according to my command, and how many according to their own caprice: record against every individual shepherd all the destruction he ⁶³ effects. And read out before me by number how many they destroy, and how many they deliver over for destruction, that I may have this as a testimony against them, and know every deed of the shepherds, that I may comprehend and see what they do, whether or not they abide by my ⁶⁴ command which I have commanded them. But they shall not know it, and thou shalt not declare it to them, nor admonish them, but only record against each individual all the destruction which ⁶⁵ the shepherds effect each in his time and lay it all before me.' And I saw till those shepherds pastured in their season, and they began to slay and to destroy more than they were bidden, and they delivered ⁶⁶ those sheep into the hand of the lions. And the lions and tigers eat and devoured the greater part of those sheep, and the wild boars eat along with them; and they burnt that tower and demolished ⁶⁷ that house. And I became exceedingly sorrowful over that tower because that house of the sheep was demolished, and afterwards I was unable to see if those sheep entered that house. ⁶⁸ And the shepherds and their associates delivered over those sheep to all the wild beasts, to devour them, and each one of them received in his time a definite number: it was written by the other ⁶⁹ in a book how many each one of them destroyed of them. And each one slew and destroyed many ⁷⁰ more than was prescribed; and I began to weep and lament on account of those sheep. And thus in the vision I saw that one who wrote, how he wrote down every one that was destroyed by those shepherds, day by day, and carried up and laid down and showed actually the whole book to the Lord of the sheep-(even) everything that they had done, and all that each one of them had made ⁷¹ away with, and all that they had given over to destruction. And the book was read before the Lord of the sheep, and He took the book from his hand and read it and sealed it and laid it down. ⁷² And forthwith I saw how the shepherds pastured for twelve hours, and behold three of those sheep turned back and came and entered and began to build up all that had fallen down of that ⁷³ house; but the wild boars tried to hinder them, but they were not able. And they began again to build as before, and they reared up that tower, and it was named the high tower; and they began again to place a table before the tower, but all the bread on it was polluted and not pure. ⁷⁴ And as touching all this the eyes of those sheep were blinded so that they saw not, and (the eyes of) their shepherds likewise; and they delivered them in large numbers to their shepherds for ⁷⁵ destruction, and they trampled the sheep with their feet and devoured them. And the Lord of the sheep remained unmoved till all the sheep were dispersed over the field and mingled with them (i.e. the ⁷⁶ beasts), and they (i.e. the shepherds) did not save them out of the hand of the beasts. And this one who wrote the book carried it up, and showed it and read it

before the Lord of the sheep, and implored Him on their account, and besought Him on their account as he showed Him all the doings⁷⁷ of the shepherds, and gave testimony before Him against all the shepherds. And he took the actual book and laid it down beside Him and departed.

En.90 ¹ And I saw till that in this manner thirty-five shepherds undertook the pasturing (of the sheep), and they severally completed their periods as did the first; and others received them into their² hands, to pasture them for their period, each shepherd in his own period. And after that I saw in my vision all the birds of heaven coming, the eagles, the vultures, the kites, the ravens; but the eagles led all the birds; and they began to devour those sheep, and to pick out their eyes and to³ devour their flesh. And the sheep cried out because their flesh was being devoured by the birds,⁴ and as for me I looked and lamented in my sleep over that shepherd who pastured the sheep. And I saw until those sheep were devoured by the dogs and eagles and kites, and they left neither flesh nor skin nor sinew remaining on them till only their bones stood there: and their bones too fell⁵ to the earth and the sheep became few. And I saw until that twenty-three had undertaken the pasturing and completed in their several periods fifty-eight times.⁶ But behold lambs were borne by those white sheep, and they began to open their eyes and to see,⁷ and to cry to the sheep. Yea, they cried to them, but they did not hearken to what they said to⁸ them, but were exceedingly deaf, and their eyes were very exceedingly blinded. And I saw in the vision how the ravens flew upon those lambs and took one of those lambs, and

dashed the sheep⁹ in pieces and devoured them. And I saw till horns grew upon those lambs, and the ravens cast down their horns; and I saw till there sprouted a great horn of one of those sheep, and their eyes¹⁰ were opened. And it looked at them [and their eyes opened], and it cried to the sheep, and the¹¹ rams saw it and all ran to it. And notwithstanding all this those eagles and vultures and ravens and kites still kept tearing the sheep and swooping down upon them and devouring them: still the sheep remained silent, but the rams lamented and cried out. And those ravens fought and battled with it and sought to lay low its horn, but they had no power over it. All the eagles and vultures and ravens and kites were gathered together, and there came with them all the sheep of the field, yea, they all came together, and helped each other to break that horn of the ram.¹⁹ And I saw till a great sword was given to the sheep, and the sheep proceeded against all the beasts of the field to slay them, and all the beasts and the birds of the heaven fled before their face. And I saw that man, who wrote the book according to the command of the Lord, till he opened that book concerning the destruction which those twelve last shepherds had wrought, and showed that they had destroyed much more than their predecessors, before the Lord of the sheep. And I saw till the Lord of the sheep came unto them and took in His hand the staff of His wrath, and smote the earth, and the earth clave asunder, and all the beasts and all the birds of the heaven fell from among those sheep, and were swallowed up in the earth and it covered them.²⁰ And I saw till a throne was erected in the pleasant land, and

the Lord of the sheep sat Himself thereon, and the other took the sealed books and opened those books before the Lord of the sheep.²¹ And the Lord called those men the seven first white ones, and commanded that they should bring before Him, beginning with the first star which led the way, all the stars whose privy members²² were like those of horses, and they brought them all before Him. And He said to that man who wrote before Him, being one of those seven white ones, and said unto him: 'Take those seventy shepherds to whom I delivered the sheep, and who taking them on their own authority slew more²³ than I commanded them.' And behold they were all bound, I saw, and they all stood before Him.²⁴ And the judgement was held first over the stars, and they were judged and found guilty, and went to the place of condemnation, and they were cast into an abyss, full of fire and flaming, and full²⁵ of pillars of fire. And those seventy shepherds were judged and found guilty, and they were cast²⁶ into that fiery abyss. And I saw at that time how a like abyss was opened in the midst of the earth, full of fire, and they brought those blinded sheep, and they were all judged and found guilty and²⁷ cast into this fiery abyss, and they burned; now this abyss was to the right of that house. And I saw those sheep burning and their bones burning.²⁸ And I stood up to see till they folded up that old house; and carried off all the pillars, and all the beams and ornaments of the house were at the same time folded up with it, and they carried²⁹ it off and laid it in a place in the south of the land. And I saw till the Lord of the sheep brought a new house greater and loftier than that first, and set it up in the place of the first which had been folded up: all its pillars were new, and its ornaments were new and larger than those of the first, the old one which He had taken away, and all the sheep were within it.³⁰ And I saw all the sheep which had been left, and all the beasts on the earth, and all the birds of the heaven, falling down and doing homage to those sheep and making petition to and obeying³¹ them in every thing. And thereafter those three who were clothed in white and had seized me by my hand [who had taken me up before], and the hand of that ram also seizing hold of me, they³² took me up and set me down in the midst of those sheep before the judgement took place. And those³³ sheep were all white, and their wool was abundant and clean. And all that had been destroyed and dispersed, and all the beasts of the field, and all the birds of the heaven, assembled in that house, and the Lord of the sheep rejoiced with great joy because they were all good and had returned to³⁴ His house. And I saw till they laid down that sword, which had been given to the sheep, and they brought it back into the house, and it was sealed before the presence of the Lord, and all the sheep³⁵ were invited into that house, but it held them not. And the eyes of them all were opened, and they³⁶ saw the good, and there was not one among them that did not see. And I saw that that house was large and broad and very full.³⁷ And I saw that a white bull was born, with large horns and all the beasts of the field and all the³⁸ birds of the air feared him and made petition to him all the time. And I saw till all their generations were transformed, and they all became white bulls; and the first among

them became a lamb, and that lamb became a great animal and had great black horns on its head; and the Lord of the sheep ³⁹ rejoiced over it and over all the oxen. And I slept in their midst: and I awoke and saw everything. ⁴⁰ This is the vision which I saw while I slept, and I awoke and blessed the Lord of righteousness and ⁴¹ gave Him glory. Then I wept with a great weeping and my tears stayed not till I could no longer endure it: when I saw, they flowed on account of what I had seen; for everything shall come and ⁴² be fulfilled, and all the deeds of men in their order were shown to me. On that night I remembered the first dream, and because of it I wept and was troubled-because I had seen that vision.

ENOCH

(Section V – The Concluding Section of the Book)

En.92 ¹ And now, my son Methuselah, call to me all thy brothers And gather together to me all the sons of thy mother; For the word calls me, And the spirit is poured out upon me, That I may show you everything That shall befall you for ever. ² And there upon Methuselah went and summoned to him all his brothers and assembled his relatives. ³ And he spake unto all the children of righteousness and said: Hear, ye sons of Enoch, all the words of your father, And hearken aright to the voice of my mouth; For I exhort you and say unto you, beloved: ⁴ Love uprightness and walk therein. And draw not nigh to uprightness with a double heart, And associate not with those of a double heart, But walk in righteousness, my sons. And it shall guide you on good paths, And righteousness shall

be your companion. ⁵ For I know that violence must increase on the earth, And a great chastisement be executed on the earth, And all unrighteousness come to an end: Yea, it shall be cut off from its roots, And its whole structure be destroyed. ⁶ And unrighteousness shall again be consummated on the earth, And all the deeds of unrighteousness and of violence And transgression shall prevail in a twofold degree. ⁷ And when sin and unrighteousness and blasphemy And violence in all kinds of deeds increase, And apostasy and transgression and uncleanness increase, A great chastisement shall come from heaven upon all these, And the holy Lord will come forth with wrath and chastisement To execute judgement on earth. ⁸ In those days violence shall be cut off from its roots, And the roots of unrighteousness together with deceit, And they shall be destroyed from under heaven. ⁹ And all the idols of the heathen shall be abandoned, And the temples burned with fire, And they shall remove them from the whole earth, And they (the heathen) shall be cast into the judgement of fire, And shall perish in wrath and in grievous judgement for ever. ¹⁰ And the righteous shall arise from their sleep, And wisdom shall arise and be given unto them. ¹¹ And after that the roots of unrighteousness shall be cut off, and the sinners shall be destroyed by the sword and the blasphemers destroyed in every place, ¹² and those who plan violence and those who commit blasphemy shall perish by the sword. ¹³ And now I tell you, my sons, and show you The paths of righteousness and the paths of violence. Yea, I will show them to you again That ye may know what will

come to pass.¹⁴ And now, hearken unto me, my sons, And walk in the paths of righteousness, And walk not in the paths of violence; For all who walk in the paths of unrighteousness shall perish for ever.

En.92 ¹ The book written by Enoch-Enoch indeed wrote this complete doctrine of wisdom, (which is) praised of all men and a judge of all the earth for all my children who shall dwell on the earth. And for the future generations who shall observe uprightness and peace.² Let not your spirit be troubled on account of the times; For the Holy and Great One has appointed days for all things.³ And the righteous one shall arise from sleep, Shall arise and walk in the paths of righteousness, And all his path and conversation shall be in eternal goodness and grace.⁴ He will be gracious to the righteous and give him eternal uprightness, And He will give him power so that he shall be (endowed) with goodness and righteousness. And he shall walk in eternal light.⁵ And sin shall perish in darkness for ever, And shall no more be seen from that day for evermore.

En.93 ^{1,2} And after that Enoch both gave and began to recount from the books. And Enoch said: ' Concerning the children of righteousness and concerning the elect of the world, And concerning the plant of uprightness, I will speak these things, Yea, I Enoch will declare (them) unto you, my sons: According to that which appeared to me in the heavenly vision, And which I have known through the word of the holy angels, And have learnt from the heavenly tablets.'³ And Enoch began to recount from the books and said: ' I was born the seventh in the first week, While judgement and

righteousness still endured.⁴ And after me there shall arise in the second week great wickedness, And deceit shall have sprung up; And in it there shall be the first end. And in it a man shall be saved; And after it is ended unrighteousness shall grow up, And a law shall be made for the sinners. And after that in the third week at its close A man shall be elected as the plant of righteous judgement, And his posterity shall become the plant of righteousness for evermore.⁶ And after that in the fourth week, at its close, Visions of the holy and righteous shall be seen, And a law for all generations and an enclosure shall be made for them.⁷ And after that in the fifth week, at its close, The house of glory and dominion shall be built for ever.⁸ And after that in the sixth week all who live in it shall be blinded, And the hearts of all of them shall godlessly forsake wisdom. And in it a man shall ascend; And at its close the house of dominion shall be burnt with fire, And the whole race of the chosen root shall be dispersed.⁹ And after that in the seventh week shall an apostate generation arise, And many shall be its deeds, And all its deeds shall be apostate.¹⁰ And at its close shall be elected The elect righteous of the eternal plant of righteousness, To receive sevenfold instruction concerning all His creation.¹¹ [For who is there of all the children of men that is able to hear the voice of the Holy One without being troubled ? And who can think His thoughts ? and who is there that can behold all the works¹² of heaven ? And how should there be one who could behold the heaven, and who is there that could understand the things of heaven and see a soul or a spirit and could tell

thereof, or ascend and see ¹³ all their ends and think them or do like them ? And who is there of all men that could know what is the breadth and the length of the earth, and to whom has been shown the measure of all of them ? ¹⁴ Or is there any one who could discern the length of the heaven and how great is its height, and upon what it is founded, and how great is the number of the stars, and where all the luminaries rest ?

En.94 ¹ And now I say unto you, my sons, love righteousness and walk therein; For the paths of righteousness are worthy of acceptance, But the paths of unrighteousness shall suddenly be destroyed and vanish. ² And to certain men of a generation shall the paths of violence and of death be revealed, And they shall hold themselves afar from them, And shall not follow them. ³ And now I say unto you the righteous: Walk not in the paths of wickedness, nor in the paths of death, And draw not nigh to them, lest ye be destroyed. ⁴ But seek and choose for yourselves righteousness and an elect life, And walk in the paths of peace, And ye shall live and prosper. ⁵ And hold fast my words in the thoughts of your hearts, And suffer them not to be effaced from your hearts; For I know that sinners will tempt men to evilly-entreat wisdom, So that no place may be found for her, And no manner of temptation may minish. ⁶ Woe to those who build unrighteousness and oppression And lay deceit as a foundation; For they shall be suddenly overthrown, And they shall have no peace. ⁷ Woe to those who build their houses with sin; For from all their foundations shall they be overthrown, And by the sword shall they fall. [And those who

acquire gold and silver in judgement suddenly shall perish.] ⁸ Woe to you, ye rich, for ye have trusted in your riches, And from your riches shall ye depart, Because ye have not remembered the Most High in the days of your riches. ⁹ Ye have committed blasphemy and unrighteousness, And have become ready for the day of slaughter, And the day of darkness and the day of the great judgement. ¹⁰ Thus I speak and declare unto you: He who hath created you will overthrow you, And for your fall there shall be no compassion, And your Creator will rejoice at your destruction. ¹¹ And your righteous ones in those days shall be A reproach to the sinners and the godless.

En.95 ¹ Oh that mine eyes were [a cloud of] waters That I might weep over you, And pour down my tears as a cloud of waters: That so I might rest from my trouble of heart! ² who has permitted you to practice reproaches and wickedness ? And so judgement shall overtake you, sinners. ³ Fear not the sinners, ye righteous; For again will the Lord deliver them into your hands, That ye may execute judgement upon them according to your desires. ⁴ Woe to you who fulminate anathemas which cannot be reversed: Healing shall therefore be far from you because of your sins. ⁵ Woe to you who requite your neighbour with evil; For ye shall be requited according to your works. ⁶ Woe to you, lying witnesses, And to those who weigh out injustice, For suddenly shall ye perish. ⁷ Woe to you, sinners, for ye persecute the righteous; For ye shall be delivered up and persecuted because of injustice, And heavy shall its yoke be upon you.

En.96 ¹ Be hopeful, ye righteous; for suddenly shall the sinners perish before you, And ye shall have lordship over them according to your desires. ² [And in the day of the tribulation of the sinners, Your children shall mount and rise as eagles, And higher than the vultures will be your nest, And ye shall ascend and enter the crevices of the earth, And the clefts of the rock for ever as coneyes before the unrighteous, And the sirens shall sigh because of you-and weep.] ³ Wherefore fear not, ye that have suffered; For healing shall be your portion, And a bright light shall enlighten you, And the voice of rest ye shall hear from heaven. ⁴ Woe unto you, ye sinners, for your riches make you appear like the righteous, But your hearts convict you of being sinners, And this fact shall be a testimony against you for a memorial of (your) evil deeds. ⁵ Woe to you who devour the finest of the wheat, And drink wine in large bowls, And tread under foot the lowly with your might. ⁶ Woe to you who drink water from every fountain, For suddenly shall ye be consumed and wither away, Because ye have forsaken the fountain of life. ⁷ Woe to you who work unrighteousness And deceit and blasphemy: It shall be a memorial against you for evil. ⁸ Woe to you, ye mighty, Who with might oppress the righteous; For the day of your destruction is coming. In those days many and good days shall come to the righteous-in the day of your judgement.

En.97 ¹ Believe, ye righteous, that the sinners will become a shame And perish in the day of unrighteousness. ² Be it known unto you (ye sinners) that the Most High is mindful of your destruction, And the angels

of heaven rejoice over your destruction. ³ What will ye do, ye sinners, And whither will ye flee on that day of judgement, When ye hear the voice of the prayer of the righteous ? ⁴ Yea, ye shall fare like unto them, Against whom this word shall be a testimony: " Ye have been companions of sinners." ⁵ And in those days the prayer of the righteous shall reach unto the Lord, And for you the days of your judgement shall come. ⁶ And all the words of your unrighteousness shall be read out before the Great Holy One, And your faces shall be covered with shame, And He will reject every work which is grounded on unrighteousness. ⁷ Woe to you, ye sinners, who live on the mid ocean and on the dry land, Whose remembrance is evil against you. ⁸ Woe to you who acquire silver and gold in unrighteousness and say: " We have become rich with riches and have possessions; And have acquired everything we have desired. ⁹ And now let us do what we purposed: For we have gathered silver, ^{9c} And many are the husbandmen in our houses." ^{9d} And our granaries are (brim) full as with water, ¹⁰ Yea and like water your lies shall flow away; For your riches shall not abide But speedily ascend from you; For ye have acquired it all in unrighteousness, And ye shall be given over to a great curse.

En.98 ¹ And now I swear unto you, to the wise and to the foolish, For ye shall have manifold experiences on the earth. ² For ye men shall put on more adornments than a woman, And coloured garments more than a virgin: In royalty and in grandeur and in power, And in silver and in gold and in purple, And in splendour and in food they

shall be poured out as water.³ Therefore they shall be wanting in doctrine and wisdom, And they shall perish thereby together with their possessions; And with all their glory and their splendour, And in shame and in slaughter and in great destitution, Their spirits shall be cast into the furnace of fire.⁴ I have sworn unto you, ye sinners, as a mountain has not become a slave, And a hill does not become the handmaid of a woman, Even so sin has not been sent upon the earth, But man of himself has created it, And under a great curse shall they fall who commit it.⁵ And barrenness has not been given to the woman, But on account of the deeds of her own hands she dies without children.⁶ I have sworn unto you, ye sinners, by the Holy Great One, That all your evil deeds are revealed in the heavens, And that none of your deeds of oppression are covered and hidden.⁷ And do not think in your spirit nor say in your heart that ye do not know and that ye do not see⁸ that every sin is every day recorded in heaven in the presence of the Most High. From henceforth ye know that all your oppression wherewith ye oppress is written down every day till the day of your judgement.⁹ Woe to you, ye fools, for through your folly shall ye perish: and ye transgress against the wise,¹⁰ and so good hap shall not be your portion. And now, know ye that ye are prepared for the day of destruction: wherefore do not hope to live, ye sinners, but ye shall depart and die; for ye know no ransom; for ye are prepared for the day of the great judgement, for the day of tribulation and great shame for your spirits.¹¹ Woe to you, ye obstinate of heart, who work wickedness and eat blood:

Whence have ye good things to eat and to drink and to be filled? From all the good things which the Lord the Most High has placed in abundance on the earth; therefore ye shall have no peace.¹² Woe to you who love the deeds of unrighteousness: wherefore do ye hope for good hap unto yourselves? know that ye shall be delivered into the hands of the righteous, and they shall cut¹³ off your necks and slay you, and have no mercy upon you. Woe to you who rejoice in the tribulation of the righteous; for no grave shall be dug for you. Woe to you who set at nought the words of¹⁵ the righteous; for ye shall have no hope of life. Woe to you who write down lying and godless words; for they write down their lies that men may hear them and act godlessly towards (their)¹⁶ neighbour. Therefore they shall have no peace but die a sudden death.

En.99¹ Woe to you who work godlessness, And glory in lying and extol them: Ye shall perish, and no happy life shall be yours.² Woe to them who pervert the words of uprightness, And transgress the eternal law, And transform themselves into what they were not [into sinners]: They shall be trodden under foot upon the earth.³ In those days make ready, ye righteous, to raise your prayers as a memorial, And place them as a testimony before the angels, That they may place the sin of the sinners for a memorial before the Most High.⁴ In those days the nations shall be stirred up, And the families of the nations shall arise on the day of destruction.⁵ And in those days the destitute shall go forth and carry off their children, And they shall abandon them, so that their children shall perish through them: Yea, they shall abandon their children (that are

still) sucklings, and not return to them, And shall have no pity on their beloved ones.^{6,7} And again I swear to you, ye sinners, that sin is prepared for a day of unceasing bloodshed. And they who worship stones, and grave images of gold and silver and wood (and stone) and clay, and those who worship impure spirits and demons, and all kinds of idols not according to knowledge, shall get no manner of help from them.⁸ And they shall become godless by reason of the folly of their hearts, And their eyes shall be blinded through the fear of their hearts And through visions in their dreams.⁹ Through these they shall become godless and fearful; For they shall have wrought all their work in a lie, And shall have worshiped a stone: Therefore in an instant shall they perish.¹⁰ But in those days blessed are all they who accept the words of wisdom, and understand them, And observe the paths of the Most High, and walk in the path of His righteousness, And become not godless with the godless; For they shall be saved.¹¹ Woe to you who spread evil to your neighbours; For you shall be slain in Sheol.¹² Woe to you who make deceitful and false measures, And (to them) who cause bitterness on the earth; For they shall thereby be utterly consumed.¹³ Woe to you who build your houses through the grievous toil of others, And all their building materials are the bricks and stones of sin; I tell you ye shall have no peace.¹⁴ Woe to them who reject the measure and eternal heritage of their fathers And whose souls follow after idols; For they shall have no rest.¹⁵ Woe to them who work unrighteousness and help oppression, And slay their neighbours until the day of the

great judgement.¹⁶ For He shall cast down your glory, And bring affliction on your hearts, And shall arouse His fierce indignation And destroy you all with the sword; And all the holy and righteous shall remember your sins.

En.100¹ And in those days in one place the fathers together with their sons shall be smitten And brothers one with another shall fall in death Till the streams flow with their blood.² For a man shall not withhold his hand from slaying his sons and his sons' sons, And the sinner shall not withhold his hand from his honoured brother: From dawn till sunset they shall slay one another.³ And the horse shall walk up to the breast in the blood of sinners, And the chariot shall be submerged to its height.⁴ In those days the angels shall descend into the secret places And gather together into one place all those who brought down sin And the Most High will arise on that day of judgement To execute great judgement amongst sinners.⁵ And over all the righteous and holy He will appoint guardians from amongst the holy angels To guard them as the apple of an eye, Until He makes an end of all wickedness and all sin, And though the righteous sleep a long sleep, they have nought to fear.⁶ And (then) the children of the earth shall see the wise in security, And shall understand all the words of this book, And recognize that their riches shall not be able to save them In the overthrow of their sins.⁷ Woe to you, Sinners, on the day of strong anguish, Ye who afflict the righteous and burn them with fire: Ye shall be requited according to your works.⁸ Woe to you, ye obstinate of heart, Who watch in order to devise wickedness: Therefore shall fear

come upon you And there shall be none to help you.⁹ Woe to you, ye sinners, on account of the words of your mouth, And on account of the deeds of your hands which your godlessness as wrought, In blazing flames burning worse than fire shall ye burn.¹⁰ And now, know ye that from the angels He will inquire as to your deeds in heaven, from the sun and from the moon and from the stars in reference to your sins because upon the earth ye execute¹¹ judgement on the righteous. And He will summon to testify against you every cloud and mist and dew and rain; for they shall all be withheld because of you from descending upon you, and they¹² shall be mindful of your sins. And now give presents to the rain that it be not withheld from descending upon you, nor yet the dew, when it has received gold and silver from you that it may descend. When the hoar-frost and snow with their chilliness, and all the snow-storms with all their plagues fall upon you, in those days ye shall not be able to stand before them.

En.101¹ Observe the heaven, ye children of heaven, and every work of the Most High, and fear ye Him² and work no evil in His presence. If He closes the windows of heaven, and withholds the rain and³ the dew from descending on the earth on your account, what will ye do then? And if He sends His anger upon you because of your deeds, ye cannot petition Him; for ye spake proud and insolent⁴ words against His righteousness: therefore ye shall have no peace. And see ye not the sailors of the ships, how their ships are tossed to and fro by the waves, and are shaken by the winds, and are⁵ in sore trouble ? And therefore do

they fear because all their goodly possessions go upon the sea with them, and they have evil forebodings of heart that the sea will swallow them and they will⁶ perish therein. Are not the entire sea and all its waters, and all its movements, the work of the Most⁷ High, and has He not set limits to its doings, and confined it throughout by the sand ? And at His reproof it is afraid and dries up, and all its fish die and all that is in it; But ye sinners that are⁸ on the earth fear Him not. Has He not made the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein ? Who has given understanding and wisdom to everything that moves on the earth and in the sea.⁹ Do not the sailors of the ships fear the sea ? Yet sinners fear not the Most High.

En.102¹ In those days when He hath brought a grievous fire upon you, Whither will ye flee, and where will ye find deliverance ? And when He launches forth His Word against you Will you not be affrighted and fear ?² And all the luminaries shall be affrighted with great fear, And all the earth shall be affrighted and tremble and be alarmed.³ And all the angels shall execute their commandst And shall seek to hide themselves from the presence of the Great Glory, And the children of earth shall tremble and quake; And ye sinners shall be cursed for ever, And ye shall have no peace.⁴ Fear ye not, ye souls of the righteous, And be hopeful ye that have died in righteousness.⁵ And grieve not if your soul into Sheol has descended in grief, And that in your life your body fared not according to your goodness, But wait for the day of the judgement of sinners And for the day of cursing and chastisement.⁶ And yet when ye die the sinners speak over you: " As

we die, so die the righteous, And what benefit do they reap for their deeds ? ⁷ Behold, even as we, so do they die in grief and darkness, And what have they more than we ? From henceforth we are equal. ⁸ And what will they receive and what will they see for ever ? Behold, they too have died, And henceforth for ever shall they see no light." ⁹ I tell you, ye sinners, ye are content to eat and drink, and rob and sin, and strip men naked, and ¹⁰ acquire wealth and see good days. Have ye seen the righteous how their end falls out, that no manner ¹¹ of violence is found in them till their death ? " Nevertheless they perished and became as though they had not been, and their spirits descended into Sheol in tribulation."

En.103 ¹ Now, therefore, I swear to you, the righteous, by the glory of the Great and Honoured and ² Mighty One in dominion, and by His greatness I swear to you. I know a mystery And have read the heavenly tablets, And have seen the holy books, And have found written therein and inscribed regarding them: ³ That all goodness and joy and glory are prepared for them, And written down for the spirits of those who have died in righteousness, And that manifold good shall be given to you in recompense for your labours, And that your lot is abundantly beyond the lot of the living. ⁴ And the spirits of you who have died in righteousness shall live and rejoice, And their spirits shall not perish, nor their memorial from before the face of the Great One Unto all the generations of the world: wherefore no longer fear their contumely. ⁵ Woe to you, ye sinners, when ye have died, If ye die in the wealth of your

sins, And those who are like you say regarding you: ' Blessed are the sinners: they have seen all their days. ⁶ And how they have died in prosperity and in wealth, And have not seen tribulation or murder in their life; And they have died in honour, And judgement has not been executed on them during their life." ⁷ Know ye, that their souls will be made to descend into Sheol And they shall be wretched in their great tribulation. ⁸ And into darkness and chains and a burning flame where there is grievous judgement shall your spirits enter; And the great judgement shall be for all the generations of the world. Woe to you, for ye shall have no peace. ⁹ Say not in regard to the righteous and good who are in life: " In our troubled days we have toiled laboriously and experienced every trouble, And met with much evil and been consumed, And have become few and our spirit small. ¹⁰ And we have been destroyed and have not found any to help us even with a word: We have been tortured [and destroyed], and not hoped to see life from day to day. ¹¹ We hoped to be the head and have become the tail: We have toiled laboriously and had no satisfaction in our toil; And we have become the food of the sinners and the unrighteous, And they have laid their yoke heavily upon us. ¹² They have had dominion over us that hated us and smote us; And to those that hated us we have bowed our necks But they pitied us not. ¹³ We desired to get away from them that we might escape and be at rest, But found no place whereunto we should flee and be safe from them. ¹⁴ And are complained to the rulers in our tribulation, And cried out against those who devoured

us, But they did not attend to our cries And would not hearken to our voice. ¹⁵ And they helped those who robbed us and devoured us and those who made us few; and they concealed their oppression, and they did not remove from us the yoke of those that devoured us and dispersed us and murdered us, and they concealed their murder, and remembered not that they had lifted up their hands against us.

En.104 ¹ I swear unto you, that in heaven the angels remember you for good before the glory of the Great ² One: and your names are written before the glory of the Great One. Be hopeful; for aforetime ye were put to shame through ill and affliction; but now ye shall shine as the lights of heaven, ³ ye shall shine and ye shall be seen, and the portals of heaven shall be opened to you. And in your cry, cry for judgement, and it shall appear to you; for all your tribulation shall be visited on the ⁴ rulers, and on all who helped those who plundered you. Be hopeful, and cast not away your hopes for ye shall have great joy as the angels of heaven. What shall ye be obliged to do? Ye shall not have to hide on the day of the great judgement and ye shall not be found as sinners, and the eternal ⁶ judgement shall be far from you for all the generations of the world. And now fear not, ye righteous, when ye see the sinners growing strong and prospering in their ways: be not companions with them, ⁷ but keep afar from their violence; for ye shall become companions of the hosts of heaven. And, although ye sinners say: " All our sins shall not be searched out and be written down," nevertheless ⁸ they shall write down all your sins every day. And now I show unto you

that light and darkness, ⁹ day and night, see all your sins. Be not godless in your hearts, and lie not and alter not the words of uprightness, nor charge with lying the words of the Holy Great One, nor take account of your ¹⁰ idols; for all your lying and all your godlessness issue not in righteousness but in great sin. And now I know this mystery, that sinners will alter and pervert the words of righteousness in many ways, and will speak wicked words, and lie, and practice great deceits, and write books concerning ¹¹ their words. But when they write down truthfully all my words in their languages, and do not change or minish ought from my words but write them all down truthfully -all that I first testified ¹² concerning them. Then, I know another mystery, that books will be given to the righteous and the ¹³ wise to become a cause of joy and uprightness and much wisdom. And to them shall the books be given, and they shall believe in them and rejoice over them, and then shall all the righteous who have learnt therefrom all the paths of uprightness be recompensed.'

En.105 ¹ In those days the Lord bade (them) to summon and testify to the children of earth concerning their wisdom: Show (it) unto them; for ye are their guides, and a recompense over the whole earth. ² For I and My son will be united with them for ever in the paths of uprightness in their lives; and ye shall have peace: rejoice, ye children of uprightness. Amen.

En.106 ¹ And after some days my son Methuselah took a wife for his son Lamech, and she became ² pregnant by him and bore a son. And his body was white as snow and red as the blooming of a rose, and the hair of his head and his long locks were white as

wool, and his eyes beautiful. And when he opened his eyes, he lighted up the whole house like the sun, and the whole house ³ was very bright. And thereupon he arose in the hands of the midwife, opened his mouth, and conversed with the Lord of righteousness. ⁴ And his father Lamech was afraid of him and ⁵ fled, and came to his father Methuselah. And he said unto him: 'I have begotten a strange son, diverse from and unlike man, and resembling the sons of the God of heaven; and his nature is different and he is not like us, and his eyes are as the rays of the sun, and his ⁶ countenance is glorious. And it seems to me that he is not sprung from me but from the angels, and I fear that in his days a wonder may be ⁷ wrought on the earth. And now, my father, I am here to petition thee and implore thee that thou mayest go to Enoch, our father, and learn from him the truth, for his dwelling-place is ⁸ amongst the angels.' And when Methuselah heard the words of his son, he came to me to the ends of the earth; for he had heard that ¹ was there, and he cried aloud, and I heard his voice and I came to him. And ¹ said unto him: 'Behold, here am I, my son, wherefore hast ⁹ thou come to me?' And he answered and said: 'Because of a great cause of anxiety have I come to thee, and because of a disturbing vision ¹⁰ have I approached. And now, my father, hear me: unto Lamech my son there hath been born a son, the like of whom there is none, and his nature is not like man's nature, and the colour of his body is whiter than snow and redder than the bloom of a rose, and the hair of his head is whiter than white wool, and his eyes are like the rays of the sun, and he opened his eyes and ¹¹ thereupon lighted up the whole house. And he arose in the hands of the midwife, and opened ¹² his mouth and blessed the Lord of heaven. And his father Lamech became afraid and fled to me, and did not believe that he was sprung from him, but that he was in the likeness of the angels of heaven; and behold I have come to thee that thou mayest make known to me the truth.' And I, Enoch, answered and said unto him: 'The Lord will do a new thing on the earth, and this I have already seen in a vision, and make known to thee that in the generation of my father Jared some of the angels of heaven transgressed the word of the Lord. And behold they commit sin and transgress the law, and have united themselves with women and commit sin with them, and have married some of them, and have begot children by them. And they shall produce on the earth giants not according to the spirit, but according to the flesh, and there shall be a great punishment on the earth, and the earth shall be cleansed from all impurity. Yea, there shall come a great destruction over the whole earth, and there shall be a deluge and ¹⁶ a great destruction for one year. And this son who has been born unto you shall be left on the earth, and his three children shall be saved with him: when all mankind that are on the earth ¹⁸ shall die [he and his sons shall be saved]. And now make known to thy son Lamech that he who has been born is in truth his son, and call his name Noah; for he shall be left to you, and he and his sons shall be saved from the destruction, which shall come upon the earth on account of all the sin and all the unrighteousness, which shall be consummated on the earth in his days. And

after that there shall be still more unrighteousness than that which was first consummated on the earth; for I know the mysteries of the holy ones; for He, the Lord, has showed me and informed me, and I have read (them) in the heavenly tablets.

En.107 ¹ And I saw written on them that generation upon generation shall transgress, till a generation of righteousness arises, and transgression is destroyed and sin passes away from the earth, and all ² manner of good comes upon it. And now, my son, go and make known to thy son Lamech that this ³ son, which has been born, is in truth his son, and that (this) is no lie.' And when Methuselah had heard the words of his father Enoch-for he had shown to him everything in secret-he returned and showed (them) to him and called the name of that son Noah; for he will comfort the earth after all the destruction.

En.108 ¹ Another book which Enoch wrote for his son Methuselah and for those who will come after him, ² and keep the law in the last days. Ye who have done good shall wait for those days till an end is made of those who work evil; and an end of the might of the transgressors. And wait ye indeed till sin has passed away, for their names shall be blotted out of the book of life and out of the holy books, and their seed shall be destroyed for ever, and their spirits shall be slain, and they shall cry and make lamentation in a place that is a chaotic wilderness, and in the fire shall they burn; for there is no earth there. And I saw there something like an invisible cloud; for by reason of its depth I could not look over, and I saw a flame of fire blazing brightly, and things like shining ⁵ mountains circling and

sweeping to and fro. And I asked one of the holy angels who was with me and said unto him: 'What is this shining thing? for it is not a heaven but only the flame of a blazing ⁶ fire, and the voice of weeping and crying and lamentation and strong pain.' And he said unto me: 'This place which thou seest-here are cast the spirits of sinners and blasphemers, and of those who work wickedness, and of those who pervert everything that the Lord hath spoken through the mouth ⁷ of the prophets-(even) the things that shall be. For some of them are written and inscribed above in the heaven, in order that the angels may read them and know that which shall befall the sinners, and the spirits of the humble, and of those who have afflicted their bodies, and been recompensed ⁸ by God; and of those who have been put to shame by wicked men: Who love God and loved neither gold nor silver nor any of the good things which are in the world, but gave over their bodies to torture. Who, since they came into being, longed not after earthly food, but regarded everything as a passing breath, and lived accordingly, and the Lord tried them much, and their spirits were ¹⁰ found pure so that they should bless His name. And all the blessings destined for them I have recounted in the books. And he hath assigned them their recompense, because they have been found to be such as loved heaven more than their life in the world, and though they were trodden under foot of wicked men, and experienced abuse and reviling from them and were put to shame, ¹¹ yet they blessed Me. And now I will summon the spirits of the good who belong to the generation of light, and I will transform those who were

born in darkness, who in the flesh were not recompensed ¹² with such honour as their faithfulness deserved. And I will bring forth in shining light those who ¹³ have loved My holy name, and I will seat each on the throne of his honour. And they shall be resplendent for times without number; for righteousness is the judgement of God; for to the faithful ¹⁴ He will give faithfulness in the habitation of upright paths. And they shall see those who were, ¹⁵ born in darkness led into darkness, while the righteous shall be resplendent. And the sinners shall cry aloud and see them resplendent, and they indeed will go where days and seasons are prescribed for them.'

SUSANNAH

Sus.1 ¹ There dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim: ² And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord. ³ Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses. ⁴ Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house: and to him resorted the Jews; because he was more honourable than all others. ⁵ The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people. ⁶ These kept much at Joacim's house: and all that had any suits in law came unto them. ⁷ Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden to walk. ⁸ And the two elders saw her going in every day, and

walking; so that their lust was inflamed toward her. ⁹ And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgments. ¹⁰ And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durst not one shew another his grief. ¹¹ For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her. ¹² Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her. ¹³ And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time. ¹⁴ So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place; and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone. ¹⁵ And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, she went in as before with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot. ¹⁶ And there was no body there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her. ¹⁷ Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash me. ¹⁸ And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid. ¹⁹ Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying, ²⁰ Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee; therefore consent unto us, and lie with us. ²¹ If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy

maids from thee. ²² Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not I cannot escape your hands. ²³ It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord. ²⁴ With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her. ²⁵ Then ran the one, and opened the garden door. ²⁶ So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at the privy door, to see what was done unto her. ²⁷ But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna. ²⁸ And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death; ²⁹ And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife. And so they sent. ³⁰ So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred. ³¹ Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold. ³² And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face, (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty. ³³ Therefore her friends and all that saw her wept. ³⁴ Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head. ³⁵ And she weeping looked up toward heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord. ³⁶ And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away. ³⁷ Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her. ³⁸ Then

we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them. ³⁹ And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out. ⁴⁰ But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify. ⁴¹ Then the assembly believed them as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death. ⁴² Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be: ⁴³ Thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and, behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me. ⁴⁴ And the Lord heard her voice. ⁴⁵ Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth whose name was Daniel: ⁴⁶ Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman. ⁴⁷ Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken? ⁴⁸ So he standing in the midst of them said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of Israel? ⁴⁹ Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne false witness against her. ⁵⁰ Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder. ⁵¹ Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them. ⁵² So when they were put asunder one from

another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime are come to light.⁵³ For thou hast pronounced false judgment and hast condemned the innocent and hast let the guilty go free; albeit the Lord saith, The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.⁵⁴ Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a mastick tree.⁵⁵ And Daniel said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.⁵⁶ So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.⁵⁷ Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness.⁵⁸ Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under an holm tree.⁵⁹ Then said Daniel unto him, Well; thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.⁶⁰ With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God, who saveth them that trust in him.⁶¹ And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth:⁶² And according to the law of Moses they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood

was saved the same day.⁶³ Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her.⁶⁴ From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

BEL AND THE DRAGON

Bel.1 ¹ And king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.² And Daniel conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.³ Now the Babylons had an idol, called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine.⁴ And the king worshipped it and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel? ⁵ Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh.⁶ Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living God? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day? ⁷ Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never eat or drink any thing.⁸ So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die.⁹ But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.¹⁰ Now the priests of Bel were

threescore and ten, beside their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel. ¹¹ So Bel's priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast and seal it with thine own signet; ¹² And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death: or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against us. ¹³ And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things. ¹⁴ So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed. ¹⁵ Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drink up all. ¹⁶ In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him. ¹⁷ And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole. ¹⁸ And as soon as he had opened the dour, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all. ¹⁹ Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these. ²⁰ And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry, ²¹ And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the

table. ²² Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who destroyed him and his temple. ²³ And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped. ²⁴ And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh; thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him. ²⁵ Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God. ²⁶ But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave. ²⁷ Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, Lo, these are the gods ye worship. ²⁸ When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death. ²⁹ So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house. ³⁰ Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he delivered Daniel unto them: ³¹ Who cast him into the lions' den: where he was six days. ³² And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two carcasses, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel. ³³ Now there was in Jewry a prophet, called Habbacuc, who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. ³⁴ But the angel of the Lord said

unto Habbacuc, Go, carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions' den.³⁵ And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is.³⁶ Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den.³⁷ And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God hath sent thee.³⁸ And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee and love thee.³⁹ So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.⁴⁰ Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.⁴¹ Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beside thee.⁴² And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

PRAYER OF AZARIAH

Pr.Azar.1 ¹ And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord. ² Then Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire said, ³ Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore: ⁴ For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and all thy judgments truth. ⁵ In all the things that thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city

of our fathers, even Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didst thou bring all these things upon us because of our sins. ⁶ For we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee. ⁷ In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us. ⁸ Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgment. ⁹ And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful forsakers of God, and to an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world. ¹⁰ And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a shame and reproach to thy servants; and to them that worship thee. ¹¹ Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's sake, neither disannul thou thy covenant: ¹² And cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abraham's sake, for thy servant Issac's sake, and for thy holy Israel's sake; ¹³ To whom thou hast spoken and promised, that thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the seashore. ¹⁴ For we, O Lord, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins. ¹⁵ Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to find mercy. ¹⁶ Nevertheless in a contrite heart and an humble spirit let us be accepted. ¹⁷ Like as in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our sacrifice

be in thy sight this day, and grant that we may wholly go after thee: for they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee. ¹⁸ And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face. ¹⁹ Put us not to shame: but deal with us after thy lovingkindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies. ²⁰ Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy servants hurt be ashamed; ²¹ And let them be confounded in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken; ²² And let them know that thou art God, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

SONG OF THE THREE YOUNG MEN (CONTINUES FROM PRAYER OF AZARIAH)

²³ And the king's servants, that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood; ²⁴ So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits. ²⁵ And it passed through, and burned those Chaldeans it found about the furnace. ²⁶ But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven; ²⁷ And made the midst of the furnace as it had been a moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them. ²⁸ Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed, God in the furnace, saying, ²⁹ Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever. ³⁰ And blessed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all for

ever. ³¹ Blessed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever. ³² Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the cherubims: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever. ³³ Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever. ³⁴ Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praised and glorified for ever. ³⁵ O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever, ³⁶ O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ³⁷ O ye angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ³⁸ O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ³⁹ O all ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁴⁰ O ye sun and moon, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁴¹ O ye stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁴² O every shower and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁴³ O all ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever, ⁴⁴ O ye fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁴⁵ O ye winter and summer, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁴⁶ O ye dews and storms of snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁴⁷ O ye nights and days, bless ye the Lord: bless and exalt him above all for ever. ⁴⁸ O ye light and darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁴⁹ O ye ice and cold, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him

above all for ever. ⁵⁰ O ye frost and snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁵¹ O ye lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁵² O let the earth bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁵³ O ye mountains and little hills, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁵⁴ O all ye things that grow in the earth, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁵⁵ O ye mountains, bless ye the Lord: Praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁵⁶ O ye seas and rivers, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁵⁷ O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁵⁸ O all ye fowls of the air, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁵⁹ O all ye beasts and cattle, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶⁰ O ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶¹ O Israel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶² O ye priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶³ O ye servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶⁴ O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶⁵ O ye holy and humble men of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁶⁶ O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace and burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us. ⁶⁷ O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy endureth for ever. ⁶⁸ O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF CLEMENT TO THE CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1 ¹ The Church of God which is at Rome, to the Church of God which is at Corinth, elect, sanctified by the will of God, through Jesus Christ our Lord: grace and peace from the Almighty God, by Jesus Christ be multiplied unto you. ² Brethren, the sudden and unexpected dangers and calamities that have fallen upon us, have, we fear, made us the more slow in our consideration of those things which you inquired of us: ³ As also of that wicked and detestable sedition, so unbecoming the elect of God, which a few heady and self-willed men have fomented to such a degree of madness, that your venerable and renowned name, so worthy of all men to be beloved, is greatly blasphemed thereby. ⁴ For who that has ever been among you has not experimented the firmness of your faith, and its fruitfulness in all good works; and admired the temper and moderation of your religion in Christ; and published abroad the magnificence of your hospitality, and thought you happy in your perfect and certain knowledge of the Gospel? ⁵ For ye did all things without respect of persons and walked according to the laws of God; being subject to those who had the rule over you, and giving the honour that was fitting to the aged among you. ⁶ Ye commanded the young men to think those things that were

modest and grave.⁷ The women ye exhorted to do all things with an unblameable and seemly, and pure conscience; loving their own husbands, as was fitting: and that keeping themselves within the bounds of a due obedience, they should order their houses gravely, with all discretion.⁸ Ye were all of you humble minded, not boasting of any thing: desiring rather to be subject than to govern; to give than to receive; being content with the portion God hath dispensed to you;⁹ And hearkening diligently to his word, ye were enlarged in your bowels, having his suffering always before your eyes.¹⁰ Thus a firm, and blessed and profitable peace was given unto you; and an unsatiable desire of doing good; and a plentiful effusion of the Holy Ghost was upon all of you.¹¹ And being full of good designs, ye did with great readiness of mind, and with a religious confidence stretch forth your hands to God Almighty; beseeching him to be merciful unto you, if in any thing ye had unwillingly sinned against him.¹² Ye contended day and night for the whole brotherhood; that with compassion and a good conscience, the number of his elect might be saved.¹³ Ye were sincere, and without offence towards each other; not mindful of injuries; all sedition and schism was an abomination unto you.¹⁴ Ye bewailed every one his neighbour's sins, esteeming their defects your own.¹⁵ Ye were kind one to another without grudging; being ready to every good work. And being adorned with a conversation altogether virtuous and religious, ye did all things in the fear of God; whose commandments were written upon the tables of your heart.

CHAPTER2 ¹ All honour and enlargement was given unto you; and so was fulfilled that which is written, my beloved did eat and drink, he was enlarged and waxed fat, and he kicked.² From hence came emulation, and envy, and strife, and sedition; persecution and disorder, war and captivity.³ So they who were of no renown, lifted up themselves against the honourable; those of no reputation, against those who were in respect; the foolish against the wise; the young men against the aged.⁴ Therefore righteousness and peace are departed from you, because every one hath forsaken the fear of God; and is grown blind in his faith; nor walketh by the rule of God's commandments nor liveth as is fitting in Christ.⁵ But every one follows his own wicked lusts: having taken up an unjust and wicked envy, by which death first entered into the world.

CHAPTER3 ¹ For thus it is written, And in process of time it came to pass that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof:² And the Lord had respect unto Abel, and to his offering. But unto Cain and unto his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very sorrowful, and his countenance fell.³ And the Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou sorrowful? And why is thy countenance fallen? If thou shalt offer aright, but not divide aright, hast thou not sinned? Hold thy peace: unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.⁴ And Cain said unto Abel his brother, Let us go down into the field. And it came to pass, as they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew

him.⁵ Ye see, brethren, how envy and emulation wrought the death of a brother. For this our father Jacob fled from the face of his brother Esau.⁶ It was this that caused Joseph to be persecuted even unto death, and to come into bondage. Envy forced Moses to flee from the face of Pharaoh king of Egypt, when he heard his own countrymen ask him, Who made thee a Judge, and a ruler over us? Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?⁷ Through envy Aaron and Miriam were shut out of the camp, from the rest of the congregation seven days.⁸ Emulation sent Dathan and Abiram quick into the grave because they raised up a sedition against Moses the servant of God.⁹ For this David was not only hated of strangers, but was persecuted even by Saul the king of Israel.¹⁰ But not to insist upon antient examples, let us come to those worthies that have been nearest to us; and take the brave examples of our own age.¹¹ Through zeal and envy, the most faithful and righteous pillars of the church have been persecuted even to the most grievous deaths.¹² Let us set before our eyes the holy Apostles; Peter by unjust envy underwent not one or two, but many sufferings; til at last being martyred, he went to the place of glory that was due unto him.¹³ For the same cause did Paul in like manner receive the reward of his patience. Seven times he was in bonds; he was whipped, was stoned; he preached both in the East and in the West; leaving behind him the glorious report of his faith:¹⁴ And so having taught the whole world righteousness, and for that end travelled even to the utmost bounds of the West; he at last suffered martyrdom by the command of the governors,¹⁵ And departed out of the world, and went unto his holy place; being become a most eminent pattern of patience unto all ages.¹⁶ To these Holy Apostles were joined a very great number of others, who having through envy undergone in like manner many pains and torments, have left a glorious example to us.¹⁷ For this not only men but women have been persecuted: and having suffered very grievous and cruel punishments, have finished the course of their faith with firmness; and though weak in body, yet received a glorious reward.¹⁸ This has alienated the minds even of women from their husbands; and changed what was once said by our father Adam; This is now bone of my bone, and flesh of my flesh.¹⁹ In a word, envy and strife, have overturned whole cities, and rooted out great nations from off the earth.

CHAPTER 4 ¹ These things, beloved, we write unto you, not only for your instruction, but also for our own remembrance. ² For we are all in the same lists, and the same combat is prepared for us all. ³ Wherefore let us lay aside all vain and empty cares; and let us come up to the glorious and venerable rule of our holy calling. ⁴ Let us consider what is good, and acceptable and well-pleasing in the sight of him that made us. ⁵ Let us look steadfastly to the blood of Christ, and see how precious his blood is in the sight of God: which being shed for our salvation, has obtained the grace of repentance for all the world. ⁶ Let us search into all the ages that have gone before us; and let us learn that our Lord has in every one of them still given place for repentance to all such as would turn to him. ⁷ Noah preached repentance;

and as many as hearkened to him were saved. Jonah denounced ⁸ Howbeit they repenting of their sins, appeased God by their prayers: and were saved, though they were strangers to the covenant of God. ⁹ Hence we find how all the ministers of the grace of God have spoken by the Holy Spirit of repentance. And even the Lord of all has himself declared with an oath concerning it; ¹⁰ As I live, saith the Lord, I desire not the death of a sinner, but that he should repent. Adding farther this good sentence, saying: Turn from your iniquity, O house of Israel. ¹¹ Say unto the children of my people, Though your sins should reach from earth to heaven; and though they shall be redder than scarlet, and blacker than sackcloth; yet if ye shall turn to me with all your heart, and shall call me father, I will hearken to you, as to a holy people. ¹² And in another place he saith on this wise: Wash ye, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil, learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. ¹³ Come now and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red as crimson, they shall be as wool. ¹⁴ If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land; but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword; for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it. ¹⁵ These things has God established by his Almighty will, desiring that all his beloved should come to repentance.

CHAPTER 5 ¹ Wherefore let us obey his excellent and glorious will; and imploring his mercy and goodness, let us fall down

upon our faces before him, and cast ourselves upon his mercy; laying aside all vanity, and contention, and envy which leads unto death. ² Let us look up to those who have the most perfectly ministered to his excellent glory. Let us take Enoch for our example; who being found righteous in obedience, was translated, and his death was not known. ³ Noah being proved to be faithful, did by his ministry preach regeneration to the world; and the Lord saved by him all the living creatures, that went with one accord into the ark. ⁴ Abraham, who was called God's friend, was in like manner found faithful; inasmuch as he obeyed the commands of God. ⁵ By obedience he went out of his own country, and from his own kindred, and from his father's house: that so forsaking a small country, and a weak affinity, and a little house, he might inherit the promises of God. ⁶ For thus God said unto him; get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will show thee. ⁷ And I will make thee a great nation, and will bless thee, and make thy name great, and thou shalt be blessed. And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse them that curse thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. ⁸ And again when he separated himself from Lot, God said unto him; Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward and southward and eastward and westward for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. ⁹ And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth, so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. ¹⁰ And again he saith: and God

brought forth Abraham, and said unto him; Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: so shall thy seed be. ¹¹ And Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness. ¹² Through faith and hospitality, he had a son given him in his old age; and through obedience he offered him up in sacrifice to God, upon one of the mountains which God showed unto him.

CHAPTER 6 ¹ By hospitality and godliness was Lot saved out of Sodom, when all the country round about was destroyed by fire and brimstone: ² The Lord thereby making it manifest, that he will not forsake those that trust in him; but will bring the disobedient to punishment and correction. ³ For his wife who went out with him, being of a different mind, and not continuing in the same obedience, was for that reason set forth for an example, being turned into a pillar of salt unto this day. ⁴ That so all men may know, that those who are double minded, and distrustful of the power of God, are prepared for condemnation, and to be a sign to all succeeding ages. ⁵ By faith and hospitality was Rahab the harlot saved. For when the spies were sent by Joshua the son of Nun, to search out Jericho and the king of Jericho knew that they were come to spy out his country; he sent men to take them, so that they might be put to death. ⁶ Rahab therefore being hospitable, received them, and hid them under the stalks of flax, on the top of her house. ⁷ And when the messengers that were sent by the king came unto her, and asked her, saying, There came men unto thee to spy out the land, bring them forth, for so hath the king commanded:

She answered, The two men whom ye seek came unto me, but presently they departed, and are gone: Not discovering them unto them. ⁸ Then she said to the spies, I know that the Lord your God has given this city into your hands; for the fear of you is fallen upon all that dwell therein. When, therefore, ye shall have taken it ye shall save me and my father's house. ⁹ And they answered her, saying, It shall be as thou hast spoken to us. Therefore, when thou shalt know that we are near thou shalt gather all thy family together upon the housetop, and they shall be saved: but all that shall be found without thy house, shall be destroyed. ¹⁰ And they gave her moreover a sign: that she should hang out of her house a scarlet rope; sheaving thereby, that by the blood of our Lord, there should be redemption to all that believe and hope in God. Ye see, beloved, how there was not only faith, but prophecy too in this woman.

CHAPTER 7 ¹ Let us, therefore, humble ourselves, brethren, laying aside all pride, and boasting, and foolishness, and anger: And let us do as it is written. ² For thus saith the Holy Spirit; Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, nor the strong man in his strength, nor the rich man in his riches; but let him that glorieth, glory in the Lord, to seek him, and to do judgment and justice. ³ Above all, remembering the words of the Lord Jesus, which he spake concerning equity and long suffering, saying, ⁴ Be ye merciful and ye shall obtain mercy; forgive, and ye shall be forgiven: as ye do, so shall it be done unto you: as ye give, so shall it be given unto you: as ye judge, so shall ye be judged; as ye are kind to others so shall God be kind to you: with what measure ye mete, with the same shall

it be measured to you again.⁵ By this command, and by these rules, let us establish ourselves, that so we may always walk obediently to his holy words; being humble minded:⁶ For so says the Holy Scripture; upon whom shall I look, even upon him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and that trembles at my word.⁷ It is, therefore, just and righteous, men and brethren, that we should become obedient unto God, rather than follow such as through pride and sedition, have made themselves the ring-leaders of a detestable emulation.⁸ For it is not an ordinary harm that we shall do ourselves but rather a very great danger that we shall run, if we shall rashly give up ourselves to the wills of men who promote strife and seditions, to turn us aside from that which is fitting.⁹ But let us be kind to one another, according to the compassion and sweetness of him that made us.¹⁰ For it is written, The merciful shall inherit the earth; and they that are without evil shall be left upon it: but the transgressors shall perish from off the face of it.¹¹ And again he saith, I have seen the wicked in great power and spreading himself like the cedar of Libanus. I passed by, and lo! he was not; I sought his place, but it could not be found.¹² Keep innocently, and do the thing that is right, for there shall be a remnant to the peaceable man.¹³ Let us, therefore, hold fast to those who religiously follow peace; and not to such as only pretend to desire.¹⁴ For he saith in a certain place, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.¹⁵ And again, They bless with their mouths, but curse in their hearts.¹⁶ And again he saith, They loved him with their

mouths, and with their tongues they lied to him. For their heart was not right with him, neither were they, faithful in his covenant.¹⁷ Let all deceitful lips become dumb, and the tongue that speaketh proud things. Who have said, with our tongue will we prevail; our lips are our own, who is Lord over us.¹⁸ For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise saith the Lord; I will set him in safety, I will deal confidently with him.

CHAPTER 8 ¹ For Christ is theirs who are humble, and not who exalt themselves over his flock. The sceptre of the majesty of God, our Lord Jesus Christ, came not in the shew of pride and arrogance, though he could have done so; but with humility as the Holy Ghost had before spoken concerning him.² For thus he saith, Lord, who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground.³ He hath no form or comeliness, and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.⁴ He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief.⁵ And we hid, as it were, our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.⁶ Surely he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.⁷ But he was wounded for our transgressions; he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.⁸ All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way, and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.⁹ He was oppressed, and he was

afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter; and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.¹⁰ He was taken from prison, and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living, for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.¹¹ And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.¹² Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days; and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.¹³ He shall see of the travail of his soul and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many: for he shall bear their iniquities.¹⁴ Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul into death; and he was numbered with the transgressors, and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.¹⁵ And again he himself saith, I am a worm and no man, a reproach of men, and despised of the people. All they that see me laugh me to scorn; they shoot out their lips, they shake their heads, saying: He trusted in the Lord that he would deliver him, let him deliver him seeing he delighted in him.¹⁶ Ye see, beloved, what the pattern is that has been given to us. For if the Lord thus humbled himself, what should we do who are brought by him under the yoke of his grace?¹⁷ Let us be followers of those who went about in goat-skins and sheep-

skins; preaching the coming of Christ.¹⁸ Such were Elias, and Elisæus, and Ezekiel the prophets. And let us add to these such others as have received the like testimony.¹⁹ Abraham has been greatly witnessed of; having been called the friend of God. And yet he steadfastly beholding the glory of God, says with all humility, I am dust and ashes.²⁰ Again of Job it is thus written, That he was just and without blame, true; one that served God, and abstained from all evil. Yet he accusing himself, says, No man is free from pollution, no not though he should live but one day.²¹ Moses was called faithful in all God's House; and by his conduct the Lord punished Israel by stripes and plagues.²² And even this man, though thus greatly honoured, spake not greatly of himself; but when the oracle of God was delivered to him out of the bush he said, Who am I, that thou dost send me? I am of a slender voice, and a slow tongue.²³ And again he saith, I am as the smoke of the pot.²⁴ And what shall we say of David, so highly testified of in the Holy Scriptures? To whom God said I have found a man after my own heart, David the son of Jesse, with my holy oil have I anointed him.²⁵ But yet he himself saith unto God, Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness; according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies, blot out my transgressions.²⁶ Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin! For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me.²⁷ Against Thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight, that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.²⁸ Behold I was shapen in iniquity,

and in sin did my mother conceive me.²⁹ Behold, thou desireth truth in the inward parts; and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.³⁰ Purge me with hyssop and I shall be clean, wash me and I shall be whiter than snow.³¹ Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.³² Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.³³ Create in me a clean heart O God; and renew a right spirit within me.³⁴ Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thy holy spirit from me.³⁵ Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free spirit.³⁶ Then I will teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.³⁷ Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation, and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.³⁸ O Lord open thou my lips, and my mouth shall show forth thy praise.³⁹ For thou desirest not sacrifice, else would I give it; thou delightest not in burnt offerings.⁴⁰ The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit, a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

CHAPTER 9 ¹ Thus has the humility and godly fear of these great and excellent men, recorded in the Scriptures, through obedience, made not only us, but also the generations before us better; even as many as have received his holy oracles with fear and truth.² Having therefore so many, and such great and glorious examples, let us return to that peace which was the mark that from the beginning was set before us;³ Let us look up to the Father and Creator of the whole world; and let us hold fast to his glorious and exceeding gifts and benefits of

peace.⁴ Let us consider and behold with the eyes of our understanding his long-suffering will; and think how gentle and patient he is towards his whole creation.⁵ The heavens moving by his appointment, are subject to him in peace.⁶ Day and night accomplish the courses that he has allotted unto them, not disturbing one another.⁷ The sun and moon, and all the several companies and constellations of the stars, run the courses that he has appointed to them in concord, without departing in the least from them.⁸ The fruitful earth yields its food plentifully in due season both to man and beast, and to all animals that are upon it, according to his will; not disputing, nor altering any thing of what was ordered by him.⁹ So also the unfathomable and unsearchable floods of the deep, are kept in by his command;¹⁰ And the conflux of the vast sea, being brought together by his order into its several collections, passes not the bounds that he has set to it;¹¹ But as he appointed it, so it remains. For he said, Hitherto shalt thou come, and thy floods shall be broken within thee.¹² The ocean, unpassable to mankind, and the worlds that are beyond it, are governed by the same commands of their great master.¹³ Spring and summer, autumn and winter, give place peaceably to each other.¹⁴ The several quarters of the winds fulfil their work in their seasons, without offending one another.¹⁵ The ever-flowing fountains, made both for pleasure and health, never fail to reach out their breasts to support the life of men.¹⁶ Even the smallest creatures live together in peace and concord with each other.¹⁷ All these has the Great Creator and Lord of all, commanded to observe peace

and concord; being good to all. ¹⁸ But especially to us who flee to his mercy through our Lord Jesus Christ; to whom be glory and majesty for ever and ever. Amen.

CHAPTER 10 ¹ Take heed, beloved, that his many blessings be not to us to condemnation; except we shall walk worthy of him, doing with one consent what is good and pleasing in his sight. ² The spirit of the Lord is a candle, searching out the inward of the belly. ³ Let us therefore consider how near he is to us; and how that none of our thoughts, or reasonings which we frame with in ourselves, are hid from him. ⁴ It is therefore just that we should not forsake our rank, by doing contrary to his will. ⁵ Let us choose to offend a few foolish and inconsiderate men, lifted up and glorying in their own pride, rather than God. ⁶ Let us reverence our Lord Jesus Christ whose blood was given for us. ⁷ Let us honour those who are set over us; let us respect the aged that are amongst us; and let us instruct the younger men, in the discipline and fear of the Lord. ⁸ Our wives let us direct to do that which is good. ⁹ Let them show forth a lovely habit of purity in all their conversation; with a sincere affection of meekness. ¹⁰ Let the government of their tongues be made manifest by their silence. ¹¹ Let their charity be without respect of persons alike towards all such as religiously fear God. ¹² Let your children be bred up in the instruction of Christ: ¹³ And especially let them learn how great a power humility has with God; how much a pure and holy charity avails with him; how excellent and great his fear is; and how it will save all such as turn to him with holiness in a pure mind. ¹⁴ For he is the

searcher of the thoughts and counsels of the heart; whose breath is in us, and when he pleases he can take it from us.

CHAPTER 11 ¹ But all these things must be confirmed by the faith which is in Christ; for so he himself bespeaks us by the Holy Ghost. ² Come ye children and hearken unto me, and I will teach you the fear of the Lord. What man is there that desireth life, and loveth to see good days? ³ Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips that they speak no guile. ⁴ Depart from evil and do good; seek peace and ensue it. ⁵ The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers. ⁶ But the face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. ⁷ The righteous cried, and the Lord heard him, and delivered him out of all his troubles. ⁸ Many are the troubles of the wicked; but they that trust in the Lord, mercy shall encompass them about. ⁹ Our all-merciful and beneficent Father hath bowels of compassion towards them that fear him; and kindly and lovingly bestows his graces upon all such as come to him with a simple mind. ¹⁰ Wherefore let us not waver, neither let us have any doubt in our hearts, of his excellent and glorious gifts. ¹¹ Let that be far from us which is written, Miserable are the double-minded, and those who are doubtful in their hearts. ¹² Who say these things have we heard, and our fathers have told us these things. But behold we are grown old, and none of them has happened unto us. ¹³ O ye fools! consider the trees: take the vine for an example. First it sheds its leaves; then it buds; after that it spreads its leaves; then it flowers; then come the sour grapes; and after them follows the ripe fruit. Ye see how

in a little time the fruit of the tree comes to maturity. ¹⁴ Of a truth, yet a little while and his will shall suddenly be accomplished. ¹⁵ The Holy Scripture itself bearing witness, That He shall quickly come and not tarry, and that the Lord shall suddenly come to his temple, even the holy ones whom ye look for. ¹⁶ Let us consider, beloved, how the Lord does continually shew us, that there shall be a future resurrection; of which he has made our Lord Jesus Christ the first fruits, raising him from the dead. ¹⁷ Let us contemplate, beloved, the resurrection that is continually made before our eyes. ¹⁸ Day and night manifest a resurrection to us. The night lies down, and the day arises: main the day departs, and the night comes on. ¹⁹ Let us behold the fruits of the earth. Every one sees how the seed is sown. The sower goes forth, and casts it upon the earth; and the seed which when it was sown fell upon the earth dry and naked, in time dissolves. ²⁰ And from the dissolution, the great power of the providence of the Lord raises it again; and of one seed many arise, and bring forth fruit.

CHAPTER 12 ¹ Let us consider that wonderful type of the resurrection which is seen in the Eastern countries; that is to say, in Arabia. ² There is a certain bird called a Phoenix; of this there is never but one at a time: and that lives five hundred years. And when the time of its dissolution draws near, that it must die, it makes itself a nest of frankincense, and myrrh, and other spices into which when its time is fulfilled it enters and dies. ³ But its flesh putrifying, breeds a certain worm, which being nourished with the juice of the dead bird brings forth feathers; and when it is grown to a perfect

state, it takes up the nest in which the bones of its parents lie, and carries it from Arabia into Egypt, to a city called Heliopolis: ⁴ And flying in open day in the sight of all men, lays it upon the altar of the sun, and so returns from whence it came. ⁵ The priests then search into the records of the time; and find that it returned precisely at the end of five hundred years. ⁶ And shall we then think it to be any very great and strange thing for the Lord of all to raise up those that religiously him in the assurance of good faith, when even by a bird he shews us the greatness of his power to fulfil his promise? ⁷ For he says in a certain place, Thou shalt raise me up, and I shall confess unto thee. ⁸ And again I laid me down and slept, and awaked, because thou art with me. ⁹ And again, Job says, Thou shalt raise up this flesh of mine, that has suffered all these things. ¹⁰ Having therefore this hope, let us hold fast to him who is faithful in all his promises, and righteous in all his judgments; who has commanded us not to lie: how much more will he not himself lie? ¹¹ For nothing is impossible with God but to lie. ¹² Let his faith then be stirred up again in us; and let us consider that all things are nigh unto him. ¹³ By the word of his power he made all things; and by the same word he is able (whenever he will), to destroy them. ¹⁴ Who shall say unto him, what dost thou? or who shall resist the power of his strength? ¹⁵ When, and as he pleased, he will do all things; and nothing shall pass away of all that has been determined by him. ¹⁶ All things are open before him; nor can anything be hid from his council. ¹⁷ The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his handy

work. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. There is no speech nor language where their voice is not heard.

CHAPTER 13 ¹ Seeing then all things are seen and heard by God; let us fear him, and let us lay aside our wicked works which proceed from ill desires; that through his mercy we may be delivered from the condemnation to come. ² For whither can any of us flee from his mighty hand? Or what world shall receive any of those who run away from him? ³ For thus saith the Scripture in a certain place, Whither shall I flee from thy Spirit, or where shall I hide myself from thy presence? ⁴ If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there; if I shall go to the utmost part of the earth, there is thy right hand: If I shall make my bed in the deep, thy Spirit is there. ⁵ Whither then shall any one go; or whither shall he run from him that comprehends all things? ⁶ Let us therefore come to him with holiness of heart, lifting up chaste and undefiled hands unto him; loving our gracious and merciful Father, who has made us to partake of his election. ⁷ For so it is written, When the Most High divided the nations, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the nations, according to the number of his angels; his people Jacob became the portion of the Lord, and Israel the lot of his inheritance. ⁸ And in another place he saith, Behold the Lord taketh unto himself a nation, out of the midst of the nations, as a man taketh the first-fruits of his flower; the Most Holy shall come out of that nation.

CHAPTER 14 ¹ Wherefore we being a part of the Holy One, let us do all those things

that pertain unto holiness: ² Fleeing all evil-speaking against one another; all filthy and impure embraces, together with all drunkenness, youthful lusts, abominable concupiscences, detestable adultery, and execrable pride. ³ For God, saith he, resisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the humble. ⁴ Let us therefore hold fast to those to whom God has given His grace. ⁵ And let us put on concord, being humble, temperate; free from all whispering and detraction; and justified by our actions, not our words. ⁶ For he saith, Doth he that speaketh and heareth many things, and that is of a ready tongue, suppose that he is righteous? Blessed is he that is born of a woman, that liveth but a few days: use not therefore much speech. ⁷ Let our praise be of God, not of ourselves; for God hateth those that commend themselves. ⁸ Let the witness of our good actions be given to us of others, as it was given to the holy men that went before us. ⁹ Rashness, and arrogance, and confidence, belong to them who are accursed of God: but equity, and humility, and mildness, to such as are blessed by him. ¹⁰ Let us then lay hold of his blessing, and let us consider what are the ways by which we may attain unto it. ¹¹ Let us look back upon those things that have happened from the beginning. ¹² For what was our father Abraham blessed? Was it not because that through faith he wrought righteousness and truth? ¹³ Isaac being fully persuaded of what he knew was to come, cheerfully yielded himself up for a sacrifice. Jacob with humility departed out of his own country, fleeing from his brother, and went unto Laban and served him; and so the sceptre of the twelve tribes of Israel was

given unto him. ¹⁴ Now what the greatness of this Gift was, will plainly appear, if we shall take the pains distinctly to consider all the parts of it. ¹⁵ For from him came the priests and Levites, who all ministered at the altar of God. ¹⁶ From him came our Lord Jesus Christ according to the flesh. ¹⁷ From him came the kings, and princes, and rulers in Judah. ¹⁸ Nor were the rest of his tribes in any small glory: God having promised that thy seed (says he) shall be as the stars of heaven. ¹⁹ They were all therefore greatly glorified, not for their own sake, or for their own works, or for the righteousness that they themselves wrought, but through his will. ²⁰ And we also being called by the same will in Christ Jesus, are not justified by ourselves, neither by our own wisdom, or knowledge, or piety, or the works which we have done in the holiness of our hearts: ²¹ But by that faith by which God Almighty has justified all men from the beginning; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

CHAPTER 15 ¹ What shall we do therefore, brethren? Shall we be slothful in well-doing, and lay aside our charity? God forbid that any such thing should be done by us. ² But rather let us hasten with all earnestness and readiness of mind, to perfect every good work. For even the Creator and Lord of all things himself rejoices in his own works. ³ By his Almighty power he fixed the heavens, and by his incomprehensible wisdom he adorned them. ⁴ He also divided the earth from the water, with which it is encompassed; and fixed it as a secure tower, upon the foundation of his own will. ⁵ He also by his appointment, commanded all the

living creatures that are upon it, to exist. ⁶ So likewise the sea, and all the creatures that are in it; having first created them, he enclosed them therein by his power. ⁷ And above all, he with his holy and pure hands, formed man, the most excellent, and, as to his understanding, truly the greatest of all other creatures, the character of his own image. ⁸ For so God says, Let us make man in our image, after our own likeness So God created man, male and female created he them. ⁹ And having thus finished all these things, he commended all that he had made, and blessed them, and said, increase and multiply. ¹⁰ We see how all righteous men have been adorned with good works: Wherefore even the Lord himself, having adorned himself with his works, rejoiced. ¹¹ Having therefore such an example, let us without delay, fulfil his will; and with all our strength, work the work of righteousness.

CHAPTER 16 ¹ The good workman with confidence receives the bread of his labour; but the sluggish and lazy cannot look him in the face that set him on work. ² We must therefore be ready and forward in well doing; for from him are all things. ³ And thus he foretells us, behold the Lord cometh, and his reward is with him, even before his face, to render to every one according to his work. ⁴ He warns us therefore beforehand, with all his heart to this end, that we should not be slothful and negligent in well doing. ⁵ Let our boasting, therefore, and our confidence be in God: let us submit ourselves to his will. Let us consider the whole multitude of his angels, how ready they stand to minister unto his will. ⁶ As saith the scripture, thousands of thousands

stood before him and ten thousand times ten thousand ministered unto him. And they cried, saying, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Sabaoth: The whole earth is full of his glory.⁷ Wherefore let us also, being conscientiously gathered together in concord with one another; as it were with one mouth, cry earnestly unto him, that he would make us partakers of his great and glorious promises.⁸ For he saith, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God has prepared for them that wait for him.

CHAPTER 17 ¹ How blessed and wonderful, beloved, are the gifts of God.² Life in immortality! brightness in righteousness! truth in full assurance! faith in confidence! temperance in holiness!³ And all this has God subjected to our understandings:⁴ What therefore shall those things be which he has prepared for them that wait for him?⁵ The Creator and Father of spirits, the Most Holy; he only knows both the greatness and beauty of them.⁶ Let us therefore strive with all earnestness, that we may be found in the number of those that wait for him, that so we may receive the reward which he has promised.⁷ But how, beloved, shall we do this? We must fix our minds by faith towards God, and seek those things that are pleasing and acceptable unto him.⁸ We must act conformably to his holy will; and follow the way of truth, casting off from us all unrighteousness and iniquity, together with all covetousness, strife, evil manners, deceit, whispering, detractions; all hatred of God, pride and boasting; vainglory and ambition;⁹ For they that do these things are odious to God; and not only they that do

them, but also all such as approve of those that do them.¹⁰ For thus saith the Scripture, But unto the wicked, God said, What hast thou to do to declare my statute, or that thou shouldst take my covenant in the mouth? Seeing that thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.¹¹ When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him; and hast been partaker with adulterers. Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.¹² These things hast thou done and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.¹³ Now consider this ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.¹⁴ Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him that disposeth his way aright, will I shew the salvation of God.¹⁵ This is the way, beloved, in which we may find our Saviour, even Jesus Christ the high-priest of all our offerings, the defender and helper of our weakness.¹⁶ By him we look up to the highest heavens; and behold, as in a glass, his spotless and most excellent visage.¹⁷ By him are the eyes of our hearts opened; by him our foolish and darkened understanding rejoiceth to behold his wonderful light.¹⁸ By him would God have us to taste the knowledge of immortality: who being the brightness of his glory, is by so much greater than the angels, as he has by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.¹⁹ For so it is written, who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire:²⁰ But to his son, thus saith the Lord, Thou art my Son, today have I begotten

thee.²¹ Ask of me, and I will give thee the heathen for thy inheritance, and the utmost parts of the earth for thy possession.²² And again he saith unto him, Sit thou on my right hand until I make thine enemies my footstool.²³ But who are his enemies? even the wicked, and such who oppose their own wills to the will of God.²⁴ Let us therefore march on, men and brethren, with all earnestness in his holy laws.²⁵ Let us consider those who fight under our earthly governors: How orderly, how readily, and with what exact obedience they perform those things that are commanded them.²⁶ All are not generals, nor colonels, nor captains, nor inferior officers:²⁷ But every one in his respective rank does what is commanded him by the king, and those who have the authority over him.²⁸ They who are great, cannot subsist without those that are little; nor the little without the great.²⁹ But there must be a mixture in all things, and then there will be use and profit too.³⁰ Let us, for example, take our body: the head without the feet is nothing, neither the feet without the head.³¹ And even the smallest members of our body are yet both necessary and useful to the whole body.³² But all conspire together, and are subject to one common use, namely, the preservation of the whole body.³³ Let therefore our whole body be saved in Christ Jesus; and let every one be subject to his neighbour, according to the order in which he is placed by the gift of God.³⁴ Let not the strong man despise the weak; and let the weak see that he reverence the strong.³⁵ Let the rich man distribute to the necessity of the poor: and let the poor bless God, that he has given one unto him, by whom his want may

be supplied.³⁶ Let the wise man shew forth his wisdom, not in words, but in good works.³⁷ Let him that is humble, not bear witness to himself, but let him leave it to another to bear witness of him.³⁸ Let him that is pure in the flesh, not grow proud of it, knowing that it was from another that he received the gift of continence.³⁹ Let us consider therefore, brethren, whereof we are made; who, and what kind of men we came into the world, as it were out of a sepulchre, and from outer darkness.⁴⁰ He that made us, and formed us, brought us into his own world; having presented us with his benefits, even before we were born.⁴¹ Wherefore, having received all these things from him, we ought in everything to give thanks unto him; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

CHAPTER 18 ¹ Foolish and unwise men who have neither prudence nor learning may mock and deride us; being willing to set up themselves in their own conceits; ² But what can a mortal man do? Or what strength is there in him that is made out of the dust? ³ For it is written, there was no shape before mine eyes; only I heard a sound and a voice. ⁴ For what? Shall man be pure before the Lord? Shall he be blameless in his works? ⁵ Behold, he trusteth not in his servants; and his angels he chargeth with folly. ⁶ Yes, the heaven is not clean in his sight, how much less they that dwell in houses of clay; of which also we ourselves were made? ⁷ He smote them as a moth: and from morning even unto the evening they endure not. Because they were not able to help themselves, they perished; he breathed upon them and they died, because they had no wisdom. ⁸ Call now if there be any that

will answer thee; and to which of the angels wilt thou look? ⁹ For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth him that is in error. ¹⁰ I have seen the foolish taking root, but lo, their habitation was presently consumed. ¹¹ Their children were far from safety, they perished at the gates of those who were lesser than themselves; and there was no man to help them. ¹² For what was prepared for them, the righteous did eat: and they shall not be delivered from evil. ¹³ Seeing then these things are manifest unto us, it will behoove us, to take care that looking into the depths of the divine knowledge, we do all things in order, whatsoever our Lord has commanded us to do. ¹⁴ And particularly, that we perform our offerings and service to God, at their appointed seasons: for these he has commanded to be done, not rashly and disorderly, but at certain determinate times and hours. ¹⁵ And therefore he has ordained by his supreme will and authority, both where, and by what persons, they are to be performed; that so all things being piously done unto all well-pleasing, they may be acceptable unto him. ¹⁶ They therefore who make their offerings at the appointed seasons, are happy and accepted: because that obeying the commandments of the Lord, they are free from sin. ¹⁷ And the same care must be had of the persons that minister unto him. ¹⁸ For the chief-priest has his proper services; and to the priests their proper place is appointed; and to the Levites appertain their proper ministries: and the layman is confined within the bounds of what is commanded to laymen. ¹⁹ Let every one of you therefore, brethren, bless God in his proper station, with a good conscience,

and with all gravity, not exceeding the rule of his service that is appointed to him. ²⁰ The daily sacrifices are not offered everywhere; nor the peace-offerings, nor the sacrifices appointed for sins and transgressions; but only at Jerusalem: nor in any place there, but only at the altar before the temple; that which is offered being first diligently examined by the high-priest and the other minister we before mentioned. ²¹ They therefore who do anything which is not agreeable to His will are punished with death. ²² Consider, brethren, that by how much the better knowledge God has vouchsafed unto us by so much the greater danger are we exposed to.

CHAPTER 19 ¹ The Apostles have preached to us from the Lord Jesus Christ; Jesus Christ from God. ² Christ therefore was sent by God, the Apostles by Christ; so both were orderly sent, according to the will of God. ³ For having received their command, and being thoroughly assured by the resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ; and convinced by the word of God, with the fulness of the Holy Spirit, they went abroad, publishing, That the kingdom of God was at hand. ⁴ And thus preaching through countries and cities, they appointed the first fruits of their conversion to be bishops and ministers over such as should afterwards believe, having first proved them by the Spirit. ⁵ Nor was this any new thing: seeing that long before it was written concerning bishops and deacons. ⁶ For thus saith the Scripture, in a certain place: I will appoint their overseers in righteousness, and their ministers in faith. ⁷ And what wonder if they, to whom such a work was committed by God in Christ, established such officers

as we before mentioned; when even that blessed and faithful servant in all his house, Moses, set down in the Holy Scriptures all things that were commanded him.⁸ Whom also all the rest of the prophets followed, bearing witness with one consent to those things that were appointed by him.⁹ For he, perceiving an emulation to arise among the tribes concerning the priesthood, and that there was a strife about it, which of them should be adorned with that glorious name; commanded their twelve captains to bring to him twelve rods; every tribe being written upon its rod, according to its name.¹⁰ And he took them and bound them together, and sealed them with the seals of the twelve princes of the tribes; and laid them up in the tabernacle of witness, upon the table of God.¹¹ And when he had shut the door of the tabernacle he sealed up the keys of it, in like manner as he had done the rods; and said unto them, Men and brethren, whichsoever tribe shall have its rod blossom, that tribe has God chosen to perform the office of a priest, and to minister unto him in holy things.¹² And when the morning was come, he called together all Israel, six hundred thousand men; and shewed to the princes their seals; and opened the tabernacle of witness; and brought forth the rods.¹³ And the rod of Aaron was found not only to have blossomed, but also to have fruit upon it.¹⁴ What think you, beloved? Did not Moses before know what should happen?¹⁵ Yes verily: but to the end there might be no division, nor tumult in Israel, he did in this manner, that the name of the true and only God might be glorified, to him be honour for ever and ever, Amen.¹⁶ So

likewise our Apostles knew by our Lord Jesus Christ, that there should contentions arise, upon account of the ministry.¹⁷ And therefore having a perfect fore-knowledge of this, they appointed persons, as we have before said, and then gave direction, how, when they should die, other chosen and approved men should succeed in their ministry.¹⁸ Wherefore we cannot think that those may justly be thrown out of their ministry, who were either appointed by them, or afterwards chosen by other eminent men, with the consent of the whole church; and who have with all lowliness and innocency ministered to the flock of Christ, in peace, and without self-interest, and were for a long time commended by all.¹⁹ For it would be no small sin in us, should we cast off those from their ministry who holily and without blame fulfil the duties of it.²⁰ Blessed are those priests, who having finished their course before these times have obtained a fruitful and perfect dissolution: for they have no fear, lest any one should turn them out of the place which is now appointed for them.²¹ But we see how you have put out some, who lived reputably among you, from the ministry, which by their innocence they had adorned.

CHAPTER 20 ¹ Ye are contentious, brethren, and zealous for things that pertain not unto salvation.² Look into the Holy Scriptures, which are the true words of the Holy Ghost. Ye know that there is nothing unjust or counterfeit written in them.³ There you shall not find that righteous men were ever cast off by such as were good themselves.⁴ They were persecuted, but it was by the wicked and unjust.⁵ They were cast into prison; but they

were cast in by those that were unholy.⁶ They were stoned; but it was by transgressors.⁷ They were killed; but by accursed men, and such as had taken up an unjust envy against them.⁸ And all these things they underwent gloriously.⁹ For what shall we say, brethren? Was Daniel cast into the den of lions, by men fearing God? Ananias, Azarius, and Misael, were they cast into the fiery furnace by men, professing the excellent and glorious worship of the Most High? God forbid.¹⁰ What kind of persons then were they that did these things? They were men abominable, full of all wickedness; who were incensed to so great a degree, as to bring those into sufferings, who with a holy and unblameable purpose of mind worshipped God: not knowing that the Most High is the protector and defender of all such as with a pure conscience serve his holy name: to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen.¹¹ But they who with a full persuasion have endured these things, and are made partakers of glory and honour: and are exalted and lifted up by God in their memorial throughout all ages, Amen.¹² Wherefore it will behoove us also, brethren, to follow such examples as these; for it is written, Hold fast to such as are holy; for they that do so shall be sanctified.¹³ And again in another place he saith, With the pure thou shalt be pure, (and with the elect thou shalt be elect), but with the perverse man thou shalt be perverse.¹⁴ Let us therefore join ourselves to the innocent and righteous; for such are the elect of God.¹⁵ Wherefore are there strifes, and anger, and divisions, and schisms, and wars, among us?¹⁶ Have we not all one God, and one Christ? Is not one spirit of grace poured out upon us all? Have we not one calling in Christ?¹⁷ Why then do we rend and tear in pieces the members of Christ; and raise seditious against our own body? And are come to such a height of madness, as to forget that we were members one of another?¹⁸ Remember the words of our Lord Jesus, how he said, Wo to that man, (by whom offences come) It were better for him that he had never been born, than that he should have offended one of my elect. It were better for him, that a millstone should be tied about his neck, and he should be cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of my little ones.¹⁹ Your schism has perverted many, has discouraged many: it has caused diffidence in many, and grief in us all. And yet your sedition continues still.²⁰ Take the epistle of the blessed Paul the Apostle into your hands; What was it that he wrote to you at his first preaching the Gospel among you?²¹ Verily he did by the spirit admonish you concerning himself, and Cephas, and Apollos, because that even then ye had begun to fall into parties and factions among yourselves.²² Nevertheless your partiality then led you into a much less sin: forasmuch as ye placed your affections upon Apostles, men of eminent reputation in the church; and upon another, who was greatly tried and approved of by them.²³ But consider, we pray you, who are they that have now led you astray; and lessened the reputation of that brotherly love that was so eminent among you?²⁴ It is a shame, my beloved, yea, a very great shame, and unworthy of your Christian profession, to hear that the most firm and ancient church of the Corinthians should, by one or two

persons, be led into a sedition against its priests.²⁵ And this report is come not only to us, but to those also that differ from us.²⁶ Insomuch that the name of the Lord is blasphemed through your folly; and even ye yourselves are brought into danger by it.²⁷ Let us therefore with all haste put an end to this sedition; and let us fall down before the Lord, and beseech Him with tears that He would be favourably reconciled to us, and restore us again to a seemly and holy course of brotherly love.²⁸ For this is the gate of righteousness, opening unto life: as it is written, Open unto me the gates of righteousness; I will go in unto them and will praise the Lord. This is the gate of the Lord, the righteous shall enter into it.²⁹ Although therefore many gates are opened, yet this gate of righteousness is that gate in Christ at which blessed are they that enter in, and direct their way in holiness and righteousness, doing all things without disorder.³⁰ Let a man be faithful, let him be powerful in the utterance of knowledge: let him be wise in making an exact judgment of words; let him be pure in all his actions.³¹ But still by how much the more he seems to be above others by reason of these things, by so much the more will it behove him to be humble-minded; and to seek what is profitable to all men, and not his own advantage.

CHAPTER 21 ¹ He that has the love that is in Christ, let him keep the commandments of Christ. ² For who is able to express the obligation of the love of God? What man is sufficient to declare, and is fitting, the excellency of its beauty? ³ The height to which charity leads is inexpressible. ⁴ Charity unites us to God;

charity covers the multitude of sins: charity endures all things, is long-suffering in all things. ⁵ There is nothing base and sordid in charity; charity lifts not itself up above others; admits of no divisions; is not seditious; but does all things in peace and concord. ⁶ By charity were all the elect of God made perfect: Without it nothing is pleasing and acceptable in the sight of God. ⁷ Through charity did the Lord join us unto himself; whilst for the love that he bore towards us, our Lord Jesus Christ gave his own blood for us, by the will of God; his flesh for our flesh; his soul, for our souls. ⁸ Ye see, beloved, how great and wonderful a thing charity is: and how that no expressions are sufficient to declare its perfection. ⁹ But who is fit to be found in it? Even such only as God shall vouchsafe to make so. ¹⁰ Let us therefore pray to him, and beseech him, that we may be worthy of it; that so we may live in charity; being unblameable, without human propensities, without respect of persons. ¹¹ All the ages of the world, from Adam, even unto this day, are passed away; but they who have been made perfect in love, have by the grace of God obtained a place among the righteous; and shall be made manifest in the judgment of the kingdom of Christ. ¹² For it is written, Enter into thy chambers for a little space, till my anger and indignation shall pass away: And I will remember the good day, and will raise you up out of your graves. ¹³ Happy then shall we be, beloved, if we shall have fulfilled the commandments of God, in the unity of love; that so, through love, our sins may be forgiven us. ¹⁴ For so it is written, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

Blessed is the man to whom the Lord imputeth no sin, and in whose mouth there is no guile. ¹⁵ Now this blessing is fulfilled in those who are chosen by God through Jesus Christ our Lord, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

CHAPTER 22 ¹ Let us therefore, as many as have transgressed by any of the suggestions of the adversary, beg God's forgiveness. ² And as for those who have been the heads of the sedition and faction among you, let them look to the common end of our hope. ³ For as many as are endued with fear and charity, would rather they themselves should fall into trials than their neighbours: And choose to be themselves condemned, rather than that the good and just charity delivered to us, should suffer. ⁴ For it is seemly for a man to confess wherein he has transgressed. ⁵ And not to harden his heart, as the hearts of those were hardened, who raised up sedition against Moses the servant of God; whose punishment was manifest unto all men; for they went down alive into the grave, death swallowed them up. ⁶ Pharaoh and his host, and all the rulers of Egypt, their chariots also and their horsemen, were for no other cause drowned, in the bottom of the Red Sea, and perished; but because they hardened their foolish hearts, after so many signs done in the land of Egypt, by Moses the servant of God. ⁷ Beloved, God is not indigent of any thing; nor does he demand any thing of us, but that we should confess our sins unto him. ⁸ For so says the Holy David, I will confess unto the Lord, and it shall please him better than a young bullock that hath horns and hoof. Let the poor see it and be glad. ⁹ And again he saith, Offer unto God

the sacrifice of praise, and pay thy vows unto the Most Highest. And call upon me in the day of trouble, and I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. The sacrifice of God is a broken spirit. ¹⁰ Ye know, beloved, ye know full well the Holy Scriptures; and have thoroughly searched into the oracles of God: call them therefore to your remembrance. ¹¹ For when Moses went up into the mount, and tarried there forty days and forty nights in fasting and humiliation; God said unto him, Arise, Moses, and get thee down quickly from hence, for thy people whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have committed wickedness: they have soon transgressed the way that I commanded them, and have made to themselves graven images. ¹² And the Lord said unto him, I have spoken unto thee several times, saying I have seen this people, and behold it is a stiffnecked people: let me therefore destroy them, and put out their name from under heaven. And I will make unto thee a great and a wonderful nation, that shall be much larger than this. ¹³ But Moses said, Not so, Lord; Forgive now this people their sin; or if thou wilt not, blot me also out of the book of the living. O admirable charity! O insuperable perfection! The servant speaks freely to his Lord; He beseeches him either to forgive the people, or to destroy him together with them. ¹⁴ Who is there among you that is generous? Who that is compassionate? Who that has any charity? Let him say, if this sedition, this contention, and these schisms, be upon my account, I am ready to depart; to go away whithersoever you please; and do whatsoever ye shall command me: Only let the flock of Christ be in peace, with the

elders that are set over it. ¹⁵ He that shall do this, shall get to himself a very great honour in the Lord; and there is no place but what will be ready to receive him: For the earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof. ¹⁶ These things they who have their conversation towards God not to be repented of, both have done and will always be ready! to do. ¹⁷ Nay and even the Gentiles themselves have given us! examples of this kind. ¹⁸ For we read, How many kings and princes, in times of pestilence, being warned by their oracles, have given up themselves unto death: that by their own blood, they might deliver their country from destruction. ¹⁹ Others have forsaken their cities, so that they might put an end to the seditions of them. ²⁰ We know how many among ourselves, have given up themselves unto bonds, that thereby they might free others from them. ²¹ Others have sold themselves into bondage that they might feed their brethren with the price of themselves. ²² And even many women, being strengthened by the grace of God, have done many glorious and manly things on such occasions. ²³ The blessed Judith, when her city was besieged, desired the elders, that they would suffer her to go into the camp of their enemies: and she went out exposing herself to danger for the love she bore to her country and her people that were besieged; and the Lord delivered Holofernes into the hands of a woman. ²⁴ Nor did Esther, being perfect in faith, expose herself to any less hazard, for the delivery of the twelve tribes of Israel, in danger of being destroyed. For, by fasting and humbling herself, she entreated the Great Maker of all things, the God of spirits; so that beholding

the humility of her soul, he delivered the people, for whose sake she was in peril.

CHAPTER 23 ¹ Wherefore let us also pray for such as are fallen into sin. That being endued with humility and moderation, they may submit not unto us, but to the will of God. ² For by this means they shall obtain a fruitful and perfect remembrance, with mercy, both in our prayers to God, and in our mention of them before his saints. ³ Let us receive correction, at which no man ought to repine. ⁴ Beloved, the reproof and the correction which we exercise towards one another, is good, and exceeding profitable: for it unites us the more closely to the will of God. ⁵ For so says the Holy Scripture, The Lord corrected me, but he did not deliver me over unto death. For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. ⁶ The righteous, saith he, shall instruct me in mercy and reprove me; but let not oil of sinners make fat my head. ⁷ And again he saith, Happy is the man whom God correcteth; therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty. ⁸ For he maketh sore and bindeth up; he woundeth and his hands make whole. ⁹ He shall deliver thee in six troubles; yea in seven there shall no evil touch thee. In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war from the power of the sword. ¹⁰ Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue; neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh. ¹¹ Thou shalt laugh at the wicked and sinners; neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth. The wild beast shall be at peace with thee. ¹² Then shalt thou know that thy house shall be in peace; and the habitation of thy tabernacle shall not err.

Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great and thy offspring as the grass of the earth. ¹³ Thou shalt come to thy grave as the ripe corn, that is taken in due time; like as a shock of corn cometh in, in its season. ¹⁴ Ye see, beloved, how there shall be a defence to those that are corrected of the Lord. For being a good instructor, he is willing to admonish us by his holy discipline. ¹⁵ Do ye therefore who laid the first foundation of this sedition, submit yourselves unto your priests; and be instructed unto repentance, bending the knees of your hearts. ¹⁶ Learn to be subject, laying aside all proud and arrogant boasting of your tongues. ¹⁷ For it is better for you to be found little, and approved, in the sheepfold of Christ, than to seem to yourselves better than others, and be cast out of his fold. ¹⁸ For thus speaks the excellent and all virtuous wisdom, Behold I will pour out the word of my spirit upon you, I will make known my speech unto you. ¹⁹ Because I called and ye would not hear, I stretched out my words and ye regarded not. ²⁰ But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof. I will also laugh at your calamity, and mock when your fear cometh. ²¹ When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction as a whirlwind, when distress and anguish cometh upon you. ²² Then shall ye call upon me, but I will not hear you: the wicked shall seek me, but they shall not find me. For that they hated knowledge, and did not seek the fear of the Lord. ²³ They would not hearken unto my counsel: they despised all my reproof. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own ways; and be filled with their own wickedness.

CHAPTER 24 ¹ Now God, the inspector of all things, the Father of Spirits, and the Lord of all flesh, who hath chosen our Lord Jesus Christ, and us by him, to be his peculiar people; ² Grant to every soul of man that calleth upon his glorious and holy name, faith, fear, peace, long-suffering, patience, temperance, holiness and sobriety, unto all well-pleasing in his sight; through our High-Priest and Protector Jesus Christ, by whom be glory, and majesty, and power, and honour, unto him now and for ever more. Amen. ³ The messengers whom we have sent unto you, Claudius, Ephebus, and Valerios Bito, with Fortunatus, send back to us again with all speed in peace, and with joy, that they may the sooner acquaint us with your peace and concord, so much prayed for and desired by us; and that we may rejoice in your good order. ⁴ The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you, and with all that are anywhere called by God through him: To whom be honour and glory, and might and majesty, and eternal dominion, by Christ Jesus, from everlasting to everlasting. Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF CLEMENT TO THE CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1 ¹ Brethren, we ought so to think of Jesus Christ as of God: as of the judge of the living, and the dead; nor should we think any less of our salvation. ² For if we think meanly of him, we shall hope only to receive some small things from him. ³ And if we so; we shall sin; not considering from whence we have been called, and by whom, and to what place; and how much Jesus Christ vouchsafed to suffer for our sakes. ⁴ What recompense then shall

we render unto him? Or what fruit that may be worthy of what he has given to us? ⁵ For indeed how great are those advantages which we owe to him in relation to our holiness? He has illuminated us: as a father, he has called us his children; he has saved us who were lost and undone. ⁶ What praise shall we give to him? Or what reward that may be answerable to those things which we have received? ⁷ We were defective in our understandings; worshipping stones and wood; gold, and silver, and brass, the works of men's hands; and our whole life was nothing else but death. ⁸ Wherefore being encompassed with darkness, and having such a mist before our eyes, we have looked up, and through his will have laid aside the cloud wherewith we were surrounded. ⁹ For he had compassion upon us, and being moved in his bowels towards us, he saved us; having beheld in us much error, and destruction; and seen that we had no hope of salvation, but only through him. ¹⁰ For he called us who were not; and was pleased from nothing to give us being.

CHAPTER 2 ¹ Rejoice, thou barren, that bearest not, break forth and cry thou that travailest not; for she that is desolate hath many more children than she that hath an husband. ² In that he said, Rejoice thou barren that bearest not, he spake of us: for our church was barren before that children were given unto it. ³ And again; when he said, Cry thou that travailest not; he implied thus much: That after the manner of women in travail, we should not cease to put up our prayers unto God abundantly. ⁴ And for what follows, because she that is desolate hath more children than she that hath an husband: it was therefore added, because

our people which seem to have been forsaken by God, now believing in him, are become more than they who seemed to have God. ⁵ And another Scripture saith, I came not to call the righteous but sinners (to repentance). The meaning of which is this: that those who were lost must be saved. ⁶ For that is, indeed, truly great and wonderful, not to confirm those things that are yet standing, but those which are falling. ⁷ Even so did it seem good to Christ to save what was lost; and when he came into the world, he saved many, and called us who were already lost. ⁸ Seeing then he has shewed so great mercy towards us; and chiefly for that, we who are alive, do now no longer sacrifice to dead Gods, nor pay any worship to them, but have by him been brought to the knowledge of the Father of truth. ⁹ Whereby shall we shew that we do indeed know him, but by not denying him by whom we have come to the knowledge of him? ¹⁰ For even he himself saith, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him will I confess before my Father. This therefore is our reward if we shall confess him by whom we have been saved. ¹¹ But, wherein must we confess him?—Namely, in doing those things which he saith, and not disobeying his commandments: by worshipping him not with our lips only, but with all our heart, and with all our mind. For he saith in Isaiah: This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. ¹² Let us then not only call him Lord; for that will not save us. For he saith: Not every one that saith unto me Lord, Lord, shall be saved, but he that doeth righteousness. ¹³ Wherefore, brethren, let us confess him by our works; by loving one

another; in not committing adultery, not speaking evil against each other, not envying one another; but by being temperate, merciful, good. ¹⁴ Let us also have a mutual sense of one another's sufferings; and not be covetous of money: but let us, by our good works, confess God, and not by those that are otherwise. ¹⁵ Also let us not fear men: but rather God. Wherefore, if we should do such wicked things, the Lord hath said: Though ye should be joined unto me, even in my very bosom, and not keep my commandments, I would cast you off, and say unto you: Depart from me; I know not whence you are, ye workers of iniquity.

CHAPTER 3 ¹ Wherefore, brethren, leaving willingly for conscience sake our sojourning in this world, let us do the will of him who has called us, and not fear to depart out of this world. ² For the Lord saith, Ye shall be as sheep in the midst of wolves. Peter answered and said, What if the wolves shall tear in pieces the sheep? Jesus said unto Peter, Let not the sheep fear the wolves after death: And ye also fear not those that kill you, and after that have no more that they can do unto you; but fear him who after you are dead, has power to cast both soul and body into hell-fire. ³ For consider, brethren, that the sojourning of this flesh in the present world, is but little, and of a short continuance, but the promise of Christ is great and wonderful, even the rest of the kingdom that is to come, and of eternal life. ⁴ What then must we do that we may attain unto it?—We must order our conversation holily and righteously, and look upon all the things of this world as none of ours, and not desire them. For, if we

desire to possess them we fall from the way of righteousness. ⁵ For thus saith the Lord, No servant can serve two masters. If therefore we shall desire to serve God and Mammon it will be without profit to us. For what will it profit, if one gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? ⁶ Now this world and that to come are two enemies. This speaketh of adultery and corruption, of covetousness and deceit; but renounces these things. ⁷ We cannot, therefore, be the friends of both; but we must resolve by forsaking the one, to enjoy the other. And we think it is better to hate the present things, as little, short-lived, and corruptible, and to love those which are to come, which are truly good and incorruptible. ⁸ For, if we do the will of Christ, we shall find rest: but if not, nothing shall deliver us from eternal punishment if we shall disobey his commands. For even thus saith the Scripture in the prophet Ezekiel, If Noah, Job, and Daniel should rise up, they shall not deliver their children in captivity. ⁹ Wherefore, if such righteous men are not able by their righteousness to deliver their children; how can we hope to enter into the kingdom of God, except we keep our baptism holy and undefiled? Or who shall be our advocate, unless we shall be found to have done what is holy and just? ¹⁰ Let us, therefore, my brethren, contend with all earnestness, knowing that our combat is at hand; and that many go long voyages to encounter for a corruptible reward. ¹¹ And yet all are not crowned, but they only that labour much, and strive gloriously. Let us, therefore, so contend, that we may all be crowned. Let us run in the straight road, the race that is incorruptible: and let us in great numbers

pass unto it, and strive that we may receive the crown. But and if we cannot all be crowned, let us come as near to it as we are able. ¹² Moreover, we must consider, that he who contends in a corruptible combat, if he be found doing anything that is not fair, is taken away and scourged, and cast out of the lists. What think ye then that he shall suffer, who does anything that is not fitting in the combat of immortality? ¹³ Thus speaks the prophet concerning those who keep not their seal; Their worm shall not die, and their fire shall not be quenched; and they shall be for a spectacle unto all flesh. ¹⁴ Let us therefore repent, whilst we are yet upon the earth: for we are as clay in the hand of the artificer. For as the potter if he make a vessel, and it be turned amiss in his hands, or broken, again forms it anew; but if he have gone so far as to throw it into the furnace of fire, he can no more bring any remedy to it. ¹⁵ So we, whilst we are in this world, should repent with our whole heart for whatsoever evil we have done in the flesh; while we have yet the time of repentance, that we may be saved by the Lord. ¹⁶ For after we shall have departed out of this world, we shall no longer be able to confess our sins or repent in the other. ¹⁷ Wherefore, brethren, let us doing the will of the Father, and keeping our flesh pure, and observing the commandments of the Lord, lay hold on eternal life: for the Lord saith in the gospel, If ye have not kept that which was little, who will give you that which is great?—For I say unto you, he that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much. ¹⁸ This, therefore, is what he saith; keep your bodies pure, and your seal without spot, that ye may receive eternal life.

CHAPTER 4 ¹ And let not any one among you say, that this very flesh is not judged, neither raised up. Consider, in what were you saved; in what did you look up, if not whilst you were in this flesh. ² We must, therefore, keep our flesh as the temple of God. For in like manner as ye were called in the flesh ye shall also come to judgment in the flesh. Our one Lord Jesus Christ, who has saved us, being first a spirit, was made flesh, and so called us; even so we also shall in this flesh receive the reward. ³ Let us, therefore, love one another, that we may attain unto the kingdom of God. Whilst we have time to be healed, let us deliver up ourselves to God our physician, giving our reward unto him. ⁴ And what reward shall we give?—Repentance out of a pure heart. For he knows all things before hand, and searches out our very hearts. ⁵ Let us, therefore, give praise unto him: not only with our mouths, but with all our souls; that he may receive us as children. For so the Lord hath said; They are my brethren, who do the will of my father. ⁶ Wherefore, my brethren, let us do the will of the Father, who hath called us, that we may live. Let us pursue virtue, and forsake wickedness, which leadeth us into sins; and let us flee all ungodliness, that evils overtake us not. ⁷ For, if we shall do our diligence to live well, peace shall follow us. And yet how hard is it to find a man that does this? For almost all are led by human fears, choosing rather the present enjoyments, than the future promise. ⁸ For they know not how great a torment the present enjoyments bring with them; nor what delights the future promise ⁹ And if they themselves only did this, it might the more easily be endured; but

now they go on to infect innocent souls with their evil doctrines; not knowing that both themselves, and those that hear them, shall receive a double condemnation.¹⁰ Let us, therefore, serve God with a pure heart, and we shall be righteous: but if we shall not serve him because we do not believe the promise of God, we shall be miserable.¹¹ For thus saith the prophet; Miserable are the double minded who doubt in their heart, and say, these things we have heard, even in the time of our fathers, but we have seen none of them, though we have expected them from day to day.¹² O ye fools! compare yourselves to a tree; take the vine for an example. First it sheds its leaves, then it buds, then come the sour grapes, then the ripe fruit; even so my people have borne its disorders and afflictions, but shall hereafter receive good things.¹³ Wherefore my brethren, let us not doubt in our minds, but let us expect with hope, that we may receive our reward; for he is faithful, who has promised he will render to every one a reward according to his works.¹⁴ If, therefore, we shall do what is just in the sight of God we shall enter into his kingdom, I and shall receive the promises; Which neither eye has seen, nor ear heard, nor have entered into the heart of man.¹⁵ Wherefore let us every hour expect the kingdom of God in love and righteousness; because we know not the day of God's appearing.

CHAPTER 5 ¹ For the Lord himself, being asked by a certain person, When his kingdom should come? answered, When two shall be one, and that which is without as that which is within; and the male with the female, neither male nor female.² Now

two are one, when we speak the truth to each other, and there is (without hypocrisy) one soul in two bodies:³ And that which is without as that which is within;—He means this: he calls the soul that which is within, and the body that which is without. As therefore thy body appears, so let thy soul be seen by its good works.⁴ And the male with the female neither male nor female;—He means this; he calls our anger the male, our concupiscence the female.⁵ When therefore a man is come to such a pass that he is subject neither to the one nor the other of these (both of which, through the prevalence of custom, and an evil education, cloud and darken the reason,) ⁶ But rather, having dispelled the mist arising from them, and being full of shame, shall by repentance have united both his soul and spirit in the obedience of reason; then, as Paul says, there is in us neither male nor female.

APOCALYPSE OF PETER

¹From Clement of Alexandria's so-called Prophetical Extracts, a series of detached sentences excerpted from some larger work, generally supposed to be his Hypotyposes or Outlines:a. ⁽⁴¹¹⁾ The Scripture saith that the children which have been exposed (by their parents) are delivered to a care-taking angel bywhom they are educated, and made to grow up, and they shall be, it saith, as the faithful of an hundred years old are here (in this life).b. ⁽⁴¹²⁾ Wherefore also Peter in the Apocalypse saith: And a flash (lightning) of fire leaping from those children and smiting the eyes of the women.² Ibid. ⁽⁴⁸⁾ .

¹⁾ The providence of God doth not light upon them only that are in the flesh. For example, Peter in the Apocalypse saith that the children born out of due time (abortively) that would have been of the better part (i. e. would have been saved if they had lived)-these are delivered to a care-taking angel, that they may partake of knowledge and obtain the better abode, having suffered what they would have suffered had they been in the body. But the others (i.e. those who would not have been saved, had they lived) shall only obtain salvation, as beings that have been injured and had mercy shown to them, and shall continue without torment, receiving that as a reward. But the milk of the mothers, flowing from their breasts and congealing, saith Peter in the Apocalypse, shall engender small beasts (snakes) devouring the flesh, and these running upon them devour them: teaching that the torments come to pass because of the sins (correspond to the sins).³ From the Symposium (ii.⁶) of Methodius of Olympus (third century). He does not name his source. Whence also we have received in inspired writings that children born untimely -even if they be the offspring of adultery- are delivered to care-taking angels. For if they had come into being contrary to the will and ordinance of that blessed nature of God, how could they have been delivered to angels to be nourished up in all repose and tranquillity? And how could they have confidently summoned their parents before the judgement seat of Christ to accuse them? saying: Thou, O Lord, didst not begrudge us this light that is common to all, but these exposed us to death, of Christ to accuse them? saying: Thou, O Lord, didst not begrudge us this light that is common to all, but these exposed us to death, contemning thy commandment. The word rendered care-taking in these passages is a very rare one- [temelouchos, Gr.]: so rare that it was mistaken by later readers for the proper name of an angel, and we find an angel Temeluchus in Paul, John, and elsewhere. A similar case is that of the word Tartaruchus, keeper of hell, which is applied to angels in our Apocalypse, and is also taken in the Ethiopic version, in Paul, and in other writings, to be a proper name.⁴ From the Apocritica of Macarius Magnes (fourth century) of whom we know little. His book consists of extracts from a heathen opponent's attack on Christianity (Porphyry and Hierocles are named as possible authors of it) and his own answers. The heathen writer says (iv. ⁶, ⁷): And by way of superfluity let this also be cited which is said in the Apocalypse of Peter. He introduces the Heaven, to be judged along with the earth, thus: The earth, he says, shall present all men to God to be judged in the day of judgement being itself also to be judged along with the heaven that encompasseth it.⁵ Ibid. And this again he says, which is a statement full of impiety: And every power of heaven shall be melted, and the heaven shall be rolled up like a book, and all the stars shall fall like leaves from the vine, and as the leaves from the fig-tree. This very nearly coincides with Isa. xxxiv.⁴, and does not occur in our other texts of the Apocalypse.⁶ In an old Latin homily on

the Ten Virgins found and published by Dom Wilmart (Bulletin d'anc. litt. et d'arche'ol. chre't.) is this sentence: The closed door is the river of fire by which the ungodly shall be kept out of the kingdom of God, as is written in Daniel and in Peter, in his Apocalypse.... That company of the foolish also shall arise and find the door shut, that is, the fiery river set against them.

COPTIC APOCALYPSE OF PAUL

And he spoke to him, saying, "By which road shall I go up to Jerusalem?" The little children plied, saying, "Say your name, so that I may show you the road". The little child knew who Paul was. He wished to make conversation with him through his words in order that he might find an excuse for speaking with him.

The little child spoke, saying, "I know who you are, Paul. You are he who was blessed from his mother's womb. For I have come to you that you may go up to Jerusalem to your fellow apostles. And for this reason you were called. And I am the Spirit who accompanies you. Let your mind awaken, Paul, with [...]. For [...] whole which [...] among the principalities and these authorities and archangels and powers and the whole race of demons, [...] the one that reveals bodies to a soul-seed." And after he brought that speech to an end, he spoke, saying to me, "Let your mind awaken, Paul, and see that this mountain upon which you are standing is the mountain of Jericho, so that you may know the hidden things in those that are visible. Now it is to the twelve apostles

that you shall go, for they are elect spirits, and they will greet you." He raised his eyes and saw them greeting him.

Then the Holy Spirit who was speaking with him caught him up on high to the third heaven, and he passed beyond to the fourth heaven. The Holy Spirit spoke to him, saying, "Look and see your likeness upon the earth." And he looked down and saw those who were upon the earth. He stared and saw those who were upon the [...]. Then he gazed down and saw the twelve apostles at his right and at his left in the creation; and the Spirit was going before them.

And the three witnesses came. The first spoke, saying, "Was I not in the body the second hour [...]? I rose up against you until you fell into anger and rage and envy." And the second spoke, saying, "Was I not in the world? And I entered at the fifth hour, and I saw you and desired you. And behold, then, now I charge you with the murders you committed." The third spoke, saying, "Did I not come to you at the twelfth hour of the day when the sun was about to set? I gave you darkness until you should accomplish your sins." When the soul heard these things, it gazed downward in sorrow. And then it gazed upward. It was cast down. The soul that had been cast down went to a body which had been prepared for it. And behold, its witnesses were finished.

But I saw in the fourth heaven according to class - I saw the angels resembling gods, the angels bringing a soul out of the land of the dead. They placed it at the gate of the fourth heaven. And the angels were whipping it. The soul spoke, saying,

"What sin was it that I committed in the world?" The toll-collector who dwells in the fourth heaven replied, saying, "It was not right to commit all those lawless deeds that are in the world of the dead". The soul replied, saying, "Bring witnesses! Let them show you in what body I committed lawless deeds. Do you wish to bring a book to read from?"

Then I gazed upward and saw the Spirit saying to me, "Paul, come! Proceed toward me!" Then as I went, the gate opened, and I went up to the fifth heaven. And I saw my fellow apostles going with me while the Spirit accompanied us. And I saw a great angel in the fifth heaven holding an iron rod in his hand. There were three other angels with him, and I stared into their faces. But they were rivalling each other, with whips in their hands, goading the souls on to the judgment. But I went with the Spirit and the gate opened for me. Then we went up to the sixth heaven. And I saw my fellow apostles going with me, and the Holy Spirit was leading me before them. And I gazed up on high and saw a great light shining down on the sixth heaven. I spoke, saying to the toll-collector who was in the sixth heaven, "Open to me and the Holy Spirit who is before me." He opened to me. Then we went up to the seventh heaven, and I saw an old man [...] light and whose garment was white. His throne, which is in the seventh heaven, was brighter than the sun by seven times. The old man spoke, saying to me, "Where are you going, Paul? O blessed one and the one who was set apart from his mother's womb." But I looked at the Spirit, and he

was nodding his head, saying to me, "Speak with him!". And I replied, saying to the old man, "I am going to the place from which I came." And the old man responded to me, "Where are you from?" But I replied, saying, "I am going down to the world of the dead in order to lead captive the captivity that was led captive in the captivity of Babylon." The old man replied to me saying, "How will you be able to get away from me? Look and see the principalities and authorities." The Spirit spoke, saying, "Give him the sign that you have, and he will open for you." And then I gave him the sign. He turned his face downwards to his creation and to those who are his own authorities. And then the [seventh] heaven opened and we went up to the Ogdoad. And I saw the twelve apostles. They greeted me, and we went up to the ninth heaven. I greeted all those who were in the ninth heaven, and we went up to the tenth heaven. And I greeted my fellow spirits.

I ESDRAS (3 EZRA)

I-Esd.1 ¹ And Josias held the feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month; ² Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord. ³ And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built: ⁴ And said, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the

Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds, ⁵ According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel, ⁶ Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses. ⁷ And unto the people that was found there Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. ⁸ And Helkias, Zacharias, and Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves. ⁹ And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves. ¹⁰ And when these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds, ¹¹ And according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus did they in the morning. ¹² And they roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans with a good savour, ¹³ And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. ¹⁴ For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. ¹⁵ The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was of the king's retinue. ¹⁶ Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. ¹⁷ Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover, ¹⁸ And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias. ¹⁹ So the children of Israel which were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days. ²⁰ And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel. ²¹ Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem. ²² In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept. ²³ And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord with an heart full of godliness. ²⁴ As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel. ²⁵ Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass, that Pharaoh

the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him. ²⁶ But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea? ²⁷ I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord. ²⁸ Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy spoken by the mouth of the Lord: ²⁹ But joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias. ³⁰ Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants took him away out of the battle. ³¹ Then gat he up upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem died, and was buried in his father's sepulchre. ³² And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel. ³³ These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea. ³⁴ And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old. ³⁵ And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the

king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem. ³⁶ And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold. ³⁷ The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem. ³⁸ And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt. ³⁹ Five and twenty years old was Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Lord. ⁴⁰ Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him into Babylon. ⁴¹ Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon. ⁴² But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings. ⁴³ And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old; ⁴⁴ And reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and did evil before the Lord. ⁴⁵ So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord; ⁴⁶ And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years: ⁴⁷ And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord. ⁴⁸ And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of

Israel. ⁴⁹ The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem. ⁵⁰ Nevertheless the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also. ⁵¹ But they had his messengers in derision; and, look, when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets: ⁵² So far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them; ⁵³ Who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands. ⁵⁴ And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the king's treasures, and carried them away into Babylon. ⁵⁵ As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and set fire upon her towers: ⁵⁶ And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried unto Babylon: ⁵⁷ Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy: ⁵⁸ Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years.

I-Esd.2 ¹ In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might

be accomplished, that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy; ² The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing, ³ Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world, ⁴ And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jewry. ⁵ If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem. ⁶ Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, those, I say, that are his neighbours, with gold, and with silver, ⁷ With gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem. ⁸ Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem, ⁹ And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto. ¹⁰ King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels, which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols. ¹¹ Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer: ¹² And by him they were delivered to Sanabassar the governor of Judea. ¹³ And this was the number of them;

A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels. ¹⁴ So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were five thousand four hundred threescore and nine. ¹⁵ These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem. ¹⁶ But in the time of Artexerxes king of the Persians Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem these letters following; ¹⁷ To king Artexerxes our lord, Thy servants, Rathumus the storywriter, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice. ¹⁸ Be it now known to the lord king, that the Jews that are up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem, that rebellious and wicked city, do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it and do lay the foundation of the temple. ¹⁹ Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings. ²⁰ And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter, ²¹ But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers: ²² And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and

cities: ²³ And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate. ²⁴ Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice. ²⁵ Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the storywriter, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phenice, after this manner; ²⁶ I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practising against kings; ²⁷ And the men therein were given to rebellion and war: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice. ²⁸ Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it; ²⁹ And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings, ³⁰ Then king Artexerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste toward Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

I-Esd.3 ¹ Now when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia, ² And to all the

governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces. ³ And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and slept, and soon after awaked. ⁴ Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, spake one to another; ⁵ Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory: ⁶ As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck: ⁷ And he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin. ⁸ And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow; ⁹ And said that, when the king is risen, some will give him the writings; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed. ¹⁰ The first wrote, Wine is the strongest. ¹¹ The second wrote, The king is strongest. ¹² The third wrote, Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory. ¹³ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them: ¹⁴ And sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers; ¹⁵ And sat him down in the royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them. ¹⁶ And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in. ¹⁷ And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine; ¹⁸ And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it: ¹⁹ It maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich: ²⁰ It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt: ²¹ And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents: ²² And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords: ²³ But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done. ²⁴ O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

I-Esd.4 ¹ Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say, ² O ye men, do not men excel in strength that bear rule over sea and land and all things in them? ³ But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them they do. ⁴ If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains walls and towers. ⁵ They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the

king, as well the spoil, as all things else.⁶ Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbundry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.⁷ And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare;⁸ If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build;⁹ If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.¹⁰ So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest:¹¹ And these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing.¹² O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.¹³ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.¹⁴ O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women?¹⁵ Women have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land.¹⁶ Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh.¹⁷ These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.¹⁸ Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour

and beauty?¹⁹ And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?²⁰ A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.²¹ He sticketh not to spend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country.²² By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?²³ Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers;²⁴ And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.²⁵ Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.²⁶ Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.²⁷ Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women.²⁸ And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?²⁹ Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king,³⁰ And taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand.³¹ And yet for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again.³² O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?³³ Then the king

and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth. ³⁴ O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day. ³⁵ Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things. ³⁶ All the earth crieth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing. ³⁷ Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish. ³⁸ As for the truth, it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore. ³⁹ With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works. ⁴⁰ Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth. ⁴¹ And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things. ⁴² Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin. ⁴³ Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom, ⁴⁴ And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of

Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither. ⁴⁵ Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees. ⁴⁶ And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven. ⁴⁷ Then Darius the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem. ⁴⁸ He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him. ⁴⁹ Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors; ⁵⁰ And that all the country which they hold should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held: ⁵¹ Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built; ⁵² And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer seventeen: ⁵³ And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they

as their posterity, and all the priests that went away. ⁵⁴ He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they minister; ⁵⁵ And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up. ⁵⁶ And he commanded to give to all that kept the city pensions and wages. ⁵⁷ He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem. ⁵⁸ Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven, ⁵⁹ And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant. ⁶⁰ Blessed art thou, who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers. ⁶¹ And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren. ⁶² And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and liberty ⁶³ To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

I-Esd.5 ¹ After this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle. ² And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical instruments tabrets and flutes. ³ And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with

them. ⁴ And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their several heads. ⁵ The priests, the sons of Phinees the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah; ⁶ Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month. ⁷ And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon. ⁸ And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus. Beelsarus, Aspharasus, Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides. ⁹ The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of Saphat, four hundred seventy and two: ¹⁰ The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six: ¹¹ The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve: ¹² The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of Zathul, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight: ¹³ The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two: ¹⁴ The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six:

the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four: ¹⁵ The sons of Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two: ¹⁶ The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two: ¹⁷ The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three: ¹⁸ They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of Bethsamos, forty and two: ¹⁹ They of Kiriatharius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred: ²⁰ They of Chadias and Ammidoi, four hundred twenty and two: they of Cirama and Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one: ²¹ They of Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of Nephis, an hundred fifty and six: ²² The sons of Calamolalus and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five: ²³ The sons of Annas, three thousand three hundred and thirty. ²⁴ The priests: the sons of Jeddu, the son of Jesus among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of Meruth, a thousand fifty and two: ²⁵ The sons of Phassarion, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of Carme, a thousand and seventeen. ²⁶ The Levites: the sons of Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four. ²⁷ The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight. ²⁸ The porters: the sons of Salum, the sons of Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Dacobi, the sons of Teta, the sons of Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine. ²⁹ The servants of the temple: the sons of Esau, the sons of Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of Ceras, the sons of Sud, the sons of Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of Graba, ³⁰ The sons of Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of Cathua, the sons of Geddur, ³¹ The sons of Airus, the sons of Daisan, the sons of Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of Gazera, the sons of Azia, the sons of Phinees, the sons of Azare, the sons of Bastai, the sons of Asana, the sons of Meani, the sons of Naphisi, the sons of Acub, the sons of Acipha, the sons of Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of Basaloth, ³² The sons of Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of Charea, the sons of Charcus, the sons of Aserer, the sons of Thomoi, the sons of Nasith, the sons of Atipha. ³³ The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of Azaphion, the sons of Pharira, the sons of Jeeli, the sons of Lozon, the sons of Israel, the sons of Sapheth, ³⁴ The sons of Hagia, the sons of Pharacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom. ³⁵ All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two. ³⁶ These came up from Thermeleth and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar; ³⁷ Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of Ladan, the son of Ban, the sons of Necodan, six hundred fifty and two. ³⁸ And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and

were not found: the sons of Obdia, the sons of Accoz, the sons of Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Barzelus, and was named after his name. ³⁹ And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood: ⁴⁰ For unto them said Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest clothed with doctrine and truth. ⁴¹ So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, beside menservants and womenservants two thousand three hundred and sixty. ⁴² Their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five: ⁴³ Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five beasts used to the yoke. ⁴⁴ And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place according to their ability, ⁴⁵ And to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments. ⁴⁶ And so dwelt the priests and the Levites and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters; and all Israel in their villages. ⁴⁷ But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first gate which is toward the east. ⁴⁸ Then stood

up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel, ⁴⁹ To offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God. ⁵⁰ And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening. ⁵¹ Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet: ⁵² And after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts. ⁵³ And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built. ⁵⁴ And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with cheerfulness. ⁵⁵ Unto them of Zidon also and Tyre they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppa, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians. ⁵⁶ And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity: ⁵⁷ And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the

second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.⁵⁸ And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.⁵⁹ And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,⁶⁰ Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, according as David the king of Israel had ordained.⁶¹ And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.⁶² And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.⁶³ Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.⁶⁴ But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,⁶⁵ Insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.⁶⁶ Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.⁶⁷ And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.⁶⁸ So they went to Zorobabel and

Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.⁶⁹ For we likewise, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of Azbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.⁷⁰ Then Zorobabel and Jesus and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.⁷¹ We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.⁷² But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building;⁷³ And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius.

I-Esd.6 ¹ Now in the second year of the reign of Darius Aggeus and Zacharias the son of Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord God of Israel, which was upon them.² Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salatiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.³ At the same time came unto them Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them,⁴ By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?⁵ Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captivity;⁶ And

they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.⁷ The copy of the letters which Sisinnes, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting:⁸ Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity⁹ Building an house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.¹⁰ And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.¹¹ Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works?¹² Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.¹³ So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.¹⁴ And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished.¹⁵ But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees;¹⁶ Who pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.¹⁷ But in the

first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.¹⁸ And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to Zorobabel and to Sanabassar the ruler,¹⁹ With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.²⁰ Then the same Sanabassar, being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem; and from that time to this being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.²¹ Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the records of king Cyrus:²² And if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof.²³ Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatane the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a roll wherein these things were recorded.²⁴ In the first year of the reign of Cyrus king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire:²⁵ Whose height shall be sixty cubits and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus:²⁶ And that the holy vessels of the

house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.²⁷ And also he commanded that Sisinnus the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel, the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.²⁸ I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished:²⁹ And out of the tribute of Celosyria and Phenice a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifices of the Lord, that is, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs;³⁰ And also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent:³¹ That offerings may be made to the most high God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.³² And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.³³ The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.³⁴ I Darius the king have

ordained that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

I-Esd.7 ¹ Then Sisinnus the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions following the commandments of king Darius,² Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews and governors of the temple.³ And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.⁴ And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.⁵ And thus was the holy house finished in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians⁶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.⁷ And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;⁸ And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Israel.⁹ The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their kindreds, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.¹⁰ And the children of Israel that were of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.¹¹ They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.¹² And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and

for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.¹³ And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.¹⁴ And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord,¹⁵ For that he had turned the counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

I-Esd.8 ¹ And after these things, when Artexerxes the king of the Persians reigned came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,² The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ezias, the son of Meremoth, the son of Zaraias, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest.³ This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.⁴ And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.⁵ There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priest of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem,⁶ In the seventh year of the reign of Artexerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.⁷ For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.⁸ Now

the copy of the commission, which was written from Artexerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;⁹ King Artexerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord sendeth greeting:¹⁰ Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous should go with thee unto Jerusalem.¹¹ As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsellors;¹² That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;¹³ And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,¹⁴ With that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining;¹⁵ To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.¹⁶ And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.¹⁷ And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.¹⁸ And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury.¹⁹ And I king Artexerxes

have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed, ²⁰ To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance. ²¹ Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons. ²² I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them. ²³ And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach. ²⁴ And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment. ²⁵ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem: ²⁶ And hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles. ²⁷ Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me. ²⁸ And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artexerxes: ²⁹ Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, Lettus the son of Sechenias: ³⁰ Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men: ³¹ Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of Zariaas, and with him two hundred men: ³² Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men: ³³ Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of Gotholias, and with him seventy men: ³⁴ Of the sons of Saphatias, Zariaas son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men: ³⁵ Of the sons of Joab, Abadias son of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men: ³⁶ Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men: ³⁷ Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men: ³⁸ Of the sons of Astath, Johannes son of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men: ³⁹ Of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jewel, and Samaias, and with them seventy men: ⁴⁰ Of the sons of Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men. ⁴¹ And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then I surveyed them. ⁴² But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites, ⁴³ Then sent I unto Eleazar, and Iduel, and Masman, ⁴⁴ And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned. ⁴⁵ And I bade them that they should go unto Saddeus the

captain, who was in the place of the treasury: ⁴⁶ And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of the Lord. ⁴⁷ And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen. ⁴⁸ And Asebia, and Annus, and Osaia his brother, of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons, were twenty men. ⁴⁹ And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites to wit, the servants of the temple two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed. ⁵⁰ And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle: ⁵¹ For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries. ⁵² For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways. ⁵³ And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us. ⁵⁴ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them: ⁵⁵ And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given. ⁵⁶ And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver

vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold, ⁵⁷ And twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold. ⁵⁸ And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers. ⁵⁹ Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God. ⁶⁰ So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord. ⁶¹ And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem. ⁶² And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri. ⁶³ And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu and Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight. ⁶⁴ And all the weight of them was written up the same hour. ⁶⁵ Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams, ⁶⁶ Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord. ⁶⁷ And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's

stewards' and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God. ⁶⁸ Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said, ⁶⁹ The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pheresites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites. ⁷⁰ For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity. ⁷¹ And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy. ⁷² So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice. ⁷³ Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord, ⁷⁴ I said, O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face; ⁷⁵ For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven. ⁷⁶ For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day. ⁷⁷ And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day. ⁷⁸ And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary; ⁷⁹ And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude. ⁸⁰ Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food; ⁸¹ Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem. ⁸² And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying, ⁸³ That the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness. ⁸⁴ Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons. ⁸⁵ Moreover ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore. ⁸⁶ And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins; for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light, ⁸⁷ And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land. ⁸⁸ Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name? ⁸⁹ O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day. ⁹⁰ Behold, now are we before thee in

our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee. ⁹¹ And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude. ⁹² Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft. ⁹³ Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children, ⁹⁴ Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord. ⁹⁵ Arise and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly. ⁹⁶ So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they sware.

I-Esd.9 ¹ Then Esdras rising from the court of the temple went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib, ² And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude. ³ And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem: ⁴ And that whosoever met not there within two or three days according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself cast out from them that were of the captivity. ⁵ And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at

Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month. ⁶ And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple because of the present foul weather. ⁷ So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel. ⁸ And now by confessing give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers, ⁹ And do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women. ¹⁰ Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do. ¹¹ But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far: ¹² Therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed, ¹³ And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter. ¹⁴ Then Jonathan the son of Azael and Ezechias the son of Theocanus accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam and Levis and Sabbatheus helped them. ¹⁵ And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things. ¹⁶ And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together to examine the matter. ¹⁷ So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end in the first day of the first month. ¹⁸ And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found: ¹⁹ Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; Matthelas and Eleazar, and Joribus and

Joadanus.²⁰ And they gave their hands to put away their wives and to offer rams to make reconciliation for their errors.²¹ And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and Eanes, and Sameius, and Hiereel, and Azarias.²² And of the sons of Phaisur; Elionas, Massias Israel, and Nathanael, and Ocidelus and Talsas.²³ And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and Colius, who was called Calitas, and Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.²⁴ Of the holy singers; Eleazurus, Bacchurus.²⁵ Of the porters; Sallumus, and Tolbanes.²⁶ Of them of Israel, of the sons of Phoros; Hiermas, and Eddias, and Melchias, and Maelus, and Eleazar, and Asibias, and Baanias.²⁷ Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and Aedias.²⁸ And of the sons of Zamoth; Eliadas, Elisimus, Othonias, Jarimoth, and Sabatus, and Sardeus.²⁹ Of the sons of Babai; Johannes, and Ananias and Josabad, and Amatheis.³⁰ Of the sons of Mani; Olamus, Mamuchus, Jedeus, Jasubus, Jasacl, and Hieremoth.³¹ And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas.³² And of the sons of Annas; Elionas and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.³³ And of the sons of Asom; Altaneus, and Matthias, and Baanaia, Eliphalet, and Manasses, and Semei.³⁴ And of the sons of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanas: and of the sons of Ozora; Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josephus.³⁵ And of the sons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.³⁶ All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.³⁷ And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their habitations.³⁸ And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east:³⁹ And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel.⁴⁰ So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear law in the first day of the seventh month.⁴¹ And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and the multitude gave heed unto the law.⁴² And Esdras the priest and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood, which was made for that purpose.⁴³ And there stood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, Ezeccias, Balasamus, upon the right hand:⁴⁴ And upon his left hand stood Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, Lothasubus, and Nabarias.⁴⁵ Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.⁴⁶ And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most High, the God of hosts, Almighty.⁴⁷ And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.⁴⁸ Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacobus, Sabateas, Auteas, Maianeas, and

Calitas, Asrias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to understand it.⁴⁹ Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest. and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,⁵⁰ This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law:)⁵¹ Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to them that have nothing;⁵² For this day is holy unto the Lord: and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.⁵³ So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord; be not sorrowful.⁵⁴ Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer;⁵⁵ Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

II ESDRAS (4 EZRA)

II-Esd.1 ¹ The second book of the prophet Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,² The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,³ The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artexerxes king of the Persians.⁴ And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,⁵ Go thy way, and shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they

have done against me; that they may tell their children's children:⁶ Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.⁷ Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.⁸ Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.⁹ How long shall I forbear them, into whom I have done so much good?¹⁰ Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; Pharaoh with his servants and all his power have I smitten down.¹¹ All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.¹² Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,¹³ I led you through the sea and in the beginning gave you a large and safe passage; I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.¹⁴ I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord.¹⁵ Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quails were as a token to you; I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless ye murmured there,¹⁶ And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.¹⁷ Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, did ye not cry unto me,¹⁸ Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.¹⁹ Then had I

pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; so ye did eat angels' bread.²⁰ When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.²¹ I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines, before you: what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.²² Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When ye were in the wilderness, in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name,²³ I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.²⁴ What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou, Juda, wouldest not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.²⁵ Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.²⁶ Whensoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit manslaughter.²⁷ Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.²⁸ Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,²⁹ That ye would be my people, and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father?³⁰ I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.³¹ When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feastdays, your new moons, and your circumcisions, have I forsaken.³² I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.³³ Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble.³⁴ And your children shall not be fruitful; for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is an evil before me.³⁵ Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.³⁶ They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.³⁷ I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness: and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.³⁸ And now, brother, behold what glory; and see the people that come from the east:³⁹ Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,⁴⁰ Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called also an angel of the Lord.

II-Esd.2 ¹ Thus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by menservants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.² The mother that bare them saith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow and forsaken.³ I brought you up with gladness; but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.⁴ But

what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord. ⁵ As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant, ⁶ That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them. ⁷ Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my covenant. ⁸ Woe be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha; ⁹ Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord. ¹⁰ Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel. ¹¹ Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them. ¹² They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary. ¹³ Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch. ¹⁴ Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord. ¹⁵ Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord. ¹⁶ And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known my name in Israel. ¹⁷ Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the

Lord. ¹⁸ For thy help will I send my servants Esay and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits, ¹⁹ And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy. ²⁰ Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked, ²¹ Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness. ²² Keep the old and young within thy walls. ²³ Wheresoever thou findest the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection. ²⁴ Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness still come. ²⁵ Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet. ²⁶ As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number. ²⁷ Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance. ²⁸ The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord. ²⁹ My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell. ³⁰ Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord. ³¹ Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty. ³² Embrace thy children until I come and shew mercy unto them: for my

wells run over, and my grace shall not fail. ³³ I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord. ³⁴ And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world. ³⁵ Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore. ³⁶ Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Saviour openly. ³⁷ O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath led you to the heavenly kingdom. ³⁸ Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed in the feast of the Lord; ³⁹ Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord. ⁴⁰ Take thy number, O Sion, and shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord. ⁴¹ The number of thy children, whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed. ⁴² I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs. ⁴³ And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly. ⁴⁴ So I asked the angel, and said, Sir, what are these? ⁴⁵ He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put

on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms. ⁴⁶ Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands? ⁴⁷ So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord. ⁴⁸ Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God, thou hast seen.

II-Esd.3 ¹ In the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart: ² For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon. ³ And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said, ⁴ O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, and that thyself alone, and commandedst the people, ⁵ And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee. ⁶ And thou leadest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward. ⁷ And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds, out of number. ⁸ And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments. ⁹ And again in process of

time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.¹⁰ And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.¹¹ Nevertheless one of them thou leftest, namely, Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.¹² And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first.¹³ Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was Abraham.¹⁴ Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:¹⁵ And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed.¹⁶ And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.¹⁷ And it came to pass, that when thou leadest his seed out of Egypt, thou broughtest them up to the mount Sinai.¹⁸ And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.¹⁹ And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, and diligence unto the generation of Israel.²⁰ And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.²¹ For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.²² Thus infirmity was made

permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still.²³ So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David:²⁴ Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.²⁵ When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee,²⁶ And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart:²⁷ And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.²⁸ Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?²⁹ For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evildoers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.³⁰ For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.³¹ I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?³² Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beside Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob?³³ And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.³⁴ Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and their's also that dwell the world; and so shall thy name no where be found but in Israel.³⁵ Or when was it that

they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people have so kept thy commandments? ³⁶ Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

II-Esd.4 ¹ And the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer, ² And said, Thy heart hath gone to far in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High? ³ Then said I, Yea, my lord. And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee: ⁴ Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh. ⁵ And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past. ⁶ Then answered I and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me? ⁷ And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradise: ⁸ Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven. ⁹ Nevertheless now have I asked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them. ¹⁰ He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not

know; ¹¹ How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and, the world being now outwardly corrupted to understand the corruption that is evident in my sight? ¹² Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore. ¹³ He answered me, and said, I went into a forest into a plain, and the trees took counsel, ¹⁴ And said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods. ¹⁵ The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another country. ¹⁶ The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it. ¹⁷ The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them. ¹⁸ If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to justify? or whom wouldest thou condemn? ¹⁹ I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they both have devised, for the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his floods. ²⁰ Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgment, but why judgest thou not thyself also? ²¹ For like as the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens. ²² Then answered I and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have understanding: ²³ For it was not my mind to

be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come to none effect,²⁴ And we pass away out of the world as grasshoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.²⁵ What will he then do unto his name whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.²⁶ Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel; for the world hasteth fast to pass away,²⁷ And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.²⁸ But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.²⁹ If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.³⁰ For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the time of threshing come?³¹ Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought forth.³² And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?³³ Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?³⁴ And he answered me, saying, Do

not thou hasten above the most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.³⁵ Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?³⁶ And unto these things Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.³⁷ By measure hath he measured the times; and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.³⁸ Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety.³⁹ And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.⁴⁰ So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.⁴¹ Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman:⁴² For like as a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.⁴³ From the beginning, look, what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.⁴⁴ Then answered I and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,⁴⁵ Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come.⁴⁶ What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.⁴⁷ And he said

unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee. ⁴⁸ So I stood, and saw, and, behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the smoke remained still. ⁴⁹ After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still. ⁵⁰ Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the quantity which is past did more exceed. ⁵¹ Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or what shall happen in those days? ⁵² He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; for I do not know it.

II-Esd.5 ¹ Nevertheless as coming the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith. ² But iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago. ³ And the land, that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly. ⁴ But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day: ⁵ And blood shall drop out of wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled: ⁶ And even he shall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away

together: ⁷ And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof. ⁸ There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters: ⁹ And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into his secret chamber, ¹⁰ And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth. ¹¹ One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No. ¹² At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not prosper. ¹³ To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast even days, thou shalt hear yet greater things. ¹⁴ Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted. ¹⁵ So the angel that was come to talk with me held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet. ¹⁶ And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and why is thy countenance so heavy? ¹⁷ Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity? ¹⁸ Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves. ¹⁹ Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And

he heard what I said, and went from me.²⁰ And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.²¹ And after seven days so it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,²² And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again,²³ And said, O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one only vine:²⁴ And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one lily:²⁵ And of all the depths of the sea thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thyself:²⁶ And of all the fowls that are created thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou hast provided thee one sheep:²⁷ And among all the multitudes of people thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people, whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.²⁸ And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy only one people among many?²⁹ And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.³⁰ If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.³¹ Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore was sent unto me,³² And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.³³ And I said, Speak on, my Lord. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israel's sake: lovest

thou that people better than he that made them?³⁴ And I said, No, Lord: but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seek out part of his judgment.³⁵ And he said unto me, Thou canst not. And I said, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel?³⁶ And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the dross that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,³⁷ Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.³⁸ And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?³⁹ As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?⁴⁰ Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people.⁴¹ And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that shall come after us?⁴² And he said unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no slackness of the last, even so there is no swiftness of the first.⁴³ So I answered and said, Coudest thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou

mightest shew thy judgment the sooner? ⁴⁴ Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker; neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein. ⁴⁵ And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou, which givest life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: even so it might now also bear them that now be present at once. ⁴⁶ And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once. ⁴⁷ And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time. ⁴⁸ Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown in it in their times. ⁴⁹ For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created. ⁵⁰ And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age. ⁵¹ He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee. ⁵² Say unto her, Wherefore are unto they whom thou hast now brought forth like those that were before, but less of stature? ⁵³ And she shall answer thee, They that be born in the strength of youth are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwise. ⁵⁴ Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature than those that were before you. ⁵⁵ And so are they that come after you less than ye, as the creatures

which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth. ⁵⁶ Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

II-Esd.6 ¹ And he said unto me, In the beginning, when the earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew, ² Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid, ³ Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together, ⁴ Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot, ⁵ And ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure: ⁶ Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other. ⁷ Then answered I and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth? ⁸ And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him, Jacob's hand held first the heel of Esau. ⁹ For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth. ¹⁰ The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other question, Esdras, ask thou not. ¹¹ I answered then and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight, ¹² I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou

shewedst me part the last night. ¹³ So he answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice. ¹⁴ And it shall be as it were a great motion; but the place where thou standest shall not be moved. ¹⁵ And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood. ¹⁶ And why? because the speech of these things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed. ¹⁷ And it happened, that when I had heard it I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and, behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters. ¹⁸ And it said, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth, ¹⁹ And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled; ²⁰ And when the world, that shall begin to vanish away, shall be finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together: ²¹ And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they shall live, and be raised up. ²² And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty: ²³ And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid. ²⁴ At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein,

the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run. ²⁵ Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world. ²⁶ And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning. ²⁷ For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched. ²⁸ As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared. ²⁹ And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood. ³⁰ And these words said he unto me; I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come. ³¹ If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things by day than I have heard. ³² For thy voice is heard before the most High: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth. ³³ And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort and fear not ³⁴ And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times. ³⁵ And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me. ³⁶ And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High. ³⁷ For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress. ³⁸ And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus; Let heaven and

earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.³⁹ And then was the spirit, and darkness and silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet formed.⁴⁰ Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.⁴¹ Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.⁴² Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled might serve thee.⁴³ For as soon as thy word went forth the work was made.⁴⁴ For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day.⁴⁵ Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order:⁴⁶ And gavest them a charge to do service unto man, that was to be made.⁴⁷ Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto the seventh part, where the waters were gathered that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass.⁴⁸ For the dumb water and without life brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.⁴⁹ Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst Enoch, and the other Leviathan;⁵⁰ And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part, namely,

where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both.⁵¹ Unto Enoch thou gavest one part, which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills:⁵² But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely, the moist; and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.⁵³ Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattle, and creeping things:⁵⁴ And after these, Adam also, whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.⁵⁵ All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.⁵⁶ As for the other people, which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle: and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.⁵⁷ And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.⁵⁸ But we thy people, whom thou hast called thy firstborn, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover, are given into their hands.⁵⁹ If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

II-Esd.7 ¹ And when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore: ² And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee. ³ And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great. ⁴ But put the case the entrance were

narrow, and like a river; ⁵ Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad? ⁶ There is also another thing; A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things: ⁷ The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water: ⁸ And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man go there at once. ⁹ If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance? ¹⁰ And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israel's portion. ¹¹ Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done. ¹² Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, full of perils,; and very painful. ¹³ For the entrances of the elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit. ¹⁴ If then they that live labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them. ¹⁵ Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal? ¹⁶ Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present? ¹⁷ Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish. ¹⁸ Nevertheless the righteous shall

suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide. ¹⁹ And he said unto me. There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest. ²⁰ For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them. ²¹ For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment. ²² Nevertheless they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things; ²³ And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds; and said of the most High, that he is not; and knew not his ways: ²⁴ But his law have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works. ²⁵ And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things. ²⁶ Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth. ²⁷ And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils shall see my wonders. ²⁸ For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years. ²⁹ After these years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life. ³⁰ And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the former judgments: so that no man shall remain. ³¹ And after seven days the world, that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt ³² And

the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.³³ And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, and the long suffering shall have an end:³⁴ But judgment only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:³⁵ And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.³⁶ Then said I, Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:³⁷ And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of Achan:³⁸ And Samuel and David for the destruction: and Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary:³⁹ And Helias for those that received rain; and for the dead, that he might live:⁴⁰ And Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.⁴¹ Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?⁴² He answered me, and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.⁴³ But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past,⁴⁴ Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.⁴⁵ Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.⁴⁶ I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or else, when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.⁴⁷ For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment?⁴⁸ O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.⁴⁹ For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?⁵⁰ And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas ourselves being most wicked are made vain?⁵¹ And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?⁵² And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?⁵³ And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is security and medicine, since we shall not enter into it?⁵⁴ (For we have walked in unpleasant places.)⁵⁵ And that the faces of them which have used abstinence shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker than darkness?⁵⁶ For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.⁵⁷ Then answered he me, and said, This is the condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight;⁵⁸ That, if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.⁵⁹ For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, Choose thee life, that thou mayest live.⁶⁰ Nevertheless they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me

which have spoken unto them, ⁶¹ That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation. ⁶² I answered then, and said, I know, Lord, that the most High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world, ⁶³ And upon those also that turn to his law; ⁶⁴ And that he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures; ⁶⁵ And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth; ⁶⁶ And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come. ⁶⁷ For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein. ⁶⁸ And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousandth part of men should not remain living. ⁶⁹ And being judge, if he should not forgive them that are cured with his word, and put out the multitude of contentions, ⁷⁰ There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

II-Esd.8 ¹ And he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few. ² I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world. ³ There be many created, but few shall be saved. ⁴ So answered I and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom. ⁵ For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing

to prophesy: for thou hast no longer space than only to live. ⁶ O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant, that we may pray before thee, and thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man? ⁷ For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said. ⁸ For when the body is fashioned now in the mother's womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her. ⁹ But that which keepeth and is kept shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it. ¹⁰ For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts, ¹¹ That the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy. ¹² Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgment. ¹³ And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work. ¹⁴ If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned, it is an easy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved. ¹⁵ Now therefore, Lord, I will speak; touching man in general, thou knowest best; but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry; ¹⁶ And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled; ¹⁷ Therefore will I begin

to pray before thee for myself and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.¹⁸ But I have heard the swiftness of the judge which is to come.¹⁹ Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee. This is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,²⁰ O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingness which beholdest from above things in the heaven and in the air;²¹ Whose throne is inestimable; whose glory may not be comprehended; before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling,²² Whose service is conversant in wind and fire; whose word is true, and sayings constant; whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful;²³ Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away; which the truth witnesseth:²⁴ O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.²⁵ For while I live I will speak, and so long as I have understanding I will answer.²⁶ O look not upon the sins of thy people; but on them which serve thee in truth.²⁷ Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.²⁸ Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.²⁹ Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.³⁰ Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts; but love them that always put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.³¹ For we and our fathers do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners thou shalt be called merciful.³² For if thou hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.³³ For the just, which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.³⁴ For what is man, that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?³⁵ For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss.³⁶ For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the confidence of good works.³⁷ Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.³⁸ For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgment, before destruction:³⁹ But I will rejoice over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward, that they shall have.⁴⁰ Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.⁴¹ For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world; they shall not all be saved.⁴² I answered then and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.⁴³ Like as the husbandman's seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:⁴⁴ Even so perisheth man also, which is

formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandman's seed. ⁴⁵ Be not wroth with us but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature. ⁴⁶ Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to cometh for such as be to come. ⁴⁷ For thou comest far short that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oftentimes drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous. ⁴⁸ In this also thou art marvellous before the most High: ⁴⁹ In that thou hast humbled thyself, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself worthy to be much glorified among the righteous. ⁵⁰ For many great miseries shall be done to them that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride. ⁵¹ But understand thou for thyself, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee. ⁵² For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom. ⁵³ The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into hell to be forgotten: ⁵⁴ Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality. ⁵⁵ And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish. ⁵⁶ For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways. ⁵⁷ Moreover they have trodden down

his righteous, ⁵⁸ And said in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die. ⁵⁹ For as the things aforesaid shalt receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought: ⁶⁰ But they which be created have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them. ⁶¹ And therefore is my judgment now at hand. ⁶² These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I and said, ⁶³ Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders, which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

II-Esd.9 ¹ He answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in itself: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before, ² Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made. ³ Therefore when there shall be seen earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world: ⁴ Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning. ⁵ For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest: ⁶ Even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonder and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs. ⁷ And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed, ⁸ Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me

from the beginning.⁹ Then shall they be in pitiful case, which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully shall dwell in torments.¹⁰ For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;¹¹ And they that have loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it;¹² The same must know it after death by pain.¹³ And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.¹⁴ Then answered I and said,¹⁵ I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter, that there be many more of them which perish, than of them which shall be saved:¹⁶ Like as a wave is greater than a drop.¹⁷ And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such as the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.¹⁸ And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.¹⁹ For then every one obeyed: but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable rid themselves.²⁰ So I considered the world, and, behold, there was peril because of the devices that were come into it.²¹ And I saw, and spared it greatly, and have kept me a grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.²² Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain; and let my grape be kept, and my plant; for with great labour have I made it perfect.²³ Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days more, (but thou shalt not fast in them,²⁴ But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;)²⁵ And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.²⁶ So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.²⁷ After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before:²⁸ And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,²⁹ O Lord, thou that shewest thyself unto us, thou wast shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man treadeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt.³⁰ And thou spakest saying, Hear me, O Israel; and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.³¹ For, behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.³² But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;³³ Yet they that received it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.³⁴ And, lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown or cast into,³⁵ That thing also which was sown, or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not

happened so. ³⁶ For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it ³⁷ Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force. ³⁸ And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and, behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head. ³⁹ Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her, ⁴⁰ And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind? ⁴¹ And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myself, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low. ⁴² And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me. ⁴³ She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years, ⁴⁴ And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest. ⁴⁵ After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Almighty. ⁴⁶ And I nourished him with great travail. ⁴⁷ So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

II-Esd.10 ¹ And it so came to pass, that when my son was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down, and died. ² Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night. ³ And it came to pass, when they had all left off to

comfort me, to the end I might be quiet; then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest. ⁴ And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to fast until I die. ⁵ Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying, ⁶ Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us? ⁷ How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore? ⁸ And now, seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son? ⁹ For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her. ¹⁰ For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and, behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out. ¹¹ Who then should make more mourning than she, that hath lost so great a multitude; and not thou, which art sorry but for one? ¹² But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows; ¹³ But the earth not so: for the multitude present in it according to the course of the earth is gone, as it came: ¹⁴ Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour; even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever since the beginning unto him that made her. ¹⁵ Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee. ¹⁶ For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be

just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended among women.¹⁷ Go thy way then into the city to thine husband.¹⁸ And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.¹⁹ So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,²⁰ Do not so, but be counselled. by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.²¹ For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed;²² Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak;²³ And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her honour; for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.²⁴ And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest and ease from thy labour.²⁵ And it came to pass while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistened, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.²⁶ And, behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.²⁷ And I looked,

and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed itself from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,²⁸ Where is Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.²⁹ And as I was speaking these words behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.³⁰ And, lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,³¹ What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?³² And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy words, and I went into the field, and, lo, I have seen, and yet see, that I am not able to express.³³ And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.³⁴ Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.³⁵ For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.³⁶ Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?³⁷ Now therefore I beseech thee that thou wilt shew thy servant of this vision.³⁸ He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.³⁹ He hath seen that thy way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.⁴⁰ This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest:⁴¹ Thou sawest a woman mourning,

and thou beganst to comfort her: ⁴² But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded. ⁴³ And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the solution: ⁴⁴ This woman, whom thou sawest is Sion: and whereas she said unto thee, even she whom thou seest as a city builded, ⁴⁵ Whereas, I say, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren: those are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her. ⁴⁶ But after thirty years Solomon builded the city and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a son. ⁴⁷ And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem. ⁴⁸ But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage chamber happened to have a fall, and died: this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem. ⁴⁹ And, behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou beganst to comfort her: and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee. ⁵⁰ For now the most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty: ⁵¹ And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded: ⁵² For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee. ⁵³ Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was. ⁵⁴ For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no man's building be able to stand. ⁵⁵ And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the

building, as much as thine eyes be able to see: ⁵⁶ And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend. ⁵⁷ For thou art blessed above many other, and art called with the Highest; and so are but few. ⁵⁸ But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here; ⁵⁹ And so shall the Highest shew thee visions of the high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon the earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

II-Esd.11 ¹ Then saw I a dream, and, behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads. ² And I saw, and, behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together. ³ And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and small. ⁴ But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater than the other, yet rested it with the residue. ⁵ Moreover I beheld, and, lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein. ⁶ And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no, not one creature upon earth. ⁷ And I beheld, and, lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying, ⁸ Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course: ⁹ But let the heads be preserved for the last. ¹⁰ And I beheld, and, lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body. ¹¹ And I numbered her contrary feathers, and, behold, there were eight of them. ¹² And I looked, and, behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth; ¹³ And so it was,

that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up. and reigned, and had a great time; ¹⁴ And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more. ¹⁵ Then came there a voice unto it, and said, ¹⁶ Hear thou that hast borne rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more, ¹⁷ There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof. ¹⁸ Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also. ¹⁹ So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more. ²⁰ Then I beheld, and, lo, in process of time the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also; and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more: ²¹ For some of them were set up, but ruled not. ²² After this I looked, and, behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers: ²³ And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings. ²⁴ Then saw I also that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place. ²⁵ And I beheld, and, lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to set up themselves and to have the rule. ²⁶ And I beheld, and, lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more. ²⁷ And the second was sooner away than the first. ²⁸ And I beheld, and, lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign: ²⁹ And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst; for that was greater than the two other heads. ³⁰ And then I saw that the two other heads were joined with it. ³¹ And, behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned. ³² But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings that had been. ³³ And after this I beheld, and, lo, the head that was in the midst suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings. ³⁴ But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein. ³⁵ And I beheld, and, lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side. ³⁶ Then I heard a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest. ³⁷ And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and said, ³⁸ Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee, ³⁹ Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them? ⁴⁰ And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth with much wicked oppression; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit. ⁴¹ For the earth hast thou not judged with truth. ⁴² For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings

of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.⁴³ Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty.⁴⁴ The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and, behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.⁴⁵ And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:⁴⁶ That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

II-Esd.12 ¹ And it came to pass, whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,² And, behold, the head that remained and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small, and full of uproar.³ And I saw, and, behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit,⁴ Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest.⁵ Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was afflicted this night.⁶ Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.⁷ And I said, Lord that bearest rule, if I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;⁸ Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation and plain

difference of this fearful vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul.⁹ For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times.¹⁰ And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision:¹¹ The eagle, whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen in the vision of thy brother Daniel.¹² But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.¹³ Behold, the days will come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.¹⁴ In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another:¹⁵ Whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time than any of the twelve.¹⁶ And this do the twelve wings signify, which thou sawest.¹⁷ As for the voice which thou heardest speak, and that thou sawest not to go out from the heads but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:¹⁸ That after the time of that kingdom there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of failing: nevertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning.¹⁹ And whereas thou sawest the eight small under feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:²⁰ That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose times shall be but small, and their years swift.²¹ And two of them shall perish, the middle time approaching: four shall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept unto the end.²² And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation:²³ In his last days shall the most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth,²⁴ And of

those that dwell therein, with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.²⁵ For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that shall finish his last end.²⁶ And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.²⁷ For the two that remain shall be slain with the sword.²⁸ For the sword of the one shall devour the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself.²⁹ And whereas thou sawest two feathers under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side;³⁰ It signifieth that these are they, whom the Highest hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest.³¹ And the lion, whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness with all the words which thou hast heard;³² This is the anointed, which the Highest hath kept for them and for their wickedness unto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty.³³ For he shall set them before him alive in judgment, and shall rebuke them, and correct them.³⁴ For the rest of my people shall he deliver with mercy, those that have been pressed upon my borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the beginning.³⁵ This is the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.³⁶ Thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest.³⁷ Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them:³⁸ And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keep these secrets.³⁹ But wait thou here thyself yet seven days more, that it may be shewed thee, whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.⁴⁰ And it came to pass, when all the people saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said,⁴¹ What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakest us, and sittest here in this place?⁴² For of all the prophets thou only art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest.⁴³ Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient?⁴⁴ If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had been burned in the midst of Sion?⁴⁵ For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then answered I them, and said,⁴⁶ Be of good comfort, O Israel; and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob:⁴⁷ For the Highest hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.⁴⁸ As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and that I might seek mercy for the low estate of your sanctuary.⁴⁹ And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.⁵⁰ So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:⁵¹ But I remained still in the field seven days, as the angel commanded me;

and did eat only in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs

II-Esd.13 ¹ And it came to pass after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night: ² And, lo, there arose a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof. ³ And I beheld, and, lo, that man waxed strong with the thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him. ⁴ And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire. ⁵ And after this I beheld, and, lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea ⁶ But I beheld, and, lo, he had graven himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it. ⁷ But I would have seen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not. ⁸ And after this I beheld, and, lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him were sore afraid, and yet durst fight. ⁹ And, lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war: ¹⁰ But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests. ¹¹ And they were all mixed together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that upon a sudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid. ¹² Afterward saw I the same man

come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable Multitude. ¹³ And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, and some of them were bound, and other some brought of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked, and said, ¹⁴ Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer: ¹⁵ Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream. ¹⁶ For as I conceive in mine understanding, woe unto them that shall be left in those days and much more woe unto them that are not left behind! ¹⁷ For they that were not left were in heaviness. ¹⁸ Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind. ¹⁹ Therefore are they come into great perils and many necessities, like as these dreams declare. ²⁰ Yet is it easier for him that is in danger to come into these things, than to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days. And he answered unto me, and said, ²¹ The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required. ²² Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation: ²³ He that shall endure the peril in that time hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith toward the Almighty. ²⁴ Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are more blessed than they that be dead. ²⁵ This is the meaning of the vision: Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of

the sea: ²⁶ The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind. ²⁷ And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm; ²⁸ And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation: ²⁹ Behold, the days come, when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth. ³⁰ And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth. ³¹ And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, one people against another, and one realm against another. ³² And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending. ³³ And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against another. ³⁴ And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them, willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting. ³⁵ But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion. ³⁶ And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands. ³⁷ And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest; ³⁸ And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour by the law which is like unto me. ³⁹ And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him; ⁴⁰ Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king, whom Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land. ⁴¹ But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt, ⁴² That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land. ⁴³ And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow places of the river. ⁴⁴ For the most High then shewed signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over. ⁴⁵ For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called Arsareth. ⁴⁶ Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come, ⁴⁷ The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace. ⁴⁸ But those that be left behind of thy people are they that are found within my borders. ⁴⁹ Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain. ⁵⁰ And then shall he shew them great wonders. ⁵¹ Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea? ⁵² And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so

can no man upon earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the day time. ⁵³ This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightened. ⁵⁴ For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it. ⁵⁵ Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother. ⁵⁶ And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things. ⁵⁷ Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High because of his wonders which he did in time; ⁵⁸ And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

II-Esd.14 ¹ And it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and, behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras. ² And I said, Here am I, Lord And I stood up upon my feet. ³ Then said he unto me, In the bush I did manifestly reveal myself unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt: ⁴ And I sent him and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of where I held him by me a long season, ⁵ And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end; and commanded him, saying, ⁶ These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide. ⁷ And now I say unto thee, ⁸ That thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard: ⁹ For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth

thou shalt remain with my Son, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended. ¹⁰ For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old. ¹¹ For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part: ¹² And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part. ¹³ Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption, ¹⁴ Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature, ¹⁵ And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times. ¹⁶ For yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen shall be done hereafter. ¹⁷ For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein. ¹⁸ For the time is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come, which thou hast seen. ¹⁹ Then answered I before thee, and said, ²⁰ Behold, Lord, I will go, as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light. ²¹ For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the work that shall begin. ²² But if I have found grace before thee, send the Holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live. ²³ And he answered

me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days.²⁴ But look thou prepare thee many box trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly;²⁵ And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.²⁶ And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.²⁷ Then went I forth, as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,²⁸ Hear these words, O Israel.²⁹ Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:³⁰ And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.³¹ Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourselves, have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.³² And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.³³ And now are ye here, and your brethren among you.³⁴ Therefore if so be that ye will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive and after death ye shall obtain mercy.³⁵ For after death shall the judgment come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.³⁶ Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.³⁷ So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.³⁸ And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.³⁹ Then opened I my mouth, and, behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.⁴⁰ And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory:⁴¹ And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.⁴² The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.⁴³ As for me. I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.⁴⁴ In forty days they wrote two hundred and four books.⁴⁵ And it came to pass, when the forty days were filled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it:⁴⁶ But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people:⁴⁷ For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and the stream of knowledge.⁴⁸ And I did so.

II-Esd.15¹ Behold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord:² And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.³ Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.⁴ For all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.⁵ Behold, saith the

Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death, and destruction. ⁶ For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled. ⁷ Therefore saith the Lord, ⁸ I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually. ⁹ And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them. ¹⁰ Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt: ¹¹ But I will bring them with a mighty hand and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues, as before, and will destroy all the land thereof. ¹² Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it. ¹³ They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail through the blasting and hail, and with a fearful constellation. ¹⁴ Woe to the world and them that dwell therein! ¹⁵ For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up and fight against another, and swords in their hands. ¹⁶ For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power. ¹⁷ A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able. ¹⁸ For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid. ¹⁹ A man shall have no

pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods, because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation. ²⁰ Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus; to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them. ²¹ Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God; ²² My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth. ²³ The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners, like the straw that is kindled. ²⁴ Woe to them that sin, and keep not my commandments! saith the Lord. ²⁵ I will not spare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my sanctuary. ²⁶ For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction. ²⁷ For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him. ²⁸ Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east: ²⁹ Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble. ³⁰ Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battle with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians. ³¹ And then shall the

dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,³² Then these shall be troubled bled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.³³ And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife among their kings.³⁴ Behold clouds from the east and from the north unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.³⁵ They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly,³⁶ And dung of men unto the camel's hough.³⁷ And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.³⁸ And then shall there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.³⁹ And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it; and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west wind, shall be destroyed.⁴⁰ The great and mighty clouds shall be puffed up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible star,⁴¹ Fire, and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters.⁴² And they shall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn.⁴³ And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and make her afraid.⁴⁴ They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her: then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.⁴⁵ And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.⁴⁶ And thou, Asia, that art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:⁴⁷ Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thyself like unto her; and hast decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have always desired to commit whoredom with thee.⁴⁸ Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,⁴⁹ I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.⁵⁰ And the glory of thy Power shall be dried up as a flower, the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.⁵¹ Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.⁵² Would I with jealousy have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,⁵³ If thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their dead, when thou wast drunken,⁵⁴ Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?⁵⁵ The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompence.⁵⁶ Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.⁵⁷ Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt

fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field. ⁵⁸ They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water. ⁵⁹ Thou as unhappy shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again. ⁶⁰ And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed. ⁶¹ And thou shalt be cast down by them as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire; ⁶² And shall consume thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up with fire. ⁶³ Thy children shall they carry away captive, and, look, what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and mar the beauty of thy face.

II-Esd.16 ¹ Woe be unto thee, Babylon, and Asia! woe be unto thee, Egypt and Syria! ² Gird up yourselves with cloths of sack and hair, bewail your children, and be sorry; for your destruction is at hand. ³ A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back? ⁴ A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it? ⁵ Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away? ⁶ May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn? ⁷ May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer? ⁸ The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues and who is he that can drive them away? ⁹ A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it? ¹⁰ He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and

who shall not be afraid? ¹¹ The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence? ¹² The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also, before the Lord, and before the glory of his power: ¹³ For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world. ¹⁴ Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth. ¹⁵ The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth. ¹⁶ Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again. ¹⁷ Woe is me! woe is me! who will deliver me in those days? ¹⁸ The beginning of sorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils! what shall I do when these evils shall come? ¹⁹ Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment. ²⁰ But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be always mindful of the scourges. ²¹ Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion. ²² For many of them that dwell upon earth shall perish of famine; and the other, that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy. ²³ And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man

to comfort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.²⁴ There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.²⁵ The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?²⁶ The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men.²⁷ So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.²⁸ For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.²⁹ As in an orchard of Olives upon every tree there are left three or four olives;³⁰ Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:³¹ Even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.³² And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel therethrough.³³ The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.³⁴ In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.³⁵ Hear now these things and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.³⁶ Behold, the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake.³⁷ Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.³⁸ As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, with two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment:³⁹ Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.⁴⁰ O my people, hear my word: make you ready to thy battle, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.⁴¹ He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose.⁴² He that occupieth merchandise, as he that hath no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein.⁴³ He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes:⁴⁴ They that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.⁴⁵ And therefore they that labour labour in vain:⁴⁶ For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.⁴⁷ And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:⁴⁸ The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.⁴⁹ Like as a whore envieth a right honest and virtuous woman:⁵⁰ So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.⁵¹ And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.⁵² For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.⁵³ Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have

not sinned. ⁵⁴ Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts: ⁵⁵ Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made; and it was made: Let the heaven be made; and it was created. ⁵⁶ In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the number of them. ⁵⁷ He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth. ⁵⁸ He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters. ⁵⁹ He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault; upon the waters hath he founded it. ⁶⁰ In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth. ⁶¹ He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding. ⁶² Yea and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth, ⁶³ Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin. ⁶⁴ Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame. ⁶⁵ And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day. ⁶⁶ What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before God and his angels? ⁶⁷ Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever: so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble. ⁶⁸ For, behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and

they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, being idle, with things offered unto idols. ⁶⁹ And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision and in reproach, and trodden under foot. ⁷⁰ For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord. ⁷¹ They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord. ⁷² For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses. ⁷³ Then shall they be known, who are my chosen; and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire. ⁷⁴ Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same. ⁷⁵ Be ye not afraid neither doubt; for God is your guide, ⁷⁶ And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves. ⁷⁷ Woe be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through! ⁷⁸ It is left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

TOBIT

Tob.1 ¹ The book of the words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Adiel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali; ² Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser. ³ I Tobit have walked all the days of

my life in the ways of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians. ⁴ And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages. ⁵ Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed unto the heifer Baal. ⁶ But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, having the firstfruits and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar to the priests the children of Aaron. ⁷ The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of Aaron, who ministered at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem: ⁸ And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father. ⁹ Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias. ¹⁰ And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the bread of the Gentiles. ¹¹ But I kept myself from eating; ¹² Because I remembered God with all my heart. ¹³ And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his purveyor. ¹⁴ And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a city of Media ten talents of silver. ¹⁵ Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media. ¹⁶ And in the time of Enemessar I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry, ¹⁷ And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walls of Nineve, I buried him. ¹⁸ And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and fled from Judea, I buried them privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king. ¹⁹ And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear. ²⁰ Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beside my wife Anna and my son Tobias. ²¹ And there passed not five and fifty days, before two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath; and Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's son. ²² And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve. Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's son.

Tob.2 ¹ Now when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the

seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat. ² And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and, lo, I tarry for thee. ³ But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the marketplace. ⁴ Then before I had tasted of any meat, I started up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the sun. ⁵ Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my meat in heaviness, ⁶ Remembering that prophecy of Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation. ⁷ Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun I went and made a grave, and buried him. ⁸ But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: who fled away; and yet, lo, he burieth the dead again. ⁹ The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted and my face was uncovered: ¹⁰ And I knew not that there were sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes: and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais. ¹¹ And my wife Anna did take women's works to do. ¹² And when she had sent them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid. ¹³ And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners; for it is not lawful to eat any thing

that is stolen. ¹⁴ But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms and thy righteous deeds? behold, thou and all thy works are known.

Tob.3 ¹ Then I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying, ² O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever. ³ Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and the sins of my fathers, who have sinned before thee: ⁴ For they obeyed not thy commandments: wherefore thou hast delivered us for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed. ⁵ And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins and my fathers': because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee. ⁶ Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me. ⁷ It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids; ⁸ Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lain with her. Dost thou not know,

said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them. ⁹ Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter. ¹⁰ Whe she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave. ¹¹ Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever. ¹² And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee, ¹³ And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach. ¹⁴ Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man, ¹⁵ And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead; and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach. ¹⁶ So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God. ¹⁷ And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit; because she belonged to Tobias by right of

inheritance. The selfsame time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

Tob.4 ¹ In that day Tobit remembered the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media, ² And said with himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias that I may signify to him of the money before I die? ³ And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me; and despise not thy mother, but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not. ⁴ Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her womb: and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave. ⁵ My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness. ⁶ For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly. ⁷ Give alms of thy substance; and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee. ⁸ If thou hast abundance give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little: ⁹ For thou layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity. ¹⁰ Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness. ¹¹ For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the most High. ¹² Beware of all whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to

wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land. ¹³ Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine. ¹⁴ Let not the wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation. ¹⁵ Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey. ¹⁶ Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance give alms: and let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest alms. ¹⁷ Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked. ¹⁸ Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable. ¹⁹ Bless the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel; but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind. ²⁰ And now I signify this to they that I committed ten talents to Gabael

the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media. ²¹ And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

Tob.5 ¹ Tobias then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me: ² But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not? ³ Then he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee, whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money. ⁴ Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel. ⁵ But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well? ⁶ To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael. ⁷ Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father. ⁸ Then he said unto him, Go and tarry not. So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee. ⁹ So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another. ¹⁰ Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art. ¹¹ To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name. ¹² Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren. ¹³ Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy

tribe and thy family; for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias, as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock. ¹⁴ But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? wilt thou a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son? ¹⁵ Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages. ¹⁶ So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them. ¹⁷ But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us? ¹⁸ Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child. ¹⁹ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with doth suffice us. ²⁰ Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him. ²¹ For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe. ²² Then she made an end of weeping.

Tob.6 ¹ And as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there. ² And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him. ³ Then the angel said unto

him, Take the fish. And the young man laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land. ⁴ To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely. ⁵ So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane. ⁶ Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver and the gal of the fish? ⁷ And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed. ⁸ As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed. ⁹ And when they were come near to Rages, ¹⁰ The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife. ¹¹ For to thee doth the right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred. ¹² And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other. ¹³ Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber. ¹⁴ And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked

spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life because of me to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them. ¹⁵ Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother; for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage. ¹⁶ And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it: ¹⁷ And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joined to her.

Tob.7 ¹ And when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house. ² Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin! ³ And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve. ⁴ Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he,

Is he in good health? ⁵ And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father. ⁶ Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept, ⁷ And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man. But when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept. ⁸ And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them cheerfully; and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched. ⁹ So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry: ¹⁰ For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth. ¹¹ I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another. ¹² Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things. ¹³ Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father. And he blessed them; ¹⁴ And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it. ¹⁵ Then they began to eat. ¹⁶ After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her,

Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither. ¹⁷ Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither: and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her, ¹⁸ Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

Tob.8 ¹ And when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her. ² And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith. ³ The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him. ⁴ And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray that God would have pity on us. ⁵ Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures. ⁶ Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself. ⁷ And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain that we may become aged together. ⁸ And she said with him, Amen. ⁹ So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave, ¹⁰ Saying, I fear lest he also be dead. ¹¹ But when Raguel was come into his house, ¹² He said unto his wife Edna. Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if he be not, that we

may bury him, and no man know it. ¹³ So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep, ¹⁴ And came forth, and told them that he was alive. ¹⁵ Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever. ¹⁶ Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy. ¹⁷ Thou art to be praised because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health with joy and mercy. ¹⁸ Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave. ¹⁹ And he kept the wedding feast fourteen days. ²⁰ For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired; ²¹ And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

Tob.9 ¹ Then Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him, ² Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding. ³ For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart. ⁴ But my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry. ⁵ So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting: who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him. ⁶ And early in the morning

they went forth both together, and came to the wedding: and Tobias blessed his wife.

Tob.10 ¹ Now Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not, ² Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money? ³ Therefore he was very sorry. ⁴ Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to wail him, and said, ⁵ Now I care for nothing, my son, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes. ⁶ To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe. ⁷ But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead. And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me. ⁸ But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee. ⁹ But Tobias said, No; but let me go to my father. ¹⁰ Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money: ¹¹ And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children. ¹² And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee. And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that

I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee of special trust; where are do not entreat her evil.

Tob.11 ¹ After these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve. ² Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father: ³ Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house. ⁴ And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them. ⁵ Now Anna sat looking about toward the way for her son. ⁶ And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him. ⁷ Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes. ⁸ Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee. ⁹ Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die. And they wept both. ¹⁰ Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him, ¹¹ And took hold of his father: and he strake of the gall on his fathers' eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father. ¹² And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them; ¹³ And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck. ¹⁴ And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever; and blessed are all thine holy angels: ¹⁵ For thou hast

scourged, and hast taken pity on me: for, behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media. ¹⁶ Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing and praising God: and they which saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight. ¹⁷ But Tobias gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve. ¹⁸ And Achiacharus, and Nasbas his brother's son, came: ¹⁹ And Tobias' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

Tob.12 ¹ Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more. ² And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought: ³ For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee. ⁴ Then the old man said, It is due unto him. ⁵ So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought and go away in safety. ⁶ Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise

him. ⁷ It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. Do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you. ⁸ Prayer is good with fasting and alms and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold: ⁹ For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life: ¹⁰ But they that sin are enemies to their own life. ¹¹ Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God. ¹² Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise. ¹³ And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee. ¹⁴ And now God hath sent me to heal thee and Sara thy daughter in law. ¹⁵ I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One. ¹⁶ Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared. ¹⁷ But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore. ¹⁸ For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever. ¹⁹ All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision. ²⁰ Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book. ²¹ And when they arose,

they saw him no more.²² Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

Tob.13 ¹ Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom. ² For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand. ³ Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them. ⁴ There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever. ⁵ And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us. ⁶ If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation. O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you? ⁷ I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness. ⁸ Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousness. ⁹ O Jerusalem, the holy city, he will scourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous. ¹⁰ Give praise to the Lord, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be

builded in thee again with joy, and let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable. ¹¹ Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy. ¹² Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever. ¹³ Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just. ¹⁴ O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoice in thy peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoice for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever. ¹⁵ Let my soul bless God the great King. ¹⁶ For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold. ¹⁷ And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and stones of Ophir. ¹⁸ And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God, which hath extolled it for ever.

Tob.14 ¹ So Tobit made an end of praising God. ² And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him. ³ And when he was very aged he called his son, and the sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life. ⁴ Go into Media my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spake of

Nineve, that it shall be overthrown; and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land: and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time; ⁵ And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof. ⁶ And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols. ⁷ So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren. ⁸ And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass. ⁹ But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee. ¹⁰ And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished. ¹¹ Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and he buried him honourably. ¹² And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law, ¹³ Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's. ¹⁴ And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old. ¹⁵ But before he died he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

JUDITH

Jdt.1 ¹ In the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane, ² And built in Ecbatane walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits: ³ And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits: ⁴ And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen: ⁵ Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which

is the plain in the borders of Ragau. ⁶ And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle. ⁷ Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea coast, ⁸ And to those among the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom, ⁹ And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem, ¹⁰ Until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come to the borders of Ethiopia. ¹¹ But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace. ¹² Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two seas. ¹³ Then

he marched in battle array with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots, ¹⁴ And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame. ¹⁵ He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day. ¹⁶ So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

Jdt.2 ¹ And in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth. ² So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth. ³ Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth. ⁴ And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was next unto him, and said unto him. ⁵ Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders twelve

thousand. ⁶ And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment. ⁷ And thou shalt declare unto that they prepare for me earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them: ⁸ So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow: ⁹ And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth. ¹⁰ Thou therefore shalt go forth. and take beforehand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment. ¹¹ But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest. ¹² For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand. ¹³ And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them. ¹⁴ Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur; ¹⁵ And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback; ¹⁶ And he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war. ¹⁷ And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision: ¹⁸ And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house. ¹⁹ Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen. ²⁰ A great number also sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number. ²¹ And they went forth of Nineve three days' journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia. ²² Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country; ²³ And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Israel, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians. ²⁴ Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the sea. ²⁵ And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia. ²⁶ He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcotes. ²⁷ Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword. ²⁸ Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur

and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Ascalon feared him greatly.

Jdt.3 ¹ So they sent ambassadors unto him to treat of peace, saying, ² Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight. ³ Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee. ⁴ Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee. ⁵ So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner. ⁶ Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid. ⁷ So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels. ⁸ Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god. ⁹ Also he came over against Esdraelon near unto Judea, over against the great strait of Judea. ¹⁰ And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

Jdt.4 ¹ Now the children of Israel, that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to

nought. ² Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God: ³ For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation. ⁴ Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem: ⁵ And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped. ⁶ Also Joacim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham, which is over against Esdraelon toward the open country, near to Dothaim, ⁷ Charging them to keep the passages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was straight, for two men at the most. ⁸ And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem. ⁹ Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls: ¹⁰ Both they, and their wives and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loins. ¹¹ Thus every man and women, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the temple, and cast

ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar, ¹² And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at. ¹³ So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty. ¹⁴ And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people, ¹⁵ And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

Jdt.5 ¹ Then was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hills and had laid impediments in the champaign countries: ² Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast, ³ And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army; ⁴ And why have they determined not to come and meet me,

more than all the inhabitants of the west. ⁵ Then said Achior, the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant. ⁶ This people are descended of the Chaldeans: ⁷ And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea. ⁸ For they left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days. ⁹ Then their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle. ¹⁰ But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation. ¹¹ Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them slaves. ¹² Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the Egyptians cast them out of their sight. ¹³ And God dried the Red sea before them, ¹⁴ And brought them to mount Sina, and Cades-Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness. ¹⁵ So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of

Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill country. ¹⁶ And they cast forth before them the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that country many days. ¹⁷ And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them. ¹⁸ But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and were led captives into a land that was not their's, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies. ¹⁹ But now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill country; for it was desolate. ²⁰ Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error against this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them. ²¹ But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world. ²² And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him. ²³ For, say they, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for, lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power for a strong battle. ²⁴ Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.

Jdt.6 ¹ And when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur said unto Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations, ² And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied against us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor? ³ He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses. ⁴ For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth: for he said, None of my words shall be in vain. ⁵ And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt. ⁶ And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return. ⁷ Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages: ⁸ And thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them. ⁹ And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind that they shall be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none

of my words shall be in vain.¹⁰ Then Holofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.¹¹ So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.¹² And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them.¹³ Nevertheless having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.¹⁴ But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him to Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of the city:¹⁵ Which were in those days Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniell, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.¹⁶ And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.¹⁷ And he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.¹⁸ Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God. saying,¹⁹ O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the

face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.²⁰ Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.²¹ And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders; and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

Jdt.7 ¹ The next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill country, and to make war against the children of Israel.² Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude.³ And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto Cynamon, which is over against Esdraelon.⁴ Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight.⁵ Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.⁶ But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,⁷ And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and

he himself removed toward his people.⁸ Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said,⁹ Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.¹⁰ For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.¹¹ Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.¹² Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:¹³ For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.¹⁴ So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with fire, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.¹⁵ Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.¹⁶ And these words pleased Holofernes and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.¹⁷ So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.¹⁸ Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country

over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.¹⁹ Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.²⁰ Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.²¹ And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure.²² Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.²³ Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,²⁴ God be judge between us and you: for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Assur.²⁵ For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction.²⁶ Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.²⁷ For it is

better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die. ²⁸ We take to witness against you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins and the sins of our fathers, that he do not according as we have said this day. ²⁹ Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice. ³⁰ Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us; for he will not forsake us utterly. ³¹ And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word. ³² And he dispersed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

Jdt.8 ¹ Now at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Ozel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of Samael, the son of Salasadal, the son of Israel. ² And Manasses was her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest. ³ For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia: and they buried him with his fathers in the field

between Dothaim and Balamo. ⁴ So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months. ⁵ And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins and ware her widow's apparel. ⁶ And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons and the feasts and solemn days of the house of Israel. ⁷ She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold, and silver, and menservants and maidservants, and cattle, and lands; and she remained upon them. ⁸ And there was none that gave her an ill word; as she feared God greatly. ⁹ Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water; for Judith had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days; ¹⁰ Then she sent her waitingwoman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmis, the ancients of the city. ¹¹ And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you. ¹² And now who are ye that have tempted God this day, and stand instead of God among the children of men? ¹³ And now try the Lord Almighty, but ye shall never know any thing. ¹⁴ For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man,

neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger. ¹⁵ For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies. ¹⁶ Do not bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering. ¹⁷ Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it please him. ¹⁸ For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, as hath been aforesaid. ¹⁹ For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies. ²⁰ But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation. ²¹ For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth. ²² And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage; and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us. ²³ For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour. ²⁴ Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary,

and the house, and the altar, rest upon us. ²⁵ Moreover let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers. ²⁶ Remember what things he did to Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother's brother. ²⁷ For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them. ²⁸ Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words. ²⁹ For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good. ³⁰ But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break. ³¹ Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more. ³² Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall go throughout all generations to the children of our nation. ³³ Ye shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waitingwoman: and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the city to our enemies the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand. ³⁴ But enquire not ye of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do. ³⁵ Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance

on our enemies. ³⁶ So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

Jdt.9 ¹ Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem in the house of the Lord Judith cried with a loud voice, and said, ² O Lord God of my father Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for thou saidst, It shall not be so; and yet they did so: ³ Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones; ⁴ And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided among thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow. ⁵ For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come. ⁶ Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge. ⁷ For, behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield, and spear, and bow, and sling; and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest

the battles: the Lord is thy name. ⁸ Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar. ⁹ Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived. ¹⁰ Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman. ¹¹ For thy power standeth not in multitude nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope. ¹² I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, king of every creature, hear thou my prayer: ¹³ And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children. ¹⁴ And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

Jdt.10 ¹ Now after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words. ² She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house in the which she abode in the sabbath days, and in her feast days, ³ And pulled off the sackcloth which

she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.⁴ And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.⁵ Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she folded all these things together, and laid them upon her.⁶ Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.⁷ And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her.⁸ The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprizes to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem. Then they worshipped God.⁹ And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof ye have spoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.¹⁰ And when they had done so, Judith went out, she, and her maid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.¹¹ Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the

first watch of the Assyrians met her,¹² And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:¹³ And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall go, and win all the hill country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.¹⁴ Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,¹⁵ Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.¹⁶ And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well.¹⁷ Then they chose out of them an hundred men to accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.¹⁸ Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.¹⁹ And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left who being let go might deceive the whole earth.²⁰ And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his servants and they brought her into the tent.²¹ Now Holofernes rested upon his bed

under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones.²² So they shewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with silver lamps going before him.²³ And when Judith was come before him and his servants they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

Jdt.11 ¹ Then said Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the king of all the earth.² Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.³ But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter.⁴ For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.⁵ Then Judith said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.⁶ And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee; and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.⁷ As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, shall live by thy power under Nabuchodonosor and all his

house.⁸ For we have heard of thy wisdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.⁹ Now as concerning the matter, which Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.¹⁰ Therefore, O lord and governor, respect not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.¹¹ And now, that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done.¹² For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws.¹³ And are resolved to spend the firstfruits of the tenths of wine and oil, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.¹⁴ For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate.¹⁵ Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given to thee to be destroyed the same day.¹⁶ Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their presence; and God hath sent me

to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it. ¹⁷ For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins: ¹⁸ And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee. ¹⁹ And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem; and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof; and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth at thee: for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee. ²⁰ Then her words pleased Holofernes and all his servants; and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said, ²¹ There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words. ²² Likewise Holofernes said unto her. God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord. ²³ And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

Jdt.12 ¹ Then he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set; and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine. ² And

Judith said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought. ³ Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation. ⁴ Then said Judith unto him As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined. ⁵ Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was toward the morning watch, ⁶ And sent to Holofernes, saving, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer. ⁷ Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp. ⁸ And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people. ⁹ So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening. ¹⁰ And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet. ¹¹ Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us. ¹² For, lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn. ¹³ Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came

to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor. ¹⁴ Then said Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death. ¹⁵ So she arose, and decked herself with her apparel and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them. ¹⁶ Now when Judith came in and sat down, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her. ¹⁷ Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us. ¹⁸ So Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was born. ¹⁹ Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared. ²⁰ And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.

Jdt.13 ¹ Now when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord; and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long. ² And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying alone upon his bed: for

he was filled with wine. ³ Now Judith had commanded her maid to stand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her. coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose. ⁴ So all went forth and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith, standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem. ⁵ For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute thine enterprizes to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us. ⁶ Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence, ⁷ And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day. ⁸ And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him. ⁹ And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid; ¹⁰ And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom unto prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof. ¹¹ Then said Judith afar off, to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day. ¹² Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their

city, and they called the elders of the city. ¹³ And then they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them. ¹⁴ Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God, I say, for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night. ¹⁵ So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman. ¹⁶ As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me. ¹⁷ Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people. ¹⁸ Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies. ¹⁹ For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever. ²⁰ And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruin, walking a straight way

before our God. And all the people said; So be it, so be it.

Jdt.14 ¹ Then said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls. ² And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians; but go not down. ³ Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face. ⁴ So ye, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go. ⁵ But before ye do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death. ⁶ Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed. ⁷ But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and revered her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacles of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished. ⁸ Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people all that she had done, from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them. ⁹ And when she had left off speaking,

the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.¹⁰ And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Israel unto this day.¹¹ And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the straits of the mountain.¹² But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.¹³ So they came to Holofernes' tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed.¹⁴ Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had slept with Judith.¹⁵ But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.¹⁶ Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.¹⁷ After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,¹⁸ These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for, behold, Holofernes lieth upon the ground without a head.¹⁹ When the captains of the Assyrians' army heard these words, they rent their coats and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

Jdt.15 ¹ And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.² And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country.³ They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.⁴ Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.⁵ Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad, and in Galilee, chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus and the borders thereof.⁶ And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.⁷ And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.⁸ Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.⁹ And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto

her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation: ¹⁰ Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore. And all the people said, So be it. ¹¹ And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon. ¹² Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her. ¹³ And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

Jdt.16 ¹ Then Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her this song of praise. ² And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name. ³ For God breaketh the battles: for among the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me. ⁴ Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills. ⁵ He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and

dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil. ⁶ But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman. ⁷ For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance. ⁸ For she put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him. ⁹ Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck. ¹⁰ The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were daunted at her hardiness. ¹¹ Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown. ¹² The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugatives' children: they perished by the battle of the Lord. ¹³ I will sing unto the Lord a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible. ¹⁴ Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice. ¹⁵ For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee. ¹⁶ For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord

is great at all times. ¹⁷ Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred! the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever. ¹⁸ Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts. ¹⁹ Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord. ²⁰ So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary for the space of three months and Judith remained with them. ²¹ After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country. ²² And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people. ²³ But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the cave of her husband Manasses. ²⁴ And the house of Israel lamented her seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred. ²⁵ And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

ADDITION TO ESTHER

Add.Esth.1 ¹ Then Mardocheus said, God hath done these things. ² For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed. ³ A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen: ⁴ And the two dragons are I and Aman. ⁵ And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews: ⁶ And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God, and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles. ⁷ Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles. ⁸ And these two lots came at the hour, and time, and day of judgment, before God among all nations. ⁹ So God remembered his people, and justified his inheritance. ¹⁰ Therefore those days shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

Add.Esth.2 ¹ In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus his son, brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it. ² In the second year of the reign of Artexerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisai, of the tribe of

Benjamin, had a dream; ³ Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the king's court. ⁴ He was also one of the captives, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Judea; and this was his dream: ⁵ Behold a noise of a tumult, with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land: ⁶ And, behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great. ⁷ And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight against the righteous people. ⁸ And lo a day of darkness and obscurity, tribulation and anguish, affliction and great uproar, upon earth. ⁹ And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish. ¹⁰ Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water. ¹¹ The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious. ¹² Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake, he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

Add.Esth.3 ¹ And Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace. ² And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artexerxes the king; and so he certified the king of them. ³ Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled. ⁴ And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof. ⁵ So the

king commanded, Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him. ⁶ Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people because of the two eunuchs of the king.

Add.Esth.4 ¹ The copy of the letters was this: The great king Artexerxes writeth these things to the princes and governours that are under him from India unto Ethiopia in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces. ² After that I became lord over many nations and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying myself always with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace, which is desired of all men. ³ Now when I asked my counsellors how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will and steadfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom, ⁴ Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to ail nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms, honourably intended by us cannot go forward. ⁵ Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evil affected to our state, working all the mischief they can that our kingdom may not be firmly established: ⁶ Therefore have we commanded, that all they that are signified

in writing unto you by Aman, who is ordained over the affairs, and is next unto us, shall all, with their wives and children, be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year: ⁷ That they, who of old and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble. ⁸ Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him, ⁹ Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee: ¹⁰ For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven. ¹¹ Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord. ¹² Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman. ¹³ For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel to kiss the soles of his feet. ¹⁴ But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride. ¹⁵ And now, O Lord God and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance, that hath been thine from the beginning. ¹⁶ Despise not the portion, which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self. ¹⁷ Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy name: and

destroy not the mouths of them that praise thee, O Lord. ¹⁸ All Israel in like manner cried most earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

Add.Esth.5 ¹ Queen Esther also, being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord: ² And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and instead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair. ³ And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me, desolate woman, which have no helper but thee: ⁴ For my danger is in mine hand. ⁵ From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them. ⁶ And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies, ⁷ Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous. ⁸ Nevertheless it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken hands with their idols, ⁹ That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar, ¹⁰ And open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the praises of the idols, and to magnify a fleshly king for ever. ¹¹ O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them that be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example, that

hath begun this against us. ¹² Remember, O Lord, make thyself known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O King of the nations, and Lord of all power. ¹³ Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are likeminded to him: ¹⁴ But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other help but thee. ¹⁵ Thou knowest all things, O Lord; thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of all the heathen. ¹⁶ Thou knowest my necessity: for I abhor the sign of my high estate, which is upon mine head in the days wherein I shew myself, and that I abhor it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am private by myself. ¹⁷ And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Aman's table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the king's feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink offerings. ¹⁸ Neither had thine handmaid any joy since the day that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham. ¹⁹ O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

Add.Esth.6 ¹ And upon the third day, when she had ended her prayers, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel. ² And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and saviour of all things, she took two maids with her: ³ And upon the one she leaned, as carrying herself daintily; ⁴ And the other followed, bearing up her train. ⁵ And she was ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was

cheerful and very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear. ⁶ Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones; and he was very dreadful. ⁷ Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went before her. ⁸ Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself again, and comforted her with loving words and said unto her, ⁹ Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer: ¹⁰ Thou shalt not die, though our our commandment be general: come near. ¹¹ And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck, ¹² And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me. ¹³ Then said she unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty. ¹⁴ For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace. ¹⁵ And as she was speaking, she fell down for faintness. ¹⁶ Then the king was troubled, and ail his servants comforted her.

Add.Esth.7 ¹ The great king Artexerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all our faithful subjects, greeting. ² Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen, ³ And endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to

practise also against those that do them good: ⁴ And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of lewd persons, that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things and hateth evil. ⁵ Oftentimes also fair speech of those, that are put in trust to manage their friends' affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities: ⁶ Beguiling with the falsehood and deceit of their lewd disposition the innocency and goodness of princes. ⁷ Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority. ⁸ And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men, ⁹ Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident with more equal proceeding. ¹⁰ For Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us, ¹¹ Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all the next person unto the king. ¹² But he, not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life: ¹³ Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction, as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation. ¹⁴ For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians. ¹⁵ But we find that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evildoers, but live by most just laws: ¹⁶ And that they be children of the most high and most mighty, living God, who hath ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner. ¹⁷ Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha. ¹⁸ For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God, who ruleth all things, speedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deserts. ¹⁹ Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws. ²⁰ And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them. ²¹ For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished. ²² Ye shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting: ²³ That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us and the well affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us a memorial of destruction. ²⁴ Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

I MEQABYAN

I-Mq.1 ¹ And it happened, after that Alexander son of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece, ² And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth, ³ And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon he was exalted and his heart was lifted up. ⁴ And he gathered a mighty strong host and ruled over countries, and nations, and kings, who became tributaries unto him. ⁵ And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should die. ⁶ Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive. ⁷ So Alexander reigned twelve years, and then died. ⁸ And his servants bare rule every one in his place. ⁹ And after his death they all put crowns upon themselves; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth. ¹⁰ And there came out of them a wicked root Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks. ¹¹ In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them we have had much sorrow. ¹² So this device pleased them

well. ¹³ Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen: ¹⁴ Whereupon they built a place of exercise at Jerusalem according to the customs of the heathen: ¹⁵ And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief. ¹⁶ Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt that he might have the dominion of two realms. ¹⁷ Wherefore he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy, ¹⁸ And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death. ¹⁹ Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt and he took the spoils thereof. ²⁰ And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude, ²¹ And entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof, ²² And the table of the shewbread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials. and the censers of gold, and the veil, and the crown, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off. ²³ He took also the silver and the gold, and the precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found. ²⁴ And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly. ²⁵ Therefore there was a great

mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;²⁶ So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.²⁷ Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness,²⁸ The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.²⁹ And after two years fully expired the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude,³⁰ And spake peaceable words unto them, but all was deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.³¹ And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.³² But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle.³³ Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, and with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.³⁴ And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified themselves therein.³⁵ They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare:³⁶ For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel.³⁷ Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it:³⁸ Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon the city was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her; and her own children left her.³⁹ Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach her honour into contempt.⁴⁰ As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.⁴¹ Moreover king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people,⁴² And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed according to the commandment of the king.⁴³ Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath.⁴⁴ For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Juda that they should follow the strange laws of the land,⁴⁵ And forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths and festival days:⁴⁶ And pollute the sanctuary and holy people:⁴⁷ Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swine's flesh, and unclean beasts:⁴⁸ That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation:⁴⁹ To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.⁵⁰ And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, he said, he should die.⁵¹ In the selfsame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city.⁵² Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit every one that forsook the law; and so they committed evils in the land;⁵³ And drove the Israelites into secret places, even wheresoever they

could flee for succour. ⁵⁴ Now the fifteenth day of the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side; ⁵⁵ And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets. ⁵⁶ And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire. ⁵⁷ And whosoever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any committed to the law, the king's commandment was, that they should put him to death. ⁵⁸ Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities. ⁵⁹ Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol altar, which was upon the altar of God. ⁶⁰ At which time according to the commandment they put to death certain women, that had caused their children to be circumcised. ⁶¹ And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them. ⁶² Howbeit many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat any unclean thing. ⁶³ Wherefore the rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died. ⁶⁴ And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

I-Mq.2 ¹ In those days arose Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin. ² And he had five sons, Joannan, called Caddis: ³ Simon; called Thassi: ⁴ Judas, who was called Maccabeus: ⁵ Eleazar, called Avaran: and Jonathan, whose surname was

Apphus. ⁶ And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem, ⁷ He said, Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers? ⁸ Her temple is become as a man without glory. ⁹ Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy. ¹⁰ What nation hath not had a part in her kingdom and gotten of her spoils? ¹¹ All her ornaments are taken away; of a free woman she is become a bonds slave. ¹² And, behold, our sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory, is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it. ¹³ To what end therefore shall we live any longer? ¹⁴ Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore. ¹⁵ In the mean while the king's officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice. ¹⁶ And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together. ¹⁷ Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren: ¹⁸ Now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards. ¹⁹ Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the

nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments: ²⁰ Yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers. ²¹ God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances. ²² We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left. ²³ Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment. ²⁴ Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar. ²⁵ Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down. ²⁶ Thus dealt he zealously for the law of God like as Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom. ²⁷ And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me. ²⁸ So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city. ²⁹ Then many that sought after justice and judgment went down into the wilderness, to dwell there: ³⁰ Both they, and their children, and their wives; and their cattle; because afflictions increased sore upon them. ³¹ Now when it was told the king's servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness, ³² They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the sabbath day. ³³ And they said unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye shall live. ³⁴ But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the king's commandment, to profane the sabbath day. ³⁵ So then they gave them the battle with all speed. ³⁶ Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid; ³⁷ But said, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth will testify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully. ³⁸ So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they slew them, with their wives and children and their cattle, to the number of a thousand people. ³⁹ Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore. ⁴⁰ And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth. ⁴¹ At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the sabbath day, we will fight against him; neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places. ⁴² Then came there unto him a company of Assideans who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the law. ⁴³ Also all they that fled for persecution joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them. ⁴⁴ So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked

men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour. ⁴⁵ Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars: ⁴⁶ And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised valiantly. ⁴⁷ They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand. ⁴⁸ So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph. ⁴⁹ Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation: ⁵⁰ Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers. ⁵¹ Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time; so shall ye receive great honour and an everlasting name. ⁵² Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness? ⁵³ Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment and was made lord of Egypt. ⁵⁴ Phinees our father in being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood. ⁵⁵ Jesus for fulfilling the word was made a judge in Israel. ⁵⁶ Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation received the heritage of the land. ⁵⁷ David for being merciful possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom. ⁵⁸ Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law was taken up into heaven. ⁵⁹ Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame. ⁶⁰ Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions. ⁶¹ And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that

none that put their trust in him shall be overcome. ⁶² Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms. ⁶³ To day he shall be lifted up and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing. ⁶⁴ Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the law; for by it shall ye obtain glory. ⁶⁵ And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you. ⁶⁶ As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and fight the battle of the people. ⁶⁷ Take also unto you all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people. ⁶⁸ Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law. ⁶⁹ So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers. ⁷⁰ And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

I-Mq.3 ¹ Then his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead. ² And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battle of Israel. ³ So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battles, protecting the host with his sword. ⁴ In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey. ⁵ For He pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people. ⁶ Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all

the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand.⁷ He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever.⁸ Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel:⁹ So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he received unto him such as were ready to perish.¹⁰ Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.¹¹ Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.¹² Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius' sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.¹³ Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;¹⁴ He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them that are with him, who despise the king's commandment.¹⁵ So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.¹⁶ And when he came near to the going up of Bethhoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company:¹⁷ Who, when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?¹⁸ Unto whom Judas answered, It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with the God of heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company:¹⁹ For the victory of battle standeth not in the multitude of an host; but strength cometh from heaven.²⁰ They come against us in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:²¹ But we fight for our lives and our laws.²² Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.²³ Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.²⁴ And they pursued them from the going down of Bethhoron unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.²⁵ Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them:²⁶ Insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.²⁷ Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, even a very strong army.²⁸ He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whensoever he should need them.²⁹ Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed and that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and plague, which he had brought upon the land in taking away the laws which had been of old time;³⁰ He feared that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings

that were before him.³¹ Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.³² So he left Lysias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt:³³ And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.³⁴ Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:³⁵ To wit, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;³⁶ And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.³⁷ So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch, his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.³⁸ Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends:³⁹ And with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded.⁴⁰ So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country.⁴¹ And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria and of the land of the Philistines joined themselves unto

them.⁴² Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders: for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them;⁴³ They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed fortune of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary.⁴⁴ Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.⁴⁵ Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold; the heathen had their habitation in that place; and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.⁴⁶ Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.⁴⁷ Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes,⁴⁸ And laid open the book of the law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.⁴⁹ They brought also the priests' garments, and the firstfruits, and the tithes: and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.⁵⁰ Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?⁵¹ For thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.⁵² And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou

knowest.⁵³ How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, O God, be our help?⁵⁴ Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.⁵⁵ And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.⁵⁶ But as for such as were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law.⁵⁷ So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus.⁵⁸ And Judas said, arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our sanctuary:⁵⁹ For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our sanctuary.⁶⁰ Nevertheless, as the will of God is in heaven, so let him do.

I-Mq.4 ¹ Then took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night; ² To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides. ³ Now when Judas heard thereof he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the king's army which was at Emmaus, ⁴ While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp. ⁵ In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us ⁶ But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who

nevertheless had neither armour nor swords to their minds. ⁷ And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war. ⁸ Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault. ⁹ Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army. ¹⁰ Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day: ¹¹ That so all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and saveth Israel. ¹² Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them. ¹³ Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets. ¹⁴ So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain. ¹⁵ Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them upon a three thousand men. ¹⁶ This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them, ¹⁷ And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoil inasmuch as there is a battle before us, ¹⁸ And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils. ¹⁹ As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain: ²⁰ Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their

host to flight and were burning the tents; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done: ²¹ When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight, ²² They fled every one into the land of strangers. ²³ Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches. ²⁴ After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because his mercy endureth forever. ²⁵ Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day. ²⁶ Now all the strangers that had escaped came and told Lysias what had happened: ²⁷ Who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass. ²⁸ The next year therefore following Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men of foot, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them. ²⁹ So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men. ³⁰ And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of strangers into the hands of Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armourbearer; ³¹ Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen: ³² Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to fall away, and let them quake at

their destruction: ³³ Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name praise thee with thanksgiving. ³⁴ So they joined battle; and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain. ³⁵ Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas' soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea. ³⁶ Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse and dedicate the sanctuary. ³⁷ Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion. ³⁸ And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests' chambers pulled down; ³⁹ They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads, ⁴⁰ And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried toward heaven. ⁴¹ Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary. ⁴² So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law: ⁴³ Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place. ⁴⁴ And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned; ⁴⁵ They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen

had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down,⁴⁶ And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there should come a prophet to shew what should be done with them.⁴⁷ Then they took whole stones according to the law, and built a new altar according to the former;⁴⁸ And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.⁴⁹ They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table.⁵⁰ And upon the altar they burned incense, and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.⁵¹ Furthermore they set the loaves upon the table, and spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.⁵² Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is called the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,⁵³ And offered sacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.⁵⁴ Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.⁵⁵ Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success.⁵⁶ And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of deliverance and praise.⁵⁷ They decked also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates and the chambers they renewed, and hanged doors upon them.⁵⁸ Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.⁵⁹ Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladness.⁶⁰ At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down as they had done before.⁶¹ And they set there a garrison to keep it, and fortified Bethsura to preserve it; that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

I-Mq.5¹ Now when the nations round about heard that the altar was built and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.² Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.³ Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at Arabattine, because they besieged Gael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.⁴ Also he remembered the injury of the children of Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.⁵ He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.⁶ Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.⁷ So he fought

many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.⁸ And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.⁹ Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them; but they fled to the fortress of Dathema.¹⁰ And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us:¹¹ And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.¹² Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain:¹³ Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff; and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.¹⁴ While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,¹⁵ And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.¹⁶ Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and assaulted of them.¹⁷ Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.¹⁸ So he left Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.¹⁹ Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that ye make not war against the heathen until the time that we come again.²⁰ Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.²¹ Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.²² And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.²³ And those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away with him, and brought them into Judea with great joy.²⁴ Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderness,²⁵ Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in a peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:²⁶ And how that many of them were shut up in Bosora, and Bosor, and Alema, Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim; all these cities are strong and great:²⁷ And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to morrow they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.²⁸ Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city with fire,²⁹ From whence he removed by night, and went till

he came to the fortress.³⁰ And betimes in the morning they looked up, and, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortress: for they assaulted them.³¹ When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,³² He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.³³ So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.³⁴ Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.³⁵ This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it he took and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof and burnt it with fire.³⁶ From thence went he, and took Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.³⁷ After these things gathered Timotheus another host and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.³⁸ So Judas sent men to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us are assembled unto them, even a very great host.³⁹ He hath also hired the Arabians to help them and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee. Upon this Judas went to meet them.⁴⁰ Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mightily prevail against us:⁴¹ But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.⁴² Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.⁴³ So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen, being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.⁴⁴ But they took the city, and burned the temple with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.⁴⁵ Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.⁴⁶ Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.⁴⁷ Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.⁴⁸ Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.⁴⁹ Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.⁵⁰ So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:⁵¹ Who then slew all the males with the edge of the

sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain. ⁵² After this went they over Jordan into the great plain before Bethsan. ⁵³ And Judas gathered together those that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea. ⁵⁴ So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladness, where they offered burnt offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace. ⁵⁵ Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais, ⁵⁶ Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done. ⁵⁷ Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us. ⁵⁸ So when they had given charge unto the garrison that was with them, they went toward Jamnia. ⁵⁹ Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city to fight against them. ⁶⁰ And so it was, that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men. ⁶¹ Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act. ⁶² Moreover these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel. ⁶³ Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen, wheresoever their name was heard of; ⁶⁴ Insomuch as the people assembled

unto them with joyful acclamations. ⁶⁵ Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burned the towers thereof round about. ⁶⁶ From thence he removed to go into the land of the Philistines, and passed through Samaria. ⁶⁷ At that time certain priests, desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly. ⁶⁸ So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

I-Mq.6 ¹ About that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries heard say, that Elymais in the country of Persia was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver, and gold; ² And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and breastplates, and shields, which Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there. ³ Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city, having had warning thereof, ⁴ Rose up against him in battle: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon. ⁵ Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies, which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight: ⁶ And that Lysias, who went forth first with a great power was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had

gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed: ⁷ Also that they had pulled down the abomination, which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Bethsura. ⁸ Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for. ⁹ And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die. ¹⁰ Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care. ¹¹ And I thought with myself, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood of misery is it, wherein now I am! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power. ¹² But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause. ¹³ I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and, behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land. ¹⁴ Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, who he made ruler over all his realm, ¹⁵ And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom. ¹⁶ So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year. ¹⁷ Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son, whom he had brought up being young, to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator. ¹⁸ About this time they that were in the tower shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen. ¹⁹ Wherefore Judas, purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them. ²⁰ So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines. ²¹ Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joined themselves: ²² And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren? ²³ We have been willing to serve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments; ²⁴ For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on they slew, and spoiled our inheritance. ²⁵ Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against their borders. ²⁶ And, behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also and Bethsura have they fortified. ²⁷ Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do the greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them. ²⁸ Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse. ²⁹ There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers. ³⁰ So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle. ³¹ These went through

Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they of Bethsura came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly.³² Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the king's camp.³³ Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets.³⁴ And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.³⁵ Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and beside this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.³⁶ These were ready at every occasion: wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.³⁷ And upon the beasts were there strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men, that fought upon them, beside the Indian that ruled him.³⁸ As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side and that side at the two parts of the host giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks.³⁹ Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains glistened therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.⁴⁰ So part of the king's army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely and in order.⁴¹ Wherefore all that heard the

noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.⁴² Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battle, and there were slain of the king's army six hundred men.⁴³ Eleazar also, surnamed Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him,⁴⁴ Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:⁴⁵ Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand and on the left, so that they were divided from him on both sides.⁴⁶ Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.⁴⁷ Howbeit the rest of the Jews seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.⁴⁸ Then the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents against Judea, and against mount Sion.⁴⁹ But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace: for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.⁵⁰ So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it.⁵¹ As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and set there artillery with engines and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.⁵² Whereupon they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season.⁵³ Yet at the last, their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that

were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store;) ⁵⁴ There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place. ⁵⁵ At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, whiles he lived, had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king, ⁵⁶ Was returned out of Persia and Media, and the king's host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs. ⁵⁷ Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king and the captains of the host and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us: ⁵⁸ Now therefore let us be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation; ⁵⁹ And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things, because we abolished their laws. ⁶⁰ So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof. ⁶¹ Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold. ⁶² Then the king entered into mount Sion; but when he saw the strength of the place, he broke his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about. ⁶³ Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: so he fought against him, and took the city by force.

I-Mq.7 ¹ In the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a city of the sea coast, and reigned there. ² And as he entered into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them unto him. ³ Wherefore, when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces. ⁴ So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom, ⁵ There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus, who was desirous to be high priest, for their captain: ⁶ And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land. ⁷ Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made among us, and in the king's land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them. ⁸ Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king, ⁹ And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel. ¹⁰ So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully. ¹¹ But they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great power. ¹² Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of scribes, to require justice. ¹³ Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them: ¹⁴ For said they, One that is a

priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.¹⁵ So he spake unto them, peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, we will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.¹⁶ Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,¹⁷ The flesh of thy saints have they cast out, and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.¹⁸ Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor righteousness in them; for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.¹⁹ After this, removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them, he cast them into the great pit.²⁰ Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.²¹ But Alcimus contended for the high priesthood.²² And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.²³ Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,²⁴ He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had revolted from him, so that they durst no more go forth into the country.²⁵ On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went again to the

king, and said all the worst of them that he could.²⁶ Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.²⁷ So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying,²⁸ Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see you in peace.²⁹ He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.³⁰ Which thing after it was known to Judas, to wit, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.³¹ Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to fight against Judas beside Capharsalama:³² Where there were slain of Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and the rest fled into the city of David.³³ After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests and certain of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king.³⁴ But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,³⁵ And sware in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.³⁶ Then the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple, weeping, and saying,³⁷ Thou, O Lord, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for

thy people: ³⁸ Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer. ³⁹ So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethhoron, where an host out of Syria met him. ⁴⁰ But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying, ⁴¹ O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out, and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them. ⁴² Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness. ⁴³ So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joined battle: but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle. ⁴⁴ Now when Nicanor's host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled. ⁴⁵ Then they pursued after them a day's journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets. ⁴⁶ Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left. ⁴⁷ Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up toward Jerusalem. ⁴⁸ For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness. ⁴⁹ Moreover they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of

Adar. ⁵⁰ Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

I-Mq.8 ¹ Now Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them; ² And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done among the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute; ³ And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there; ⁴ And that by their policy and patience they had conquered all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year: ⁵ Beside this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus, king of the Citims, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them: ⁶ How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them; ⁷ And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon, ⁸ And the country of India, and Media and Lydia and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes: ⁹ Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy

them; ¹⁰ And that they, having knowledge thereof sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day: ¹¹ It was told him besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them; ¹² But with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them: ¹³ Also that, whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted: ¹⁴ Yet for all this none of them wore a crown or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby: ¹⁵ Moreover how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered: ¹⁶ And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation among them. ¹⁷ In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them, ¹⁸ And to intreat them that they would take the yoke from them; for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude. ¹⁹ They went therefore to Rome,

which was a very great journey, and came into the senate, where they spake and said. ²⁰ Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends. ²¹ So that matter pleased the Romans well. ²² And this is the copy of the epistle which the senate wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy: ²³ Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them, ²⁴ If there come first any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion, ²⁵ The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart: ²⁶ Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants without taking any thing therefore. ²⁷ In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them: ²⁸ Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit. ²⁹ According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews. ³⁰ Howbeit if hereafter the one party or the other shall think to meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their

pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be ratified.³¹ And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?³² If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

I-Mq.9 ¹ Furthermore, when Demetrius heard the Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them the chief strength of his host:² Who went forth by the way that leadeth to Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.³ Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year they encamped before Jerusalem:⁴ From whence they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horsemen.⁵ Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him:⁶ Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great were sore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as abode of them no more but eight hundred men.⁷ When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.⁸ Nevertheless unto them that remained he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.⁹ But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: let us now rather save our lives, and

hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.¹⁰ Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and let us not stain our honour.¹¹ With that the host of Bacchides removed out of their tents, and stood over against them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host and they that marched in the foreward were all mighty men.¹² As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing: so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.¹³ They also of Judas' side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.¹⁴ Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,¹⁵ Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.¹⁶ But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind:¹⁷ Whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.¹⁸ Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.¹⁹ Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.²⁰ Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,²¹ How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!²² As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which

he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.²³ Now after the death of Judas the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose up all such as wrought iniquity.²⁴ In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with them.²⁵ Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.²⁶ And they made enquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and used them despitefully.²⁷ So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen among them.²⁸ For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,²⁹ Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.³⁰ Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles.³¹ Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas.³² But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him³³ Then Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.³⁴ Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath day.³⁵ Now Jonathan had sent his brother John, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, that they might leave with them their carriage, which was

much.³⁶ But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it.³⁷ After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.³⁸ Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain:³⁹ Where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with drums, and instruments of musick, and many weapons.⁴⁰ Then Jonathan and they that were with him rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.⁴¹ Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.⁴² So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan.⁴³ Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.⁴⁴ Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past:⁴⁵ For, behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.⁴⁶ Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.⁴⁷ With that they joined

battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.⁴⁸ Then Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the other bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.⁴⁹ So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about a thousand men.⁵⁰ Afterward returned Bacchides to Jerusalem and repaired the strong cites in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethhoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and Taphon, these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates and with bars.⁵¹ And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel.⁵² He fortified also the city Bethsura, and Gazera, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.⁵³ Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.⁵⁴ Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.⁵⁵ And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.⁵⁶ So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.⁵⁷ Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king: whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.⁵⁸ Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.⁵⁹ So they went and consulted with him.⁶⁰ Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.⁶¹ Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.⁶² Afterward Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.⁶³ Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word to them that were of Judea.⁶⁴ Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a long season and made engines of war.⁶⁵ But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.⁶⁶ And he smote Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.⁶⁷ And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burned up the engines of war,⁶⁸ And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsel and travail was in vain.⁶⁹ Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, inasmuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.⁷⁰ Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him,

and deliver them the prisoners.⁷¹ Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.⁷² When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither came he any more into their borders.⁷³ Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to govern the people; and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

I-Mq.10 ¹ In the hundred and sixtieth year Alexander, the son of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there,² Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.³ Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.⁴ For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us:⁵ Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people.⁶ Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.⁷ Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower:⁸ Who were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.⁹ Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and

he delivered them unto their parents.¹⁰ This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.¹¹ And he commanded the workmen to build the walls and the mount Sion and about with square stones for fortification; and they did so.¹² Then the strangers, that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away;¹³ Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.¹⁴ Only at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge.¹⁵ Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,¹⁶ He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.¹⁷ Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying,¹⁸ King Alexander to his brother Jonathan sendeth greeting:¹⁹ We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.²⁰ Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the king's friend; (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and require thee to take our part, and keep friendship with us.²¹ So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.²² Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,²³ What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us

in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself? ²⁴ I also will write unto them words of encouragement, and promise them dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid. ²⁵ He sent unto them therefore to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting: ²⁶ Whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad. ²⁷ Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for the things ye do in our behalf, ²⁸ And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards. ²⁹ And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews, from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown taxes, ³⁰ And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part or the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore. ³¹ Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes. ³² And as for the tower which is at Jerusalem, I yield up authority over it, and give the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it. ³³ Moreover I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews, that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattle. ³⁴ Furthermore I will that all the feasts, and sabbaths, and new moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast shall be all of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm. ³⁵ Also no man shall have authority to meddle with or to molest any of them in any matter. ³⁶ I will further, that there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given, as belongeth to all king's forces. ³⁷ And of them some shall be placed in the king's strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governors be of themselves, and that they live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. ³⁸ And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high priest's. ³⁹ As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem for the necessary expenses of the sanctuary. ⁴⁰ Moreover I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining. ⁴¹ And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth shall be given toward the works of the temple. ⁴² And beside this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister. ⁴³ And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties hereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all

that they have in my realm. ⁴⁴ For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary expenses shall be given of the king's accounts. ⁴⁵ Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expenses shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea. ⁴⁶ Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore. ⁴⁷ But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always. ⁴⁸ Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius. ⁴⁹ And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them. ⁵⁰ And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down: and that day was Demetrius slain. ⁵¹ Afterward Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt with a message to this effect: ⁵² Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country; ⁵³ For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom: ⁵⁴ Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her as according to thy dignity. ⁵⁵ Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdom. ⁵⁶ And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire. ⁵⁷ So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year: ⁵⁸ Where king Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is. ⁵⁹ Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him. ⁶⁰ Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight. ⁶¹ At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them. ⁶² Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so. ⁶³ And he made him sit by himself, and said into his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause. ⁶⁴ Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away. ⁶⁵ So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion. ⁶⁶ Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and

gladness.⁶⁷ Furthermore in the; hundred threescore and fifth year came Demetrius son of Demetrius out of Crete into the land of his fathers:⁶⁸ Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.⁶⁹ Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,⁷⁰ Thou alone liftest up thyself against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached: and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?⁷¹ Now therefore, if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.⁷² Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have twice been put to flight in their own land.⁷³ Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.⁷⁴ So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.⁷⁵ And he pitched his tents against Joppa: but; they of Joppa shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garrison there.⁷⁶ Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppa.⁷⁷ Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus as one that journeyed, and therewithal drew him forth into the plain. because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.⁷⁸ Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle.⁷⁹ Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.⁸⁰ And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.⁸¹ But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies' horses were tired.⁸² Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.⁸³ The horsemen also, being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon, their idol's temple, for safety.⁸⁴ But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire.⁸⁵ Thus there were burned and slain with the sword well nigh eight thousand men.⁸⁶ And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.⁸⁷ After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having any spoils.⁸⁸ Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more.⁸⁹ And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the king's blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

I-Mq.11 ¹ And the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get

Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own.² Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his brother in law.³ Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of soldiers to keep it.⁴ And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.⁵ Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.⁶ Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and lodged.⁷ Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.⁸ King Ptolemee therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea unto Seleucia upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.⁹ Whereupon he sent ambassadors unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy father's kingdom:¹⁰ For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.¹¹ Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.¹² Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.¹³ Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.¹⁴ In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.¹⁵ But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon king Ptolemee brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.¹⁶ So Alexander fled into Arabia there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted:¹⁷ For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.¹⁸ King Ptolemee also died the third day after, and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another.¹⁹ By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.²⁰ At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea to take the tower that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it.²¹ Then came ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower,²² Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.²³ Nevertheless Jonathan, when he heard this, commanded to besiege it still: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and the priests, and put himself in peril;²⁴ And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.²⁵ And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,²⁶ Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done

before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,²⁷ And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.²⁸ Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.²⁹ So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner:³⁰ King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:³¹ We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that ye might see it.³² King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes sendeth greeting:³³ We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will toward us.³⁴ Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema and Lydda and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees.³⁵ And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the saltpits, and the crown taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.³⁶ And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.³⁷ Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.³⁸ After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.³⁹ Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who, seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,⁴⁰ And lay sore upon him to deliver him this young Antiochus, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.⁴¹ In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.⁴² So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.⁴³ Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.⁴⁴ Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.⁴⁵ Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.⁴⁶ Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages

of the city, and began to fight. ⁴⁷ Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand. ⁴⁸ Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king. ⁴⁹ So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying, ⁵⁰ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city. ⁵¹ With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace; and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils. ⁵² So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him. ⁵³ Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore. ⁵⁴ After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned, and was crowned. ⁵⁵ Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled. ⁵⁶ Moreover Tryphon took the elephants, and won Antioch. ⁵⁷ At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends. ⁵⁸ Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed

in purple, and to wear a golden buckle. ⁵⁹ His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt. ⁶⁰ Then Jonathan went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably. ⁶¹ From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them. ⁶² Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus. ⁶³ Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing to remove him out of the country, ⁶⁴ He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country. ⁶⁵ Then Simon encamped against Bethsura and fought against it a long season, and shut it up: ⁶⁶ But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garrison in it. ⁶⁷ As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Gennesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor. ⁶⁸ And, behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who, having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him. ⁶⁹ So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's side fled; ⁷⁰ Insomuch as there was not one of

them left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Calphi, the captains of the host. ⁷¹ Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed. ⁷² Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away. ⁷³ Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped. ⁷⁴ So there were slain of the heathen that day about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

I-Mq.12 ¹ Now when Jonathan saw that time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them. ² He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose. ³ So they went unto Rome, and entered into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews, sent us unto you, to the end ye should renew the friendship, which ye had with them, and league, as in former time. ⁴ Upon this the Romans gave them letters unto the governors of every place that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably. ⁵ And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians: ⁶ Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting: ⁷ There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth specify. ⁸ At which time Onias entreated the ambassador that was

sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship. ⁹ Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us, ¹⁰ Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since ye sent unto us. ¹¹ We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren: ¹² And we are right glad of your honour. ¹³ As for ourselves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us have fought against us. ¹⁴ Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends, in these wars: ¹⁵ For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot. ¹⁶ For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater he son of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league. ¹⁷ We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood. ¹⁸ Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto. ¹⁹ And this is the copy of the letters which Oniases sent. ²⁰ Areus king of the Lacedemonians to Onias the high priest, greeting: ²¹ It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews

are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham: ²² Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your prosperity. ²³ We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are our's, and our's are your's We do command therefore our ambassadors to make report unto you on this wise. ²⁴ Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to fight against him with a greater host than afore, ²⁵ He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite to enter his country. ²⁶ He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season. ²⁷ Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth sentinels round about the host. ²⁸ But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp. ²⁹ Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning. ³⁰ Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus. ³¹ Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils. ³² And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country, ³³ Simon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Joppa, and won it. ³⁴ For he had heard that they would deliver the

hold unto them that took Demetrius' part; wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it. ³⁵ After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea, ³⁶ And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it. ³⁷ Upon this they came together to build up the city, forasmuch as part of the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha. ³⁸ Simon also set up Adida in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars. ³⁹ Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head. ⁴⁰ Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him; wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan. ⁴¹ Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Bethsan. ⁴² Now when Tryphon saw Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him; ⁴³ But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself. ⁴⁴ Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou brought all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us? ⁴⁵ Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I

will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming. ⁴⁶ So Jonathan believing him did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea. ⁴⁷ And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him. ⁴⁸ Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword. ⁴⁹ Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company. ⁵⁰ But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another; and went close together, prepared to fight. ⁵¹ They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again. ⁵² Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; wherefore all Israel made great lamentation. ⁵³ Then all the heathen that were round about then sought to destroy them: for said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.

I-Mq.13 ¹ Now when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it, ² And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together, ³ And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye yourselves know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen. ⁴ By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone. ⁵ Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren. ⁶ Doubtless I will avenge my nation, and the sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice. ⁷ Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived. ⁸ And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother. ⁹ Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever, thou commandest us, that will we do. ¹⁰ So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about. ¹¹ Also he sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, and with him a great power, to Joppa: who casting out them that were therein remained there in it. ¹² So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward. ¹³ But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain. ¹⁴ Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying, ¹⁵ Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure, concerning the business that was committed unto him. ¹⁶ Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for

hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.¹⁷ Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:¹⁸ Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is Jonathan dead.¹⁹ So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit Tryphon dissembled neither would he let Jonathan go.²⁰ And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place, wheresoever he went.²¹ Now they that were in the tower sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.²² Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Galaad.²³ And when he came near to Bascama he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.²⁴ Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land.²⁵ Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers.²⁶ And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.²⁷ Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before.²⁸ Moreover he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for his father, and his mother, and

his four brethren.²⁹ And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.³⁰ This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.³¹ Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.³² And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.³³ Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals therein.³⁴ Moreover Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because all that Tryphon did was to spoil.³⁵ Unto whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this manner:³⁶ King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:³⁷ The golden crown, and the scarlet robe, which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.³⁸ And whatsoever covenants we have made with you shall stand; and the strong holds, which ye have builded, shall be your own.³⁹ As for any oversight or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax also, which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.⁴⁰ And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let then be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.⁴¹ Thus the

yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel in the hundred and seventieth year.⁴² Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews.⁴³ In those days Simon camped against Gaza and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.⁴⁴ And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:⁴⁵ Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon to grant them peace.⁴⁶ And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.⁴⁷ So Simon was appeased toward them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving.⁴⁸ Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwellingplace for himself.⁴⁹ They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.⁵⁰ Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:⁵¹ And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month in the hundred seventy

and first year, with thanksgiving, and branches of palm trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.⁵² He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.⁵³ And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts; and he dwelt in Gazera.

I-Mq.14 ¹ Now in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media to get him help to fight against Tryphon. ² But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive: ³ Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward. ⁴ As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well. ⁵ And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppa for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea, ⁶ And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country, ⁷ And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazera, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him. ⁸ Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit. ⁹ The ancient men sat all in the streets,

communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.¹⁰ He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.¹¹ He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy:¹² For every man sat under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to fray them:¹³ Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.¹⁴ Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out; and every contemner of the law and wicked person he took away.¹⁵ He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied vessels of the temple.¹⁶ Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.¹⁷ But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:¹⁸ They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:¹⁹ Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.²⁰ And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent; The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders, and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, send greeting:²¹ The ambassadors that were sent unto our people certified us of your glory and honour: wherefore we were glad of their coming,²² And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people in this manner; Numenius son of Antiochus,

and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews' ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.²³ And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.²⁴ After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight to confirm the league with them.²⁵ Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?²⁶ For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.²⁷ So then they wrote it in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of the month Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,²⁸ At Saramel in the great congregation of the priests, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.²⁹ Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias, of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation did their nation great honour:³⁰ (For after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people,³¹ Their enemies prepared to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on

the sanctuary: ³² At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation and gave them wages, ³³ And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there: ³⁴ Moreover he fortified Joppa, which lieth upon the sea, and Gazera, that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.) ³⁵ The people therefore sang the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people. ³⁶ For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy place: ³⁷ But he placed Jews therein. and fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem. ³⁸ King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood according to those things, ³⁹ And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour. ⁴⁰ For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably; ⁴¹ Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet; ⁴² Moreover that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that, I say, he should take charge of the sanctuary; ⁴³ Beside this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold: ⁴⁴ Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold; ⁴⁵ And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished. ⁴⁶ Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said. ⁴⁷ Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain and governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all. ⁴⁸ So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place; ⁴⁹ Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

I-Mq.15 ¹ Moreover Antiochus son of Demetrius the king sent letters from the isles of the sea unto Simon the priest and prince of the Jews, and to all the people; ² The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest and prince of his nation, and to the people of the

Jews, greeting: ³ Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war; ⁴ My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate: ⁵ Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted. ⁶ I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp. ⁷ And as concerning Jerusalem and the sanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee. ⁸ And if anything be, or shall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore. ⁹ Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world. ¹⁰ In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon. ¹¹ Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side: ¹² For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him. ¹³ Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen. ¹⁴ And when he had compassed

the city round about, and joined ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in. ¹⁵ In the mean season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were written these things: ¹⁶ Lucius, consul of the Romans unto king Ptolemee, greeting: ¹⁷ The Jews' ambassadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews: ¹⁸ And they brought a shield of gold of a thousand pound. ¹⁹ We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them. ²⁰ It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them. ²¹ If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law. ²² The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Arsaces, ²³ And to all the countries and to Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Aradus, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene. ²⁴ And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest. ²⁵ So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second day, assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor

in.²⁶ At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him; silver also, and gold, and much armour.²⁷ Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.²⁸ Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, Ye withhold Joppa and Gazera; with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.²⁹ The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.³⁰ Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places, whereof ye have gotten dominion without the borders of Judea:³¹ Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and fight against you.³² So Athenobius the king's friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message.³³ Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.³⁴ Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.³⁵ And whereas thou demandest Joppa and Gazera, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give thee an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;³⁶ But returned in a rage to the king,

and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.³⁷ In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.³⁸ Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,³⁹ And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea; also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king himself, he pursued Tryphon.⁴⁰ So Cendebeus came to Jamnia and began to provoke the people and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.⁴¹ And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host of footmen, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

I-Mq.16 ¹ Then came up John from Gazera, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done. ² Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from my youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes. ³ But now I am old, and ye, by God's mercy, are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you. ⁴ So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin. ⁵ And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a

mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen came against them: howbeit there was a water brook betwixt them. ⁶ So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him passed through after him. ⁷ That done, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies' horsemen were very many. ⁸ Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold. ⁹ At that time was Judas John's brother wounded; but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which Cendebeus had built. ¹⁰ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; wherefore he burned it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace. ¹¹ Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold: ¹² For he was the high priest's son in law. ¹³ Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them. ¹⁴ Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat: ¹⁵ Where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Docus, which he had built, made them a great

banquet: howbeit he had hid men there. ¹⁶ So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants. ¹⁷ In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good. ¹⁸ Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities. ¹⁹ He sent others also to Gazera to kill John: and unto the tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards. ²⁰ And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple. ²¹ Now one had run afore to Gazera and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and, quoth he, Ptolemee hath sent to slay thee also. ²² Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away. ²³ As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings, ²⁴ Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

II MEQABYAN

II-Mq.1 ¹ The brethren, the Jews that be at Jerusalem and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt health and peace: ² God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants; ³ And give

you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will, with a good courage and a willing mind;⁴ And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace,⁵ And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.⁶ And now we be here praying for you.⁷ What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,⁸ And burned the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.⁹ And now see that ye keep the feast of tabernacles in the month Casleu.¹⁰ In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus' master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:¹¹ Insomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle against a king.¹² For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.¹³ For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's priests.¹⁴ For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.¹⁵ Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in:¹⁶ And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads and cast them to those that were without.¹⁷ Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.¹⁸ Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ye also might keep it, as the feast of the tabernacles, and of the fire, which was given us when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar.¹⁹ For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.²⁰ Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias, being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;²¹ Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.²² When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.²³ And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, I say, both the priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto,

as Neemias did. ²⁴ And the prayer was after this manner; O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King, ²⁵ The only giver of all things, the only just, almighty, and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctify them: ²⁶ Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctify it. ²⁷ Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God. ²⁸ Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong. ²⁹ Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken. ³⁰ And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving. ³¹ Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great stones. ³² When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar. ³³ So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place, where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith. ³⁴ Then the king, inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter. ³⁵ And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratify. ³⁶ And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

II-Mq.2 ¹ It is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, as it

hath been signified: ² And how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments. ³ And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts. ⁴ It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God. ⁵ And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door. ⁶ And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it. ⁷ Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy. ⁸ Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified. ⁹ It was also declared, that he being wise offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple. ¹⁰ And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings. ¹¹ And Moses said, Because the sin offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed. ¹² So Solomon kept those eight days. ¹³ The same things also were reported

in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.¹⁴ In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that were lost by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.¹⁵ Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.¹⁶ Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days.¹⁷ We hope also, that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,¹⁸ As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.¹⁹ Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,²⁰ And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,²¹ And the manifest signs that came from heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,²² And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:²³ All these things, I say, being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.²⁴ For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,²⁵ We have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes might have profit.²⁶ Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching;²⁷ Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains;²⁸ Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.²⁹ For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.³⁰ To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story:³¹ But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.³² Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

II-Mq.3 ¹ Now when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,² It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their best

gifts; ³ Insomuch that Seleucus of Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices. ⁴ But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city. ⁵ And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius the son of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice, ⁶ And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand. ⁷ Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money. ⁸ So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey; under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpose. ⁹ And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed. ¹⁰ Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children: ¹¹ And that some of it belonged to Hircanus son of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold: ¹² And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world. ¹³ But Heliodorus, because of the king's commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the king's treasury. ¹⁴ So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city. ¹⁵ But the priests, prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests' vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept. ¹⁶ Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind. ¹⁷ For the man was so compassed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart. ¹⁸ Others ran flocking out of their houses to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt. ¹⁹ And the women, girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows. ²⁰ And all, holding their hands toward heaven, made supplication. ²¹ Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the fear of the high priest being in such an agony. ²² They then called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things committed of trust safe and sure for those that had committed them. ²³ Nevertheless Heliodorus executed that which was

decreed.²⁴ Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the Lord of spirits, and the Prince of all power, caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.²⁵ For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete harness of gold.²⁶ Moreover two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side; and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.²⁷ And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.²⁸ Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.²⁹ For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.³⁰ But they praised the Lord, that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple; which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.³¹ Then straightways certain of Heliodorus' friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.³² So the high priest, suspecting lest the king should misconceive that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.³³ Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men in the same clothing appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life:³⁴ And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God. And when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.³⁵ So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.³⁶ Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.³⁷ And when the king Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said,³⁸ If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt; there is an especial power of God.³⁹ For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it; and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.⁴⁰ And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

II-Mq.4 ¹ This Simon now, of whom we spake afore, having been a betrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.² Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.³ But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed,⁴ Onias

seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simon's malice,⁵ He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:⁶ For he saw that it was impossible that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.⁷ But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias laboured underhand to be high priest,⁸ Promising unto the king by intercession three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue eighty talents:⁹ Beside this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem by the name of Antiochians.¹⁰ Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule he forthwith brought his own nation to Greekish fashion.¹¹ And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Jews by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law:¹² For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.¹³ Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch,

and no high priest;¹⁴ That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth;¹⁵ Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.¹⁶ By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.¹⁷ For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.¹⁸ Now when the game that was used every faith year was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,¹⁹ This ungracious Jason sent special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.²⁰ This money then, in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules' sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.²¹ Now when Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the coronation of king Ptolemeus Philometor, Antiochus, understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppa, and from thence to Jerusalem:²² Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch alight, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his

host unto Phenice. ²³ Three years afterward Jason sent Menelaus, the aforesaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters. ²⁴ But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver. ²⁵ So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast. ²⁶ Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites. ²⁷ So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratis the ruler of the castle required it: ²⁸ For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king. ²⁹ Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus left Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians. ³⁰ While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the king's concubine, called Antiochus. ³¹ Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy. ³² Now Menelaus, supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus and the cities round about. ³³ Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reprov'd him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia. ³⁴ Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed, him to get Onias into his hands; who being persuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected by him, yet persuaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice. ³⁵ For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man. ³⁶ And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause. ³⁷ Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead. ³⁸ And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place, where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved. ³⁹ Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus with the consent of Menelaus, and the fruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away. ⁴⁰ Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one Auranus being the leader, a

man far gone in years, and no less in folly.⁴¹ They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them.⁴² Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee: but as for the churchrobber himself, him they killed beside the treasury.⁴³ Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.⁴⁴ Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate pleaded the cause before him:⁴⁵ But Menelaus, being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes to give him much money, if he would pacify the king toward him.⁴⁶ Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:⁴⁷ Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who, if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.⁴⁸ Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.⁴⁹ Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.⁵⁰ And so through the covetousness of them that were of power Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

II-Mq.5 ¹ About the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt: ² And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers, ³ And troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts. ⁴ Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good. ⁵ Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle: ⁶ But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a most unhappy day for him; but thinking they had been his enemies, and not his countrymen, whom he conquered. ⁷ Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites. ⁸ In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an open enemy of his country and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt. ⁹ Thus he that had driven many out of their country perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and

thinking there to find succour by reason of his kindred: ¹⁰ And he that had cast out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers. ¹¹ Now when this that was done came to the king's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms, ¹² And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses. ¹³ Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants. ¹⁴ And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain. ¹⁵ Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelaus, that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide: ¹⁶ And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gave them away. ¹⁷ And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place. ¹⁸ For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man, as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury. ¹⁹ Nevertheless God did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place for the people's sake. ²⁰ And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory. ²¹ So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind. ²² And he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there; ²³ And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews. ²⁴ He sent also that detestable ringleader Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort: ²⁵ Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves. ²⁶ And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons slew great multitudes. ²⁷ But Judas Maccabeus with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

II-Mq.6 ¹ Not long after this the king sent an old man of Athens to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God: ² And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of strangers, as they did desire that dwelt in the place. ³ The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people: ⁴ For the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that brought in things that were not lawful. ⁵ The altar also was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth. ⁶ Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath days or ancient fasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew. ⁷ And in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the fast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy. ⁸ Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices: ⁹ And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery. ¹⁰ For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children; whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall. ¹¹ And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath day secretly, being discovered by Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves for the honour of the most sacred day. ¹² Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation. ¹³ For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished. ¹⁴ For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth he with us, ¹⁵ Lest that, being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us. ¹⁶ And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people. ¹⁷ But let this that we at spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in a few words. ¹⁸ Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swine's flesh. ¹⁹ But he, choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment, ²⁰ As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted. ²¹ But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king; ²² That in so doing he might be

delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them find favour. ²³ But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereon was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave. ²⁴ For it becometh not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar, being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion; ²⁵ And so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to live a little time and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable. ²⁶ For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead. ²⁷ Wherefore now, manfully changing this life, I will shew myself such an one as mine age requireth, ²⁸ And leave a notable example to such as be young to die willingly and courageously for the honourable and holy laws. And when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment: ²⁹ They that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from a desperate mind. ³⁰ But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I now endure sore pains in body by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear

him. ³¹ And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

II-Mq.7 ¹ It came to pass also, that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swine's flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips. ² But one of them that spake first said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the laws of our fathers. ³ Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot: ⁴ Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on. ⁵ Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, saying thus, ⁶ The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants. ⁷ So when the first was dead after this number, they brought the second to make him a mocking stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat, before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body? ⁸ But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did. ⁹ And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us

out of this present life, but the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlasting life.¹⁰ After him was the third made a mocking stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully.¹¹ And said courageously, These I had from heaven; and for his laws I despise them; and from him I hope to receive them again.¹² Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.¹³ Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.¹⁴ So when he was ready to die he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.¹⁵ Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.¹⁶ Then looked he unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God;¹⁷ But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy seed.¹⁸ After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for ourselves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous things are done unto us.¹⁹ But think not thou, that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.²⁰ But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.²¹ Yea, she

exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said unto them,²² I cannot tell how ye came into my womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you;²³ But doubtless the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own selves for his laws' sake.²⁴ Now Antiochus, thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilst the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.²⁵ But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the young man to save his life.²⁶ And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.²⁷ But she bowing herself toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner; O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee such three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.²⁸ I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise.²⁹ Fear not this tormentor, but,

being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.³⁰ Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.³¹ And thou, that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.³² For we suffer because of our sins.³³ And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.³⁴ But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:³⁵ For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things.³⁶ For our brethren, who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life: but thou, through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.³⁷ But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation; and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he alone is God;³⁸ And that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon our nation, may cease.³⁹ Than the king' being in a rage, handed him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.⁴⁰ So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.⁴¹ Last of all after the sons the mother died.⁴² Let this be enough now to

have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

II-Mq.8 ¹ Then Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews' religion, and assembled about six thousand men.² And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all; and also pity the temple profaned of ungodly men;³ And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear the blood that cried unto him,⁴ And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name; and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.⁵ Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.⁶ Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.⁷ But specially took he advantage of the night for such privy attempts, insomuch that the fruit of his holiness was spread every where.⁸ So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus, the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs.⁹ Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he

joined also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.¹⁰ So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.¹¹ Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.¹² Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him that the army was at hand,¹³ They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away.¹⁴ Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:¹⁵ And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name's sake, by which they were called.¹⁶ So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongly against them; but to fight manfully,¹⁷ And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:¹⁸ For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and

also all the world.¹⁹ Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.²⁰ And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.²¹ Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the law and the country, he divided his army into four parts;²² And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.²³ Also he appointed Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himself leading the first band,²⁴ And by the help of the Almighty they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight;²⁵ And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned:²⁶ For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.²⁷ So when they had gathered their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.²⁸ And after the sabbath, when they

had given part of the spoils to the maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.²⁹ When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.³⁰ Moreover of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided among themselves many spoils more, and made the maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.³¹ And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.³² They slew also Philarches, that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.³³ Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.³⁴ As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,³⁵ He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them, of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland unto Antioch having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed.³⁶ Thus he, that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and

therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

II-Mq.9 ¹ About that time came Antiochus with dishonour out of the country of Persia ² For he had entered the city called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants returned with shame.³ Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.⁴ Then swelling with anger. he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotman to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem and make it a common burying place of the Jews.⁵ But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: or as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;⁶ And that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments.⁷ Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.⁸ And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he

beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horselitter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.⁹ So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army.¹⁰ And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.¹¹ Here therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge of himself by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.¹² And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself if he were God.¹³ This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, who now no more would have mercy upon him, saying thus,¹⁴ That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common buryingplace,) he would set at liberty:¹⁵ And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athens:¹⁶ And the holy temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:¹⁷ Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.¹⁸ But for all this

his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letter underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:¹⁹ Antiochus, king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity:²⁰ If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.²¹ As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembered kindly your honour and good will returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:²² Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.²³ But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries. appointed a successor,²⁴ To the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled:²⁵ Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event. I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth:²⁶ Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.²⁷ For I am persuaded that he understanding my mind

will favourably and graciously yield to your desires. ²⁸ Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains. ²⁹ And Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

II-Mq.10 ¹ Now Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple and the city: ² But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels, they pulled down. ³ And having cleansed the temple they made another altar, and striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shewbread. ⁴ When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations. ⁵ Now upon the same day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Casleu. ⁶ And they kept the eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts. ⁷ Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place. ⁸ They ordained also by a common statute and

decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews. ⁹ And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes. ¹⁰ Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars. ¹¹ So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lysias over the affairs of his realm, and appointed him his chief governor of Celosyria and Phenice. ¹² For Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them. ¹³ Whereupon being accused of the king's friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word because he had left Cyprus, that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died. ¹⁴ But when Gorgias was governor of the holds, he hired soldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews: ¹⁵ And therewithal the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war. ¹⁶ Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that he would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans, ¹⁷ And assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand. ¹⁸ And because certain, who were no less than nine thousand, were

fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege,¹⁹ Maccabeus left Simon and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.²⁰ Now they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were persuaded for money through certain of those that were in the castle, and took seventy thousand drachms, and let some of them escape.²¹ But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them.²² So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles.²³ And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand.²⁴ Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.²⁵ But when he drew near, they that were with Maccabeus turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth,²⁶ And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought him to be merciful to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth.²⁷ So after the prayer they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.²⁸ Now the sun being newly

risen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue their refuge also unto the Lord for a pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battle.²⁹ But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,³⁰ And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.³¹ And there were slain of footmen twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.³² As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.³³ But they that were with Maccabeus laid siege against the fortress courageously four days.³⁴ And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.³⁵ Nevertheless upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.³⁶ Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in the rest of the army, took the city,³⁷ And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.³⁸ When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and

thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

II-Mq.11 ¹ Not long after the, Lysias the king's protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done. ² And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the Gentiles, ³ And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year: ⁴ Not at all considering the power of God but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants. ⁵ So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it. ⁶ Now when they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel. ⁷ Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind. ⁸ And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold. ⁹ Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron. ¹⁰ Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them ¹¹ And giving a charge upon their

enemies like lions, they slew eleven thousand footmen, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight. ¹² Many of them also being wounded escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped. ¹³ Who, as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them, ¹⁴ And persuaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, and promised that he would persuade the king that he must needs be a friend unto them. ¹⁵ Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted it. ¹⁶ For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect: Lysias unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting: ¹⁷ John and Absalon, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof. ¹⁸ Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be. ¹⁹ And if then ye will keep yourselves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good. ²⁰ But of the particulars I have given order both to these and the other that came from me, to commune with you. ²¹ Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of the month Dioscorinthius. ²² Now the king's letter contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias sendeth

greeting: ²³ Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs. ²⁴ We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws. ²⁵ Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers. ²⁶ Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs. ²⁷ And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus sendeth greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Jews: ²⁸ If ye fare well, we have our desire; we are also in good health. ²⁹ Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business: ³⁰ Wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security. ³¹ And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done. ³² I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you. ³³ Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus. ³⁴ The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius, ambassadors of the Romans, send

greeting unto the people of the Jews. ³⁵ Whatsoever Lysias the king's cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased. ³⁶ But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch. ³⁷ Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind. ³⁸ Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus.

II-Mq.12 ¹ When these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry. ² But of the governors of several places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the son of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beside them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet and live in peace. ³ The men of Joppa also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt. ⁴ Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them. ⁵ When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him to make them ready. ⁶ And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew. ⁷ And when the town was shut up, he went backward, as

if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppa. ⁸ But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them, ⁹ He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem two hundred and forty furlongs off. ¹⁰ Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand men on foot and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him. ¹¹ Whereupon there was a very sore battle; but Judas' side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise. ¹² Then Judas, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they departed to their tents. ¹³ He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis. ¹⁴ But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walls and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely toward them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken. ¹⁵ Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, who without rams or engines of war did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua, gave a fierce assault against the walls, ¹⁶ And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood. ¹⁷ Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni. ¹⁸ But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold. ¹⁹ Howbeit Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men. ²⁰ And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen. ²¹ Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas' coming, he sent the women and children and the other baggage unto a fortress called Carnion: for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places. ²² But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies, being smitten with fear and terror through the appearing of him who seeth all things, fled amain, one running into this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords. ²³ Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men. ²⁴ Moreover Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews' parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death,

should not be regarded.²⁵ So when he had assured them with many words that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.²⁶ Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.²⁷ And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host toward Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.²⁸ But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies, they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within,²⁹ From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem,³⁰ But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;³¹ They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.³² And after the feast, called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea,³³ Who came out with three thousand men of foot and four hundred horsemen.³⁴ And it happened that in their fighting together a few of the Jews were slain.³⁵ At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.³⁶ Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would shew himself to be their helper and leader of the battle.³⁷ And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.³⁸ So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam, And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, as the custom was, and kept the sabbath in the same place.³⁹ And upon the day following, as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers' graves.⁴⁰ Now under the coats of every one that was slain they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.⁴¹ All men therefore praising the Lord, the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,⁴² Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass for the sins of those that were slain.⁴³ And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the sum of two thousand drachms of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the

resurrection: ⁴⁴ For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead. ⁴⁵ And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly, it was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

II-Mq.13 ¹ In the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea, ² And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks. ³ Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor. ⁴ But the King of kings moved Antiochus' mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place. ⁵ Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes. ⁶ And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death. ⁷ Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth; and that most justly: ⁸ For inasmuch as he had committed many sins

about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes. ⁹ Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worse to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time. ¹⁰ Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple: ¹¹ And that he would not suffer the people, that had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations. ¹² So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness. ¹³ And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter in fight by the help of the Lord. ¹⁴ So when he had committed all to the Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin: ¹⁵ And having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men he went in into the king's tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him. ¹⁶ And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success. ¹⁷ This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him. ¹⁸ Now when the king had taken a

taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,¹⁹ And marched toward Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men:²⁰ For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it such things as were necessary.²¹ But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.²² The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took their's, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;²³ Heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch, was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,²⁴ And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;²⁵ Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would make their covenants void:²⁶ Lysias went up to the judgment seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

II-Mq.14 ¹ After three years was Judas informed, that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy, ² Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector.³ Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their

mingling with the Gentiles, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,⁴ Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.⁵ Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, and being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto:⁶ Those of the Jews that he called Assideans, whose captain is Judas Maccabeus, nourish war and are seditious, and will not let the rest be in peace.⁷ Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors' honour, I mean the high priesthood, am now come hither:⁸ First, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.⁹ Wherefore, O king, seeing knowest all these things, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.¹⁰ For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.¹¹ This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.¹² And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he sent him forth,¹³ Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great

temple. ¹⁴ Then the heathen, that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare. ¹⁵ Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence. ¹⁶ So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Dessau. ¹⁷ Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies. ¹⁸ Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the courageousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword. ¹⁹ Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace. ²⁰ So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants, ²¹ And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them, ²² Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference. ²³ Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him. ²⁴ And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he love the man from his heart ²⁵ He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and took part of this life. ²⁶ But Alcimus, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected toward the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's successor. ²⁷ Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch. ²⁸ When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault. ²⁹ But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy. ³⁰ Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such sour behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor. ³¹ But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests, that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man. ³² And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought, ³³ He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner: If

ye will not deliver me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.³⁴ After these words he departed. Then the priests lifted up their hands toward heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner;³⁵ Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:³⁶ Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.³⁷ Now was there accused unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.³⁸ For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.³⁹ So Nicanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him:⁴⁰ For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt.⁴¹ Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side fell upon his sword;⁴² Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseemed his noble birth:⁴³ But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully

among the thickest of them.⁴⁴ But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.⁴⁵ Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up; and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,⁴⁶ When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

II-Mq.15 ¹ But Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath day.² Nevertheless the Jews that were compelled to go with him said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he, that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above all other days.³ Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty one in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath day to be kept.⁴ And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:⁵ Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's business. Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.⁶ So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.⁷ But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:⁸ Wherefore he exhorted

his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which should come unto them from the Almighty.⁹ And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.¹⁰ And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithal the falsehood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.¹¹ Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and beside that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoice them.¹² And this was his vision: That Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands prayed for the whole body of the Jews.¹³ This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty.¹⁴ Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, to wit, Jeremias the prophet of God.¹⁵ Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it spake thus,¹⁶ Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.¹⁷ Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger.¹⁸ For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and folks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple.¹⁹ Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.²⁰ And now, when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,²¹ Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands toward heaven, and called upon the Lord that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy:²² Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner; O Lord, thou didst send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand:²³ Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us for a fear and dread unto them;²⁴ And through the might of thine arm let those be stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.²⁵ Then Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and songs.²⁶ But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer.²⁷ So that fighting with their

hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered. ²⁸ Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harness. ²⁹ Then they made a great shout and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language. ³⁰ And Judas, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and mind, and who continued his love toward his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem. ³¹ So when he was there, and called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower, ³² And shewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty. ³³ And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple. ³⁴ So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled. ³⁵ He hanged also Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto all of the help of the Lord. ³⁶ And they ordained all with a common decree in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirtieth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus' day. ³⁷ Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an

end. ³⁸ And if I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto. ³⁹ For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste: even so speech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

III MEQABYAN

III-Mq.1 ¹ Now Philopater, on learning from those who came back that Antiochus had made himself master of the places which belonged to himself, sent orders to all his footmen and horsemen, took with him his sister Arsinoe, and marched out as far as the parts of Raphia, where Antiochus and his forces encamped. ² And one Theodotus, intending to carry out his design, took with him the bravest of the armed men who had been before committed to his trust by Ptolemy, and got through at night to the tent of Ptolemy, to kill him on his own responsibility, and so to end the war. ³ But Dositheus, called the son of Drimulus, by birth a Jew, afterward a renegade from the laws and observances of his country, conveyed Ptolemy away, and made an obscure person lie down in his stead in the tent. It befell this man to receive the fate which was meant for the other. ⁴ A fierce battle then took place; and the men of Antiochus prevailing, Arsinoe continually went up and down the ranks, and with dishevelled hair, with tears and entreaties, begged the soldiers to fight manfully for themselves, their children, and wives; and promised that if they proved conquerors, she would give them two minae of gold

apiece.⁵ It thus fell out that their enemies were defeated in hand-to-hand encounter, and that many of them were taken prisoners.⁶ Having vanquished this attempt, the king then decided to proceed to the neighbouring cities, and encourage them.⁷ By doing this, and by making donations to their temples, he inspired his subjects with confidence.⁸ The Jews sent some of their council and of their elders to him. The greetings, guest-gifts, and congratulations of the past, bestowed by them, filled him with the greater eagerness to visit their city.⁹ Having arrived at Jerusalem, sacrificed, and offered thank-offerings to the Greatest God, and done whatever else was suitable to the sanctity of the place, and entered the inner court,¹⁰ he was so struck with the magnificence of the place, and so wondered at the orderly arrangements of the temple, that he considered entering the sanctuary itself.¹¹ And when they told him that this was not permissible, none of the nation, no, nor even the priests in general, but only the supreme high priest of all, and he only once in a year, being allowed to go in, he would by no means give way.¹² Then they read the law to him; but he persisted in obtruding himself, exclaiming, that he ought to be allowed: and saying Be it that they were deprived of this honour, I ought not to be.¹³ And he put the question, Why, when he entered all the temples, none of the priests who were present forbade him?¹⁴ He was thoroughly answered by some one, That he did wrong to boast of this.¹⁵ Well; since I have done this, said he, be the cause what it may, shall I not enter with or without your consent?¹⁶ And when the priests fell down in their sacred vestments imploring the Greatest God to come and help in time of need, and to avert the violence of the fierce aggressor, and when they filled the temple with lamentations and tears,¹⁷ then those who had been left behind in the city were scared, and rushed forth, uncertain of the event.¹⁸ Virgins, who had been shut up within their chambers, came out with their mothers, scattering dust and ashes on their heads, and filling the streets with outcries.¹⁹ Women, but recently separated off, left their bridal chambers, left the reserve that befitted them, and ran about the city in a disorderly manner.²⁰ New-born babes were deserted by the mothers or nurses who waited upon them; some here, some there, in houses, or in fields; these now, with an ardour which could not be checked, swarmed into the Most High temple.²¹ Various were the prayers offered up by those who assembled in this place, on account of the unholy attempt of the king.²² Along with these there were some of the citizens who took courage, and would not submit to his obstinacy, and his intention of carrying out his purpose.²³ Calling out to arms, and to die bravely in defence of the law of their fathers, they created a great uproar in the place, and were with difficulty brought back by the aged and the elders to the station of prayer which they had occupied before.²⁴ During this time the multitude kept on praying.²⁵ The elders who surrounded the king strove in many ways to divert his haughty mind from the design which he had formed.²⁶ He, in his hardened mood, insensible to all persuasion, was going onwards with the view of carrying out this design.²⁷ Yet even his own

officers, when they saw this, joined the Jews in an appeal to Him who has all power, to aid in the present crisis, and not wink at such overweening lawlessness.²⁸ Such was the frequency and the vehemence of the cry of the assembled crowd, that an indescribable noise ensued.²⁹ Not the men only, but the very walls and floor seemed to sound forth; all things preferring dissolution rather than to see the place defiled.

III-Mq.2 ¹ Now was it that the high priest Simon bowed his knees over against the holy place, and spread out his hands in reverent form, and uttered the following supplication: ² O Lord, Lord, King of the heavens, and Ruler of the whole creation, Holy among the holy, sole Governor, Almighty, give ear to us who are oppressed by a wicked and profane one, who exulteth in his confidence and strength. ³ It is thou, the Creator of all, the Lord of the universe, who art a righteous Governor, and judgest all who act with pride and insolence. ⁴ It was thou who didst destroy the former workers of unrighteousness, among whom were the giants, who trusted in their strength and hardihood, by covering them with a measureless flood. ⁵ It was thou who didst make the Sodomites, those workers of exceeding iniquity, men notorious for their vices, an example to after generations, when thou didst cover them with fire and brimstone. ⁶ Thou didst make known thy power when thou causedst the bold Pharaoh, the enslaver of thy people, to pass through the ordeal of many and diverse inflictions. ⁷ And thou rolledst the depths of the sea over him, when he made pursuit with chariots, and with a multitude of followers, and gavest a safe passage to those who put

their trust in thee, the Lord of the whole creation. ⁸ These saw and felt the works of thine hands, and praised thee the Almighty. ⁹ Thou, O King, when thou createdst the illimitable and measureless earth, didst choose out this city: thou didst make this place sacred to thy name, albeit thou needest nothing: thou didst glorify it with thine illustrious presence, after constructing it to the glory of thy great and honourable name. ¹⁰ And thou didst promise, out of love to the people of Israel, that should we fall away from thee, and become afflicted, and then come to this house and pray, thou wouldest hear our prayer. ¹¹ Verily thou art faithful and true. ¹² And when thou didst often aid our fathers when hard pressed, and in low estate, and deliveredst them out of gret dangers, ¹³ see now, holy King, how through our many and great sins we are borne down, and made subject to our enemies, and are become weak and powerless. ¹⁴ We being in this low condition, this bold and profane man seeks to dishonour this thine holy place, consecrated out of the earth to the name of thy Majesty. ¹⁵ Thy dwelling place, the heaven of heavens, is indeed unapproachable to men. ¹⁶ But since it seemed good to thee to exhibit thy glory among thy people Israel, thou didst sanctify this place. ¹⁷ Punish us not by means of the uncleanness of their men, nor chastise us by means of their profanity; lest the lawless ones should boast in their rage, and exult in exuberant pride of speech, and say, ¹⁸ We have trampled upon the holy house, as idolatrous houses are trampled upon. ¹⁹ Blot out our iniquities, and do away with our

errors, and shew forth thy compassion in this hour.²⁰ Let thy mercies quickly go before us. Grant us peace, that the cast down and broken hearted may praise thee with their mouth.²¹ At that time God, who seeth all things, who is beyond all Holy among the holy, heard that prayer, so suitable; and scourged the man greatly uplifted with scorn and insolence.²² Shaking him to and fro as a reed is shaken with the wind, he cast him upon the pavement, powerless, with limbs paralyzed; by a righteous judgment deprived of the faculty of speech.²³ His friends and bodyguards, beholding the swift recompense which had suddenly overtaken him, struck with exceeding terror, and fearing that he would die, speedily removed him.²⁴ When in course of time he had come to himself, this severe check caused no repentance within him, but he departed with bitter threatenings.²⁵ He proceeded to Egypt, grew worse in wickedness through his before mentioned companions in wine, who were lost to all goodness;²⁶ and not satisfied with countless acts of impiety, his audacity so increased that he raised evil reports there, and many of his friends, watching his purpose attentively, joined in furthering his will.²⁷ His purpose was to indict a public stigma upon our race; wherefore he erected a pillar at the tower-porch, and caused the following inscription to be engraved upon it:²⁸ That entrance to their own temple was to be refused to all those who would not sacrifice; that all the Jews were to be registered among the common people; that those who resisted were to be forcibly seized and put to death;²⁹ that those who were thus registered, were to be marked on their

persons by the ivy-leaf symbol of Dionysus, and to be set apart with these limited rights.³⁰ To do away with the appearance of hating them all, he had it written underneath, that if any of them should elect to enter the community of those initiated in the rites, these should have equal rights with the Alexandrians.³¹ Some of those who were over the city, therefore, abhorring any approach to the city of piety, unhesitatingly gave in to the king, and expected to derive some great honour from a future connection with him.³² A nobler spirit, however, prompted the majority to cling to their religious observances, and by paying money that they might live unmolested, these sought to escape the registration:³³ cheerfully looking forward to future aid, they abhorred their own apostates, considering them to be national foes, and debarring them from the common usages of social intercourse.

III-Mq.3¹ On discovering this, so incensed was the wicked king, that he no longer confined his rage to the Jews in Alexandria. Laying his hand more heavily upon those who lived in the country, he gave orders that they should be quickly collected into one place, and most cruelly deprived of their lives.² While this was going on, an invidious rumour was uttered abroad by men who had banded together to injure the Jewish race. The purport of their charge was, that the Jews kept them away from the ordinances of the law.³ Now, while the Jews always maintained a feeling of unswerving loyalty towards the kings,⁴ yet, as they worshipped God, and observed his law, they made certain distinctions, and avoided certain things. Hence some persons held

them in odium; ⁵ although, as they adorned their conversation with works of righteousness, they had established themselves in the good opinion of the world. ⁶ What all the rest of mankind said, was, however, made of no account by the foreigners; ⁷ who said much of the exclusiveness of the Jews with regard to their worship and meats; they alleged that they were men unsociable, hostile to the king's interests, refusing to associate with him or his troops. By this way of speaking, they brought much odium upon them. ⁸ Nor was this unexpected uproar and sudden conflux of people unobserved by the Greeks who lived in the city, concerning men who had never harmed them: yet to aid them was not in their power, since all was oppression around; but they encouraged them in their troubles, and expected a favourable turn of affairs: ⁹ He who knoweth all things, will not, disregard so great a people. ¹⁰ Some of the neighbors, friends, and fellow dealers of the Jews, even called them secretly to an interview, pledged them their assistance, and promised to do their very utmost for them. ¹¹ Now the king, elated with his prosperous fortune, and not regarding the superior power of God, but thinking to persevere in his present purpose, wrote the following letter to the prejudice of the Jews. ¹² King Ptolemy Philopater, to the commanders and soldiers in Egypt, and in all places, health and happiness! ¹³ I am right well; and so, too, are my affairs. ¹⁴ Since our Asiatic campaign, the particulars of which ye know, and which by the aid of the gods, not lightly given, and by our own vigour, has been brought to a successful issue according to our

expectation, ¹⁵ we resolved, not with strength of spear, but with gentleness and much humanity, as it were to nurse the inhabitants of Coele-Syria and Phoenicia, and to be their willing benefactors. ¹⁶ So, having bestowed considerable sums of money upon the temples of the several cities, we proceeded even as far as Jerusalem; and went up to honour the temple of these wretched beings who never cease from their folly. ¹⁷ To outward appearance they received us willingly; but belied that appearance by their deeds. When we were eager to enter their temple, and to honour it with the most beautiful and exquisite gifts, ¹⁸ they were so carried away by their old arrogance, as to forbid us the entrance; while we, out of our forbearance toward all men, refrained from exercising our power upon them. ¹⁹ And thus, exhibiting their enmity against us, they alone among the nations lift up their heads against kings and benefactors, as men unwilling to submit to any thing reasonable. ²⁰ We then, having endeavoured to make allowance for the madness of these persons, and on our victorious return treating all people in Egypt courteously, acted in a manner which was befitting. ²¹ Accordingly, bearing no ill-will against their kinsmen but rather remembering our connection with them, and the numerous matters with sincere heart from a remote period entrusted to them, we wished to venture a total alteration of their state, by bestowing upon them the rights of citizens of Alexandria, and to admit them to the everlasting rites of our solemnities. ²² All this, however, they have taken in a very different spirit. With their

innate malignity, they have spurned the fair offer; and constantly inclining to evil,²³ have rejected the inestimable rights. Not only so, but by using speech, and by refraining from speech, they abhor the few among them who are heartily disposed towards us; ever deeming that their ignoble course of procedure will force us to do away with our reform.²⁴ Having then, received certain proofs that these bear us every sort of ill-will, we must look forward to the possibility of some sudden tumult among ourselves, when these impious men may turn traitors and barbarous enemies.²⁵ As soon, therefore, as the contents of this letter become known to you, in that same hour we order those who dwell among you, with wives and children, to be sent to us, vilified and abused, in chains of iron, to undergo a death, cruel and ignominious, suitable to men disaffected.²⁶ For by the punishment of them in one body we perceive that we have found the only means of establishing our affairs for the future on a firm and satisfactory basis.²⁷ Whosoever shall shield a Jew, whether it be old man, child, or suckling, shall with his whole house be tortured to death.²⁸ Whoever shall inform against the besides receiving the property of the person charged, shall be presented with two thousand drachmae from the royal treasury, shall be made free, and shall be crowned.²⁹ Whatever place shall shelter a Jew, shall, when he is hunted forth, be put under the ban of fire, and be for ever rendered useless to every living being for all time to come.³⁰ Such was the purport of the king's letter.

III-Mq.4 ¹ Wherever this decree was received, the people kept up a revelry of joy

and shouting; as if their long-pent-up, hardened hatred, were now to shew itself openly.² The Jews suffered great throes of sorrow, and wept much; while their hearts, all things around being lamentable, were set on fire as they bewailed the sudden destruction which was decreed against them.³ What home, or city, or place at all inhabited, or what streets were there, which their condition did not fill with wailing and lamentation?⁴ They were sent out unanimously by the generals in the several cities, with such stern and pitiless feeling, that the exceptional nature of the infliction moved even some of their enemies. These, influenced by sentiments of common humanity, and reflecting upon the uncertain issue of life, shed tears at this their miserable expulsion.⁵ A multitude of aged hoary-haired old men, were driven along with halting bending feet, urged onward by the impulse of a violent, shameless force to quick speed.⁶ Girls who had entered the bridal chamber quite lately, to enjoy the partnership of marriage, exchanged pleasure for misery; and with dust scattered upon their myrrh-anointed heads, were hurried along unveiled; and, in the midst of outlandish insults, set up with one accord a lamentable cry in lieu of the marriage hymn.⁷ Bound, and exposed to public gaze, they were hurried violently on board ship.⁸ The husbands of these, in the prime of their youthful vigour, instead of crowns wore halters round their necks; instead of feasting and youthful jollity, spent the rest of their nuptial days in wailings, and saw only the grave at hand.⁹ They were dragged along by unyielding chains, like wild beasts: of these, some had their necks thrust into the

benches of the rowers; while the feet of others were enclosed in hard fetters.¹⁰ The planks of the deck above them barred out the light, and shut out the day on every side, so that they might be treated like traitors during the whole voyage.¹¹ They were conveyed accordingly in this vessel, and at the end of it arrived at Schedia. The king had ordered them to be cast into the vast hippodrome, which was built in front of the city. This place was well adapted by its situation to expose them to the gaze of all comers into the city, and of those who went from the city into the country. Thus they could hold no communication with his forces; nay, were deemed unworthy of any civilized accommodation.¹² When this was done, the king, hearing that their brethren in the city often went out and lamented the melancholy distress of these victims,¹³ was full of rage, and commanded that they should be carefully subjected to the same (and not one whit milder) treatment.¹⁴ The whole nation was now to be registered. Every individual was to be specified by name; not for that hard servitude of labour which we have a little before mentioned, but that he might expose them to the before-mentioned tortures; and finally, in the short space of a day, might extirpate them by his cruelties.¹⁵ The registering of these men was carried on cruelly, zealously, assiduously, from the rising of the sun to its going down, and was not brought to an end in forty days.¹⁶ The king was filled with great and constant joy, and celebrated banquets before the temple idols. His erring heart, far from the truth, and his profane mouth, gave glory to idols, deaf and incapable of speaking or aiding, and uttered

unworthy speech against the Greatest God.¹⁷ At the end of the above-mentioned interval of time, the registrars brought word to the king that the multitude of the Jews was too great for registration,¹⁸ inasmuch as there were many still left in the land, of whom some were in inhabited houses, and others were scattered about in various places; so that all the commanders in Egypt were insufficient for the work.¹⁹ The king threatened them, and charged them with taking bribes, in order to contrive the escape of the Jews: but was clearly convinced of the truth of what had been said.²⁰ They said, and proved, that paper and pens had failed them for the carrying out of their purpose.²¹ Now this was an active interference of the unconquerable Providence which assisted the Jews from heaven.

III-Mq.5 ¹ Then he called Hermon, who had charge of the elephants. Full of rage, altogether fixed in his furious design,² he commanded him, with a quantity of unmixed wine and handfuls of incense to drug the elephants early on the following day. These five hundred elephants were, when infuriated by the copious draughts of frankincense, to be led up to the execution of death upon the Jews.³ The king, after issuing these orders, went to his feasting, and gathered together all those of his friends and of the army who hated the Jews the most.⁴ The master of the elephants, Hermon, fulfilled his commission punctually.⁵ The underlings appointed for the purpose went out about eventide and bound the hands of the miserable victims, and took other precautions for their security at night, thinking that the whole race would

perish together.⁶ The heathen believed the Jews to be destitute of all protection; for chains fettered them about.⁷ they invoked the Almighty Lord, and ceaselessly besought with tears their merciful God and Father, Ruler of all, Lord of every power,⁸ to overthrow the evil purpose which was gone out against them, and to deliver them by extraordinary manifestation from that death which was in store for them.⁹ Their litany so earnest went up to heaven.¹⁰ Then Hermon, who had filled his merciless elephants with copious draughts of mingled wine and frankincense, came early to the palace to certify the kind thereof.¹¹ He, however, who has sent his good creature sleep from all time by night or by day thus gratifying whom he wills, diffused a portion thereof now upon the king.¹² By this sweet and profound influence of the Lord he was held fast, and thus his unjust purpose was quite frustrated, and his unflinching resolve greatly falsified.¹³ But the Jews, having escaped the hour which had been fixed, praised their holy God, and again prayed him who is easily reconciled to display the power of his powerful hand to the overweening Gentiles.¹⁴ The middle of the tenth hour had well nigh arrived, when the master-bidder, seeing the guests who were bidden collected, came and shook the king.¹⁵ He gained his attention with difficulty, and hinting that the mealtime was getting past, talked the matter over with him.¹⁶ The king listened to this, and then turning aside to his potations, commanded the guests to sit down before him.¹⁷ This done, he asked them to enjoy themselves, and to indulge in mirth at this somewhat late hour of the banquet.¹⁸ Conversation grew on, and the king sent for Hermon, and enquired of him, with fierce denunciations, why the Jews had been allowed to outlive that day.¹⁹ Hermon explained that he had done his bidding over night; and in this he was confirmed by his friends.²⁰ The king, then, with a barbarity exceeding that of Phalaris, said, That they might thank his sleep of that day. Lose no time, and get ready the elephants against tomorrow, as you did before, for the destruction of these accursed Jews.²¹ When the king said this, the company present were glad, and approved; and then each man went to his own home.²² Nor did they employ the night in sleep, so much as in contriving cruel mockeries for those deemed miserable.²³ The morning cock had just crowed, and Hermon, having harnessed the brutes, was stimulating them in the great colonnade.²⁴ The city crowds were collected together to see the hideous spectacle, and waited impatiently for the dawn.²⁵ The Jews, breathless with momentary suspense, stretched forth their hands, and prayed the Greatest God, in mournful strains, again to help them speedily.²⁶ The sun's rays were not yet shed abroad, and the king was waiting for his friends, when Hermon came to him, calling him out, and saying, That his desires could now be realized.²⁷ The king, receiving him, was astonished at his unwonted exit; and, overwhelmed with a spirit of oblivion about everything, enquired the object of this earnest preparation.²⁸ But this was the working of that Almighty God who had made him forget all his purpose.²⁹ Hermon, and all his friends, pointed out the preparation of the animals. They are ready,

O king, according to your own strict injunction.³⁰ The king was filled with fierce anger at these words; for, by the Providence of God regarding these things, his mind had become entirely confused. He looked hard at Hermon, and threatened him as follows:³¹ Your parents, or your children, were they here, to these wild beasts a large repast they should have furnished; not these innocent Jews, who me and my forefathers loyally have served.³² Had it not been for familiar friendship, and the claims of your office, your life should have gone for theirs.³³ Hermon, being threatened in this unexpected and alarming manner, was troubled in visage, and depressed in countenance.³⁴ The friends, too, stole out one by one, and dismissed the assembled multitudes to their respective occupations.³⁵ The Jews, having heard of these events, praised the glorious God and King of kings, because they had obtained this help, too, from him.³⁶ Now the king arranged another banquet after the same manner, and proclaimed an invitation to mirth.³⁷ And he summoned Hermon to his presence, and said, with threats, How often, O wretch, must I repeat my orders to thee about these same persons?³⁸ Once more, arm the elephants against the morrow for the extermination of the Jews.³⁹ His kinsmen, who were reclining with him, wondered at his instability, and thus expressed themselves:⁴⁰ O king, how long dost thou make trial of us, as of men bereft of reason? This is the third time that thou hast ordered their destruction. When the thing is to be done, thou changest thy mind, and recallest thy instructions.⁴¹ For this cause the feeling of expectation causes tumult in the city: it swarms with factions; and is continually on the point of being plundered.⁴² The king, just like another Phalaris, a prey to thoughtlessness, made no account of the changes which his own mind had undergone, issuing in the deliverance of the Jews. He swore a fruitless oath, and determined forthwith to send them to hades, crushed by the knees and feet of the elephants.⁴³ He would also invade Judea, and level its towns with fire and the sword; and destroy that temple which the heathen might not enter, and prevent sacrifices ever after being offered up there.⁴⁴ Joyfully his friends broke up, together with his kinsmen; and, trusting in his determination, arranged their forces in guard at the most convenient places of the city.⁴⁵ And the master of the elephants urged the beasts into an almost maniacal state, drenched them with incense and wine, and decked them with frightful instruments.⁴⁶ About early morning, when the city was now filled with an immense number of people at the hippodrome, he entered the palace, and called the king to the business in hand.⁴⁷ The king's heart teemed with impious rage; and he rushed forth with the mass, along with the elephants. With feelings unsoftened, and eyes pitiless, he longed to gaze at the hard and wretched doom of the abovementioned.⁴⁸ But the , when the elephants went out at the gate, followed by the armed force; and when they saw the dust raised by the throng, and heard the loud cries of the crowd,⁴⁹ thought that they had come to the last moment of their lives, to the end of what they had tremblingly expected. They gave way, therefore, to lamentations and moans: they kissed each other: those nearest of kin to

each other hung about one another's necks: fathers about their sons, mother their daughters: other women held their infants to their breasts, which drew what seemed their last milk.⁵⁰ Nevertheless, when they reflected upon the succour before granted them from heaven, they prostrated themselves with one accord; removed even the sucking children from the breasts, and⁵¹ sent up an exceeding great cry entreating the Lord of all power to reveal himself, and have mercy upon those who now lay at the gates of hades.

III-Mq.6¹ And Eleazar, an illustrious priest of the country, who had attained to length of days, and whose life had been adorned with virtue, caused the presbyters who were about him to cease to cry out to the holy God, and prayed thus:² O king, mighty in power, most high, Almighty God, who regulatest the whole creation with thy tender mercy,³ look upon the seed of Abraham, upon the children of the sanctified Jacob, thy sanctified inheritance, O Father, now being wrongfully destroyed as strangers in a strange land.⁴ Thou destroyedst Pharaoh, with his hosts of chariots, when that lord of this same Egypt was uplifted with lawless hardihood and loud-sounding tongue. Shedding the beams of thy mercy upon the race of Israel, thou didst overwhelm him with his proud army.⁵ When Sennacherim, the grievous king of the Assyrians, glorying in his countless hosts, had subdued the whole land with his spear, and was lifting himself against thine holy city, with boastings grievous to be endured, thou, O Lord, didst demolish him and didst shew forth thy might to many nations.⁶ When the three friends in the land of Babylon of their

own will exposed their lives to the fire rather than serve vain things, thou didst send a dewy coolness through the fiery furnace, and bring the fire upon all their adversaries.⁷ It was thou who, when Daniel was hurled, through slander and envy, as a prey to lions down below, didst bring him back against unhurt to light.⁸ When Jonah was pining away in the belly of the sea-bred monster, thou didst look upon him, O Father, and recover him to the sight of his own.⁹ And now, thou who hatest insolence; thou who dost abound in mercy; thou who art the protector of all things; appear quickly to those of the race of Israel, who are insulted by abhorred, lawless gentiles.¹⁰ If our life has during our exile been stained with iniquity, deliver us from the hand of the enemy, and destroy us, O Lord, by the death which thou preferrest.¹¹ Let not the vain-minded congratulate vain idols at the destruction of thy beloved, saying, Neither did their god deliver them.¹² Thou, who art All-powerful and Almighty, O Eternal One, behold! have mercy upon us who are being withdrawn from life, like traitors, by the unreasoning insolence of lawless men.¹³ Let the heathen cower before thine invincible might today, O glorious One, who hast all power to save the race of Jacob.¹⁴ The whole band of infants and their parents with tears beseech thee.¹⁵ Let it be shewn to all the nations that thou art with us, O Lord, and hast not turned thy face away from us; but as thou saidst that thou wouldst not forget them even in the land of their enemies, so do thou fulfil this saying, O Lord.¹⁶ Now, at the time that Eleazar had ended his prayer, the king came along to the hippodrome, with the wild beasts, and with

his tumultuous power.¹⁷ When the Jews saw this, they uttered a loud cry to heaven, so that the adjacent valleys resounded, and caused an irrepressible lamentation throughout the army.¹⁸ Then the all-glorious, all-powerful, and true God, displayed his holy countenance, and opened the gates of heaven, from which two angels, dreadful of form, came down and were visible to all but the Jews.¹⁹ And they stood opposite, and filled the enemies' host with confusion and cowardice; and bound them with immoveable fetters.²⁰ And a cold shudder came over the person of the king, and oblivion paralysed the vehemence of his spirit.²¹ They turned back the animals upon the armed forces which followed them; and the animals trod them down, and destroyed them.²² The king's wrath was converted into compassion; and he wept at his own machinations.²³ For when he heard the cry, and saw them all on the verge of destruction, with tears he angrily threatened his friends, saying,²⁴ Ye have governed badly; and have exceeded tyrants in cruelty; and me your benefactor ye have laboured to deprive at once of my dominion and my life, by secretly devising measures injurious to the kingdom.²⁵ Who has gathered here, unreasonably removing each from his home, those who, in fidelity to us, had held the fortresses of the country?²⁶ Who has thus consigned to unmerited punishments those who in good will towards us from the beginning have in all things surpassed all nations, and who often have engaged in the most dangerous undertakings?²⁷ Loose, loose the unjust bonds; send them to their homes in peace, and deprecate what has been done.²⁸ Release the sons of the

almighty living God of heaven, who from our ancestors' times until now has granted a glorious and uninterrupted prosperity to our affairs.²⁹ These things he said; and they, released the same moment, having now escaped death, praised God their holy Saviour.³⁰ The king then departed to the city, and called his financier to him, and bade him provide a seven days' quantity of wine and other materials for feasting for the Jews. He decided that they should keep a gladsome festival of deliverance in the very place in which they expected to meet with their destruction.³¹ Then they who were before despised and nigh unto hades, yea, rather advanced into it, partook of the cup of salvation, instead of a grievous and lamentable death. Full of exultation, they parted out the place intended for their fall and burial into banqueting booths.³² Ceasing their miserable strain of woe, they took up the subject of their fatherland, hymning in praise God their wonder-working Saviour. All groans, all wailing, were laid aside: they formed dances in token of serene joy.³³ So, also, the king collected a number of guests for the occasion, and returned unceasing thanks with much magnificence for the unexpected deliverance afforded him.³⁴ Those who had marked them out as for death and for carrion, and had registered them with joy, howled aloud, and were clothed with shame, and had the fire of their rage ingloriously put out.³⁵ But the Jews, as we just said, instituted a dance, and then gave themselves up to feasting, glad thanksgivings, and psalms.³⁶ They made a public ordinance to commemorate these things for generations to come, as long as they should be

sojourners. They thus established these days as days of mirth, not for the purpose of drinking or luxury, but because God had saved them.³⁷ They requested the king to send them back to their homes.³⁸ They were being enrolled from the twenty-fifth of Pachon to the fourth of Epiphi, a period of forty days: the measures taken for their destruction lasted from the fifth of Epiphi till the seventh, that is, three days.³⁹ The Ruler over all did during this time manifest forth his mercy gloriously, and did deliver them all together unharmed.⁴⁰ They feasted upon the king's provision up to the fourteenth day, and then asked to be sent away.⁴¹ The king commended them, and wrote the subjoined letter, of magnanimous import for them, to the commanders of every city.

III-Mq.7 ¹ King Ptolemy Philopator to the commanders throughout Egypt, and to all who are set over affairs, joy and strength. ² We, too, and our children are well; and God has directed our affairs as we wish. ³ Certain of our friends did of malice vehemently urge us to punish the Jews of our realm in a body, with the infliction of a monstrous punishment. ⁴ They pretended that our affairs would never be in a good state till this took place. Such, they said, was the hatred borne by the Jews to all other people. ⁵ They brought them fettered in grievous chains as slaves, nay, as traitors. Without enquiry or examination they endeavoured to annihilate them. They buckled themselves with a savage cruelty, worse than Scythian custom. ⁶ For this cause we severely threatened them; yet, with the clemency which we are wont to extend to all men, we at length permitted

them to live. Finding that the God of heaven cast a shield of protection over the Jews so as to preserve them, and that he fought for them as a father always fights for his sons; ⁷ and taking into consideration their constancy and fidelity towards us and towards our ancestors, we have, as we ought, acquitted them of every sort of charge. ⁸ And we have dismissed them to their several homes; bidding all men everywhere to do them no wrong, or unrighteously revile them about the past. ⁹ For know ye, that should we conceive any evil design, or in any way aggrieve them, we shall ever have as our opposite, not man, but the highest God, the ruler of all might. From Him there will be no escape, as the avenger of such deeds. Fare ye well. ¹⁰ When they had received this letter, they were not forward to depart immediately. They petitioned the king to be allowed to inflict fitting punishment upon those of their race who had willingly transgressed the holy god, and the law of God. ¹¹ They alleged that men who had for their bellies' sake transgressed the ordinances of God, would never be faithful to the interests of the king. ¹² The king admitted the truth of this reasoning, and commended them. Full power was given them, without warrant or special commission, to destroy those who had transgressed the law of God boldly in every part of the king's dominions. ¹³ Their priests, then, as it was meet, saluted him with good wishes, and all the people echoed with the Hallelujah. They then joyfully departed. ¹⁴ Then they punished and destroyed with ignominy every polluted Jew that fell in their way; ¹⁵ slaying thus, in

that day, above three hundred men, and esteeming this destruction of the wicked a season of joy. ¹⁶ They themselves having held fast their God unto death, and having enjoyed a full deliverance, departed from the city garlanded with sweet-flowered wreaths of every kind. Uttering exclamations of joy, with songs of praise, and melodious hymns they thanked the God of their fathers, the eternal Saviour of Israel. ¹⁷ Having arrived at Ptolemais, called from the specialty of that district Rose-bearing, where the fleet, in accordance with the general wish, waited for them seven days, ¹⁸ they partook of a banquet of deliverance, for the king generously granted them severally the means of securing a return home. ¹⁹ They were accordingly brought back in peace, while they gave utterance to becoming thanks; and they determined to keep these days during their sojourn as days of joyfulness. ²⁰ These they registered as sacred upon a pillar, when they had dedicated the place of their festivity to be one of prayer. They departed unharmed, free, abundant in joy, preserved by the king's command, by land, by sea, and by river, each to his own home. ²¹ They had more weight than before among their enemies; and were honoured and feared, and no one in any way robbed them of their goods. ²² Every man received back his own, according to inventory; those who had obtained their goods, giving them up with the greatest terror. For the greatest God wrought with perfectness wonders for their salvation. ²³ Blessed be the Redeemer of Israel unto everlasting. Amen.

THE BOOK OF WISDOM

Wis.1 ¹ Love righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart,) and in simplicity of heart seek him. ² For he will be found of them that tempt him not; and sheweth himself unto such as do not distrust him. ³ For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power, when it is tried, reproveth the unwise. ⁴ For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter; nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin. ⁵ For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in. ⁶ For wisdom is a loving spirit; and will not acquit a blasphemer of his words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue. ⁷ For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice. ⁸ Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him. ⁹ For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the manifestation of his wicked deeds. ¹⁰ For the ear of jealousy heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid. ¹¹ Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable; and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that believeth slayeth the soul. ¹² Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourselves destruction with the works of your hands. ¹³ For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the

living.¹⁴ For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful; and there is no poison of destruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth:¹⁵ (For righteousness is immortal:)¹⁶ But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

Wis.2 ¹ For the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, Our life is short and tedious, and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.² For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:³ Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft air,⁴ And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist, that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and overcome with the heat thereof.⁵ For our time is a very shadow that passeth away; and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.⁶ Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things that are present: and let us speedily use the creatures like as in youth.⁷ Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us:⁸ Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds, before they be withered:⁹ Let none of us go without his

part of our voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.¹⁰ Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.¹¹ Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.¹² Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous; because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.¹³ He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himself the child of the Lord.¹⁴ He was made to reprove our thoughts.¹⁵ He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another fashion.¹⁶ We are esteemed of him as counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.¹⁷ Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.¹⁸ For if the just man be the son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.¹⁹ Let us examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.²⁰ Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.²¹ Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.²² As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness, nor discerned a reward for blameless souls.²³ For God created man to

be immortal, and made him to be an image of his own eternity.²⁴ Nevertheless through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

Wis.3 ¹ But the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them. ² In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery, ³ And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace. ⁴ For though they be punished in the sight of men, yet is their hope full of immortality. ⁵ And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly rewarded: for God proved them, and found them worthy for himself. ⁶ As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt offering. ⁷ And in the time of their visitation they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble. ⁸ They shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever. ⁹ They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: and such as be faithful in love shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect. ¹⁰ But the ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord. ¹¹ For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable: ¹² Their wives are foolish, and their children wicked: ¹³ Their offspring is cursed. Wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she shall have fruit in the visitation of souls. ¹⁴ And blessed is the eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things

against God: for unto him shall be given the special gift of faith, and an inheritance in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind. ¹⁵ For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away. ¹⁶ As for the children of adulterers, they shall not come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out. ¹⁷ For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour. ¹⁸ Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of trial. ¹⁹ For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

Wis.4 ¹ Better it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is known with God, and with men. ² When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards. ³ But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation. ⁴ For though they flourish in branches for a time; yet standing not last, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out. ⁵ The imperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing. ⁶ For children begotten of unlawful beds are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial. ⁷ But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest. ⁸ For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years. ⁹ But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted

life is old age. ¹⁰ He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living among sinners he was translated. ¹¹ Yea speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul. ¹² For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest; and the wandering of concupiscence doth undermine the simple mind. ¹³ He, being made perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time: ¹⁴ For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he to take him away from among the wicked. ¹⁵ This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen. ¹⁶ Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous. ¹⁷ For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety. ¹⁸ They shall see him, and despise him; but God shall laugh them to scorn: and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore. ¹⁹ For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless; and he shall shake them from the foundation; and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow; and their memorial shall perish. ²⁰ And when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

Wis.5 ¹ Then shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of

his labours. ² When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for. ³ And they repenting and groaning for anguish of spirit shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, and a proverb of reproach: ⁴ We fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be without honour: ⁵ How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints! ⁶ Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us. ⁷ We wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it. ⁸ What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us? ⁹ All those things are passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by; ¹⁰ And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves; ¹¹ Or as when a bird hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found; ¹² Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through: ¹³ Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but

were consumed in our own wickedness. ¹⁴ For the hope of the ungodly is like dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the smoke which is dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day. ¹⁵ But the righteous live for evermore; their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High. ¹⁶ Therefore shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them. ¹⁷ He shall take to him his jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies. ¹⁸ He shall put on righteousness as a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet. ¹⁹ He shall take holiness for an invincible shield. ²⁰ His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise. ²¹ Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark. ²² And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them. ²³ Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

Wis.6 ¹ Then shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours. ² When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be

amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for. ³ And they repenting and groaning for anguish of spirit shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, and a proverb of reproach: ⁴ We fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be without honour: ⁵ How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints! ⁶ Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us. ⁷ We wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it. ⁸ What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us? ⁹ All those things are passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by; ¹⁰ And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves; ¹¹ Or as when a bird hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found; ¹² Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through: ¹³ Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness. ¹⁴ For the hope of the ungodly

is like dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the smoke which is dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.¹⁵ But the righteous live for evermore; their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.¹⁶ Therefore shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.¹⁷ He shall take to him his jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.¹⁸ He shall put on righteousness as a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet.¹⁹ He shall take holiness for an invincible shield.²⁰ His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.²¹ Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.²² And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.²³ Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

Wis.7 ¹ I myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,² And in my mother's womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep.³ And when I was born, I drew in

the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do.⁴ I was nursed in swaddling clothes, and that with cares.⁵ For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.⁶ For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.⁷ Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.⁸ I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.⁹ Neither compared I unto her any precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.¹⁰ I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out.¹¹ All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.¹² And I rejoiced in them all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.¹³ I learned diligently, and do communicate her liberally: I do not hide her riches.¹⁴ For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.¹⁵ God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.¹⁶ For in his hand are both we and our words; all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship.¹⁷ For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:¹⁸ The beginning, ending, and

midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of the sun, and the change of seasons: ¹⁹ The circuits of years, and the positions of stars: ²⁰ The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants and the virtues of roots: ²¹ And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know. ²² For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit holy, one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good, ²³ Kind to man, steadfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtil, spirits. ²⁴ For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness. ²⁵ For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her. ²⁶ For she is the brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God, and the image of his goodness. ²⁷ And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in herself, she maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets. ²⁸ For God loveth none but him that dwelleth with wisdom. ²⁹ For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it. ³⁰ For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

Wis.8 ¹ Wisdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and sweetly doth she order

all things. ² I loved her, and sought her out from my youth, I desired to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty. ³ In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her. ⁴ For she is privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a lover of his works. ⁵ If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer than wisdom, that worketh all things? ⁶ And if prudence work; who of all that are is a more cunning workman than she? ⁷ And if a man love righteousness her labours are virtues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude: which are such things, as men can have nothing more profitable in their life. ⁸ If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth aright what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times. ⁹ Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief. ¹⁰ For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young. ¹¹ I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men. ¹² When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth. ¹³ Moreover by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me. ¹⁴ I shall set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject

unto me. ¹⁵ Horrible tyrants shall be afraid, when they do but hear of me; I shall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war. ¹⁶ After I am come into mine house, I will repose myself with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness; and to live with her hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy. ¹⁷ Now when I considered these things in myself, and pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom is immortality; ¹⁸ And great pleasure it is to have her friendship; and in the works of her hands are infinite riches; and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a good report; I went about seeking how to take her to me. ¹⁹ For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit. ²⁰ Yea rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled. ²¹ Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me; and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was; I prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

Wis.9 ¹ O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word, ² And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made, ³ And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart: ⁴ Give me wisdom, that sitteth by thy throne; and reject me not from among thy children: ⁵ For I thy servant and son of thine handmaid am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws. ⁶ For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing

regarded. ⁷ Thou hast chosen me to be a king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters: ⁸ Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle, which thou hast prepared from the beginning. ⁹ And wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments. ¹⁰ O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee. ¹¹ For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me in her power. ¹² So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat. ¹³ For what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is? ¹⁴ For the thoughts of mortal men are miserable, and our devices are but uncertain. ¹⁵ For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things. ¹⁶ And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are before us: but the things that are in heaven who hath searched out? ¹⁷ And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy Holy Spirit from above? ¹⁸ For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

Wis.10 ¹ She preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall, ² And gave him power to rule all things. ³ But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother. ⁴ For whose cause the earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value. ⁵ Moreover, the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and kept him strong against his tender compassion toward his son. ⁶ When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the five cities. ⁷ Of whose wickedness even to this day the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbelieving soul. ⁸ For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended they could not so much as be hid. ⁹ Rut wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her. ¹⁰ When the righteous fled from his brother's wrath she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied the fruit of his labours. ¹¹ In the covetousness of such as oppressed him she stood by him, and made him rich. ¹² She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those

that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that goodness is stronger than all. ¹³ When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit, ¹⁴ And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory. ¹⁵ She delivered the righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them. ¹⁶ She entered into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs; ¹⁷ Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a light of stars in the night season; ¹⁸ Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water: ¹⁹ But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep. ²⁰ Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand, that fought for them. ²¹ For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak eloquent.

Wis.11 ¹ She prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet. ² They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way. ³ They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries. ⁴ When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone. ⁵ For by

what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited. ⁶ For instead of a fountain of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood, ⁷ For a manifest reproof of that commandment, whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for: ⁸ Declaring by that thirst then how thou hadst punished their adversaries. ⁹ For when they were tried albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just. ¹⁰ For these thou didst admonish and try, as a father: but the other, as a severe king, thou didst condemn and punish. ¹¹ Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike. ¹² For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past. ¹³ For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord. ¹⁴ For whom they respected with scorn, when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired. ¹⁵ But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance; ¹⁶ That they might know, that wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished. ¹⁷ For thy Almighty hand, that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears or fierce lions, ¹⁸ Or unknown wild beasts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes: ¹⁹ Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them. ²⁰ Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure and number and weight. ²¹ For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt; and who may withstand the power of thine arm? ²² For the whole world before thee is as a little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth. ²³ But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men, because they should amend. ²⁴ For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it. ²⁵ And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee? ²⁶ But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

Wis.12 ¹ For thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things. ² Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness they may believe on thee, O Lord. ³ For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers both those old inhabitants of thy holy land, ⁴ Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices; ⁵ And also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of man's flesh, and the feasts

of blood, ⁶ With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents, that killed with their own hands souls destitute of help: ⁷ That the land, which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy colony of God's children. ⁸ Nevertheless even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little. ⁹ Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word: ¹⁰ But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed. ¹¹ For it was a cursed seed from the beginning; neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned. ¹² For who shall say, What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgment? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou made? or who shall come to stand against thee, to be revenged for the unrighteous men? ¹³ For neither is there any God but thou that careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgment is not unright. ¹⁴ Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee for any whom thou hast punished. ¹⁵ Forsomuch then as thou art righteous thyself, thou orderest all things righteously: thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished. ¹⁶ For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be

gracious unto all. ¹⁷ For when men will not believe that thou art of a full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it thou makest their boldness manifest. ¹⁸ But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt. ¹⁹ But by such works hast thou taught thy people that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope that thou givest repentance for sins. ²⁰ For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death, with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice: ²¹ With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises? ²² Therefore, whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that, when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we ourselves are judged, we should look for mercy. ²³ Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own abominations. ²⁴ For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods, which even among the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived, as children of no understanding. ²⁵ Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgment to mock them. ²⁶ But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgment worthy of God. ²⁷ For, look, for what things they grudged, when they were punished,

that is, for them whom they thought to be gods; being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know: and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

Wis.13 ¹ Surely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seen know him that is: neither by considering the works did they acknowledge the workmaster; ² But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world. ³ With whose beauty if they being delighted took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them. ⁴ But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them. ⁵ For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures proportionably the maker of them is seen. ⁶ But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err, seeking God, and desirous to find him. ⁷ For being conversant in his works they search him diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen. ⁸ Howbeit neither are they to be pardoned. ⁹ For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof? ¹⁰ But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who call them gods, which are the works of men's hands, gold and silver, to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand. ¹¹ Now a carpenter that felleth timber,

after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of man's life; ¹² And after spending the refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself; ¹³ And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man; ¹⁴ Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every spot therein; ¹⁵ And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron: ¹⁶ For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself; for it is an image, and hath need of help: ¹⁷ Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life. ¹⁸ For health he calleth upon that which is weak: for life prayeth to that which is dead; for aid humbly beseecheth that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward: ¹⁹ And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do of him, that is most unable to do any thing.

Wis.14 ¹ Again, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the vessel that carrieth him. ² For verily desire of gain devised that, and the workman built it by his skill. ³ But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou

hast made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves; ⁴ Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art. ⁵ Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel are saved. ⁶ For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation. ⁷ For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh. ⁸ But that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because, being corruptible, it was called god. ⁹ For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God. ¹⁰ For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it. ¹¹ Therefore even upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and stumblingblocks to the souls of men, and a snare to the feet of the unwise. ¹² For the devising of idols was the beginning of spiritual fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life. ¹³ For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever. ¹⁴ For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end. ¹⁵ For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him ceremonies and sacrifices. ¹⁶ Thus in process of time an

ungodly custom grown strong was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of kings. ¹⁷ Whom men could not honour in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present. ¹⁸ Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition. ¹⁹ For he, peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance of the best fashion. ²⁰ And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured. ²¹ And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks the incommunicable name. ²² Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace. ²³ For whilst they slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites; ²⁴ They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traitorously, or grieved him by adultery. ²⁵ So that there reigned in all men without exception blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury, ²⁶ Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness. ²⁷ For the worshipping of idols

not to be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end, of all evil. ²⁸ For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves. ²⁹ For insomuch as their trust is in idols, which have no life; though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt. ³⁰ Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness. ³¹ For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

Wis.15 ¹ But thou, O God, art gracious and true, longsuffering, and in mercy ordering all things, ² For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine. ³ For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality. ⁴ For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitless labour; ⁵ The sight whereof enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath. ⁶ Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon. ⁷ For the potter, tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge. ⁸ And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a

vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same, out when his life which was lent him shall be demanded. ⁹ Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel goldsmiths and silversmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things. ¹⁰ His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay: ¹¹ Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit. ¹² But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means. ¹³ For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle vessels and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others. ¹⁴ And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable than very babes. ¹⁵ For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are slow to go. ¹⁶ For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself. ¹⁷ For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better than the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived once, but they never. ¹⁸ Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse than others. ¹⁹ Neither are they beautiful, so

much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

Wis.16 ¹ Therefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented. ² Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even quails to stir up their appetite: ³ To the end that they, desiring food, might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them lothe even that, which they must needs desire; but these, suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste. ⁴ For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented. ⁵ For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon these, and they perished with the stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever: ⁶ But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law. ⁷ For he that turned himself toward it was not saved by the thing that he saw, but by thee, that art the Saviour of all. ⁸ And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil: ⁹ For them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such. ¹⁰ But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was ever by them, and healed them. ¹¹ For they were pricked, that they should remember thy words; and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep

forgetfulness, they might be continually mindful of thy goodness. ¹² For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister, that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things. ¹³ For thou hast power of life and death: thou ledest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again. ¹⁴ A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the soul received up cometh again. ¹⁵ But it is not possible to escape thine hand. ¹⁶ For the ungodly, that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers, were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed. ¹⁷ For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water, that quencheth all things: for the world fighteth for the righteous. ¹⁸ For sometime the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly; but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God. ¹⁹ And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land. ²⁰ Instead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels' food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste. ²¹ For thy sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, tempered itself to every man's liking. ²² But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the

enemies.²³ But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.²⁴ For the creature that serveth thee, who art the Maker increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.²⁵ Therefore even then was it altered into all fashions, and was obedient to thy grace, that nourisheth all things, according to the desire of them that had need:²⁶ That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know, that it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word, which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.²⁷ For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sunbeam, soon melted away:²⁸ That it might be known, that we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the dayspring pray unto thee.²⁹ For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

Wis.17 ¹ For great are thy judgments, and cannot be expressed: therefore unnurtured souls have erred.² For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; they being shut up in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay exiled from the eternal providence.³ For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered under a dark veil of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with apparitions.⁴ For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear: but noises falling down sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.⁵ No power of the fire

might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.⁶ Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse than the sight they saw not.⁷ As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reprov'd with disgrace.⁸ For they, that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear, worthy to be laughed at.⁹ For though no terrible thing did fear them; yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,¹⁰ They died for fear, denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.¹¹ For wickedness, condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.¹² For fear is nothing else but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.¹³ And the expectation from within, being less, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment.¹⁴ But they sleeping the same sleep that night, which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell,¹⁵ Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.¹⁶ So then whosoever there fell down was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars,¹⁷ For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of

darkness. ¹⁸ Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently, ¹⁹ Or a terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains; these things made them to swoon for fear. ²⁰ For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour: ²¹ Over them only was spread an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

Wis.18 ¹ Nevertheless thy saints had a very great light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy. ² But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon for that they had been enemies. ³ Instead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably. ⁴ For they were worthy to be deprived of light and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world. ⁵ And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water. ⁶ Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had

given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer. ⁷ So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies. ⁸ For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorify us, whom thou hadst called. ⁹ For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made a holy law, that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise. ¹⁰ But on the other side there sounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed. ¹¹ The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person. ¹² So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed. ¹³ For whereas they would not believe any thing by reason of the enchantments; upon the destruction of the firstborn, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God. ¹⁴ For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course, ¹⁵ Thine Almighty word leaped down from heaven out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction, ¹⁶ And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth. ¹⁷ Then suddenly visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for. ¹⁸ And one thrown here, and another there, half dead, shewed the cause of his

death.¹⁹ For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.²⁰ Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long.²¹ For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.²² So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued him that punished, alleging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.²³ For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.²⁴ For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadem of his head.²⁵ Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

Wis.19 ¹ As for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do; ² How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them. ³ For whilst they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had intreated to be gone. ⁴ For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made

them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments: ⁵ And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death. ⁶ For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt: ⁷ As namely, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream a green field: ⁸ Where through all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders. ⁹ For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them. ¹⁰ For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth flies instead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes. ¹¹ But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with their appetite, they asked delicate meats. ¹² For quails came up unto them from the sea for their contentment. ¹³ And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour toward strangers. ¹⁴ For the Sodomites did not receive those, whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them. ¹⁵ And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of

those, because they used strangers not friendly: ¹⁶ But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them. ¹⁷ Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when, being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors. ¹⁸ For the elements were changed in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds; which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done. ¹⁹ For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things, that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground. ²⁰ The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgot his own quenching nature. ²¹ On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein; neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat that was of nature apt to melt. ²² For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

SIRACH

Sir.1 ¹ All wisdom is from the Lord God, and has always been with him, and is before all time. ² Who has numbered the sand of the sea, and the drops of the rain, and the days of the world? Who has measured the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the depth of the abyss? ³ Who has examined the wisdom of God, which

precedes all things? ⁴ Wisdom was created before all things, and the understanding of prudence is before all time. ⁵ The Word of God on high is the source of wisdom, whose steps are eternal commandments. ⁶ To whom has the root of wisdom been revealed, and who has recognized her astuteness? ⁷ To whom has the discipline of wisdom been revealed and made manifest? And who has understood the multiplicity of her steps? ⁸ The most high omnipotent Creator is One, and he is the mighty King, and he is exceedingly to be feared, sitting upon his throne, and he is the sovereign God. ⁹ He created wisdom through the Holy Spirit, and he saw her, and numbered her, and measured her. ¹⁰ And he poured her over all his works, and over all flesh, to the extent of his favor, and he has offered her to those who love him. ¹¹ The fear of the Lord is glory, and honor, and rejoicing, and a crown of exultation. ¹² The fear of the Lord will delight the heart, and will give joy and gladness and length of days. ¹³ It will be well, in the very end, for him who fears the Lord, and on the day that he passes away, he will be blessed. ¹⁴ The love of God is honorable wisdom. ¹⁵ And those to whom she will appear for their consideration love her because of what they see and know of her great works. ¹⁶ The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and was created with the faithful in the womb, and walks with elect women, and is known by the just and the faithful. ¹⁷ The fear of the Lord is the sanctity of knowledge. ¹⁸ Sanctity will guard and justify the heart, and will bestow happiness and joy. ¹⁹ It will be well with him who fears the Lord, and at the consummation of his days, he will be

blessed.²⁰ To fear God is the fullness of wisdom, and it is a fullness from its fruits.²¹ She will fill her entire house from her offspring, and storehouses from her treasures.²² The fear of the Lord is the crown of wisdom, the completion of peace, and the fruit of salvation.²³ And the fear of the Lord has seen and numbered wisdom; but both are gifts of God.²⁴ Wisdom will distribute knowledge and an understanding of prudence; and she lifts up the glory of those who hold to her.²⁵ The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and its branches are long-lived.²⁶ In the treasures of wisdom is understanding and the sanctity of knowledge. But to sinners, wisdom is an abomination.²⁷ The fear of the Lord expels sin.²⁸ For he who is without fear is not able to be justified. For the disposition of his spirit is his undoing.²⁹ Those who are patient will suffer for a brief time, and afterwards, happiness will return.³⁰ A noble mind will hide his words for a brief time, and then the lips of many will declare his understanding.³¹ Among the treasures of wisdom is the outward sign of discipline.³² But to those who sin, the worship of God is an abomination.³³ Son, if you desire wisdom, observe justice, and then God will offer her to you.³⁴ For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and discipline.³⁵ And what pleases him is faith and meekness. And so shall he complete his treasures.³⁶ You should not be incredulous to the fear of the Lord. And you should not draw close to him with a duplicitous heart.³⁷ You should not be a hypocrite in the sight of men. And you should not scandalize with your lips.³⁸ Attend to these things, otherwise you may fall and bring dishonor to your soul.³⁹ And then God may uncover your secrets, and he may cast you down forcefully in the midst of the congregation.⁴⁰ For you drew near to the Lord wickedly, and your heart was filled with deceit and falseness.

Sir.2 ¹ Son, when you apply yourself to the service of God, stand in justice and in fear, and prepare your soul for temptation.² Humble your heart, and persevere. Incline your ear, and accept words of understanding. And you should not hurry away in the time of distress.³ Endure steadfastly for God. Join yourself to God, and persevere, so that your life may increase in the very end.⁴ Accept everything that will happen to you, and persevere in your sorrow, and have patience in your humiliation.⁵ For gold and silver are tested in fire, yet truly, acceptable men are tested in the furnace of humiliation.⁶ Believe God, and he will restore you to health. And straighten your way, and hope in him. Observe his fear, and grow old in it.⁷ You who fear the Lord, wait for his mercy. And do not turn away from him, lest you fall.⁸ You who fear the Lord, believe in him. And your reward will not be taken away.⁹ You who fear the Lord, hope in him. And mercy will approach you, to your delight.¹⁰ You who fear the Lord, love him. And your hearts will be illuminated.¹¹ My sons, consider the nations of men, and know that not one of them hoped in the Lord and was confounded.¹² For who has remained in his commandment and been abandoned? Or who has called upon him, and yet he despised him?¹³ For God is upright and merciful, and he will forgive sins in the day

of tribulation. And he is the Protector to all those who seek him in truth. ¹⁴ Woe to the duplicitous heart, and to the wicked lips, and to the hands that do evil, and to the sinner who walks the earth by two ways! ¹⁵ Woe to the dissolute in heart, who do not trust God! For, as a result, they will not be protected by him. ¹⁶ Woe to those who have lost endurance, and who have abandoned upright ways, and who have turned aside to depraved ways! ¹⁷ And what will they do when the Lord begins to examine them? ¹⁸ Those who fear the Lord will not be unbelieving toward his Word. And those who love him will keep to his way. ¹⁹ Those who fear the Lord will seek the things that are well-pleasing to him. And those who love him will be filled with his law. ²⁰ Those who fear the Lord will prepare their hearts, and they will sanctify their souls in his sight. ²¹ Those who fear the Lord keep his commandments, and they will have patience even until his examination, ²² saying: "If we do not do penance, then we will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men." ²³ For according to his greatness, so also is his mercy with him.

Sir.3 ¹ The sons of wisdom are the Church of the just: and their generation is obedience and love. ² Sons, listen to the judgment of your father, and act accordingly, so that you may be saved. ³ For God has honored the father in the sons, and, when seeking the judgment of the mother, he has confirmed it in the children. ⁴ He who loves God will plead with him on behalf of sins, and will keep himself away from sin, and will be heeded in the prayers of his days. ⁵ And, like one who stores up treasure, so also is he who honors his mother. ⁶ He who honors his

father will find happiness in his own children, and he will be heeded in the day of his prayer. ⁷ He who honors his father will live a long life. And he who obeys his father will be a refreshment to his mother. ⁸ He who fears the Lord honors his parents, and he will serve them as masters, for it is they who conceived him. ⁹ In word and deed, and in all things, honor your father with patience, ¹⁰ so that a blessing may come to you from him, and so that his blessing may remain to the very end. ¹¹ The blessing of the father strengthens the houses of the sons; but the curse of the mother uproots even its foundation. ¹² Do not boast in the disgrace of your father; for his shame is not your glory. ¹³ For the glory of a man is from the honor of his father, and a father without honor is a discredit to the son. ¹⁴ Son, support your father in his old age, and do not grieve him in his life. ¹⁵ And if his mind should fail, show kindness; and do not spurn him when you are in your strength. For almsgiving to the father will never be forgotten. ¹⁶ For even in return for the sin of the mother, good will be repaid to you. ¹⁷ And you will be built up in justice, and you will be remembered in the day of tribulation. And your sins will dissolve like ice in warm weather. ¹⁸ What an evil form has he who forsakes his father! And whoever exasperates his mother is accursed by God. ¹⁹ Son, perform your works in meekness, and you shall be loved beyond the glory of men. ²⁰ However great you may be, humble yourself in all things, and you will find grace in the presence of God. ²¹ For only the power of God is great, and he is honored by the humble. ²² You should not seek the things that are too high for you, and

you should not examine the things that are beyond your ability. But as for the things that God has entrusted to you, consider these always. But you should not be curious in too many of his works. ²³ For it is not necessary for you to see with your own eyes the things that are hidden. ²⁴ In unnecessary matters, do not choose to be an examiner of many different things, and you should not be curious about too many of his works. ²⁵ For many things have been revealed to you, beyond the understanding of men. ²⁶ Yet uncertainty in these things has also undermined many persons and has detained their minds in vanity. ²⁷ A hardened heart will have evil in the very end, and he who loves peril will perish in it. ²⁸ A heart advancing in two directions will not have success, and the depraved heart will be scandalized in this way. ²⁹ A wicked heart will be burdened with sorrows, and a sinner will add further sins. ³⁰ The synagogue of the arrogant will not be healed. For the stalk of sinfulness will take root in them, and it will not be understood. ³¹ The heart of the wise is understood by wisdom, and a good ear will listen to wisdom with all its desire. ³² A wise and understanding heart will abstain from sins, and will have success in works of justice. ³³ Water extinguishes a burning fire, and almsgiving withstands sins. ³⁴ And God is the watchman for him who repays a kindness. He remembers him afterwards, and in the time of his fall, he will find a firm support.

Sir.4 ¹ Son, you should not cheat the poor out of alms, nor should you avert your eyes from a poor man. ² You should not despise the hungry soul, and you should not aggravate a poor man in his need. ³ You

should not afflict the heart of the needy, and you should not delay an offer to someone in anguish. ⁴ You should not make requests of one who is greatly troubled, and you should not avert your face from the indigent. ⁵ You should not avert your eyes from the needy out of anger. And you should not abandon those who seek help from you, so that they speak curses behind your back. ⁶ For the pleadings of him who speaks curses of you, in the bitterness of his soul, will be heeded. For the One who made him will heed him. ⁷ Make yourself a friend to the congregation of the poor, and humble your soul before an elder, and humble your head before the great. ⁸ Turn your ear without sadness toward the poor, and repay your debt, and respond to him peacefully in meekness. ⁹ Free him who suffers injury at the hand of the arrogant, and do not carry animosity in your soul. ¹⁰ In judging, be merciful to the orphan, like a father, and be merciful to their mother, like a husband. ¹¹ And then you shall be like an obedient son of the Most High, and he will take pity on you more than a mother would. ¹² Wisdom breathes life into her sons, and she lifts up those who are seeking her, and she will precede them in the way of justice. ¹³ And he who loves her loves life. And those who watch for her shall embrace her delights. ¹⁴ Those who hold to her will inherit life. And whatever place she enters, God will bless. ¹⁵ Those who serve her will yield to what is holy. And God loves those who love wisdom. ¹⁶ He who listens to her shall judge the nations. And he who gazes upon her will remain secure. ¹⁷ If he believes in her, he will inherit her, and whatever arises from him will be

confirmed.¹⁸ For she walks with him through temptation, and she chooses him from the beginning.¹⁹ She will lead fear and dread and trials over him, and she will crucify him with the tribulation of her doctrine, until she has tested him in his thoughts and she can trust in his soul.²⁰ And then she will strengthen him, and lead him along a straight path, and rejoice in him.²¹ And she will disclose her secrets to him, and she will store up treasure, of the knowledge and understanding of justice, in him.²² But if he has wandered astray, she will leave him behind, and she will deliver him into the hands of his enemy.²³ Son, be continually observant, and keep away from evil.²⁴ For the sake of your soul, you should not be ashamed to speak the truth.²⁵ For there is a shame that brings sin, and there is a shame that brings glory and grace.²⁶ You should not accept a face contrary to your own face, nor should you accept a lie contrary to your own soul.²⁷ You should not enjoy the fall of your neighbor.²⁸ Neither should you withhold words at an opportunity for salvation. You should not conceal your wisdom in her beauty.²⁹ For wisdom is discerned within speech. And understanding and knowledge and doctrine are discerned in the words of those who understand and by their steadfastness in the works of justice.³⁰ You should not contradict a word of truth in any way. Otherwise, by a falsehood born of ignorance, you will be confounded.³¹ You should not be ashamed to confess your sins, but do not subject yourself to any man because of sin.³² Do not choose to stand against the face of the powerful, for you should not strive against the current of the

river.³³ Suffer for justice, on behalf of your soul, and struggle, even unto death, on behalf of justice, and God will fight against your enemies on your behalf.³⁴ Do not choose to be quick with your words, nor unproductive or neglectful in your works.³⁵ Do not choose to be like a lion in your house, distressing those of your household, and oppressing those who are subject to you.³⁶ Do not let your hand be open when receiving, but closed when giving.

Sir.5 ¹ Do not choose to seek iniquitous possessions, and you should not say: "I have all I need in life." For it will be of no benefit to you in the time of retribution and darkness. ² You should not pursue, in your strength, the desires of your heart. ³ And you should not say: "How powerful am I?" or, "Who will cast me down because of my deeds?" For God will vindicate with vengeance. ⁴ You should not say, "I sinned, and what grief has befallen me?" For the Most High is a patient recompensor. ⁵ Do not be willing to be without fear concerning a forgiven sin, and you should not add sin upon sin. ⁶ And you should not say: "The compassion of the Lord is great; he will take pity on the multitude of my sins." ⁷ For both mercy and wrath go forth quickly from him, and his wrath sets its gaze upon sinners. ⁸ You should not delay being converted to the Lord, and you should not set it aside from day to day. ⁹ For his wrath will approach suddenly, and in the time of vindication, he will destroy you. ¹⁰ Do not choose to be anxious for unjust wealth. For these things will not benefit you in the day of darkness and retribution. ¹¹ You should not winnow in every wind, and you should

not go forth into every path. For so is every sinner proven by his duplicitous tongue.¹² Be steadfast in the way of the Lord and in the truth of your understanding and knowledge, and let words of peace and justice overtake you.¹³ Be meek when listening to a word, so that you may understand. And offer a true response in wisdom.¹⁴ If you understand, then answer your neighbor. But if you do not, then let your hand be over your mouth, so that you are not caught by an inept word, and then confounded.¹⁵ Honor and glory are in the words of those who understand, yet truly, the tongue of the imprudent man is his undoing.¹⁶ You should not be called a whisperer, and you should not be caught by your own tongue, and then confounded.¹⁷ For confusion and remorse is upon a thief, and a wicked mark is upon the double-tongued; but for the whisperer, there is hatred and animosity and disgrace.¹⁸ Justify the small and the great similarly.

Sir.6 ¹ Do not be willing to become an enemy instead of a friend to your neighbor. For an evil man will inherit reproach and disgrace, as will every sinner who is envious and double-tongued.² You should not extol yourself, like a bull, in the thoughts of your soul, lest perhaps your strength may be cast down through foolishness,³ which would consume your leaves, and destroy your fruit, and leave you behind like a dry tree in the desert.⁴ For a wicked soul will destroy the one who has it. For it gladly provides enemies to him, and it will lead him to the fate of the impious.⁵ A sweet word multiplies friends and mitigates enemies. And thankful words abound in a good

man.⁶ Allow many to be at peace with you, but allow one out of a thousand to be your counselor.⁷ If you would obtain a friend, test him before you accept him, and do not trust him readily.⁸ For there is a friend according to his own time, but he will not remain in the day of tribulation.⁹ And there is a friend who can be turned to animosity. And there is a friend who will reveal hatred and ridicule and insults.¹⁰ And there is a friend who is a companion at table, but he will not remain in a day of need.¹¹ A friend, if he remains steadfast, will be to you as you are to yourself, and he will act with faithfulness among those of your household.¹² If he humbles himself before you and hides himself from your face, you shall have a noble and harmonious friendship.¹³ Distance yourself from your enemies, and pay attention to your friends.¹⁴ A faithful friend is a strong shelter, and whoever has found one has found a treasure.¹⁵ Nothing is comparable to a faithful friend, and no weight of silver or gold is worth more than the goodness of his fidelity.¹⁶ A faithful friend is a medicine for life and immortality; and those who fear the Lord will find one.¹⁷ He who fears God will have a similar good friendship, because his friend will be like him.¹⁸ Son, from your youth receive instruction, and then you will find wisdom, even to your grey hairs.¹⁹ Approach wisdom like one who plows and sows, and then wait for her good fruits.²⁰ For in doing her work, you will labor a little, but you will soon eat from her produce.²¹ How exceedingly harsh is wisdom to unlearned men! And so, the witless will not remain with her.²² She will be to them like a great stone of trial, and they

will cast her away from them without delay.²³ For the wisdom of doctrine is in accord with her name, and she is not manifest to many. But she continues with those by whom she is recognized, even in the sight of God.²⁴ Listen, son, and accept an understanding counsel, for you should not discard my advice.²⁵ Set your feet in her fetters and your neck in her chains.²⁶ Incline your shoulder, and carry her, for you will not be grieved by her bindings.²⁷ Approach her with all your soul, and serve her ways with all your strength.²⁸ Examine her, and she will be revealed to you, and when you have obtained her, you should not abandon her.²⁹ For, in the very end, you will find rest in her, and she will turn into your delight.³⁰ Then her fetters will be a strong protection and a firm foundation for you, and her chains will be a robe of glory.³¹ For in her is the beauty of life, and her bindings are a healing bandage.³² You will be clothed with her as with a robe of glory, and you will set her upon your head like a crown of rejoicing.³³ Son, if you heed me, you will learn. And if you adapt your mind, you will be wise.³⁴ If you incline your ear, you will receive doctrine. And if you love to listen, you will be wise.³⁵ Stand among the multitude of prudent elders, and join yourself to their wisdom from the heart, so that you may be able to hear every discourse about God, and so that the proverbs of praise may not flee from you.³⁶ And if you see a man of understanding, stand watch for him, and let your feet wear down the steps of his doors.³⁷ Set your thoughts on the precepts of God, and be entirely constant in his commandments. And he himself will give a

heart to you, and the desire of wisdom will be given to you.

Sir.7 ¹ Do not choose to do evil, and evil will not take hold of you. ² Withdraw from the iniquitous, and evil will withdraw from you. ³ Son, do not sow evil in the furrows of injustice, and you will not reap them sevenfold. ⁴ Do not seek a role of leadership from the Lord, and do not seek a seat of honor from the king. ⁵ You should not justify yourself before God, for he is the Knower of hearts. And by no means should you wish to seem wise before the king. ⁶ Do not seek to become a judge, unless you have sufficient strength to shatter iniquities. Otherwise, you might fear the face of the powerful, and so establish a scandal within your integrity. ⁷ You should not sin against the multitude of a city, nor should you cast yourself against the people. ⁸ And you should not bind two sins together. For even in one sin, you will not go unpunished. ⁹ Do not be cowardly in your soul. ¹⁰ You should not be unwilling to beg, nor to give alms. ¹¹ You should not say: "God will look with favor on the multitude of my gifts, and when I make an offering to the most high God, he will accept my gift." ¹² You should not ridicule a man in bitterness of soul. For there is One who humbles and who exalts: the all-seeing God. ¹³ Do not love a lie against your brother, nor should you act the same toward your friend. ¹⁴ Do not be willing to devise a lie of any kind. For the practice of lying is not good. ¹⁵ Do not choose to be verbose among a multitude of elders, and you should not repeat the words of your prayers. ¹⁶ You should not hate laborious works, nor the rustic life created by the Most High. ¹⁷ You should not

consider yourself to be among the multitude of the undisciplined.¹⁸ Remember wrath. For it will not be delayed.¹⁹ Humble your spirit greatly. For the retribution against the flesh of the impious is with fire and worms.²⁰ Do not betray your friend for the sake of money, and you should not spurn your dearest brother for the sake of gold.²¹ Do not choose to depart from a good and understanding wife, whom you have been allotted in the fear of the Lord. For the grace of her modesty is above gold.²² You should not harm the servant whose works are honest, nor the hired hand who entrusts his life to you.²³ Let an understanding servant be loved by you like your own soul. You should not cheat him out of freedom, nor abandon him to destitution.²⁴ Are cattle yours? Tend to them. And if they are useful, let them remain with you.²⁵ Are sons yours? Instruct them, and bow them down from their childhood.²⁶ Are daughters yours? Watch over their bodies. And you should not display a light-hearted attitude toward them.²⁷ Give your daughter in marriage, and give her to an understanding man, and you will be doing a great work.²⁸ If a wife in accord with your soul is yours, you should not reject her. But do not entrust yourself to her who is hateful.²⁹ With your whole heart, honor your father. And you should not forget the complaints of your mother.³⁰ Remember that you would not have been born except through them. And so, give back to them as they also have done for you.³¹ With all your soul, fear the Lord, and consider his priests to be holy.³² With all your strength, love him who made you, and you should not abandon his ministers.³³ Honor God from

your whole soul, and confer honor on the priests, and continue to purify yourself with your strength.³⁴ Give them their portion, just as it has been commanded of you, from the first-fruits and from the purifications. And for your ignorant offenses, purify yourself with a smaller offering.³⁵ You should offer to the Lord the gift of your strength, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of what is holy.³⁶ And reach out your hand to the poor, so that your atonement and your blessing may be perfected.³⁷ A gift has grace in the sight of all the living, but you should not prohibit grace for the dead.³⁸ You should not fail to console those who are weeping, nor to walk with those who are mourning.³⁹ Do not let yourself be slow to visit the sick. For in this way, you will be confirmed in love.⁴⁰ In all your works, remember your very end, and so you will not sin, unto eternity.

Sir.8 ¹ You should not quarrel with a powerful man, lest perhaps you may fall into his hands. ² You should not contend with a wealthy man, lest perhaps he may bring an action against you. ³ For gold and silver have destroyed many, and have reached and corrupted even the hearts of kings. ⁴ You should not quarrel with a man who is full of words, for you should not cast wood upon his fire. ⁵ You should not confide in an ignorant man, lest he speak evil about your family. ⁶ You should not despise a man who turns himself away from sin, nor reproach him with it. Remember that we are all subject to correction. ⁷ You should not spurn a man in his old age. For we are all subject to growing old. ⁸ Do not be willing to rejoice at the death of your enemy, knowing that we all die, and that we do not

want others rejoice over us.⁹ You should not despise the discourse of those who are old and wise; instead, ponder their proverbs.¹⁰ For from them, you will learn wisdom and intelligent doctrine, so as to serve great men without blame.¹¹ Do not allow the discourse of your elders to pass you by. For they have learned from their fathers.¹² And from them, you will learn understanding, and you will learn what response to give in a time of necessity.¹³ You should not kindle the coals of sinners by arguing with them. For you might be scorched by the flame from the fire of their sins.¹⁴ You should not stand against the face of a contemptuous person, otherwise he may sit down as if waiting in ambush against your words.¹⁵ You should not lend to a man who is stronger than you. But if you do lend, consider it lost.¹⁶ You should not promise beyond your ability. But if you do promise, consider how to fulfill it.¹⁷ You should not judge against a judge. For he judges according to what is just.¹⁸ You should not go forth on the way with an audacious man, lest perhaps he may burden you with his evils. For he goes forth according to his own will, and you will perish with him in his folly.¹⁹ You should not start a conflict with an angry man, and you should not go into the desert with an audacious man. For shedding blood is nothing to him, and in a place where there is no help for you, he will overthrow you.²⁰ You should not hold counsel with the foolish. For they are not able to love anything except what pleases them.²¹ You should not take counsel in the sight of an outsider. For you do not know what he will do next.²² You should not reveal your heart

to every man, lest perhaps he may offer a false kindness to you, and then speak reproachfully about you.

Sir.9¹ You should not be jealous of the wife of your bosom, lest she reveal, because of you, the malice of a wicked lesson.² You should not give authority over your soul to a woman, lest she obtain your strength, and then you would be confounded.³ You should not look with favor on a woman with many desires, lest perhaps you may fall into her traps.⁴ You should not be continually in need of entertainment, nor should you be persuaded by it, lest perhaps you may perish by its effectiveness.⁵ You should not stare at a virgin, lest perhaps you may be scandalized by her beauty.⁶ You should not give your soul, in any way, to fornicators, lest you destroy yourself and your inheritance.⁷ Do not choose to look around in the streets of the city, nor should you wander along its thoroughfares.⁸ Avert your face from an ornate woman, for you should not gaze upon strange beauty.⁹ Many have perished because of the beauty of a woman; and by this, desire is kindled like a fire.¹⁰ Every woman who is a fornicator will be trampled down, like the filth in the street.¹¹ Many, by admiring the beauty of the wife of another, have become reprobate. For familiarity with her flares up like a fire.¹² You should not sit down at all with another man's wife, nor recline with her on a couch.¹³ And you should not argue with her over wine, lest perhaps your heart may turn toward her, and by your emotion, you would be toppled into perdition.¹⁴ You should not abandon a old friend. For a new one will not be similar to him.¹⁵ A new friend is like new wine. It will grow old, and

then you will enjoy drinking it.¹⁶ You should not envy the glory and wealth of a sinner. For you do not know what may be his undoing in the future.¹⁷ The injury of the unjust should not please you, knowing that, until they are in hell, the impious will not please.¹⁸ Keep yourself far from a man having the power to kill, and then you will not have the fear of death suspended over you.¹⁹ But if you do approach him, do nothing to offend, lest perhaps he may take away your life.²⁰ Know that this is a communion with death. For you would be entering the midst of snares, and walking upon the arms of the grieving.²¹ According to your ability, be cautious of your neighbor, and treat him as the wise and prudent would.²² Let just men be your companions, and let your glory be in the fear of God.²³ And let the thought of God be in your mind, and let all your discourse be on the precepts of the Most High.²⁴ Works will be praised for the hands of the artists, and a leader of the people will be praised for the wisdom of his words, yet truly, the word of the elders will be praised for its understanding.²⁵ A man full of words is a dread to his city, but one who speaks rashly will be hated for his word.

Sir.10 ¹ A wise judge will judge his people, and the leadership of an understanding man will be steadfast.² As the judge of the people is, so also are his assistants. And whatever kind of man the ruler of a city is, of such a kind also are those who live in it.³ A foolish king will be the ruin of his people. For cities will be inhabited through the understanding of those with power.⁴ Power over the earth is in the hand of God, and, in due time, he will raise up a

helpful leader over the earth.⁵ The prosperity of a man is in the hand of God, and he will place his honor above the face of the scribe.⁶ You should forget all injury done to you by your neighbor, and you should do nothing among the works of injury.⁷ Arrogance is hateful in the sight of God and of men. And all iniquity among the nations is abominable.⁸ A kingdom is transferred from one people to another because of injustices, and injuries, and contempt, and every kind of deceit.⁹ But nothing is more wicked than a greedy man. Why should that which is earth and ashes be arrogant?¹⁰ There is nothing more iniquitous than to love money. For such a one has sold even his own soul. For in his life, he casts aside his innermost being.¹¹ All power is of short life. A prolonged sickness is of grave concern to a physician.¹² A physician causes a sickness to be shortened. So also, a king is here today, and tomorrow he will die.¹³ For when a man dies, he will inherit serpents, and wild beasts, and worms.¹⁴ The beginning of the arrogance of man is apostasy from God.¹⁵ For his heart has withdrawn from the One who made him. For arrogance is the beginning of all sin. Whoever holds to it, will be filled with evil words, and it will overthrow him in the end.¹⁶ Because of this, the Lord has dishonored the gatherings of the evil, and he has destroyed them, even unto the end.¹⁷ God has destroyed the seats of arrogant leaders, and he has caused the meek to be seated in their place.¹⁸ The roots of arrogant nations, God has dried up, and the humble among these nations, he has planted.¹⁹ The Lord has overthrown the lands of the Gentiles, and he has utterly

destroyed them, even to their foundation.²⁰ He has dried up some of them, and he has utterly destroyed them, and he has caused their memory to depart from the earth.²¹ God has abolished the memory of the arrogant, and he has left behind only the memory of those who are humble in mind.²² Arrogance was not created for men, nor was an angry temperament created for the gender of women.²³ Those who fear God among the offspring of men will be honored. But those among the offspring who ignore the commandments of the Lord will be dishonored.²⁴ In the midst of his brothers, a ruler has honor. And those who fear the Lord will have honor in his eyes.²⁵ The fear of God is the glory of the wealthy, and of the honorable, and of the poor.²⁶ Do not choose to despise a just man who is poor, and do not choose to magnify a sinful man who is rich.²⁷ The great man, and the judge, and the powerful have honor. But no one is greater than he who fears God.²⁸ Those who are free will serve an understanding servant. And a prudent and disciplined man will not murmur at correction. But an ignorant man will not be honored.²⁹ Do not choose to extol yourself in doing your work, and do not be unproductive during the time of distress.³⁰ He who works, and so abounds in all things, is better than he who boasts, and so lacks bread.³¹ Son, preserve your soul in meekness, and give it honor according to its merit.³² Who will justify one who sins in his soul? And who will honor one who dishonors his soul?³³ The poor man is glorified by his discipline and fear. And there is a man who is honored because of his substance.³⁴ But if someone

is glorified in poverty, how much more in substance? And whoever is glorified in substance, let him fear poverty.

Sir.11 ¹ The wisdom of one who is humble will exalt his head, and will cause him to sit down in the midst of great men. ² You should not praise a man for his beauty, and you should not despise a man for his appearances. ³ The bee is small among flying things, but its fruit holds the summit of sweetness. ⁴ You should not glory in clothing at any time, and you should not let yourself be extolled in the day of your honor. For the works of the Most High alone are wondrous; and glorious and hidden and unseen are his works. ⁵ Many tyrants have sat upon a throne, and one whom no one would admire has worn a diadem. ⁶ Many powerful men have been powerfully cast down, and the illustrious have been handed over into the hands of others. ⁷ Before you inquire, you should not place blame on anyone; and when you have inquired, reprove justly. ⁸ Before you listen, you should not respond a word; and you should not interrupt in the middle of a discourse. ⁹ You should not contend in a matter which does not concern you, and you should not sit in judgment together with sinners. ¹⁰ Son, you should not be involved in many matters. And if you become rich, you will not be free from transgression. For if you pursue, you will not apprehend; and if you run ahead, you will not escape. ¹¹ There is an impious man who labors and hurries and grieves, but all the more will he be without abundance. ¹² There is a debilitated man in need of recovery, who is lacking in strength and abundant in poverty. ¹³ Yet the eye of

God has looked with favor upon him for his benefit, and he has lifted him up from his humiliation, and he has exalted his head. And many have wondered at him, and they have honored God.¹⁴ Good things and misfortune, life and death, poverty and wealth, are from God.¹⁵ Wisdom, and discipline, and knowledge of the law are with God. Love and the ways of good things are with him.¹⁶ Error and darkness have been created by sinners. And those who exult in evil, grow old in evil.¹⁷ The gift of God remains with the just man, and his advancement will have success unto eternity.¹⁸ There is one who is enriched by spending sparingly, and this is the extent of his reward.¹⁹ About this, he says: "I have found rest for myself, and now I alone will eat from my goods."²⁰ But he does not know how much time will pass before death approaches, and then he must leave everything behind to others and die.²¹ Stand fast in your covenant, and become familiar with it, and grow old in the work of your commandments.²² You should not spend time in the works of sinners. Instead, trust in God and remain in your own place.²³ For it is easy, in the eyes of God, to make a pauper suddenly rich.²⁴ The blessing of God hurries to reward the just man, and in a fleeting hour his advancement bears fruit.²⁵ You should not say: "What do I need?" or, "What good will there be for me in this?"²⁶ You should not say: "I have enough for myself," or, "What could be worse than this?"²⁷ In a day of good things, you should not be forgetful of misfortunes. And in a day of misfortunes, you should not be forgetful of good things.²⁸ For it is easy, in the sight of God, on the day of one's

passing, to repay each one according to his ways.²⁹ The affliction of an hour causes one to forget great delights, and in the end of a man is the uncovering of his works.³⁰ You should not praise any man before death. For a man is known by his children.³¹ You should not bring every man into your house. For many are the snares of the deceitful.³² For as a stomach with a bad smell vomits, and as a partridge is led into a cage, and like a deer led into a snare, so also is the heart of the arrogant. And it is like a bystander watching his neighbor fall.³³ For it lies in ambush, and then turns good into evil, and it will place the blame on the elect.³⁴ From one spark, a great fire grows; and from one deceitful man, much blood flows. But a very sinful man lies in ambush for blood.³⁵ Pay close attention to yourself before a harmful man, for he fabricates evils. Otherwise, he may lead over you a whispered reproach unceasingly.³⁶ Receive a stranger to yourself, and he will overthrow you with a whirlwind, and he will alienate you from what is your very own.

Sir.12 ¹ If you do good, know to whom you do it, and there will be many thanks for your good deeds. ² Do good to the just, and you will find great recompense, and if not from him, certainly from the Lord. ³ For there is no good for someone who is always occupied in evil, or who does not give alms. For the Most High holds hatred for sinners, but he takes pity on the repentant. ⁴ Give to the merciful, and you should not assist the sinner. For the impious and the sinner will be repaid with the vengeance being held for them on the day of retribution. ⁵ Give to the good, but you should not receive from a sinner. ⁶ Do good to the humble, but you

should not give to the impious; withhold your bread, do not give it to him, otherwise he may overpower you with it. ⁷ For you will find twice the evil for all the good you will have done to him. For the Most High also holds hatred for sinners, and he will repay vengeance to the impious. ⁸ A friend will not be known in good times, and an enemy will not be hidden in adversity. ⁹ By the good fortune of a man, his enemies are grieved; and by his misfortune, a friend is revealed. ¹⁰ You should never trust your enemy. For his wickedness rusts like a brass pot. ¹¹ And if he humbles himself and goes about bowed down, increase your alertness and guard yourself from him. ¹² You should not sit down anywhere near him, nor should you allow him to sit at your right hand, lest perhaps he may turn toward your place, and seek your seat, and then, in the very end, you would understand my words and be stung by my sermon. ¹³ Who will take pity on an enchanter struck by a serpent, or on someone who draws near to wild beasts? And so it is with one who keeps company with an iniquitous man and is involved in his sins. ¹⁴ For one hour, he will abide with you. But if you begin to turn aside, he will not permit it. ¹⁵ An enemy speaks sweetly with his lips, but in his heart, he waits in ambush, so that he may throw you into a pit. ¹⁶ An enemy has tears in his eyes. But if he finds an opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood. ¹⁷ And if misfortunes happen upon you, you will find him there first. ¹⁸ An enemy has tears in his eyes, but while pretending to help you, he will dig under your feet. ¹⁹ He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his expression.

Sir.13 ¹ Whoever touches pitch will be contaminated by it. And whoever associates with the arrogant will be clothed by arrogance. ² Whoever associates with those more honorable than himself sets a burden on himself. And so, you should have no fellowship with someone who is wealthier than you. ³ What will the cooking pot have in common with the earthen vessel? And when they collide with one another, one will be broken. ⁴ The rich man has suffered no injustice, and yet he fumes. But the poor man, though he has been wounded, will remain silent. ⁵ If you are generous, he will take you up; and when you have nothing, he will cast you aside. ⁶ If you possess, he will feast with you, and he will empty you, and he will not grieve over you. ⁷ If he has need of you, he will deceive you; and while smiling, he will give you hope. He will converse with you pleasantly, and he will say: "What is it that you need?" ⁸ And he will impress you with his foods, until he has drained you two or three times, and in the very end, he will ridicule you. And afterward, when he sees you, he will abandon you, and he will shake his head at you. ⁹ Humble yourself before God, and wait for his hands. ¹⁰ Be careful. Otherwise, having been seduced into foolishness, you will be humiliated. ¹¹ Do not choose to be low in your wisdom, otherwise, having been brought low, you will be seduced into foolishness. ¹² If you are invited by someone who is more powerful than you, you should decline. Otherwise, he will invite you all the more. ¹³ You cannot be rude to him, lest you be pushed away. And you cannot stray far from him, lest you be forgotten. ¹⁴ You cannot hold a discussion

with him as with an equal. You should not trust his many words. For by much talking, he will probe you, and while smiling, he will question you about your secrets. ¹⁵ His cruel mind will store up your words; and he will not spare you from affliction, nor from prison. ¹⁶ Be cautious of yourself, and attend diligently to what you are hearing. For you are walking toward your own destruction. ¹⁷ Yet truly, while listening to these things, consider it as if it were a dream, and you will awaken. ¹⁸ Love God for your entire life, and call upon him for your salvation. ¹⁹ Every animal loves its own kind; so also every man loves those closest to himself. ²⁰ All flesh will join with whatever is similar to itself, and every man will associate with whomever is similar to himself. ²¹ If a wolf would at any time have fellowship with a lamb, so also would a sinner have fellowship with the just. ²² What fellowship does a holy man have with a dog? Or what portion do the wealthy have with the poor? ²³ In the desert, the wild donkey is the prey of the lion. So also are the poor the pasture of the rich. ²⁴ And just as humility is an abomination to the arrogant, so also does the rich man abhor the poor man. ²⁵ When a wealthy man has been shaken, he is strengthened by his friends. But when a lowly man has fallen, he is expelled even by those who know him well. ²⁶ When a rich man has been deceived, many will help him recover; he has spoken arrogantly, and yet they justify him. ²⁷ When a poor man has been deceived, in addition he is rebuked; he has spoken with understanding, and no place is given to him. ²⁸ The rich man has spoken, and all remain silent, and they repeat his

words, even to the clouds. ²⁹ The poor man has spoken, and they say: "Who is this?" And if he stumbles, they will overthrow him. ³⁰ Substance is good for him who has no sin on his conscience. And poverty is called very wicked by the mouth of the impious. ³¹ The heart of a man changes his face, either for better or for worse. ³² You will find, with difficulty and much labor, the sign of a good heart and a good face.

Sir.14 ¹ Blessed is the man who has not slipped because of a word from his mouth, and who has not been stung by grief because of an offense. ² Happy is he who does not have sadness in his mind, and who has not fallen away from his hope. ³ Substance is senseless for a greedy and stingy man. And what would a spiteful man do with gold? ⁴ Whoever acquires unjustly, according to his own mind, gathers for others. For another will spend his goods lavishly. ⁵ Whoever is wicked to himself, to whom will he be good? For he will not take enjoyment in his own goods. ⁶ Whoever has ill will toward himself, nothing is more worthless than he is. But such is the reward of his wickedness. ⁷ And if he does good, he does it ignorantly and unwillingly. And in the very end, he realizes his own malice. ⁸ The eye of the spiteful man is wicked, and he averts his face and despises his own soul. ⁹ The eye of the greedy man is insatiable in his portion of iniquity. He will not be satisfied until he has consumed his own soul, withering it away. ¹⁰ An evil eye is directed at evil things. And he will not be satisfied by bread; instead, he will be needy and grieving at his own table. ¹¹ Son, if you have anything, do good to yourself, and offer worthy oblations to

God.¹² Remember that death has not been delayed, and that the covenant of the grave has been revealed to you. For the covenant of this world will pass away in death.¹³ Do good to your friend before you die. And according to your ability, extend your hand and give to the poor.¹⁴ Do not cheat yourself out of a good day, and do not let the smallest good gift pass you by.¹⁵ Should you not leave it to others to divide your sorrows and labors by lot?¹⁶ Give, and receive, and justify your soul.¹⁷ Before your passing, accomplish justice. For in death, there is no food to be found.¹⁸ All flesh grows old like the grass, and like the foliage that springs forth from a green tree.¹⁹ Some spring up, and others fall away. Such is the generation of flesh and blood. One is finished, and another is born.²⁰ Every corruptible work will fail in the end. And its worker will go with it.²¹ But every excellent work will be justified. And whoever worked it will be honored by it.²² Blessed is the man who will abide in wisdom, and who will meditate on her righteousness, and who, in his mind, will consider the circumspection of God.²³ He considers her ways in his heart, and he finds understanding in her secrets. He goes after her like an investigator, and he is constant in her ways.²⁴ He gazes through her windows, and he listens at her door.²⁵ He rests next to her house, and, fastening a peg in her walls, he sets up his cottage by her hands. And so, good things will find rest in his cottage as time passes.²⁶ He will station his sons under her covering, and he will abide under her branches.²⁷ He will be protected by her covering from the heat, and he will rest in her glory.

Sir.15 ¹ Whoever fears God will do good. And whoever holds to justice will obtain it. ² And like an honorable mother, she will meet him, and like a virgin bride, she will receive him. ³ She will feed him with the bread of life and understanding. And she will give him to drink from the water of salvific wisdom. And she will be confirmed in him, and he will not waver. ⁴ And she will hold to him, and he will not be confounded. And she will exalt him, along with those closest to him. ⁵ And in the midst of the Church, she will open his mouth, and she will fill him with the spirit of wisdom and understanding, and she will clothe him with a robe of glory. ⁶ She will store up in him a treasure of rejoicing and exultation, and she will cause him to inherit an everlasting name. ⁷ But foolish men will not take hold of her. And though understanding men will meet her, foolish men will not catch sight of her. For she is far from arrogance and deceit. ⁸ Lying men will be wary of her. But men who speak the truth will be found with her, and they will have success, even when examined by God. ⁹ Praise is not beautiful in the mouth of a sinner. ¹⁰ For wisdom was sent from God. And praise will stand before the wisdom of God, and praise will abound in the mouths of the faithful, and the sovereign Lord will give praise to wisdom. ¹¹ You should not say: "It is because of God that wisdom is absent." For you should not do what he detests. ¹² You should not say: "He has led me astray." For the impious are of no use to him. ¹³ The Lord hates all abominable error, and those who fear him will not love such things. ¹⁴ God established man from the beginning, and he left him in the hand of his

own counsel. ¹⁵ He added his commandments and precepts. ¹⁶ If you choose to keep the commandments, and if, having chosen them, you fulfill them with perpetual fidelity, they will preserve you. ¹⁷ He has set water and fire before you. Extend your hand to whichever one you would choose. ¹⁸ Before man is life and death, good and evil. Whichever one he chooses will be given to him. ¹⁹ For the wisdom of God is manifold. And he is strong in power, seeing all things without ceasing. ²⁰ The eyes of the Lord are upon those who fear him, and he knows each one of the works of man. ²¹ He has commanded no one to act impiously, and he has given no one permission to sin. ²² For he does not desire a multitude of unfaithful and useless sons.

Sir.16 ¹ You should not rejoice in impious children, if they are successful; nor should you take delight in them, if the fear of God is not in them. ² You should not approve of their life, nor should you look with favor on their labors. ³ For one child who fears God is better than one thousand impious children. ⁴ And it is better to die without children, than to leave behind impious children. ⁵ By means one person with understanding, a country will be inhabited. The tribe of the impious will become desolate. ⁶ Many such things my eyes have seen, and greater things than these my ear has heard. ⁷ In the synagogue of sinners, a fire will blaze forth; and amid an unbelieving people, wrath will flare up. ⁸ The giants of antiquity did not obtain pardon for their sins; they were destroyed by trusting in their own abilities. ⁹ And he did not spare the place of Lot's sojourn, and he

abhorred them because of the arrogance of their words. ¹⁰ He did not take pity on them, destroying an entire people, who even extolled themselves concerning their sins. ¹¹ And this was so with six hundred thousand men, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts. And if even a single obstinate person had escaped unpunished, it would be a wonder. ¹² For mercy and wrath are with him. He is powerful in forgiveness, and he pours forth wrath. ¹³ As is his mercy, so also is his correction; he judges a man according to his works. ¹⁴ The sinner, in his violations, will not escape; but the patience of the One who shows mercy will not be diminished. ¹⁵ Every mercy will make a place for each man, according to the merit of his works, and according to the understanding of his sojourn. ¹⁶ You should not say: "I am hidden from God," or, "Who, from on high, will take note of me?" ¹⁷ or, "Among a great number of people, I will not be noticed. For what is my soul amid such an immense creation?" ¹⁸ Behold: the heavens, and the heaven of the heavens, the abyss, and the entire earth, and the things that are within these, will be shaken by his gaze, ¹⁹ together with mountains and hills, and the foundations of the earth. When God casts his gaze upon them, they will be struck with trembling. ²⁰ And concerning all these things, the heart is without understanding; but every heart is understood by him. ²¹ And who will understand his ways, or the tempest, which no eye of man will see? ²² For many of his works are concealed. But who will announce the works of his justice? Or who will endure them? For the testament is far from some

persons, and the examination of each thing is in its end.²³ Whoever diminishes the heart, thinks empty thoughts. For the imprudent and erring man thinks up foolishness.²⁴ Listen to me, son, and learn the discipline of understanding, and attend to my words in your heart.²⁵ And I will speak with equity about discipline, and I will strive to announce wisdom. So attend to my words in your heart, and I will speak with equity of spirit, about the virtues that God has set within his works from the beginning, and I will announce his knowledge in truth.²⁶ With the judgment of God, his works have been done from the beginning; and from their institution, he himself distinguished their parts and set their beginnings, in their kinds.²⁷ He has beautified their works unto eternity. They have neither hungered, nor labored, and they have not ceased from their works.²⁸ Neither will any one of them cause anguish to his neighbor, forever.²⁹ You should not be incredulous at his word.³⁰ Afterward, God looked with favor upon the earth, and he filled it with his goodness.³¹ The soul of every living thing brought word from before his face, and their return again is to him.

Sir.17 ¹ God created man from the earth, and he made him according to his own image.² And he returned him again to it, and he clothed him with virtue according to himself.³ He gave him the number and time of his days, and he gave him authority over all the things that are upon the earth.⁴ He placed the fear of him over all flesh, and he had dominion over wild beasts and flying things.⁵ He created from him a helper, similar to himself. He gave them counsel, and language, and sight, and hearing, and a

heart, in order to think. And he filled them with the discipline of understanding.⁶ He created within them the knowledge of the spirit. He filled their heart with understanding, and he showed them both good and evil.⁷ He set his eye upon their hearts, to reveal to them the greatness of his works,⁸ so that they might highly praise the name of sanctification, and give glory to his wonders, so that they might declare the greatness of his works.⁹ In addition, he gave them discipline and the law of life, as their inheritance.¹⁰ He established an eternal covenant with them, and he revealed to them his justice and judgments.¹¹ And their eye saw the greatness of his honor, and their ears heard the honor of his voice, and he said to them: "Beware of all iniquity."¹² And he commanded each one concerning his neighbor.¹³ Their ways are always in his sight; they are not hidden from his eyes.¹⁴ Over each and every people, he has appointed a ruler.¹⁵ And Israel was made to be the manifest portion of God.¹⁶ And in the sight of God, all their works are like the sun. And his eyes, without ceasing, inspect their ways.¹⁷ The covenants are not hidden by their iniquity, and all their iniquities are in the sight of God.¹⁸ The almsgiving of a man is like a seal upon him, which will guard the grace of a man like the pupil of an eye.¹⁹ And afterward, it will rise up and repay them their reward, each one upon his head, and it will return to the hidden places of the earth.²⁰ Now, to the repentant, he has given the way of justice, and he has strengthened those lacking in patience, and he has fastened them to a destiny of truth.²¹ Convert to the Lord, and relinquish

your sins.²² Make supplication before the face of the Lord, and diminish your offenses.²³ Return to the Lord, and turn away from your injustice, and have immense hatred for abomination.²⁴ And acknowledge the justices and judgments of God, and stand firm in the circumstances set before you and in prayer to the most high God.²⁵ Go to the side of the holy generation, to those who live in order to give praise to God.²⁶ You should not linger in the error of the impious; confess before death. Confession perishes from the dead as if it were nothing.²⁷ Confess while living; you should give thanks while you are still alive and healthy. And you should praise God and glory in his compassion.²⁸ How great is the mercy of the Lord, and his forgiveness, for those who convert to him!²⁹ For not all things can be in men, because the son of man is not immortal, and because they are pleased by the emptiness of malice.³⁰ What is brighter than the sun? Yet this will fail. Or what is more wicked than that which flesh and blood has invented? And this will be reproved.³¹ He beholds the power of the heights of heaven. And all men are earth and ashes.

Sir.18 ¹ The One who dwells in eternity created all things together. God alone will be justified, and he remains an invincible King for eternity.² Who is able to declare his works?³ For who can examine his greatness?⁴ And who will announce the power of his magnitude? Or who would be able to describe his mercy?⁵ There is no diminishing, and no increasing, and there is no discovering, the greatness of God.⁶ When man has reached the end, then he will begin. And when he ceases, he will

be in need.⁷ What is man, and what is his grace? And what is his good, or what is his evil?⁸ The number of the days of men are as many as one hundred years. Like a drop of water in the ocean, so they are considered to be. And like a grain of sand on the shore, so do these few years compare to the days of all time.⁹ For this reason, God is patient with them, and he pours forth his mercy upon them.¹⁰ He has seen that the presumption of their heart is evil, and he knows that their rebelliousness is wicked.¹¹ Therefore, he has bestowed his forgiveness on them, and he has revealed to them the way of equity.¹² The compassion of man is toward those closest to him. But the mercy of God is upon all flesh.¹³ He is merciful, and he teaches and corrects, like a shepherd with his flock.¹⁴ He takes pity on those who accept the doctrine of compassion, and he applies his judgments promptly.¹⁵ Son, in your good works, you should not complain, and in giving anything, you should not cause grief with evil words.¹⁶ Is heat not refreshed by the dew? So also is a good word better than a gift.¹⁷ Behold, is a word not greater than a gift? But both are with a justified man.¹⁸ The foolish place blame sharply. And a gift from the undisciplined causes the eyes to fail.¹⁹ Before you judge, put justice in order within yourself, and before you speak, learn.²⁰ Before you become sick, obtain medicine. And before you judge, examine yourself. And then you will find forgiveness in the sight of God.²¹ Before you become weak, humble yourself; and in a time of infirmity, show your way of life.²² Let nothing impede you from praying always. And then you will not dread to be

justified, even unto death. For the reward of God dwells in eternity.²³ Before you pray, prepare your soul. And do not choose to be like a man who tempts God.²⁴ Remember the wrath that will be on the day of consummation, and remember the time of retribution, when he will turn away his face.²⁵ Remember poverty in a time of abundance, and remember the deficiency of poverty in a day of riches.²⁶ From morning until evening, the time will be changed, and all these are swift in the eyes of God.²⁷ A wise man will be cautious in all things, and during a time of many offenses, he will be attentive against inaction.²⁸ Anyone who is astute recognizes wisdom, and he will acknowledge anyone who finds it.²⁹ Those who show understanding with words also have acted wisely themselves, and they have understood truth and justice, and they have fulfilled proverbs and judgments.³⁰ You should not go after your desires; instead, turn away from your own will.³¹ If you offer your desires to your soul, this will cause you to become a joy to your enemies.³² Take no delight in disorderly gatherings, whether large or small. For their commission of offenses is unceasing.³³ You should not be reduced by the contention of borrowing, even if there is nothing in your purse. For you would be contending against your own life.

Sir.19 ¹ An inebriated worker will not be wealthy. And whoever despises littleness will fall a little at a time. ² Wine and women cause wise men to fall away, and then they will complain against those who understand. ³ And whoever joins himself to fornicators will become wicked. Decay and worms will inherit him, and he will be

denounced as the greater example, and his soul will be deducted from the number. ⁴ Whoever is quick to believe has a trivial heart and will be diminished. And whoever offends against his own soul will have even less. ⁵ Whoever rejoices in iniquity will be condemned. And whoever hates correction will have less in life. But whoever hates excessive talk extinguishes evil. ⁶ Whoever sins against his own soul will be punished. And whoever rejoices in malice will be condemned. ⁷ You should not repeat a wicked and harsh word, and then you will not be diminished. ⁸ Do not reveal your mind to friend or foe. And if there is a sin within you, do not disclose it. ⁹ For he will listen to you and watch you, and while pretending to defend your sin, he will despise you, and so he will be whenever he is with you. ¹⁰ Have you heard a word against your neighbor? Let it die within you, trusting that it will not burst forth from you. ¹¹ Before the face of a word, a foolish man labors, like a woman groaning as she gives birth to a child. ¹² Like an arrow fixed in the flesh of the thigh, so is a word in the heart of a foolish man. ¹³ Correct a friend, though perhaps there was a misunderstanding, and he may say, "I did not do it." Or, if he did do it, correct him, so that he may not do it again. ¹⁴ Correct your neighbor, for perhaps he did not say it. But if he did say it, correct him, so that he may not say it again. ¹⁵ Correct your friend. For often a fault has been committed. ¹⁶ And do not believe every word. There is one who slips with his word, but not with his heart. ¹⁷ For who is there who has not offended with his words? Correct your neighbor before you reprimand him. ¹⁸ And

make a place for the fear of the Most High. For all wisdom is fear of God, and it is wise to fear God, and in all wisdom is the orderly disposition of the law.¹⁹ But the discipline of wickedness is not wisdom. And there is no prudence in the thoughts of sinners.²⁰ There is a wickedness, and in it there is abomination. And there is a foolish man who has been diminished in wisdom.²¹ Better is a man who has been diminished in wisdom because his mind is failing, but with the fear of God, than he who abounds in intelligence, but with transgression against the law of the Most High.²² There is a certain cleverness, and it is unjust.²³ And there is one who utters a careful word, explaining away the truth. There is one who humbles himself wickedly, for his interior is filled with deceit.²⁴ And there is one who lowers himself excessively with a great debasement. And there is one who inclines his face downward, and pretends as if he did not see what has not been made known.²⁵ And if he is prevented from sinning by a lack of ability, and then finds an opportunity for evildoing, he will do evil.²⁶ A man is recognized by his appearances. But when you meet an understanding man, he is recognized by his face.²⁷ The clothing of the body, and the laughter of the teeth, and the walk of a man, give a report about him.²⁸ There is a lying correction in the anger of a contemptuous man. And there is a judgment which does not prove to be good. But there is one who is silent, and the same is prudent.

Sir.20 ¹ How much better is it to reprove, than to become angry, so as not to hinder him who may confess in prayer. ² The lust

of an eunuch will deflower a young maiden;³ similar is he who by violence gives an iniquitous judgment.⁴ How good it is, when you are corrected, to show contrition! For in this way, you will escape deliberate sin.⁵ There is one who, by remaining silent, is found to be wise. And there is another who is hateful and who provokes by speaking out.⁶ There is one who, not having the understanding to speak, remains silent. And there is another who remains silent, knowing the proper time.⁷ A wise man will remain silent until the proper time. But an unrestrained and imprudent person will not heed the times.⁸ Whoever uses many words will wound his own soul. And whoever unjustly takes authority upon himself will be hated.⁹ There is advancement in evil for an undisciplined man, and there is a plan which turns to his detriment.¹⁰ There is a gift which is not helpful, and there is a gift, the repayment for which is double.¹¹ There is a loss for the sake of boasting, and there is one who will lift up his head from lowliness.¹² There is one who buys much for a small price, and who pays it back sevenfold.¹³ Anyone wise in words makes himself loved. But the graces of the foolish will be poured away.¹⁴ A gift from the unwise will not benefit you. For his gaze is divided, sevenfold.¹⁵ He will give little, and reproach much. And the opening of his mouth is like a burning flame.¹⁶ There is one who lends today and demands repayment tomorrow. A man such as this is hateful.¹⁷ A foolish man will not have a friend, and there will be no thanks for his good deeds.¹⁸ For those who eat his bread have a false tongue. How often and how

many are those who will ridicule him! ¹⁹ For what he possesses, he does not distribute with correct understanding. And he acts similarly with what he does not possess. ²⁰ The slip of a false tongue is like someone who falls upon pavement. Such a fall for the wicked will arrive quickly. ²¹ A disagreeable man is like a pointless fable; it will be continually in the mouth of the undisciplined. ²² A parable from the mouth of a fool will be rejected. For he does not speak it at the proper time. ²³ There is one who is prevented from sinning by poverty, and in his rest, he will be vexed. ²⁴ There is one who will lose his own soul because of pretense, and he will lose it by an example of imprudence. For by seeking the approval of another, he will destroy himself. ²⁵ There is one who, for the sake of what other's think, makes a promise to a friend, and so he gains him as an enemy for no reason. ²⁶ A lie is a wicked disgrace to a man, and yet lies will be continually in the mouths of those without discipline. ²⁷ A thief is better than a man who constantly lies. But both of them will inherit perdition. ²⁸ The habits of lying men are without honor. And their shame is with them without ceasing. ²⁹ A wise man will benefit himself by his own words, and a prudent man will please the powerful. ³⁰ Whoever works his land will raise high a stockpile of grain. And whoever works justice will himself be raised high. Yet truly, whoever pleases the powerful will escape unfair treatment. ³¹ Presents and gifts blind the eyes of judges, and silence their mouths, turning them aside from their task of correction. ³² Wisdom hidden, and treasure unseen: of what use is either of

these? ³³ He who hides his foolishness is better than a man who conceals his wisdom.

Sir.21 ¹ Son, have you sinned? You should not add further sins. Then too, for your former sins, pray so that they may be forgiven you. ² Flee from sins, as if from the face of a serpent. For if you approach them, they will take hold of you. ³ Their teeth are like the teeth of a lion, bringing death to the souls of men. ⁴ All iniquity is like a two-edged spear; there is no healing in its wound. ⁵ Reproach and injury will make resources useless. And a house that is exceedingly wealthy will become powerless through pride. In this way, the resources of the arrogant will be eradicated. ⁶ Supplications from the mouth of the pauper will reach all the way to the ears of God, and judgment will come to him quickly. ⁷ Whoever hates correction is walking in the steps of a sinner. But whoever fears God will convert within his heart. ⁸ He who has power by means of a bold tongue will be known from far away. But an understanding man knows to slip past him. ⁹ Whoever builds his house, paid for by another, is like one who gathers his building stones in winter. ¹⁰ The synagogue of sinners is like stubble piled up; for the end of them both is a burning fire. ¹¹ The way of sinners is paved and level, and at their end is hell and darkness and punishments. ¹² Whoever observes justice will obtain an understanding of it. ¹³ The consummation of the fear of God is wisdom and understanding. ¹⁴ One who is not wise in goodness will not accept instruction. ¹⁵ Now there is a wisdom which abounds in evil. But there is no understanding where there is

bitterness.¹⁶ The knowledge of the wise will increase like a flood, and his counsel will continue like a fountain of life.¹⁷ The heart of the foolish is like a broken vessel, for it will not hold any wisdom.¹⁸ A knowledgeable man will praise any wise word he hears, and he will apply it to himself. The self-indulgent man has heard it, and it displeases him, and so he casts it behind his back.¹⁹ The talk of the foolish is like a burden on a journey. But in the lips of the understanding, grace will be found.²⁰ The mouth of the prudent is sought in the Church, and they will consider his words in their hearts.²¹ Like a house which has been demolished, so is wisdom to the foolish. And the knowledge of the unwise is like meaningless words.²² Doctrine to the senseless is like fetters on the feet, and like chains on the right hand.²³ A foolish man lifts up his voice in laughter. But a wise man will not even laugh quietly to himself.²⁴ Doctrine is to the prudent like a gold ornament, and like an armband on the right arm.²⁵ The feet of the foolish step easily into his neighbor's house. But an experienced man will be apprehensive in the presence of the powerful.²⁶ A senseless man will gaze through a window into the house. But a man who has been well-taught will stand outside.²⁷ It is foolish for a man to listen through the door. And a prudent man will be grieved at this disgrace.²⁸ The lips of the imprudent will describe senseless things. But the words of the prudent will be weighed on a balance.²⁹ The hearts of the foolish are in their mouths. But the mouths of the wise are with their hearts.³⁰ Whenever the impious curse the devil, they curse their own soul.³¹ Those

who whisper accusations defile their own souls, and they will be hated by all. And whoever abides with them will be hateful. The silent and understanding man will be honored.

Sir.22 ¹ The lazy man is pelted with a dirty stone, and all will speak about his rejection. ² The lazy man is pelted with the dung of oxen, and all who touch him will brush off their hands. ³ An undisciplined son is the shame of his father, but an undisciplined daughter will be to his degradation. ⁴ A prudent daughter brings an inheritance to her husband. But she who causes shame will be a disgrace to him who conceived her. ⁵ She who is bold shames her father and her husband, and she will not be less offensive to the impious. For she will be held in dishonor by both. ⁶ An untimely explanation is like music in a time of mourning. But the sharp correction and doctrine of wisdom are ever timely. ⁷ Whoever teaches the foolish is like someone who glues together a broken pot. ⁸ Whoever explains a word to one who is not listening is like someone who suddenly awakens a sleeping person from a deep sleep. ⁹ Whoever explains wisdom to the senseless is like one speaking to a sleeping person. And at the end of the explanation, he says: "Who is this?" ¹⁰ Weep over the dead, for his light has failed. And weep over the foolish, for his understanding has failed. ¹¹ Weep only a little over the dead, for he is at rest. ¹² But the wicked life of a wicked fool is worse than death. ¹³ The mourning for the dead is seven days; but for the foolish and the impious, it is all the days of their life. ¹⁴ You should not talk at length with the foolish,

and you should not go with the senseless.¹⁵ Keep yourself from him, so that you may not have problems, and so that you will not be polluted by his sin.¹⁶ Turn away from him, and you will find rest, and you will not be discouraged by his foolishness.¹⁷ What is heavier than lead? And what else can he be called but foolish?¹⁸ Sand, and salt, and an iron weight are each easier to bear than an imprudent man, who is both foolish and impious.¹⁹ A bundle of wood strapped together in the foundation of a building will not be loosened. And similar is the heart that has been strengthened by thoughtful counsel.²⁰ The thoughts of one who is understanding will not be corrupted by fear in any situation.²¹ Just as chaff in a high place, or a wall made of mortar without stones set within, will not continue against the face of the wind,²² so also a timid heart, and the thoughts of the senseless, will not withstand the forcefulness of fear.²³ Despite a cowardly heart, the thoughts of the foolish will not fear any situation; yet neither will one who continues always in the precepts of God.²⁴ He who jabs an eye produces tears. And he who jabs the heart produces understanding.²⁵ He who throws a stone at birds will drive them away. So also, he who accuses his friend dissolves the friendship.²⁶ But if you have drawn a sword against a friend, you should not despair; for there may be a way back.²⁷ If you have opened a harsh mouth against a friend, you should not fear; for there may be a reconciliation. However, if there are accusations, or abuse, or arrogance, or the revealing of secrets, or a wound from deceitfulness, in all these cases,

a friend will flee away.²⁸ Hold to faithfulness with a friend in his poverty, so that you may also rejoice in his prosperity.²⁹ In the time of his tribulation, remain faithful to him, so that you may also be an heir with him in his inheritance.³⁰ Just as the steam from an oven, or the smoke from a fire, rises up before a flame, so also do curses and insults and threats rise up before bloodshed.³¹ I shall not be ashamed to greet a friend, nor shall I hide myself from his face. And if misfortunes befall me because of him, I will endure.³² Anyone who hears of this will be wary around him.³³ Who will provide a keeper for my mouth, and a reliable seal over my lips, so that I may not fall because of them, and so that my tongue does not destroy me?

Sir.23 ¹ Lord, Father and Ruler of my life: may you not abandon me to their counsel, nor permit me to fall by them. ² They would impose scourges over my thoughts and over the discipline of wisdom in my heart. And they would not spare me from their ignorances, nor would they allow their own offenses to become apparent. ³ And they intend that my ignorances would increase, and my offenses be multiplied, and my sins abound. And so I would fall in the sight of my adversaries, and be rejoiced over by my enemy. ⁴ Lord, Father and God of my life: may you not abandon me to their plans. ⁵ Do not leave me with the haughtiness of my eyes. And avert all desire from me. ⁶ Take the desire of the body from me, and do not allow sexual desire to take hold of me, and do not permit an irreverent and senseless mind within me. ⁷ O sons: listen to the doctrine of my mouth. For those who observe it will not perish by the lips, nor be

scandalized into wicked works.⁸ A sinner is held by his own emptiness. And the arrogant and those who speak evil will be scandalized by these things.⁹ Do not allow your mouth to become accustomed to swearing oaths. For in this, there are many pitfalls.¹⁰ Truly, do not allow the naming of God to be continually in your mouth, and do not treat as if common the names of the holy ones. For you will not escape punishment by them.¹¹ Just as a servant, continually interrogated, will not be without a bruise, so everyone who swears oaths and takes God's name will not be entirely free from sin.¹² A man who swears many oaths will be filled with iniquity, and scourges will not depart from his house.¹³ And if he fails to fulfill it, his offense will be over him, and if he pretends he fulfilled it, he offends doubly.¹⁴ And if he swears an oath insincerely, he will not be justified. For his house will be filled with retribution for him.¹⁵ There is yet another kind of talk which faces death; let it not be found in the inheritance of Jacob.¹⁶ For all these things will be taken away from the merciful, and they shall not wallow in offenses.¹⁷ Do not allow your mouth to become accustomed to undisciplined speech. For in this, there is the sin of words.¹⁸ When you sit in the midst of great men, remember your father and mother.¹⁹ Otherwise, God may forget you, when you are in their sight, and then you would be repeatedly ridiculed and would suffer disgrace, and you might wish that you had never been born, and you might curse the day of your nativity.²⁰ The man who is accustomed to disgraceful words will not accept instruction, all the days of his life.²¹ Two kinds of persons abound in sins, and a third adds wrath and perdition.²² A desirous soul is like a burning fire, it will not be quenched, until it devours something.²³ And a man who is wicked in the desires of his flesh will not desist until he has kindled a fire.²⁴ To a man of fornication, all bread is sweet; he will not tire of transgression, to the very end.²⁵ Every man who transgresses his own bed has contempt for his own soul. And so he says: "Who can see me?"²⁶ Darkness surrounds me, and the walls enclose me, and no one catches sight of me. Whom should I fear? The Most High will not remember my offenses."²⁷ And he does not understand that God's eye sees all things. For fear within a man such as this drives away from him both the fear of God and the eyes of those men who fear God.²⁸ And he does not acknowledge that the eyes of the Lord are much brighter than the sun, keeping watch over all the ways of men, even to the depths of the abyss, and gazing into the hearts of men, even to the most hidden parts.²⁹ For all things, before they were created, were known to the Lord God. And even after their completion, he beholds all things.³⁰ This man will be punished in the streets of the city, and he will be chased like a young horse. And in a place that he does not suspect, he will be captured.³¹ And because he did not understand the fear of the Lord, he will be in disgrace before all men,³² as will be every woman, too, who abandons her husband and establishes an inheritance by marriage to another man.³³ For first, she was unbelieving of the law of the Most High. Second, she offended against her husband. Third, she fornicated by adultery, and so established her children by another

man.³⁴ This woman will be led into the assembly, and she will be stared at by her children.³⁵ Her children will not take root, and her branches will not produce fruit.³⁶ She will leave behind her memory as a curse, and her infamy will not be wiped away.³⁷ And those who are left behind will acknowledge that there is nothing better than the fear of God, and that there is nothing sweeter than to have respect for the commandments of the Lord.³⁸ It is a great glory to follow the Lord. For length of days will be received from him.

Sir.24 ¹ Wisdom will praise her own mind, and she will be honored by God, and she will be glorified in the midst of her people. ² And she will open her mouth in the churches of the Most High, and she will be glorified in the sight of his virtue. ³ And in the midst of her own people, she will be exalted. And she will be admired by the holy assembly. ⁴ And she will have praise within the multitude of the elect. And she will be blessed among the blessed. And she will say: ⁵ “I went forth from the mouth of the Most High, as the first-born before all creatures. ⁶ I caused an unfailing light to arise in the heavens. And I covered all the earth like a cloud. ⁷ I lived in the highest places, and my throne is in the pillar of a cloud. ⁸ I alone have encompassed the circuit of heaven, and have penetrated to the depths of the abyss, and have walked upon the waves of the sea, ⁹ and have stood upon the whole earth. And among every people, ¹⁰ and in every nation, I have held primacy. ¹¹ And by virtue, I have tread upon the hearts of all, the great and the lowly. And I have sought my rest in all of them. And I will continue, as the inheritance of the

Lord. ¹² Then the Creator of all things instructed and spoke with me. And the One who created me rested in my tabernacle. ¹³ And he said to me: ‘Let your dwelling place be with Jacob, and let your inheritance be in Israel, for you shall take root among my elect.’ ¹⁴ From the beginning, and before the world, I was created. And even unto the future world, I will not cease to exist. For I have ministered before him in the holy habitation. ¹⁵ And in this way, I was established in Zion. And likewise, in the holy city, I found rest. And my authority was in Jerusalem. ¹⁶ And I took root among an honorable people, within the portion of my God, within his inheritance. And so my abode is in the full assembly of the saints. ¹⁷ I was exalted like a cedar in Lebanon and like a cypress on Mount Zion. ¹⁸ I was exalted like a palm tree in Kadesh and like a rose bush in Jericho. ¹⁹ I was exalted like a beautiful olive tree in the plains, and like a sycamore tree beside the waters along a wide road. ²⁰ I gave off an aromatic fragrance like cinnamon or balsam. I produced a sweet odor like the best myrrh. ²¹ And I perfumed my dwelling place with sweet gum, and aromatic resin, and flower petals, and aloe, as well as the finest cedar from Lebanon. And my fragrance is like undiluted balsam. ²² I have extended my branches like a terebinth tree, and my branches are of honor and grace. ²³ Like the vine, I have born the fruit of a sweet fragrance. And my flowers are the fruit of honor and integrity. ²⁴ I am the mother of the beauty of love, and of fear, and of knowledge, and of holy hope. ²⁵ All grace of the way and of the truth is in me. All hope of life and of virtue

is in me. ²⁶ Journey toward me, all you who desire me, and be filled by my harvest. ²⁷ For my spirit is sweeter than honey, and my inheritance is better than honey and the honeycomb. ²⁸ My memory is for the generations of all ages. ²⁹ Whoever consumes me will hunger still. And whoever drinks me will thirst still. ³⁰ Whoever listens to me will not be confounded. And whoever acts in me will not sin. ³¹ Whoever elucidates me will have eternal life.” ³² All this is a book of life, and a covenant of the Most High, and an acknowledgement of truth. ³³ Moses commanded the law by the precepts of justice, and an inheritance to the house of Jacob, and the promises to Israel. ³⁴ God appointed David as his servant, in order to raise up from him a most mighty King, who would sit upon the throne of honor forever. ³⁵ It is he who fulfills wisdom, like the Phison river and the Tigris river in the first days. ³⁶ It is he who fulfills understanding, like the river Euphrates. It is he who multiplies understanding, like the river Jordan in the time of the harvest. ³⁷ He sends forth discipline like the light, and he stands forth like the river Gehon in the time of the vintage. ³⁸ He first had perfect knowledge of her, for a weaker one would not search for her. ³⁹ For her thoughts abound like the sea, and her counsels abound like the great abyss. ⁴⁰ “I, wisdom, have poured forth rivers. ⁴¹ I am like a brook leading to a river of immense waters. I am like a channel flowing from a river. And I went forth from Paradise like an aqueduct. ⁴² I said: I will irrigate my garden of plantings, and I will thoroughly water the fruits of my field. ⁴³ And behold, my brook

became overflowing, and my river drew near to the sea. ⁴⁴ For I illuminate doctrine to all, like the first light. And I will announce doctrine, even to those who are far away. ⁴⁵ I will reach to all the lower parts of the earth, and I will gaze upon all who sleep, and I will illuminate all who hope in the Lord. ⁴⁶ Even now, I pour forth doctrine like prophecy. And even now, I bequeath doctrine to those who seek wisdom. And I will not cease from their progeny, even unto the holy time. ⁴⁷ See how I have not labored for myself alone, but for all who are seeking truth!”

Sir.25 ¹ My spirit is pleased with three things; these are approved in the sight of God and men: ² the harmony of brothers, and the love of neighbors, and a husband and wife agreeing well together. ³ My soul hates three kinds of things; and I am greatly distressed over their souls: ⁴ an arrogant pauper, a wealthy liar, a foolish and senseless elder. ⁵ The things that you have not obtained in your youth, how will you find them in your old age? ⁶ How beautiful it is for a grey head to have judgment, and for elders to know counsel! ⁷ How beautiful it is for those who are aged to have wisdom, and for those who are honored to have understanding and counsel! ⁸ Great experience is the crown of the aged, and the fear of God is their glory. ⁹ I have magnified nine things, overlooked by the heart; and a tenth, I will declare to men with my tongue: ¹⁰ a man who finds joy in his children, and one who lives to see the undoing of his enemies. ¹¹ Blessed is he who lives with a wise wife, and he who has not slipped with his tongue, and he who has not served those unworthy of

himself.¹² Blessed is he who finds a true friend, and he who describes justice to an attentive ear.¹³ How great is he who finds wisdom and knowledge! But there is no one above him who fears the Lord.¹⁴ The fear of God has set itself above all things.¹⁵ Blessed is the man to whom it has been given to have the fear of God. He who holds to it, to whom can he be compared?¹⁶ The fear of God is the beginning of his love; and the beginning of faith has been joined closely to the same.¹⁷ The sadness of the heart is every wound. And the wickedness of a wife is every malice.¹⁸ And a man will choose any wound, but the wound of the heart,¹⁹ and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a wife,²⁰ and any obstacle, but the obstacle of those who hate him,²¹ and any vindication, but the vindication of his enemies.²² There is no head worse than the head of a serpent,²³ and there is no anger above the anger of a wife. It would be more agreeable to abide with a lion or a dragon, than to live with a wicked wife.²⁴ A wicked wife changes her face. And she darkens her countenance like a bear. And she displays it like sackcloth. In the midst of her neighbors,²⁵ her husband groans, and hearing of this, he sighs a little.²⁶ All malice is brief compared to the malice of a wife. Let the fate of sinners fall upon her!²⁷ As climbing over sand is to the feet of the aged, so is a talkative wife to a quiet man.²⁸ You should not favor a woman's beauty, and you should not desire a wife for her beauty.²⁹ The anger and disrespect and shame from a wife can be great.³⁰ The wife, if she has primacy, is set against her husband.³¹ A wicked wife debases the

heart, and saddens the face, and wounds the heart.³² A wife who does not make her husband happy enfeebles the hands and weakens the knees.³³ The beginning of sin came from a woman; and through her, we all die.³⁴ You should not provide an exit to your water, not even a little; nor should you give permission for a wicked wife to exceed the limit.³⁵ If she will not walk at your hand, she will confound you in the sight of your enemies.³⁶ Tear her away from your body, lest she abuse you continually.

Sir.26 ¹ Blessed is the husband of a good wife. For the number of his years is doubled.² A good wife delights her husband, and she will fill up the years of his life with peace.³ A good wife is a good portion. She will be given the portion of those who fear God, like a man who has done good deeds.⁴ But, rich or poor, with a good heart, his countenance will be cheerful at all times.⁵ Of three things, my heart has been afraid, and at a fourth, my face has shown dread:⁶ an accusation made by a city, and the gathering of a mob,⁷ and a deceitful false accusation. All these are more grievous than death.⁸ A jealous wife is a grief and a mourning to the heart.⁹ In a jealous wife, there is a scourge of the tongue, which communicates with everyone.¹⁰ Like a yoke of oxen being provoked, so also is a wicked wife. He who has hold of her is like one who has taken hold of a scorpion.¹¹ An inebriated wife is a great wrath. And her disgrace and indecency will not be covered.¹² The fornication of a wife will become known by the haughtiness of her eyes and by her eyelids.¹³ So that her daughter will not also turn away, keep a strict watch; otherwise, having found an

opportunity, she may enjoy herself.¹⁴ Be wary of the irreverence of her eyes, and you should not wonder if she might disregard you.¹⁵ Like a thirsty traveler, she will open her mouth to the fountain, and she will drink from every water nearby, and she will sit down beside every fencepost, and she will open her quiver to every arrow, until she becomes weary.¹⁶ The grace of an attentive wife will delight her husband, and will fatten his bones.¹⁷ Her discipline is a gift from God.¹⁸ Such is an understanding and quiet wife. For there is no substitution for a well-instructed soul.¹⁹ A holy and contrite wife is grace upon grace.²⁰ And no amount of money is equal to the value of a soul with self-restraint.²¹ Like the sun rising over the world in the high places of God, so the beauty of a good wife is the adornment of her house.²² Like a lamp shining atop a holy lampstand, so is the beauty of a face in the mature stage of life.²³ Like golden pillars upon bases of silver, so are the firm feet of a mature wife upon the soles of her feet.²⁴ Like everlasting foundations upon a solid rock, so are the commandments of God in the heart of a holy wife.²⁵ By two things, my heart is greatly saddened, and at a third, anger overwhelms me:²⁶ a man of war failing because of dire need, and an understanding man treated with contempt,²⁷ and anyone who crosses over from justice to sin. God has prepared such a one for the spear.²⁸ Two kinds of things have seemed difficult and dangerous to me: a merchant will not be easily freed from his negligence, and a shopkeeper will not be justified by the sins of his lips.

Sir.27 ¹ Because of need, many have sinned. And whoever seeks to be enriched,

averts his eye.² Like a post fixed in the middle of adjoining stones, so also will sin become wedged between selling and buying.³ Sin will be crushed with the one who sins.⁴ If you do not hold yourself steadfastly to the fear of the Lord, your house will be quickly overthrown.⁵ Just as the dust remains when one shakes a sieve, so will the doubt of a man remain in his thoughts.⁶ The furnace tests the potter's vessels, and the trial of the tribulation tests just men.⁷ As the pruning of a tree reveals its fruit, so does a word reveal the thoughts in the heart of a man.⁸ You should not praise a man before he speaks; for such is the testing of men.⁹ If you pursue justice, you will obtain it. And you will be clothed with justice, as with a long robe of honor. And you will live with justice. And justice will protect you continually. And on the day of reckoning, you will find a strong foundation.¹⁰ Birds flock to their own kind. And truth will return to those who practice it.¹¹ The lion lies in wait for its prey continually. So also do sins lie in wait for those who work iniquity.¹² A holy man persists in wisdom like the sun. But a senseless man changes like the moon.¹³ In the midst of the senseless, retain a word for the proper time. But be continually in the midst those who are thoughtful.¹⁴ The discussions of sinners are hateful, and their laughter is a delight in sin.¹⁵ The speech that swears many oaths will cause the hair of the head to stand upright; and its irreverence will cause the ears to be blocked.¹⁶ The shedding of blood is in the quarrels of the arrogant; and their evil talk is grievous to hear.¹⁷ Whoever discloses the secret of a friend breaks faith; and he will

not find a friend for his soul. ¹⁸ Love your neighbor, and be united with him faithfully. ¹⁹ But if you disclose his secrets, you should not continue to follow after him. ²⁰ For like a man who destroys his friend, so also is he who destroys the friendship of his neighbor. ²¹ And like someone releasing a bird from his hand, so have you abandoned your neighbor, and you will not obtain him again. ²² You should no longer seek him, for he is now far away; he has fled like a roe-deer from a snare. For his soul has been wounded. ²³ You will no longer be able to bind his wound. For there may be a reconciliation from cursing. ²⁴ But to disclose the secrets of a friend is the hopeless act of an unhappy soul. ²⁵ One who winks with the eye fabricates iniquity, and no one will cast him aside. ²⁶ In the sight of your eyes, he will sweeten his mouth, and he will admire your talk. But at the very end, he will pervert his mouth, and he will offer a scandal from your own words. ²⁷ I have hated many things, but I have not done as he has done, and the Lord will hate him. ²⁸ Whoever throws a stone straight up will find that it falls on his own head. And a deceitful wound will return to wound the deceitful. ²⁹ And whoever digs a pit will fall into it. And whoever positions a stone against his neighbor will stumble over it. And whoever lays a trap for another will perish by it. ³⁰ Whoever sets in motion a wicked plan will find that it rolls back over him, and he will not know from which direction it will arrive. ³¹ Mockery and derision are of the arrogant, and vengeance will lie in wait for them, like a lion. ³² Whoever enjoys the fall of the just will perish in a snare, and grief will consume

them before they die. ³³ Anger and fury are both abominable, and the sinful man will be held by them.

Sir.28 ¹ Whoever wishes for vengeance will find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely be attentive to his sins. ² Forgive your neighbor, if he has harmed you, and then your sins will be forgiven you when you pray. ³ A man holds on to anger against another man, and does he then seek a remedy from God? ⁴ He has no mercy on a man like himself, and does he then entreat for his own sins? ⁵ He who is but flesh holds on to anger, and does he then request forgiveness from God? Who can obtain pardon for his sins in this way? ⁶ Remember your very end, and let animosities cease. ⁷ For corruption and death are suspended over his commandments. ⁸ Remember the fear of God, and do not be angry with your neighbor. ⁹ Remember the covenant of the Most High, and overlook the ignorant offenses of your neighbor. ¹⁰ Refrain from strife, and you will diminish your sins. ¹¹ For a ill-tempered man enflames conflict, and a sinful man troubles his friends, and he casts hostility into the midst of those who have peace. ¹² For the fire burns according to the wood of the forest. And the anger of a man burns according to the strength of the man. And according to his resources, he will exalt his anger. ¹³ A hasty contention kindles a fire. And a hasty quarrel sheds blood. And an accusatory tongue brings death. ¹⁴ If you blow on a spark, it will increase to a fire. But if you spit on it, it will be extinguished. Both of these proceed from the mouth. ¹⁵ The double-tongued whisperer is accursed. For he has

disturbed many who had peace. ¹⁶ A third tongue has stirred up many, and has scattered them from nation to nation. ¹⁷ It has destroyed the walled cities of the wealthy, and has undermined the houses of the great. ¹⁸ It has cut down the virtues of the peoples, and has broken strong nations. ¹⁹ A third tongue has cast down virtuous women, and has deprived them of their labors. ²⁰ Whoever favors it will not have rest, nor will he have a friend in whom he may find peace. ²¹ The wound of a whip causes a bruise, but the wound of the tongue will crush the bones. ²² Many have fallen by the mouth of the sword, but not as many as have perished by their own tongue. ²³ Blessed is he who is protected from a wicked tongue, who has not gone over to its wrath, and has not pulled its yoke, and has not been bound by its chains. ²⁴ For its yoke is a yoke of iron. And its chains are chains of brass. ²⁵ Its death is a most wicked death. And hell is more useful than it is. ²⁶ Its continuance will not be permanent, but it will take hold of the ways of the unjust. And the just will not be burned by its flame. ²⁷ Those who abandon God will fall by it, and it will burn within them and not be quenched. And it will be sent upon them, like a lion, and it will wound them, like a leopard. ²⁸ Hedge your ears with thorns. Do not be willing to listen to a wicked tongue. And make doors and bars for your mouth. ²⁹ Melt down your gold and your silver. And make a scale for your words, and an upright bridle for your mouth. ³⁰ And be attentive, lest perhaps you may slip with your tongue, and fall in the sight of your enemies, who are lying in wait for you, and then your fall may be incurable unto death.

Sir.29 ¹ He shows mercy who lends to his neighbor, for he keeps the commandments by strengthening him. ² Lend to your neighbor in his time of need, and receive it again from your neighbor in his time. ³ Keep your word, and act faithfully with him, and then you will find whatever you need in every time. ⁴ Many have treated a loan like found money, and they offered trouble to those who helped them. ⁵ Until they receive, they kiss the hands of the giver, and they humble their voice in promises. ⁶ But at the time of repayment, they will ask for more time, and they will speak annoying and complaining words, and they will make excuses for the time. ⁷ Then, if he is able to repay, he will turn away. He will pay barely one half, and he will consider it as if he had found it. ⁸ But if not, then he will defraud him of his money, and he will have him as an enemy without cause. ⁹ And he will repay him with accusations and curses, and he will repay him with contempt, instead of with honor and kindness. ¹⁰ Many have refused to lend, not because of wickedness, but because they were afraid to be defrauded without cause. ¹¹ Yet truly, be more steadfast toward the humble, and you should not delay in acts of mercy toward them. ¹² Assist the poor because of the commandment. And you should not send him away empty because of his dire need. ¹³ Lose your money to your brother and your friend. For you should not hide it under a stone to be lost. ¹⁴ Let your treasure be in the precepts of the Most High, and it will benefit you more than gold. ¹⁵ Store your alms in the hearts of the poor, and it will obtain help for you against all evil. ¹⁶ Better than the shield or the lance

of a powerful man,¹⁷ it will fight for you against your enemy.¹⁸ A good man offers credit for the sake of his neighbor. But one who abandons him to himself will perish in shame.¹⁹ You should not forget the kindness of your benefactor. For he has offered his life on your behalf.²⁰ The sinner and the unclean flee from such promises.²¹ A sinner attributes to himself the goods of his loan. And an ungrateful mind will abandon the one who has freed him.²² A man offers credit to his neighbor. But when he will have lost respect, he will abandon him.²³ A wicked promise has destroyed many who had good intentions, and has tossed them like a wave on the ocean.²⁴ It has caused powerful men to travel around, and they have wandered amid foreign nations.²⁵ A sinner transgressing the commandment of the Lord will fall into a wicked promise. And he who undertakes many things will fall into judgment.²⁶ Help your neighbor to recover according to your ability, but attend to yourself, lest you also fall.²⁷ The primary need in a man's life is water and bread, and clothing, and a house to protect modesty.²⁸ A pauper's food under a roof of boards is better than a splendid feast on a sojourn away from home.²⁹ Let yourself be pleased with little instead of much, and you will not hear the reproach of being away from home.³⁰ It is a wicked life to go from house to house as a guest. For wherever he is a guest, he will not act confidently, nor open his mouth.³¹ He will entertain, and feed, and give drink to the ungrateful, and beyond this, he will listen to bitter words:³² "Go, my guest, and set the table, and let others eat from what you have in your hand."³³ "Depart from the honored

face of my friends. For it has become necessary for my house to host my brother instead."³⁴ These things are grievous to a man having understanding: to take advantage of a household, and to reproach a lender.

Sir.30 ¹ He who loves his son will frequently chastise him, so that he may be happy in the very end, and not grope for the doors of his neighbors. ² He who instructs his son will be praised over him and will glory in him, in the midst of his household. ³ He who teaches his son will make his enemy jealous, and in the midst of his friends, he will glory in him. ⁴ When his father has died, it will be as if he were not dead. For he will have left behind someone who is like himself. ⁵ In his life, he saw him and rejoiced in him. And at his passing, he was not sorrowful, nor was he confounded in the sight of his enemies. ⁶ For he left behind himself a defender of his house against his enemies, and someone who will repay his friends with kindness. ⁷ For the sake of the souls of his sons, he will bind up his wounds, and at every voice, his gut will be stirred up. ⁸ An untamed horse becomes stubborn, and a child left to himself becomes headstrong. ⁹ Coddle a son, and he will make you afraid. Play with him, and he will make you sorrowful. ¹⁰ You should not laugh with him; otherwise you may have grief, and in the end, your teeth be clenched. ¹¹ You should not give him power in his youth, but you should not despise his thoughts. ¹² Bow down his neck in his youth, and slap his sides while he is a child, lest perhaps he may become stubborn, and then he will not trust you, and so he will bring sorrow to your soul. ¹³ Instruct your

son, and work with him, lest you give offense by his shameful behavior.¹⁴ Better is a healthy pauper with a strong constitution, than a wealthy man who is weak and afflicted by maladies.¹⁵ A healthy soul with the sanctity of justice is better than all the gold and silver. And a sound body is better than immense revenues.¹⁶ There is no revenue above the revenue of a healthy body. And there is no delight above a joyful heart.¹⁷ Death is better than a bitter life. And eternal rest is better than continual sickness.¹⁸ Good things hidden in a closed mouth are like seats at a feast placed around a grave.¹⁹ What benefit is there in an offering to an idol? For it can neither eat, nor smell.²⁰ So is he who flees from the Lord, carrying the wages of his iniquity.²¹ He sees with his eyes and groans, like a eunuch who embraces a virgin and sighs.²² You should not give your soul to sadness, and you should not afflict yourself by your own counsel.²³ The gladness of the heart is the life of a man, and it is a treasure of sanctity without defect. And the exultation of a man is length of life.²⁴ Take pity on your own soul by pleasing God, and show self-restraint. Gather your heart into his sanctity, and drive sadness far away from yourself.²⁵ For sadness has killed many, and there is no usefulness in it.²⁶ Envy and anger will diminish your days, and pensiveness will bring old age before its time.²⁷ A cheerful and good heart is like a feast. And its feasts are formed by diligence.

Sir.31 ¹ Watching for wealth consumes the flesh, and thinking about it takes away sleep. ² Anticipation in thought distracts the mind, and a grievous infirmity makes the soul sober. ³ The rich man has labored in

gathering wealth, and in his rest, he will be filled with his goods. ⁴ The poor man has labored in his lowly way, and in the end, he may still be in need. ⁵ Whoever loves gold will not be justified. And whoever pursues consumption will be consumed by it. ⁶ Many have been caused to fall because of gold, and it became their ruin by its beauty. ⁷ Gold is a stumbling block to those who sacrifice for it. Woe to those who pursue it eagerly, for all the imprudent will perish by it. ⁸ Blessed is the rich man who is found to be without blemish. And blessed is he who has not gone after gold, nor placed his hope in money or treasures. ⁹ Who is he? For we should praise him. For he has done wonderful things in his life. ¹⁰ He has been tested by it, and has become perfect; he will have eternal glory. He was able to transgress, but he has not transgressed. He was able to do evil, but he has not done evil. ¹¹ Therefore, his good things are established in the Lord, and the entire Church of the saints will proclaim his almsgiving. ¹² Are you seated at a great table? You should not open your mouth over it first. ¹³ You should not speak in this way: "There are many things that are upon it." ¹⁴ Remember that a wicked eye is evil. ¹⁵ What has been made more wicked than the eye? Therefore, when it sees, it will shed tears over the entire face. ¹⁶ You should not extend your hand first, for then, having been corrupted by envy, you would be ashamed. ¹⁷ You should not press forward at a feast. ¹⁸ Understand which things are your neighbor's and not your own. ¹⁹ Make use of the things that are set before you, just as a frugal man would. Otherwise, if you eat much, you will be

hated.²⁰ Cease eating first, for the sake of discipline. And do not eat to excess, lest you offend.²¹ And if you sit in the midst of many, you should not extend your hand before they do, and you should not be the first to ask for a drink.²² How sufficient is a little wine for a well-taught man! For in sleep, you will not labor because of it, and you will not feel pain.²³ Worry, and disease, and torment are with an intemperate man.²⁴ A healthy sleep is with a temperate man. He will sleep until morning, and his soul will be delighted with him.²⁵ And if you have been coaxed into eating too much, rise up, go outside, and vomit. And it will refresh you, and you will not bring sickness upon your body.²⁶ Listen to me, son, for you should not spurn me. And in the very end, you will discover my words.²⁷ In all your works, be prompt, and then no infirmity will befall you.²⁸ The lips of many will bless the splendid in bread. For the testimony of his truthfulness is faithful.²⁹ The city will murmur against the wicked in bread. For the testimony against his wickedness is true.³⁰ Do not choose to provoke those who love wine. For wine has destroyed many.³¹ Fire tests the hardness of iron; similarly, drinking wine to inebriation will rebuke the hearts of the arrogant.³² Drinking wine in sobriety gives a contented life to men. If you drink it in moderation, you will be sober.³³ What is life to him who is diminished by wine?³⁴ What can cheat him of his life? Death.³⁵ From the beginning, wine was created for cheerfulness, but not for inebriation.³⁶ Wine taken in moderation lifts up the mind and the heart.³⁷ Sober drinking is healthful to mind and

body.³⁸ Wine taken in excess stirs up conflict and anger, and brings many to ruin.³⁹ Wine taken in excess is bitter to the soul.⁴⁰ The effects of inebriation are a stumbling block to the imprudent, diminishing strength and causing wounds.⁴¹ You should not argue with your neighbor during a banquet of wine. And you should not spurn him in his cheerfulness.⁴² You should not speak words of reproach to him. And you should not press him with repeated requests.

Sir.32 ¹ No evils will befall one who fears the Lord. Instead, God will preserve him during temptation and will free him from evils.² A wise man does not hate the commandments and the justices, and so he will not be thrown about violently, like a ship in a storm.³ A man of understanding puts his faith in the law of God, and so the law is faithful to him.⁴ Whoever would resolve a dispute will prepare a word, and so, having prayed, he will be heard. And he will observe discipline, and then he will respond.⁵ The heart of a fool is like the wheel of a cart. And his thoughts are like a turning axel.⁶ A friend who is a whisperer is like an untamed horse: he neighs under anyone who sits upon him.⁷ Why does day follow after day, and light follow after light, and year follow after year, in accord with the sun?⁸ By the knowledge of the Lord, they were arranged, after the sun was made, in keeping with his command.⁹ And so, the seasons changed, with their feast days. And according to them, they celebrated the feast days, in their hour.¹⁰ Some of them, God exalted and magnified. And some of them, he set amid the ordinary days. And all men are from the ground, and from the earth,

from which Adam was created.¹¹ With a multitude of disciplines, the Lord has distinguished them and diversified their ways.¹² Some of them, he has blessed and exalted. And some of them he has sanctified and placed close to himself. And some of them, he has cursed and brought low, and he has turned them from their station.¹³ Just as the clay is in the potter's hand, so as to form and to shape it,¹⁴ so are all his ways in accord with his dispensation, and so is man in the hand of the One who made him. And he will repay him according to his judgment.¹⁵ Good is against evil, and life is against death; so also is a sinner against a just man. And so should you consider all the works of the Most High: two and two, and one against another.¹⁶ And I awakened at the very end, and I was like one who gathers grapes after the grape-gatherers.¹⁷ I, too, have hoped in the blessing of God. And I have filled the winepress like one who gathers grapes.¹⁸ Consider how I have not labored for myself alone, but for all who are seeking discipline.¹⁹ Listen to me, you great ones, with all the peoples. And incline your ears, you rulers of the Church.²⁰ You should not give authority over yourself to a son or wife, to a brother or friend, in your life. And you should not give your estate to another, lest perhaps you may regret it, and then you would be begging for the same.²¹ While you are still living and breathing, let no one among all flesh change you.²² For it is better if your children petition you, than if you look toward the hands of your children.²³ In all your works, be pre-eminent.²⁴ You should not allow a blemish upon your glory. On the day of the consummation of the days of your life, at the

time of your passing, distribute your inheritance.²⁵ Fodder and a rod and a burden are for a donkey; bread and discipline and work are for a servant.²⁶ He works under discipline, and he seeks rest. Allow his hands to be idle, and he seeks liberty.²⁷ The yoke and the strap bend a stiff neck, and continual labors bend a servant.²⁸ Torture and chains are for a malevolent servant; send him to work, so that he may not be idle.²⁹ For idleness has taught much evil.³⁰ Appoint him to a task. For this is fitting for him. And if he will not be obedient, bend him with chains. But you should do no more than any flesh can bear. Truly, you should do nothing grievous without judgment.³¹ If you have a faithful servant, let him be to you like your own soul. Treat him like a brother. For you have obtained him by the blood of your soul.³² If you harm him unjustly, he will turn away and flee.³³ And then, when he lifts himself up and departs, you will not know whom to ask, or in what way to seek him.

Sir.33 ¹ No evils will befall one who fears the Lord. Instead, God will preserve him during temptation and will free him from evils.² A wise man does not hate the commandments and the justices, and so he will not be thrown about violently, like a ship in a storm.³ A man of understanding puts his faith in the law of God, and so the law is faithful to him.⁴ Whoever would resolve a dispute will prepare a word, and so, having prayed, he will be heard. And he will observe discipline, and then he will respond.⁵ The heart of a fool is like the wheel of a cart. And his thoughts are like a turning axel.⁶ A friend who is a whisperer is like an untamed horse: he neighs under

anyone who sits upon him. ⁷ Why does day follow after day, and light follow after light, and year follow after year, in accord with the sun? ⁸ By the knowledge of the Lord, they were arranged, after the sun was made, in keeping with his command. ⁹ And so, the seasons changed, with their feast days. And according to them, they celebrated the feast days, in their hour. ¹⁰ Some of them, God exalted and magnified. And some of them, he set amid the ordinary days. And all men are from the ground, and from the earth, from which Adam was created. ¹¹ With a multitude of disciplines, the Lord has distinguished them and diversified their ways. ¹² Some of them, he has blessed and exalted. And some of them he has sanctified and placed close to himself. And some of them, he has cursed and brought low, and he has turned them from their station. ¹³ Just as the clay is in the potter's hand, so as to form and to shape it, ¹⁴ so are all his ways in accord with his dispensation, and so is man in the hand of the One who made him. And he will repay him according to his judgment. ¹⁵ Good is against evil, and life is against death; so also is a sinner against a just man. And so should you consider all the works of the Most High: two and two, and one against another. ¹⁶ And I awakened at the very end, and I was like one who gathers grapes after the grape-gatherers. ¹⁷ I, too, have hoped in the blessing of God. And I have filled the winepress like one who gathers grapes. ¹⁸ Consider how I have not labored for myself alone, but for all who are seeking discipline. ¹⁹ Listen to me, you great ones, with all the peoples. And incline your ears, you rulers of the Church. ²⁰ You should not give authority over yourself to a

son or wife, to a brother or friend, in your life. And you should not give your estate to another, lest perhaps you may regret it, and then you would be begging for the same. ²¹ While you are still living and breathing, let no one among all flesh change you. ²² For it is better if your children petition you, than if you look toward the hands of your children. ²³ In all your works, be pre-eminent. ²⁴ You should not allow a blemish upon your glory. On the day of the consummation of the days of your life, at the time of your passing, distribute your inheritance. ²⁵ Fodder and a rod and a burden are for a donkey; bread and discipline and work are for a servant. ²⁶ He works under discipline, and he seeks rest. Allow his hands to be idle, and he seeks liberty. ²⁷ The yoke and the strap bend a stiff neck, and continual labors bend a servant. ²⁸ Torture and chains are for a malevolent servant; send him to work, so that he may not be idle. ²⁹ For idleness has taught much evil. ³⁰ Appoint him to a task. For this is fitting for him. And if he will not be obedient, bend him with chains. But you should do no more than any flesh can bear. Truly, you should do nothing grievous without judgment. ³¹ If you have a faithful servant, let him be to you like your own soul. Treat him like a brother. For you have obtained him by the blood of your soul. ³² If you harm him unjustly, he will turn away and flee. ³³ And then, when he lifts himself up and departs, you will not know whom to ask, or in what way to seek him.

Sir.34 ¹ The hopes of a senseless man are empty and false; and dreams extol the imprudent. ² Like one who chases a shadow and pursues the wind, so also is one who

pays attention to lying visions.³ In the vision of dreams, one thing represents another, as when a mask is before the face of a man.⁴ What can be cleansed by the unclean? And what truth can be spoken from a lie?⁵ Erroneous divinations and false signs and the dreams of evildoers are emptiness.⁶ For your heart suffers from imagination, like a woman suffering in childbirth. Unless it is a visitation sent from the Most High, you should not set your heart upon it.⁷ For dreams have caused many to go astray, and those who have hoped in them have fallen away.⁸ The word of the law will be fulfilled without a lie, and wisdom will be made plain in the mouths of the faithful.⁹ He who has not been tested, what does he know? A man with much experience will consider many things. And whoever has learned much will explain with understanding.¹⁰ He who has no experience knows little. And he who has done many things has made many mistakes.¹¹ He who has not been tested, what kind of things can he know? He who has been deceived will be more cunning.¹² I have seen much by wandering, and the customs of many things.¹³ At times, I have even been in danger of death because of these things, but I was freed by the grace of God.¹⁴ The spirit of those who fear God is sought, and they will be blessed by his providence.¹⁵ For their hope is in him who saves them, and the eyes of God are on those who love him.¹⁶ Those who fear the Lord will tremble at nothing, and they will not be terrified. For he is their hope.¹⁷ The soul of him who fears the Lord is blessed.¹⁸ To whom should he look, and who is his strength?¹⁹ The eyes of the Lord are upon those who fear him. He is a powerful Protector, a Firmament of virtue, a Shelter from the heat, and a Covering from the midday sun,²⁰ a Guardian from offenses, and a Helper from falling, who exalts the soul and illuminates the eyes, and who gives health and life and blessing.²¹ An immolation from iniquity is a stained oblation, and the derisions of the unjust are not well pleasing.²² The Lord is only for those who persevere for him in the way of truth and justice.²³ The Most High does not approve of the gifts of the iniquitous. Neither does he have respect for the oblations of the unjust; neither will he forgive their sins because of the multitude of their sacrifices.²⁴ Whoever offers a sacrifice from the substance of the poor is like one who sacrifices the son in the sight of his father.²⁵ The bread of the indigent is the life of the poor. Whoever cheats them out of it is a man of blood.²⁶ Whoever takes away the bread of sweat is like one who kills his neighbor.²⁷ He who sheds blood, and he who cheats the hired hand out of his wages, are brothers.²⁸ When one builds and another destroys, what benefit do they have from their labor?²⁹ When one prays and another curses, whose voice will God heed?³⁰ He who washes himself after touching the dead, and then touches him again, what was the benefit of his washing?³¹ Similarly, a man who fasts for his sins, and then does the same again, what was the benefit of his humbling himself? Who will heed his prayer?

Sir.35 ¹ Whoever observes the law multiplies oblations.² It is a salutary sacrifice to attend to the commandments and to withdraw from all iniquity.³ And to

depart from injustice is to offer a propitiatory sacrifice for injustices and a supplication for sins.⁴ Whoever gives thanks, offers a gift of fine flour, and whoever acts with mercy, offers a sacrifice.⁵ To withdraw from iniquity is well-pleasing to the Lord. And to withdraw from injustice is a supplication for sins.⁶ You should not appear empty before the sight of the Lord.⁷ For all these things are to be done because of the commandment of God.⁸ The oblation of the just fattens the altar, and is a fragrance of sweetness in the sight of the Most High.⁹ The sacrifice of the just is acceptable, and the Lord will never forget the memorial of it.¹⁰ Render glory to God with a good heart. And you should not reduce the first-fruits of your hands.¹¹ With every gift, have a cheerful countenance, and sanctify your tithes with exultation.¹² Give to the Most High according to his gifts to you, and act with a good eye toward the creations of your hands.¹³ For the Lord gives recompense, and he will repay you seven times as much.¹⁴ Do not be willing to offer corrupt gifts. For he will not accept them.¹⁵ And do not be willing to consider an unjust sacrifice. For the Lord is the judge, and with him there is no favoritism toward anyone.¹⁶ The Lord will not accept favoritism against the poor, but he will heed the prayer of one who has been harmed.¹⁷ He will not despise the prayers of the orphan, nor of the widow, if she utters a lamenting complaint.¹⁸ Do a widow's tears not run down her cheek? And will her outcry not cause their downfall?¹⁹ For from her cheek, her tears ascend even to heaven. And the Lord, the One who listens, will not take delight in them.²⁰ Whoever adores

God with joy will be accepted, and his prayer will reach even to the clouds.²¹ The prayer of one who humbles himself will pierce the clouds. And it will not be consoled until it draws near; and it will not withdraw until the Most High beholds.²² And the Lord will not delay, and he will judge for those who are just, and he will accomplish judgment. And the Almighty will not have patience with them, so that he may crush their back.²³ And he will repay vengeance to the Gentiles, until he has taken away the multitude of the arrogant, and broken the scepters of the iniquitous,²⁴ until he has rendered to men according to their deeds, and according to the works of Adam, and according to his presumption,²⁵ until he has judged the judgment of his people. And he will delight the just with his mercy.²⁶ The mercy of God is beautiful in the time of tribulation, like a rain cloud in the time of drought.

Sir.36 ¹ O God of all, take pity on us, and look with favor on us, and show us the light of your compassion.² And send your fear upon the Gentiles, who have not sought you, so that they may acknowledge that there is no God except you, and so that they may declare your great deeds.³ Lift up your hand over unbelieving nations, so that they may see your power.⁴ For just as, in their sight, you have been sanctified in us, so also, in our sight, you will be magnified in them.⁵ So may they know you, as we also have known you. For there is no God apart from you, O Lord.⁶ Renew your signs, and work new wonders.⁷ Glorify your hand and your right arm.⁸ Stir up your fury, and pour out your wrath.⁹ Take away our adversary, and afflict our enemy.¹⁰ Hasten the time,

and remember the end, so that they may declare your miracles.¹¹ Let those who escape be devoured by the wrath of fire. And let those who harass your people find perdition.¹² Crush the head of the leaders of the enemies, for they say: "There is no other beside us."¹³ Gather together all the tribes of Jacob, so that they may acknowledge that there is no God except you, and so that they may declare your great deeds. And you will inherit them, as from the beginning.¹⁴ Take pity on your people, over whom your name has been invoked, and on Israel, whom you have treated as your firstborn.¹⁵ Take pity on Jerusalem, the city of your sanctification, the city of your rest.¹⁶ Fill Zion with your ineffable words, and fill your people with your glory.¹⁷ Give testimony to those who have been your creations from the beginning, and lift up the prophecies which the former prophets spoke in your name.¹⁸ Give a reward to those who endure for you, so that your prophets may be found to be faithful. And heed the prayers of your servants,¹⁹ in accord with the blessing of Aaron over your people. And direct us in the way of justice, and let all who inhabit the earth know that you are God, the Beholder of all ages.²⁰ The belly can devour any food, yet one meal is better than another.²¹ The palate tests the meat of wild animals, and the understanding heart tests false words.²² A corrupt heart will cause grief, and a man of experience will resist it.²³ A woman can receive any male, yet one daughter is better than another.²⁴ The beauty of a wife cheers the face of her husband, and rises above his desire, above all the desires of man.²⁵ If she offers healing words, then she both comforts and shows

mercy; and so her husband is not like other men.²⁶ He who holds to a good wife establishes a possession. She is a helper in agreement with him, and she is a pillar of rest.²⁷ Where there is no hedge, a possession will be trampled. And where there is no wife, he will mourn her absence.²⁸ Who will trust one who has no nest, and who conceals himself wherever his course may take him, like a well-equipped robber passing from city to city?

Sir.37 ¹ Every friend will say: "I also am a close friend." But there is a friend who is a friend in name only. Is this not a grief even unto death? ² But a companion and friend may turn into an enemy.³ O wicked presumption! From what were you created that you would cover the dry land with your malice and deceitfulness? ⁴ A companion may rejoice with his friend in good times, but in a time of tribulation, he will be an adversary.⁵ There is a companion who commiserates with a friend for the sake of the stomach, but he will shield himself from the enemy.⁶ You should not forget your friend in your soul, and you should not be unmindful of him in your wealth.⁷ Do not choose to consult with someone who waits in ambush for you. And hide your counsel from those who rival you.⁸ Every counselor offers advice, but some are counselors only for themselves.⁹ Guard your soul from a counselor. And know beforehand what his interests are. For he will form thoughts from his own soul.¹⁰ Otherwise, he may set a signpost in the ground, and he may say to you: ¹¹ "Your own way is good." But then he will stand at a distance to see what befalls you.¹² Do not discuss holiness with an irreligious man, nor justice with one who is

unjust. You should not speak with a woman about her who is a rival, nor with a coward about war, nor with a merchant about exaggeration, nor with a buyer about selling, nor with a spiteful man about giving thanks,¹³ nor with the impious about piety, nor with the dishonest about honesty, nor with the field worker about other kinds of work,¹⁴ nor with a worker hired for a year about the end of the year, nor with a lazy servant about great works. You should pay no heed to these persons in any matter of counsel.¹⁵ But be continually with a holy man, with anyone whom you know to observe the fear of God,¹⁶ whose soul is in agreement with your own soul, and who, when you falter in the dark, will share your sorrows.¹⁷ And establish a heart of good counsel within yourself. For there is nothing of greater usefulness to you than this.¹⁸ At any time, the soul of a holy man declares more truths than seven vigilant watchmen sitting in a high place.¹⁹ But concerning all things, pray to the Most High, so that he may direct your way in truth.²⁰ In all your works, let a true word precede you, with steadfast counsel before every deed.²¹ A wicked word can change the heart. From the heart four kinds of things arise: good and evil, life and death. And the tongue is continually their ruler. There is a man who is an astute teacher of many, and yet this is useless to his own soul.²² A man of experience has taught many, and this is pleasant to his own soul.²³ Whoever speaks mere rhetoric is hateful; he will be deceived in every matter.²⁴ Grace is not given to him from the Lord. For he has been deprived of all wisdom.²⁵ There is a wise man who is wise within his own soul, and the fruit of his

understanding is praiseworthy.²⁶ A wise man instructs his own people, and the fruit of his understanding is faithful.²⁷ A wise man will be filled with blessings, and those who see will praise him.²⁸ The life of a man is in the number of his days. But the days of Israel are innumerable.²⁹ A wise man will inherit honor among the people, and his name will live in eternity.³⁰ Son, test your own mind in your life, and if it is lacking, you should not give it authority.³¹ For not all things are fitting for all persons, and not every kind of thing is agreeable to every soul.³² Do not choose to be eager during any feast, and you should not act with excess toward any food.³³ For in excessive eating there will be infirmity, and gluttony will continue even unto illness.³⁴ By excessive drinking, many have passed away. But he who abstains will add to his life.

Sir.38 ¹ Honor the physician because of necessity, and because the Most High created him. ² For all healing is from God, and so he will receive gifts from the King. ³ The expertise of the physician will lift up his head, and in the sight of great men, he will be praised. ⁴ The Most High has created medicines from the earth, and a prudent man will not abhor them. ⁵ Was not bitter water made sweet with wood? ⁶ The benefits of these things is recognized by men, and the Most High has given this knowledge to men, so that he may be honored in his wonders. ⁷ By these things, he will cure or mitigate their suffering, and the pharmacist will make soothing ointments, and he will form healing medicines, and there will be no end to his works. ⁸ For the peace of God is upon the

surface of the earth. ⁹ Son, in your infirmity, you should not neglect yourself, but pray to the Lord, and he will cure you. ¹⁰ Turn away from sin, and direct your hands, and cleanse your heart from every offense. ¹¹ Give a sweet offering, and a memorial of fine flour, and fatten your oblation, but also give a place to the physician. ¹² For the Lord created him. And so, do not let him depart from you, for his works are necessary. ¹³ For there is a time when you may fall into their hands. ¹⁴ Truly, they will beseech the Lord, so that he may direct their treatments and cures, for the sake of their way of life. ¹⁵ He who sins in the sight of the One who made him will fall into the hands of the physician. ¹⁶ Son, shed tears over the dead, and begin to weep, as if you had suffered dreadfully. And according to judgment, cover his body, and you should not neglect his burial. ¹⁷ And though you will sink down into bitterness, bear his mourning for one day, and then be consoled in your sadness. ¹⁸ And carry out his mourning, according to his merit, for one or two days because of this loss. ¹⁹ Yet sadness hastens death and overwhelms strength, and the sorrow of the heart bows down the neck. ²⁰ When one is taken away, sorrow remains. But the resources of a destitute man is found in his heart. ²¹ You should not give your heart over to sadness, but push it away from you. And remember the very end. ²² Do not be willing to forget this; for there is no turning back. Otherwise, it will not benefit you, and you will cause great harm to yourself. ²³ Call to mind my judgment. For so shall it be for you also. Yesterday is mine, and today is yours. ²⁴ When the deceased is at rest, let his memory rest also. And console him at the departure of his spirit. ²⁵ The wisdom of a scribe is found in his time of leisure. So whoever has less to do will gain wisdom. ²⁶ With what wisdom will someone be filled who holds the plow, and who boasts of the cattle prod that drives the oxen forward, and who is occupied in these labors, and whose only conversation is about the offspring of bulls? ²⁷ He will give his mind over to the plowing of furrows, and his vigilance to the fattening of the cows. ²⁸ Similarly, every craftsman and artisan, who crafts in the night as well as in the day, who sculpts graven seals, and who, by his diligence, varies the image, will give his mind over to the likeness of the image. And he will complete the work by his vigilance. ²⁹ The blacksmith, sitting by his anvil and considering a work of iron, is similar. The steam from the fire singes his flesh, and he struggles against the heat of the furnace. ³⁰ The voice of the hammer is ever in his ears, and his eye is upon the pattern of the ironwork. ³¹ He gives his heart to the completion of his work, and his vigilance adorns it to perfection. ³² The potter, sitting at his work and turning the wheel with his feet, is similar. He has settled into a continual concern for his work, and there is a rhythm in all that he does. ³³ He forms the clay with his arm, and he bends his strength over his feet. ³⁴ He will give his heart over to the completion of the glazing, and his vigilance to the cleansing of the furnace. ³⁵ All these persons trust in their own hands, and each one is wise in his own art. ³⁶ Without these persons, a city is not built. ³⁷ But they will neither inhabit nor walk around in the city. And they will not

go across to the church. ³⁸ They will not sit upon the seats of judges, and they will not understand a decree of judgment. And they will not make clear discipline and judgment, and they will not be found to understand parables. ³⁹ But they will strengthen the state of the world, and their prayer will be in their artistic works, applying their soul, and searching the law of the Most High.

Sir.39 ¹ A wise man will seek the wisdom of all the ancients, and he will be occupied in the prophets. ² He will preserve the words of renowned men, and he will enter with them into the subtleties of parables. ³ He will search for the hidden meanings of proverbs, and he will become familiar with the mysteries of parables. ⁴ He will minister in the midst of great men, and he will appear in the sight of the foremost leader. ⁵ He will pass through the land of foreign nations. For he will test good and evil among men. ⁶ At first light, he will offer his heart with watchfulness to the Lord who made him, and he will pray in the sight of the Most High. ⁷ He will open his mouth in prayer, and he will make supplication for his offenses. ⁸ For if the great Lord is willing, he will fill him with the Spirit of understanding. ⁹ And he will send forth the eloquence of his wisdom like rain showers, and in his prayer, he will confess to the Lord. ¹⁰ And he will direct his counsel and his discipline, and he will meditate on his mysteries. ¹¹ He will make the discipline of his doctrine clear, and he will glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord. ¹² Many persons will together praise his wisdom, and it will never be abolished, for all ages. ¹³ The memory of him will not fade away, and his name will be sought from generation to

generation. ¹⁴ The peoples will declare his wisdom, and the Church will announce his praise. ¹⁵ While he remains, he leaves behind a name greater than a thousand, and when he will rest, it will be to his benefit. ¹⁶ I will meditate further, so that I may explain. For I have been filled with a passion. ¹⁷ In a voice, he says: Listen to me, divine fruits. You shall bear fruit, like roses planted beside streams of waters. ¹⁸ You shall have a sweet fragrance, like the cedars of Lebanon. ¹⁹ Blossom with flowers, like the lily, and diffuse a fragrance, and sprout leaves in grace, and give praise with canticles, and bless the Lord in his works. ²⁰ Give magnificence to his name, and confess to him with the voice of your lips and with the canticles of your mouth and with stringed instruments. And in so praising him, you will confess: ²¹ All the works of the Lord are very good. ²² At his word, the waters stood still, as if piled together. And at the words of his mouth, the waters were contained, as if in basins of water. ²³ For it is made pleasing by his precept, and there is no decrease in his salvation. ²⁴ The works of all flesh are in his sight, and there is nothing hidden from his eyes. ²⁵ His gaze is from eternity to eternity, and nothing is a wonder in his sight. ²⁶ Let it not be said: "What is this?" or, "What is that?" For all things will be sought in their time. ²⁷ His blessing has overflowed like a river. ²⁸ In the same way that a flood inundates the dry land, so also will his wrath inherit the peoples that have not sought him. ²⁹ In the same way that he turned the waters into dry land, and made the earth dry, and just as his ways have been directed for their journey, so also will sinners stumble

before his wrath.³⁰ From the beginning, good things were created for those who are good, and similarly, good and evil things are for those who are wicked.³¹ The principal things necessary for the life of men are: water, fire, and iron, salt, milk, and flour for bread, and honey, and the grape cluster, and oil, and clothing.³² All these things will be used for good by those who are holy, but they will be turned to evil use by the impious and by sinners.³³ There are spirits that have been created for vengeance, and they strengthen their torments by their fury.³⁴ In the time of the consummation, they will pour forth their strength. And they will appease the fury of the One who made them.³⁵ Fire, hail, famine, and death: all these were created for vengeance.³⁶ The teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, and serpents, and the spear: all these take vengeance upon the impious, unto utter destruction.³⁷ At his command, they will feast. And they will be prepared upon the earth until they are needed. And in their time, they will not ignore his word.³⁸ For this reason, from the beginning, I was strengthened, and I have meditated, and I have considered, and I have put these things in writing.³⁹ All the works of the Lord are good, and he will provide for each work in its own hour.⁴⁰ Let it not be said: "This is worse than that." For all things will be tested in their time.⁴¹ And now, with the whole heart and mouth, give praise to him, and bless the name of the Lord.

Sir.40¹ A great occupation was created for all men, and a heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day of their departure from their mother's womb, even until the day of their burial into the mother of

all:² their thoughts, and the fears of their heart, their imagined expectations, and the day of their end,³ from him who sits upon a glorious throne, even to him who is humbled in earth and ashes,⁴ from him who wears hyacinth and bears a crown, even to him who is covered with rough linen: wrath, envy, tumult, restlessness, and the fear of death, continual anger and contention.⁵ And in the time of rest upon his bed, the sleep of the night changes his knowledge.⁶ There is little or no rest, and sleep is taken from him, as if on a day of keeping watch.⁷ He is disturbed by a vision of his heart, as if he had escaped in a day of warfare. In the time of his salvation, he rose up and wondered that there was no fear.⁸ This is so with all flesh, from man even to cattle, but upon sinners it is seven times as great.⁹ Add to this: death, bloodshed, contention, and the spear, oppression, famine, and affliction, and scourges.¹⁰ All these things have been created because of iniquity, and it is due to iniquity that the great flood was made.¹¹ All things that are of the earth shall return to the earth, and all waters shall return to the sea.¹² All bribery and iniquity will be wiped away, but faith shall stand forever.¹³ The substance of the unjust will dry up like a river, and will pass away with a noise like loud thunder in a rainstorm.¹⁴ When he opens his hands, he will rejoice. So will transgressors pass away at the consummation.¹⁵ The descendents of the impious will not produce many branches, for they may be compared to dirty roots at the edge of a rock.¹⁶ The weeds, which grow above every water and beside the banks of the river, will be uprooted before

all the grass.¹⁷ Grace is like a paradise of blessings, and mercy continues for eternity.¹⁸ The life of a worker, when content with what is sufficient, will become sweet, and in it you will find a treasure.¹⁹ Sons, and the building of a city, will establish a name, but an immaculate wife will be ranked above these things.²⁰ Wine and music rejoice the heart, but the love of wisdom is above them both.²¹ The flute and the psaltery make a sweet melody, but a pleasant word is above them both.²² Your eye desires elegance and beauty, but verdant fields are above these things.²³ A friend and a companion meet one another in time, but above them both is a wife with her husband.²⁴ Brothers are a help in time of tribulation, but mercy will liberate, more so than they will.²⁵ Gold and silver provide a firm position for the feet, but well-spoken counsel is above them both.²⁶ Ability and strength lift up the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above these things.²⁷ There is no loss in the fear of the Lord, and it has no need to ask for assistance.²⁸ The fear of the Lord is like a paradise of blessings, and they have covered it above all glory.²⁹ Son, in your lifetime you should not be indigent, for it is better to die than to be destitute.³⁰ The life of him who looks to another man's table should not be thought of as a way of life. For he feeds his life with another man's food.³¹ But a disciplined and well-taught man will take care of himself.³² Scarcity will seem sweet to the mouth of the imprudent, but a fire will burn in his belly.

Sir.41 ¹ O death, how bitter is the memory of you: to a man who has peace in his substance,² to a quiet man, and to him

whose ways are directed properly in all things, and who still has the strength to take nourishment.³ O death, your judgment is good to the indigent man, and to him whose strength has diminished,⁴ who is failing due to old age, and who is anxious about all things, and to the unbelieving man who has lost patience.⁵ Do not choose to dread the judgment of death. Remember the things that occurred before you, and the things that will occur after you. This judgment is from the Lord upon all flesh.⁶ And what will happen to you is well-pleasing to the Most High, whether in ten, or one hundred, or one thousand years.⁷ For death is no indictment of life.⁸ The sons of sinners, and those who pass their time in the manner of the houses of the impious, become sons of abominations.⁹ The inheritance of the sons of sinners will perish, and continual disgrace will be with their offspring.¹⁰ The sons of an impious father will complain, for they are in disgrace because of him.¹¹ Woe to you, impious men, who have abandoned the law of the Most High Lord!¹² And when you are born, you will be born into a curse; and when you die, your portion will be in a curse.¹³ All things that are from the earth shall return to the earth. Similarly, the impious will proceed from a curse unto perdition.¹⁴ The grieving of men is in their body, but the name of the impious will be wiped away.¹⁵ Have concern for your good name. For this will continue with you, more so than a thousand precious and great treasures.¹⁶ A good life has its number of days, but a good name will continue forever.¹⁷ Sons, practice discipline peacefully. For what use is there in either concealed wisdom, or undiscovered

treasure? ¹⁸ Better is the man who hides his foolishness than the man who hides his wisdom. ¹⁹ Yet truly, have respect for these things which proceed from my mouth. ²⁰ For it is not good to observe every reverence. And all things do not please all persons in their beliefs. ²¹ Have shame of these things: of fornication before father and mother, and of a lie before the first leader and the powerful, ²² of a crime before a ruler or a judge, of iniquity before a congregation or a people, ²³ of injustice before a companion or a friend, and of the place in which you live, ²⁴ of theft, and of the truth before God, and of the covenant, of reclining to eat bread, and of deceitfulness in giving or receiving, ²⁵ of silence before those who greet you, of looking upon a woman of fornication, and of averting your face from a relative. ²⁶ You should not avert your face from your neighbor, nor should you take away a portion and not restore it. ²⁷ You should not stare at another man's wife, and nor pursue his handmaid, nor approach her bed. ²⁸ Avoid reproachful speeches before friends, and when you give, you should not place blame.

Sir.42 ¹ You should not repeat a claim heard from the revealing of a hidden word. And then, truly, you will be without shame, and you will find favor in the sight of all men. You should not accept the reputation of someone, so that you would sin, nor should you be confounded in any of the following things: ² in the law of the Most High and his covenant, or by giving a judgment to justify the impious; ³ in a word among companions and fellow travelers, or by distributing the inheritance of friends; ⁴ in the fairness of scales and weights, or in acquiring much or

little; ⁵ by the corruption of buying and negotiating, or in the ample discipline of children, or in causing the side of a wicked servant to bleed. ⁶ A seal is good over a wicked wife. ⁷ Where there are many hands, seal and deliver all things by number and weight; and truly, give and receive everything in writing. ⁸ You should not have shame in correcting the senseless, the foolish, and those youths who would judge their elders. And so shall you be well-instructed in all things and well-approved in the sight of all the living. ⁹ The vigilance of a father for his daughter is hidden, and his concern for her takes away his sleep. For perhaps, in her adolescence, she might be brought into adulthood. Or when she lives with her husband, she might become hateful. ¹⁰ In her virginity, she might be defiled, and then she may be found to be pregnant in her father's house. Or perhaps, when she lives with her husband, she might stray, or at least become barren. ¹¹ Keep a close watch over a self-indulgent daughter. Otherwise, at some time, she might bring you into disgrace before your enemies, and into disrepute in the city, and into reproach among the people, and so she may confound you before the multitude of the people. ¹² She should not choose to gaze upon the beauty of every man, and she should not choose to spend her time in the midst of married women. ¹³ For a moth goes forth from garments, and iniquity over a man goes forth from a woman. ¹⁴ Yet iniquity over a man is better for her than if a married woman, seeking to benefit her, instead leads her into confusion and disgrace. ¹⁵ And now, I will remember the works of the Lord, and I will announce what

I have seen. The words of the Lord are in his works.¹⁶ The sun illuminates and considers all things, and its work shows the fullness of the glory of the Lord.¹⁷ Has not the Lord caused the holy ones to describe all his miracles, which the all-powerful Lord has firmly established in his glory?¹⁸ He has examined the abyss and the hearts of men. And he has considered their astuteness.¹⁹ For the Lord comprehends all knowledge, and he has gazed upon the signs of the times: announcing the things of the past, as well as the things of the future, and revealing the traces of hidden things.²⁰ No thought passes by him unnoticed, and no word can conceal itself from him.²¹ He has adorned the magnificent works of his wisdom. He is before eternity and even unto eternity. And nothing can be added,²² and nothing can be taken away. And he has no need of any counselor.²³ O how desirable are all his works! And all that we consider is but a spark.²⁴ All these works exist, and they remain in the present age, and they all obey him in every purpose.²⁵ All things are two-fold, one facing another, and he has not made anything to be lacking.²⁶ He has confirmed each thing as good. And who would tire of beholding his glory?

Sir.43 ¹ The firmament on high is his beauty; it is the beauty of heaven in a vision of glory.² The sun, at its appearance, announces its journey; it is an instrument of wonder, a work of the Most High.³ At midday, it scorches the earth. And in the presence of its heat, who would be able to endure? It is like the custodian of a furnace in its works of heat.⁴ In three ways, the sun acts: scorching the mountains, emitting fiery rays, and shining with its beams that can

blind the eyes.⁵ Great is the Lord who made it, and at his word, it hurries on its journey.⁶ And the moon, in all its phases, serves to mark the seasons and to be a sign of the times.⁷ From the moon is the sign of a feast day; it is a light which diminishes at its consummation.⁸ A month is named according to its phases, increasing wonderfully at its culmination.⁹ It is an instrument of the armies on high, shining gloriously in the firmament of heaven.¹⁰ The glory of the stars is the beauty of heaven; the Lord illuminates the world from on high.¹¹ At the words of the Holy One, they stand for judgment, and they will never fail in their vigilance.¹² Consider the rainbow, and bless the One who made it; it is very beautiful in its splendor.¹³ It encompasses the heavens with the circle of its glory; the hands of the Most High made it appear.¹⁴ By his order, he hastens the snow, and he spurs on the lightning to express his judgment.¹⁵ In like manner, his storehouses are opened, and the clouds fly out like birds.¹⁶ By his greatness, he has positioned the clouds, and the hailstones have been broken.¹⁷ At his glance, the mountains will be shaken, and by his will, the south wind will blow.¹⁸ The voice of his thunder will reverberate through the earth, by a storm from the north, and by a gathering of the whirlwind.¹⁹ And like the birds landing in a flock upon the earth, he sends down the snow; and its descent is like the arrival of a swarm of locusts.²⁰ The eye is in wonder at the beauty of its whiteness, and the heart is astonished at its falling.²¹ He will pour out frost like salt upon the earth. And when it freezes, it will become like the tops of thistles.²² The cold

north wind blows, and the water freezes into crystals; it will rest upon every gathering of water, and it will clothe the water like a breastplate.²³ And it will devour the mountains, and burn the wilderness, and extinguish the greenery, like a fire.²⁴ Relief for all is in the hurried arrival of a cloud. And the lowly dew will arrive to meet the heat and overpower it.²⁵ At his word, the wind grows quiet, and by his thought, he appeases the abyss, for the Lord has planted islands in it.²⁶ Let those who navigate the sea describe its perils. And when we have heard it with our ears, we will wonder.²⁷ There are illustrious and wondrous works: the various kinds of wild animals, and all manner of cattle, and the great creatures of the sea.²⁸ Through him, the end of their journey is confirmed, and by his word, all things fit together.²⁹ We can say much, and yet still lack for words. But the consummation of our words is this: He is in all things.³⁰ What would we be able to do to glorify him? For the Almighty himself is above all his own works.³¹ The Lord is terrible, and exceedingly great, and his power is wonderful.³² Glorify the Lord as much as you are able, yet still he will far exceed this. For his magnificence is beyond wonder.³³ Bless the Lord and exalt him, as much as you are able. But he is beyond all praise.³⁴ When you exalt him, use all your ability, and do not cease in this labor. For you can never comprehend him.³⁵ Who will see him and explain? And who will magnify him, as he is from the beginning?³⁶ There are many things, hidden from us, which are greater than these things. For we have seen but a few of his works.³⁷ But the Lord has

made all things, and he has given wisdom to those who act with piety.

Sir.44 ¹ Let us praise the men of glory, and our ancestors in their generation. ² The Lord has wrought great glory, by his own magnificence, from ancient times. ³ There are those who rule with their authority, men of great virtue, who are gifted with prudence. There are those who announce among the prophets, with the dignity of prophets. ⁴ And there are those who rule over the present generation, by the virtue of prudence, with very holy words for the people. ⁵ There are those who, by their skill, compose musical themes, so as to set the verses of Scripture to music. ⁶ There are men rich in virtue, who make a study of beauty, who live in peacefulness in their houses. ⁷ All these obtained glory in their generations, and they had praise in their days. ⁸ They left behind a name for those who were born of them, so that their praises might be described. ⁹ But for some of them, there is no memorial. They have passed away as if they had never existed; and they have become as if they had never been born, and their sons along with them. ¹⁰ But these were men of mercy, whose pious deeds have not failed. ¹¹ Good things continue with their offspring. ¹² Their descendents are a holy inheritance, and their offspring stand firm in the covenants. ¹³ And because of them, their sons remain even unto eternity. Their offspring and their glory will not be forsaken. ¹⁴ Their bodies were buried in peace, and their name lives on, from generation to generation. ¹⁵ Let the people declare their wisdom, and let the Church announce their praise. ¹⁶ Enoch pleased God, and he was transferred to Paradise, so

that he might offer repentance to the nations.¹⁷ Noah was found to be perfect and just, and so, in the time of wrath, he was made a reconciliation.¹⁸ As a result, there was a remnant left for the earth, when the great flood was made.¹⁹ The covenants of the world were placed with him, so that all flesh would not be wiped away by the great flood.²⁰ Abraham was the great father of a multitude of nations, and no one was found to be like him in glory. He observed the law of the Most High, and he formed a covenant with him.²¹ In his flesh, he caused the covenant to stand, and when tested, he was found to be faithful.²² Therefore, by an oath, he gave glory to him among his people, so as to increase him like the dust of the earth,²³ and to exalt his offspring like the stars, and to give an inheritance to them from sea to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.²⁴ And he acted in like manner toward Isaac, because of his father Abraham.²⁵ The Lord gave the blessing of all the nations to him, and he confirmed his covenant upon the head of Jacob.²⁶ He acknowledged him in his blessings, and he gave an inheritance to him, and he distributed to him the portion of the twelve tribes.²⁷ And he preserved for him men of mercy, who were found to have grace before the eyes of all flesh.

Sir.45 ¹ Moses was beloved by God and men. The remembrance of him is a blessing.² He made him like the holy ones in glory, and he magnified him by the fear of his enemies, and he appeased great portents by his words.³ He glorified him in the sight of kings, and he gave commandments to him in the sight of his people, and he revealed his glory to

him.⁴ He made him holy by his faith and meekness, and he chose him from among all flesh.⁵ For he heard him and his voice, and he led him into a cloud.⁶ And he gave him precepts in his presence, with a law of life and discipline, so as to teach Jacob his covenant and Israel his judgments.⁷ He exalted his brother Aaron and those who were similar to him from the tribe of Levi.⁸ He established an eternal covenant with him, and he gave him the priesthood of the people, and he caused him to be blessed in glory.⁹ And he encircled him with a glorious belt, and he clothed him with a robe of glory, and he crowned him with virtuous attire.¹⁰ He placed upon him a garment to the feet, and pants, and an ephod, and he wrapped him all around with many little bells of gold,¹¹ so that there would be a sound at his arrival, and so as to make a noise that would be heard in the temple, as a memorial for the sons of his people.¹² He provided him with a holy robe of gold and hyacinth and purple, a woven work for a wise man of judgment and truth,¹³ a work of twisted scarlet, the work of an artist, with precious stones, cut and set in gold, and engraved by the work of a jeweler, as a memorial according to the number of the tribes of Israel.¹⁴ He provided him with a crown of gold upon his headdress, on which was written a symbol of holiness, a mark of honor. This was a work of virtue and a delight to the eyes in its beauty.¹⁵ Prior to him, there was no one of such beauty, even from the beginning.¹⁶ No foreigner was ever clothed with these things, but only his sons and his descendents alone, for all time.¹⁷ His sacrifices were consumed by fire daily.¹⁸ Moses filled his hands and

anointed him with holy oil. ¹⁹ An eternal covenant was made, with him and with his offspring, like the days of heaven, to execute the office of the priesthood, and to give praise and to glorify his people, in his name. ²⁰ He chose him from among all living men to offer to God sacrifice, incense, and a pleasing fragrance, as a memorial of appeasement on behalf of his people. ²¹ And he gave him authority by his precepts, in the covenants of his judgments, to teach Jacob his testimonies, and to give light by his law to Israel. ²² Then strangers stood up against him, and, because of envy, the men who were with Dathan and Abiram surrounded him in the desert, along with the congregation of Korah, in their anger. ²³ The Lord God saw this, and it did not please him, and so they were consumed by the force of his anger. ²⁴ He wrought great portents among them, and he consumed them with a flame of fire. ²⁵ And he added glory to Aaron, and he gave him an inheritance, and he allotted to him the first-fruits of the earth. ²⁶ He prepared for them the finest bread unto fullness. And they shall also eat from the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave to him and to his offspring. ²⁷ And yet he will not have an inheritance among the people of the land, and he has no portion among the people. For the Lord himself is his portion and his inheritance. ²⁸ Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, is third in glory, by imitating him in the fear of the Lord. ²⁹ And he stood up against the shamefulness of the people. By the goodness and responsiveness of his soul, he appeased God on behalf of Israel. ³⁰ For this reason, he made him a covenant of peace, a leader of the sanctuary and of his people, so that the dignity of the

priesthood would remain with him and with his offspring unto eternity. ³¹ And he made a covenant with king David, the son of Jesse from the tribe of Judah, an inheritance for him and for his offspring, so that he might provide wisdom for our hearts, so as to judge his people in justice, lest their good things be abolished. And he caused their glory within their nation to be everlasting.

Sir.46 ¹ Joshua, the son of Nun, was valiant in warfare; he was the successor of Moses among the prophets. He was great in accord with his name, ² very great in the saving the elect of God. He fought against the insurgent enemies, so that he might obtain the inheritance for Israel. ³ What great glory he secured, by lifting up his hands and throwing his spears against the cities! ⁴ Who before him has stood so firmly? For the Lord himself led forward the enemies. ⁵ Was not the sun halted by his wrath, and one day made as if two? ⁶ He called upon the Most High Power, when the enemies assailed him on every side. And the great and holy God answered him with hailstones of exceedingly great force. ⁷ He made a violent assault against a hostile nation, and at his descent, he destroyed his adversaries, ⁸ so that the nations would acknowledge his power: that it is not easy to fight against God. And he followed the Almighty. ⁹ And in the days of Moses, he accomplished a work of mercy. He and Caleb, the son of Jephuneh, stood against the enemy, and forbid the people from sin, and broke their wicked murmuring. ¹⁰ And these two, having been appointed, were freed from peril, from foot soldiers numbering six hundred thousand, so as to lead them into their inheritance, into a land flowing with

milk and honey.¹¹ And the Lord gave strength to Caleb also, and his strength remained even in his old age, so that he ascended to the high places of the land, and his offspring obtained it as an inheritance.¹² This was so that all the sons of Israel would see that it is good to obey the holy God.¹³ Then there were the judges, each one called by name, whose heart was not corrupted. They did not turn away from the Lord,¹⁴ so that their memory might be blessed, and their bones might spring forth from their place,¹⁵ and their name might remain forever, continuing in their sons, holy men of glory.¹⁶ Samuel, prophet of the Lord, beloved by the Lord his God, established a new government, and he anointed leaders over his people.¹⁷ By the law of the Lord, he judged the congregation, and the God of Jacob saw it, and so, by his fidelity, he was proven to be a prophet.¹⁸ And he was known to be faithful in his words. For he saw the God of light.¹⁹ And when fighting against the enemies, who stood against him on every side, he called upon the name of the Almighty Lord, with an offering of an inviolate lamb.²⁰ And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noise, he made his voice to be heard.²¹ And he crushed the leaders of the Tyrians, and all the commanders of the Philistines.²² And before the time of the end of his life in the world, he offered testimony in the sight of the Lord and of his Christ, that he had not taken a bribe from any flesh, not even so much as a shoe, and that no man made an accusation against him.²³ And after this, he slept. And he made known to the king and revealed to him the end of his life. And he

lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to abolish the impiety of the people.

Sir.47 ¹ After these things, Nathan the prophet arose, in the days of David. ² And just as fat is separated from meat, so was David separated from the sons of Israel. ³ He played with lions, as if with lambs, and he acted similarly with bears, as if they were lambs of the flock, in his youth. ⁴ Did he not kill the giant, and take away the reproach from his people? ⁵ By lifting up his hand, with a stone in a sling, he threw down the boasting of Goliath. ⁶ For he called upon the Almighty Lord, and he swore with his right hand to take away the mighty man of war, and to exalt the horn of his people. ⁷ So he glorified him amid ten thousand, and he praised him with the blessings of the Lord, by offering him a crown of glory. ⁸ For he crushed the enemies on every side, and he eradicated his adversaries, the Philistines, even to this day. He broke their horn, even for all time. ⁹ In all his works, he gave thanks to the Holy One, to the Most High, with words of glory. ¹⁰ With all his heart, he praised the Lord and he loved God, who made him and who gave him power against his enemies. ¹¹ And he appointed singers to stand opposite the altar, and by their voices he provided sweet music. ¹² And he provided beauty for the celebrations, and he gave order to the times, even until the end of his life, so that they would praise the holy name of the Lord, and magnify the sanctity of God, from early morning. ¹³ The Lord purged his sins, and he exalted his horn forever. And he gave him the covenant of the kingdom, and a throne of glory in

Israel. ¹⁴ After him, an understanding son rose up. And by means of him, he cast down all the power of the enemies. ¹⁵ Solomon reigned in days of peace, and God subjected all his enemies to him, so that he might build a house in his name, and prepare a sanctuary for all time. O how well-taught you were in your youth! ¹⁶ And you were filled with wisdom like a river, and your mind exposed the world. ¹⁷ And you explained mysteries by means of parables. Your name became known to far off islands, and you were beloved for your peace. ¹⁸ The earth was in wonder over your canticles, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations, ¹⁹ and over the name of the Lord God, who is known as the God of Israel. ²⁰ You gathered gold like copper, and you multiplied silver like lead. ²¹ But you bent your thigh to women, and you were held by the power of your body. ²² You brought a stain upon your glory, and you profaned your seed, so as to bring wrath upon your children, and to incite your foolishness, ²³ so that you would cause the kingdom to be divided, and an obstinate kingdom to rule from Ephraim. ²⁴ But God will not abandon his mercy, nor will he corrupt or abolish his own works. And he will not perish the stock of the descendents of his elect. And he will not destroy the offspring of him who loves the Lord. ²⁵ Therefore, he left behind a remnant for Jacob and for David, from the same stock. ²⁶ And Solomon had his end with his fathers. ²⁷ And he left behind himself some of his offspring, as the folly of the nation: ²⁸ both Rehoboam, who had little prudence, and who turned away the people by his counsel, ²⁹ and Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, and who

provided a way of sin to Ephraim. And their sins were multiplied exceedingly. ³⁰ They thoroughly turned them away from their own land. ³¹ And they sought every kind of wickedness, even until punishment overwhelmed them, and freed them from every kind of sin.

Sir.48 ¹ And the prophet Elijah arose like a fire, and his word burned like a torch. ² He brought a famine upon them, and those who provoked him in their envy became few. For they could not bear the precepts of the Lord. ³ By the word of the Lord, he closed the heavens, and he brought down fire from heaven three times. ⁴ In this way, Elijah was magnified in his wondrous works. So who can say that he is similar to you in glory? ⁵ He raised up a dead man from the grave, from the fate of death, by the word of the Lord God. ⁶ He threw down kings unto perdition, and he easily shattered their power and boasting from his bed. ⁷ He heeded the judgment at Sinai, and the judgments of punishment at Horeb. ⁸ He anointed kings unto repentance, and he chose the prophets who would follow after him. ⁹ He was received into a whirlwind of fire, into a swift chariot with fiery horses. ¹⁰ He is written in the judgments of the times, so as to lessen the wrath of the Lord, to reconcile the heart of the father to the son, and to restore the tribes of Jacob. ¹¹ Blessed are those who saw you, and who were adorned with your friendship. ¹² For we live only in our life, and after death, our name will not be the same. ¹³ Certainly, Elijah was covered by the whirlwind, and his spirit was completed in Elisha. In his days, he was not fearful of the ruler, and no power defeated him. ¹⁴ No

word overwhelmed him, and after death, his body prophesied. ¹⁵ In his life, he gave great portents, and in death, he wrought miracles. ¹⁶ In all these things, the people did not repent, and they did not withdraw from their sins, even until they were cast out of their land, and were dispersed throughout all the earth. ¹⁷ And there was left behind a people very few in number, but with a leader in the house of David. ¹⁸ Some of these did what pleased God. But others committed many sins. ¹⁹ Hezekiah fortified his city, and he brought water into its midst, and he dug into rock with iron, and he built a well for water. ²⁰ In his days, Sennacherib rose up, and he sent Rabshakeh, and he lifted up his hand against them, and he extended his hand against Zion, and he became arrogant in his power. ²¹ Then their hearts and hands shook. And they were in pain, like women giving birth. ²² And they called upon the merciful Lord. And they spread their hands and lifted them up to heaven. And the holy Lord God quickly heeded their voice. ²³ He was not mindful of their sins, and he did not give them over to their enemies. Instead, he purified them by the hand of Isaiah, the holy prophet. ²⁴ He threw down the army of the Assyrians, and the Angel of the Lord crushed them. ²⁵ For Hezekiah did what pleased God, and he went with fortitude in the way of David his father, just as he had been commanded by Isaiah, a prophet great and faithful in the sight of God. ²⁶ In his days, the sun went backwards, and he added to the king's life. ²⁷ With a great spirit he saw the final things. And he consoled the mourners in Zion. ²⁸ He revealed the future, even the distant future, and hidden things before they occurred.

Sir.49 ¹ The memory of Josiah is like a blend of fragrances composed by the work of a perfumer. ² His remembrance will be sweet like honey in every mouth, and like music at a banquet of wine. ³ He was divinely directed for the repentance of the nation, and he took away the abominations of impiety. ⁴ And he guided his heart toward the Lord. And during the days of sinners, he strengthened piety. ⁵ Other than David, and Hezekiah, and Josiah, everyone committed sin. ⁶ For the kings of Judah abandoned the law of the Most High, and they held contempt for the fear of God. ⁷ For they gave their kingdom to foreigners, and their glory to a strange people. ⁸ They set fire to the chosen city of sanctity, and they made its streets desolate, in accord with the hand of Jeremiah. ⁹ For they treated him wickedly, though he was consecrated as a prophet from his mother's womb: to overthrow, and to root out, and to destroy, and also to rebuild and to renew. ¹⁰ It was Ezekiel who saw a vision of glory, which was revealed to him with the chariot of the Cherubim. ¹¹ For it called to mind the enemies under the figure of rain, to do good to those who have revealed the upright ways. ¹² And may the bones of the twelve prophets spring up from their place. For they strengthened Jacob, and they redeemed themselves with a virtuous faith. ¹³ How will we magnify Zerubbabel? For he, too, was like a signet on the right hand. ¹⁴ So also was Jesus, the son of Jozadak, who in their days built the house, and raised up a holy temple to the Lord, as a preparation for everlasting glory. ¹⁵ And may Nehemiah be remembered for a long time. He raised up for us the walls that had been torn down. And he made firm the gates

and the bars. He raised up our houses. ¹⁶ No one has been born upon the earth like Enoch. And he was also taken up from the earth. ¹⁷ And there was no one like Joseph, who was a man born to be foremost among his brothers, the firmament of his clan, a guide to his brethren, the mainstay of his people. ¹⁸ And his bones were visited, and after death, they prophesied. ¹⁹ Shem and Seth obtained glory among men. And above every soul, at the very beginning, was Adam.

Sir.50 ¹ Simon, the high priest, son of Onias: in his life, he propped up the house, and in his days, he strengthened the temple. ² Even the height of the temple was established by him: the double building and the high walls of the temple. ³ In his days, waters flowed out from the wells, and these were full beyond measure, like the sea. ⁴ He cared for his nation, and he freed it from perdition. ⁵ He prevailed, so as to enlarge the city. And he obtained glory by his behavior among the people. And he enlarged the entrance of the house and of the atrium. ⁶ He shined in his days like the morning star through the midst of a cloud, and like the full moon. ⁷ And he shined forth in the temple of God in this manner: like the sun when it shines brightly, ⁸ and like a rainbow shining amid clouds of glory, and like flowering roses in the days of spring, and like lilies along the water's edge, and like sweet smelling frankincense in the days of summer, ⁹ like a fire shining brightly, and like frankincense burning within a fire, ¹⁰ like a vessel of solid gold, adorned with every precious stone, ¹¹ like an olive tree producing buds, and like a cypress tree lifting itself on high, when he received the

robe of glory and was vested with the consummation of virtue. ¹² He gave glory to the vestment of sanctity, when he ascended to the holy altar. ¹³ Then, when he received the portions from the hands of the priests, he himself stood next to the altar. And around him was the crown of his brethren, like a cedar planted on a mountain of Lebanon. ¹⁴ And they stood around him like palm branches, and all were sons of Aaron in their glory. ¹⁵ Then the oblation of the Lord was in their hands, in the sight of the entire synagogue of Israel. And completing his service at the altar, so as to magnify the offering to the Most High King, ¹⁶ he extended his hand to make a libation, and he offered from the blood of the grape. ¹⁷ At the base of the altar, he poured out a divine fragrance to the Most High Prince. ¹⁸ Then the sons of Aaron shouted; they sounded finely-made trumpets, and they made a great noise, as a memorial in the sight of God. ¹⁹ Then all the people at once hurried forward, and they fell to the ground on their faces, to adore the Lord their God, and to offer prayers to Almighty God Most High. ²⁰ And the singers of Psalms raised their voices, and a full sweet sound increased in the great house. ²¹ And the people petitioned the Most High Lord in prayer, even until the honor of the Lord was completed, and they finished offering their gifts. ²² Then, descending, he extended his hands over the entire congregation of the sons of Israel, to give glory to God from his lips, and to glory in his name. ²³ And he repeated his prayer, wanting to reveal the virtue of God. ²⁴ And now, pray to the God of all, who has accomplished great things over all the earth, who has increased our

days from our mother's womb, and who has acted toward us in accord with his mercy.²⁵ May he give us joyfulness in heart, and may there be peace in our days, in Israel for unending days,²⁶ so that Israel may trust the mercy of God to be with us, in order to free us in his days.²⁷ Two nations my soul hates, and a third, which I hate, is not a nation:²⁸ those who sit upon mount Seir, and the Philistines, and the foolish people who live at Shechem.²⁹ Jesus, the son of Sirach, of Jerusalem, who renewed wisdom from his heart, wrote the doctrine of wisdom and discipline in this book.³⁰ Blessed is he who lives by these good things. Whoever places these things in his heart will be ever wise.³¹ For if he does these things, he will prevail in all things. For the light of God is upon his footsteps.

Sir.51 ¹ The prayer of Jesus, the son of Sirach: I will confess to you, O Lord and King, and I will give praise to you, O God my Saviour.² I will acknowledge your name. For you have been my Helper and Protector.³ And you have freed my body from perdition, from the snare of the iniquitous tongue, and from the lips of those who forge lies. And you have been my Helper in the sight of those who stood nearby.⁴ And you have freed me according to the multitude of the mercy of your name: from those who roared and prepared to devour,⁵ from the hands of those who sought my life, and from the gates of tribulation that surrounded me,⁶ from the oppression of the flames that surrounded me, and so I was not burned in the midst of the fire,⁷ from the depths of the bowels of hell, and from the defiled tongue, and from lying words, from an iniquitous king, and

from an unjust tongue.⁸ My soul shall praise the Lord, even unto death.⁹ For my life was drawing near to hell below.¹⁰ And they surrounded me on every side. And there was no one who would help me. I looked around for the assistance of men, and there was none.¹¹ Then I remembered your mercy, O Lord, and your works, which are from the very beginning.¹² For you rescue those who persevere for you, O Lord, and you free them from the hands of the Gentiles.¹³ You exalted my habitation upon the earth, and I made supplication that death would pass away.¹⁴ I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, so that he would not abandon me in the day of my tribulation, nor in the time of arrogance without assistance.¹⁵ I will praise your name unceasingly, and I will praise it with thanksgiving, for my prayer was heeded.¹⁶ And you freed me from perdition, and you rescued me from the time of iniquity.¹⁷ Because of this, I will give thanks and praise to you, and I will bless the name of the Lord.¹⁸ When I was still young, before I wandered astray, I sought wisdom openly in my prayer.¹⁹ I asked for her before the temple, and even to the very end, I will inquire after her. And she flourished like a newly-ripened grape.²⁰ My heart rejoiced in her. My feet walked in the right path. From my youth, I pursued her.²¹ I bent my ear a little and accepted her.²² I found much wisdom within myself, and I benefited greatly by her.²³ I will give glory to him who gives wisdom to me.²⁴ For I have decided that I should act according to wisdom. I have been zealous for what is good, and so I will not be confounded.²⁵ My soul has struggled for

wisdom, and in doing so, I have been confirmed.²⁶ I extended my hands on high, and I mourned my ignorance of her.²⁷ I directed my soul toward her, and I found her within knowledge.²⁸ From the beginning, I held my heart to wisdom. Because of this, I will not be forsaken.²⁹ My stomach was stirred up while seeking her. Because of her, I will hold a good possession.³⁰ The Lord has given me a tongue as my reward, and I will praise him with it.³¹ Draw near to me, you who are untaught, and gather yourselves into the house of discipline.³² Why are you reluctant? And what do you have to say about these things? Your souls are exceedingly thirsty!³³ I have opened my mouth, and I have spoken. Buy wisdom for yourselves without silver,³⁴ and subject your neck to her yoke, and let your soul accept her discipline. For she is close enough to be found.³⁵ See with your own eyes how I have labored only a little, and have found much rest for myself.³⁶ Take up discipline, as if it were a great sum of money, and possess an abundance of gold in her.³⁷ Let your soul rejoice in his mercy. For you will not be confounded by his praise.³⁸ Accomplish your work before the time. And he will give you your reward in his time.

THE ASCENSION OF ISAIAH

Asc.Isa.1 ¹ And it came to pass in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of Hezekiah king of Judah that he called Manasseh his son. Now he was his only one.² And he called him into the presence of Isaiah the son of Amoz the prophet, and into the presence of Josab, [¹] the son of Isaiah, in order to deliver unto him words of righteousness which the king himself had seen:³ And of the eternal judgements and the torments of Gehenna, and of the prince of this world, and of his angels, and his authorities and his powers,⁴ And the words of the faith of the Beloved which he himself had seen in the fifteenth year of his reign during his illness.⁵ And he delivered unto him the written words which Samnas the scribe [²] had written, and also those which Isaiah, the son of Amoz, had given to him, and also to the prophets, that they might write and store up with him what he himself had seen in the king's house regarding the judgement of the angels, and the destruction of this world, and regarding the garments of the saints and his going forth, and regarding his [³] transformation and the persecution and ascension of the Beloved.⁶ In the twentieth year of the reign of Hezekiah, Isaiah had seen the words of this prophecy and had delivered them to Josab his son. And while he (Hezekiah) gave commands, Josab the son of Isaiah standing by,⁷ Isaiah said to Hezekiah the king, but not in the presence of Manasseh only did he say unto him: "As the Lord lives, whose name has not been sent into this world, and as the Beloved of my Lord lives, and the Spirit which speakes in me lives, all these commands and these words will be made of none effect by Manasseh your son, and through the agency of his hands I shall depart mid the torture of my body."⁸ And Sammael Malchira, [⁴] will serve Manasseh, and execute all his desire, and he will become a follower of Beliar rather than of me:⁹ And many in Jerusalem and in Judea he will cause to abandon the true faith, and Beliar will dwell in Manasseh, and by his

hands I shall be sawn asunder".¹⁰ And when Hezekiah heard these words he wept very bitterly, and rent his garments, and placed earth upon his head, and fell on his face.¹¹ And Isaiah said unto him: "The counsel of Sammael against Manasseh is consummated: nought will avail you".¹² And on that day Hezekiah resolved in his heart to slay Manasseh his son.¹³ And Isaiah said to Hezekiah: "The Beloved has made of none effect your design, and the purpose of your heart will not be accomplished, for with this calling have I been called and I shall inherit the heritage of the Beloved".

Asc.Isa.2 ¹ And it came to pass after that Hezekiah died and Manasseh became king, that he did not remember the commands of Hezekiah his father but forgot them, and Sammael abode in Manasseh and clung fast to him.² And Manasseh forsook the service of the God of his father, and he served Satan and his angels and his powers.³ And he turned aside the house of his father which had been before the face of Hezekiah (from) the words of wisdom and from the service of God.⁴ And Manasseh turned aside his heart to serve Beliar; for the angel of lawlessness, who is the ruler of this world, is Beliar, whose name is Matanbuchus. And he delighted in Jerusalem because of Manasseh, and he made him strong in apostatizing (Israel) and in the lawlessness which were spread abroad in Jerusalem.⁵ And witchcraft and magic increased and divination and auguration, and fornication, [and adultery], and the persecution of the righteous by Manasseh and [Belachira, and] Tobia the Canaanite, and John of Anathoth, and by (Zadok) the

chief of the works.⁶ And the rest of the acts, behold they are written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.⁷ And, when Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw the lawlessness which was being perpetrated in Jerusalem and the worship of Satan and his wantonness, he withdrew from Jerusalem and settled in Bethlehem of Judah.⁸ And there also there was much lawlessness, and withdrawing from Bethlehem he settled on a mountain in a desert place.⁹ And Micaiah the prophet, and the aged Ananias, and Joel and Habakkuk, and his son Josab, and many of the faithful who believed in the ascension into heaven, withdrew and settled on the mountain.¹⁰ They were all clothed with garments of hair, and they were all prophets. And they had nothing with them but were naked, and they all lamented with a great lamentation because of the going astray of Israel.¹¹ And these ate nothing save wild herbs which they gathered on the mountains, and having cooked them, they lived thereon together with Isaiah the prophet. And they spent two years of days on the mountains and hills.¹² And after this, while they were in the desert, there was a certain man in Samaria named Belchira, of the family of Zedekiah, the son of Chenaan, a false prophet, whose dwelling was in Bethlehem. Now Zedekiah the son of Chanani, who was the brother of his father, and in the days of Ahab, king of Israel, had been the teacher of the⁴⁰⁰ prophets of Baal, had himself smitten and reproved Micaiah the son of Amada the prophet.¹³ And he, Micaiah, had been reproved by Ahab and cast into prison. (And he was) with Zedekiah the prophet: they were with Ahaziah the son of Ahab, king in

Samaria.¹⁴ And Elijah the prophet of Tebon of Gilead was reproving Ahaziah and Samaria, and prophesied regarding Ahaziah that he should die on his bed of sickness, and that Samaria should be delivered into the hand of Leba Nasr because he had slain the prophets of God.¹⁵ And when the false prophets, who were with Ahaziah the son of Ahab and their teacher Jalerjas of Mount Joel, had heard –¹⁶ Now he was a brother of Zedekiah – when they had heard, they persuaded Ahaziah the king of Aguaron and (slew) Micaiah.

Asc.Isa.3 ¹ And Belchira recognized and saw the place of Isaiah and the prophets who were with him; for he dwelt in the region of Bethlehem, and was an adherent of Manasseh. And he prophesied falsely in Jerusalem, and many belonging to Jerusalem were confederate with him, and he was a Samaritan,² And it came to pass when Alagar Zagar, king of Assyria, had come and captured Samaria and taken the nine (and a half) tribes captive, and led them away to the mountains of the Medes and the rivers of Tazon;³ This (Belchira), while still a youth, had escaped and come to Jerusalem in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, but he walked not in the ways of his father of Samaria; for he feared Hezekiah.⁴ And he was found in the days of Hezekiah speaking words of lawlessness in Jerusalem.⁵ And the servants of Hezekiah accused him, and he made his escape to the region of Bethlehem. And they persuaded⁶ And Belchira accused Isaiah and the prophets who were with him, saying: “Isaiah and those who are with him prophesy against Jerusalem and against the cities of Judah that they shall be laid waste and (against the

children of Judah and) Benjamin also that they shall go into captivity, and also against you, O lord the king, that you shalt go (bound) with hooks and iron chains:⁷ But they prophesy falsely against Israel and Judah.⁸ And Isaiah himself has said: ‘I see more than Moses the prophet’.⁹ But Moses said: ‘No man can see God and live’; and Isaiah has said: ‘I have seen God and behold I live’.¹⁰ Know therefore, king, that he is lying. And Jerusalem also he has called Sodom, and the princes of Judah and Jerusalem he has declared to be the people of Gomorrah”. And he brought many accusations against Isaiah and the prophets before Manasseh.¹¹ But Beliar dwelt in the heart of Manasseh and in the heart of the princes of Judah and Benjamin and of the eunuchs and of the councilors of the king.¹² And the words of Belchira pleased him [exceedingly], and he sent and seized Isaiah.¹³ For Beliar was in great wrath against Isaiah by reason of the vision, and because of the exposure wherewith he had exposed Sammael, and because through him the going forth of the Beloved from the seventh heaven had been made known, and His transformation and His descent and the likeness into which He should be transformed (that is) the likeness of man, and the persecution wherewith He should be persecuted, and the tortures wherewith the children of Israel should torture Him, and the coming of His twelve disciples, and the teaching, and that He should before the Sabbath be crucified upon the tree, and should be crucified together with wicked men, and that He should be buried in the sepulchre,¹⁴ And the twelve who were with Him should be offended because of Him and

the watch of those who watched the sepulchre: ¹⁵ And the descent of the angel of the Christian Church, which is in the heavens, whom He will summon in the last days. ¹⁶ And that (Gabriel) the angel of the Holy Spirit, and Michael, the chief of the holy angels, on the third day will open the sepulchre: ¹⁷ And the Beloved sitting on their shoulders will come forth and send out His twelve disciples: ¹⁸ And they will teach all the nations and every tongue of the resurrection of the Beloved, and those who believe in His cross will be saved, and in His ascension into the seventh heaven whence He came: ¹⁹ And that many who believe in Him will speak through the Holy Spirit: ²⁰ And many signs and wonders will be wrought in those days. ²¹ And afterwards, on the eve of His approach, His disciples will forsake the teaching of the Twelve Apostles, and their faith, and their love and their purity. ²² And there will be much contention on the eve of [His advent and] His approach. ²³ And in those days many will love office, though devoid of wisdom. ²⁴ And there will be many lawless elders, and shepherds dealing wrongly by their own sheep, and they will ravage (them) owing to their not having holy shepherds. ²⁵ And many will change the honour of the garments of the saints for the garments of the covetous, and there will be much respect of persons in those days and lovers of the honour of this world. ²⁶ And there will be much slander and vainglory at the approach of the Lord, and the Holy Spirit will withdraw from many. ²⁷ And there will not be in those days many prophets, nor those who speak trustworthy words, save one here and there in divers

places, ²⁸ On account of the spirit of error and fornication and of vainglory, and of covetousness, which shall be in those, who will be called servants of that One and in those who will receive that One. ²⁹ And there will be great hatred in the shepherds and elders towards each other. ³⁰ For there will be great jealousy in the last days;; for every one will say what is pleasing in his own eyes. ³¹ And they will make of none effect the prophecy of the prophets which were before me, and these my visions also will they make of none effect, in order to speak after the impulse of their own heart.

Asc.Isa.4 ¹ And now Hezekiah and Josab my son, these are the days of the completion of the world. ² After it is consummated, Beliar the great ruler, the king of this world, will descend, who has ruled it since it came into being ; yea, he will descend from his firmament in the likeness of a man, a lawless king, the slayer of his mother: who himself (even) this king ³ Will persecute the plant which the Twelve Apostles of the Beloved have planted. Of the Twelve one will be delivered into his hands. ⁴ This ruler in the form of that king will come and there will come with him all the powers of this world, and they will hearken unto him in all that he desires. ⁵ And at his word the sun will rise at night and he will make the moon to appear at the sixth hour. ⁶ And all that he has desired he will do in the world he will do and speak like the Beloved and he will say: "I am God and before me there has been none." ⁷ And all the people in the world will believe in him. ⁸ And they will sacrifice to him and they will serve him saying : "This is God and beside him there is no other." ⁹ And the greater number of those

who shall have been associated together in order to receive the Beloved, he will turn aside after him.¹⁰ And there will be the power of his miracles in every city and region.¹¹ And he will set up his image before him in every city.¹² And he shall bear sway three years and seven months and twenty-seven days.¹³ And many believers and saints having seen Him for whom they were hoping, who was crucified, Jesus the Lord Christ, [after that I, Isaiah, had seen Him who was crucified and ascended] and those also who were believers in Him —of these few in those days will be left as His servants, while they flee from desert to desert, awaiting the coming of the Beloved.¹⁴ And after (one thousand) three hundred and thirty-two days the Lord will come with His angels and with the armies of the holy ones from the seventh heaven with the glory of the seventh heaven, and He will drag Beliar into Gehenna and also his armies.¹⁵ And He will give rest to the godly whom He shall find in the body in this world, [and the sun will be ashamed]:¹⁶ And to all who because of (their) faith in Him have execrated Beliar and his kings. But the saints will come with the Lord with their garments which are (now) stored up on high in the seventh heaven: with the Lord they will come, whose spirits are clothed, they will descend and be present in the world, and He will strengthen those, who have been found in the body, together with the saints, in the garments of the saints, and the Lord will minister to those who have kept watch in this world.¹⁷ And afterwards they will turn themselves upward in their garments, and their body will be left in the world.¹⁸ Then the voice of the Beloved will in ,wrath rebuke the things of heaven and the things of earth and the mountains and the hills and the cities and the desert and the forests and the angel of the sun and that of the moon, and all things wherein Beliar manifested himself and acted openly in this world, and there will be [a resurrection and] a judgement in their midst in those days, and the Beloved will cause fire to go forth from Him, and it will consume all the godless, and they will be as though they had not been created.¹⁹ And the rest of the words of the vision is written in the vision of Babylon²⁰ And the rest of the vision regarding the Lord, behold, it is written in the parables according to my words which are written in the book which I publicly prophesied.²¹ And the descent of the Beloved into Sheol, behold, it is written in the section, where the Lord says: “Behold, my Son will understand.” And all these things, behold they are written [in the Psalms] in the parables of David, the son of Jesse, and in the Proverbs of Solomon his son, and in the words of Korah, and Ethan the Israelite, and in the words of Asaph, and in the rest of the Psalms also which the angel of the Spirit inspired,²² (Namely) in those which have not the name written, and in the words of my father Amos, and of Hosea the prophet, and of Micah and Joel and Nahum and Jonah and Obadiah and Habakkuk and Haggai and Zephaniah and Zechariah and Malachi, and in the words of Joseph the Just and in the words of Daniel.

Asc.Isa.5 ¹ On account of these visions, therefore, Beliar was wroth with Isaiah, and he dwelt in the heart of Manasseh and he sawed him in sunder with a wooden

saw. ² And when Isaiah was being sawn in sunder Balchira stood up, accusing him, and all the false prophets stood up, laughing and rejoicing because of Isaiah. ³ And Balchira with the aid of Mechembechus, stood up before Isaiah, [laughing] deriding; ⁴ And Balchira, said to Isaiah: "Say: 'I have lied in all that I have spoken, and likewise the ways of Manasseh are good and right. ⁵ And the ways also of Balchira and of his associates are good'." ⁶ And this he said to him when he began to be sawn in sunder. ⁷ But Isaiah was (absorbed) in a vision of the Lord, and though his eyes were open, he saw them (not). ⁸ And Balchira, spake thus to Isaiah: "Say what I say unto you and I will turn their heart, and I will compel Manasseh and the princes of Judah and the people and all Jerusalem to reverence you." ⁹ And Isaiah answered and said: "So far as I have utterance (I say): 'Damned and accursed be you and all your powers and all your houses.' ¹⁰ For you cannot take (from me) nothing save the skin of my body." ¹¹ And they seized and sawed in sunder Isaiah, the son of Amoz, with a wooden saw. ¹² And Manasseh and Balchira, and the false prophets and the princes and the people [and] all stood looking on. ¹³ And to the prophets who were with him he said before he had been sawn in sunder: "Go ye to the region of Tyre and Sidon; because only for me has God mingled the cup." ¹⁴ And when Isaiah was being sawn in sunder, he neither cried aloud nor wept, but his lips spake with the Holy Spirit until he was sawn in twain. ¹⁵ This Beliar did to Isaiah through Balchira, and Manasseh; for Sammael was very wrathful against Isaiah from the days of Hezekiah, king of Judah, on account of

the things which he had seen regarding the Beloved, ¹⁶ And on account of the destruction of Sammael, which he had seen through the Lord, while Hezekiah his father was still king. And he did according to the will of Satan.

Asc.Isa.6 ¹ In the twentieth year of the reign of Hezekiah, king of Judah, came Isaiah the son of Amoz, and Josab the son of Isaiah to Hezekiah to Jerusalem from Galgala. ² And (having entered) he sat down on the couch of the king, and they brought him a seat, but he would not sit (thereon). ³ And when Isaiah began to speak the words of faith and truth with King Hezekiah, all the princes of Israel were seated and the eunuchs and the councilors of the king. And there were there forty prophets and sons of the prophets; they had come from the villages and from the mountains and the plains when they had heard that Isaiah was coming from Galgala to Hezekiah. ⁴ And they had come to salute him and to hear his words. ⁵ And that he might place his hands upon them, and that they might prophesy and that he might hear their prophecy: and they were all before Isaiah. ⁶ And when Isaiah was speaking to Hezekiah the words of truth and faith, they all heard a door which one had opened and the voice of the Holy Spirit. ⁷ And the king summoned all the prophets and all the people who were found there, and they came. And Micaiah and the aged Ananias and Joel and Josab sat on his right hand (and on the left). ⁸ And it came to pass when they had all heard the voice of the Holy Spirit, they all worshipped on their knees, and glorified the God of truth, the Most High who is in the upper world and who sits on High the Holy One and who rests among

His holy ones. ⁹ And they gave glory to Him who had thus bestowed a door in an alien world, had bestowed (it) on a man. ¹⁰ And as he was speaking in the Holy Spirit in the hearing of all, he became silent and his mind was taken up from him and he saw not the men that stood before him, ¹¹ Though his eyes indeed were open. Moreover his lips were silent and the mind in his body was taken up from him. ¹² But his breath was in him for he was seeing a vision. ¹³ And the angel who was sent to make him see was not of this firmament, nor was he of the angels of glory of this world, but he had come from the seventh heaven. ¹⁴ And the people who stood near did (not) think, but the circle of the prophets (did), that the holy Isaiah had been taken up. ¹⁵ And the vision which the holy Isaiah saw was not from this world but from the world which is hidden from the flesh. ¹⁶ And after Isaiah had seen this vision, he narrated it to Hezekiah, and to Josab his son and to the other prophets who had come. ¹⁷ But the leaders and the eunuchs and the people did not hear, but only Samna the scribe, and Ijoaqem, and Asaph the recorder; for these also were doers of righteousness, and the sweet smell of the Spirit was upon them. But the people had not heard; for Micaiah and Josab his son had caused them to go forth, when the wisdom of this world had been taken from him and he became as one dead.

Asc.Isa.7 ¹ And the vision which Isaiah saw, he told to Hezekiah and Josab his son and Micaiah and the rest of the prophets, (and) said: ² At this moment, when I prophesied according to the (words) heard which ye heard, I saw a glorious angel not like unto the glory of the angels which I used

always to see, but possessing such glory and position that I cannot describe the glory of that angel ³ And having seized me by my hand he raised me on high, and I said unto him: "Who are you, and what is your name, and whither are you raising me on high?" for strength was given me to speak with him. ⁴ And he said unto me: "When I have raised you on high [through the (various) degrees] and made you see the vision, on account of which I have been sent, then you will understand who I am: but my name you dost not know: ⁵ Because you will return into this your body, but whither I am raising you on high, you will see; for for this purpose have I been sent". ⁶ And I rejoiced because he spake courteously to me. ⁷ And he said unto me: "Have you rejoiced because I have spoken courteously to you?" And he said: "And you will see how a greater also than I am will speak courteously and peaceably with you. ⁸ And His Father also who is greater you will see; for for this purpose have I been sent from the seventh heaven in order to explain all these things unto you" ⁹ And we ascended to the firmament, I and he, and there I saw Sammael and his hosts, and there was great fighting therein and the angels of Satan were envying one another. ¹⁰ And as above so on the earth also; for the likeness of that which is in the firmament is here on the earth. ¹¹ And I said unto the angel (who was with me): "(What is this war and) what is this envying?" ¹² And he said unto me: "So has it been since this world was made until now, and this war (will continue) till He, whom you shalt see will come and destroy him". ¹³ And afterwards he caused me to ascend (to that which is) above the

firmament; which is the (first) heaven.¹⁴ And there I saw a throne in the midst, and on his right and on his left were angels.¹⁵ And (the angels on the left were) not like unto the angels who stood on the right, but those who stood on the right had the greater glory, and they all praised with one voice, and there was a throne in the midst, and those who were on the left gave praise after them; but their voice was not such as the voice of those on the right, nor their praise like the praise of those.¹⁶ And I asked the angel who conducted me, and I said unto him: “To whom is this praise sent?”¹⁷ And he said unto me: “(It is sent) to the praise of (Him who sits in) the seventh heaven: to Him who rests in the holy world, and to His Beloved, whence I have been sent to you. [Thither is it sent]”.¹⁸ And again he made me to ascend to the second heaven. Now the height of that heaven is the same as from the heaven to the earth [and to the firmament].¹⁹ And (I saw there, as) in the first heaven, angels on the right and on the left, and a throne in the midst, and the praise of the angels in the second heaven; and he who sat on the throne in the second heaven was more glorious than all (the rest).²⁰ And there was great glory in the second heaven, and the praise also was not like the praise of those who were in the first heaven.²¹ And I fell on my face to worship him, but the angel who conducted me did not permit me, but said unto me: “Worship neither throne nor angel which belongs to the six heavens — for for this cause I was sent to conduct you — until I tell you in the seventh heaven.²² For above all the heavens and their angels has your throne been placed, and your garments and your crown which you shalt see”.²³ And I rejoiced with great joy, that those who love the Most High and His Beloved will afterwards ascend thither by the angel of the Holy Spirit.²⁴ And he raised me to the third heaven, and in like manner I saw those upon the right and upon the left, and there was a throne there in the midst; but the memorial of this world is there unheard of.²⁵ And I said to the angel who was with me; for the glory of my appearance was undergoing transformation as I ascended to each heaven in turn: “Nothing of the vanity of that world is here named”.²⁶ And he answered me, and said unto me: “Nothing is named on account of its weakness, and nothing is hidden there of what is done”.²⁷ And I wished to learn how it is known, and he answered me saying: “When I have raised you to the seventh heaven whence I was sent, to that which is above these, then you shalt know that there is nothing hidden from the thrones and from those who dwell in the heavens and from the angels”. And the praise wherewith they praised and the glory of him who sat on the throne was great, and the glory of the angels on the right hand and on the left was beyond that of the heaven which was below them.²⁸ And again he raised me to the fourth heaven, and the height from the third to the fourth heaven was greater than from the earth to the firmament.²⁹ And there again I saw those who were on the right hand and those who were on the left, and him who sat on the throne was in the midst, and there also they were praising.³⁰ And the praise and glory of the angels on the right was greater than that of those on the left.³¹ And again the glory of him who sat on the throne was greater than that of the

angels on the right, and their glory was beyond that of those who were below.³² And he raised me to the fifth heaven.³³ And again I saw those upon the right hand and on the left, and him who sat on the throne possessing greater glory than those of the fourth heaven.³⁴ And the glory of those on the right hand was greater than that of those on the left [from the third to the fourth].³⁵ And the glory of him who was on the throne was greater than that of the angels on the right hand.³⁶ And their praise was more glorious than that of the fourth heaven.³⁷ And I praised Him, who is not named and the Only-begotten who dwells in the heavens, whose name is not known to any flesh, who has bestowed such glory on the several heavens, and who makes great the glory of the angels, and more excellent the glory of Him who sits on the throne.

Asc. Isa. 8 ¹ And again he raised me into the air of the sixth heaven, and I saw such glory as I had not seen in the five heavens, ² For I saw angels possessing great glory. ³ And the praise there was holy and wonderful. ⁴ And I said to the angel who conducted me: "What is this which I see, my lord?" ⁵ And he said: "I am not your lord, but your fellow servant". ⁶ And again I asked him, and I said unto him: "Why are there not angelic fellow servants (on the left)?" ⁷ And he said: "From the sixth heaven there are no longer angels on the left, nor a throne set in the midst, but (they are directed) by the power of the seventh heaven, where dwells He that is not named and the Elect One, whose name has not been made known, and none of the heavens can learn His name. ⁸ For it is He alone to whose voice all the heavens and thrones give answer. I have therefore been

empowered and sent to raise you here that you may see this glory, ⁹ And that you may see the Lord of all those heavens and these thrones, ¹⁰ Undergoing (successive) / transformation until He resembles your form and likeness. ¹¹ Indeed say unto you, Isaiah; No man about to return into a body of that world has ascended or seen what you see or perceived what you have perceived and what you will see. ¹² For it has been permitted to you in the lot of the Lord to come hither [and from thence comes the power of the sixth heaven and of the air]". ¹³ And I magnified my Lord with praise, in that through His lot I should come hither. ¹⁴ And he said: "Hear, furthermore, therefore, this also from your fellow servant; when from the body by the will of God you have ascended hither, then you will receive the garment which you see, and likewise other numbered garments laid up (there) you will see, ¹⁵ And then you will become equal to the angels of the seventh heaven". ¹⁶ And he raised me up into the sixth heaven, and there were no (angels) on the left, nor a throne in the midst, but all had one appearance and their (power of) praise was equal. ¹⁷ And (power) was given to me also, and I also praised along with them and that angel also, and our praise was like theirs. ¹⁸ And there they all named the primal Father and His Beloved, the Christ and the Holy Spirit, all with one voice. ¹⁹ And (their voice) was not like the voice of the angels in the five heavens, ²⁰ [Nor like their discourse] but the voice was different there, and there was much light there. ²¹ And then, when I was in the sixth heaven I thought the light which I had seen in the five heavens to be but

darkness. ²² And I rejoiced and praised Him who has bestowed such lights on those who wait for His promise. ²³ And I besought the angel who conducted me that I should not henceforth return to the carnal world. ²⁴ ¹ say indeed unto you, Hezekiah and Josab my son and Micaiah that there is much darkness here. ²⁵ And the angel who conducted me discovered what I thought and said: "If in this light you dost rejoice, how much more will you rejoice, when in the seventh heaven you see the light, where is the Lord and His Beloved [whence I have been sent, who is to be called 'Son' in this world. ²⁶ Not (yet) has been manifested He who shall be in the corruptible world] and the garments, and the thrones, and the crowns which are laid up for the righteous, for those who trust in that Lord who will descend in your form. For the light which is there is great and wonderful. ²⁷ And as concerning your not returning into the body your days are not yet fulfilled for coming here". ²⁸ And when I heard (that) I was troubled, and he said: "Do not be troubled".

Asc.Isa.9 ¹ And he took me into the air of the seventh heaven, and moreover I heard a voice saying: "How far will he ascend that dwells in the flesh?" and I feared and trembled. ² And when I trembled, behold I heard from hence another voice being sent forth, and saying: "It is permitted to the holy Isaiah to ascend hither; for here is his garment". ³ And I asked the angel who was with me and said: "Who is he who forbade me and who is he who permitted me to ascend?" ⁴ And he said unto me: "He who forbade you, this is he who is over the praise-giving of the sixth heaven. ⁵ And He who permitted you, this is your Lord God,

the Lord Christ, who will be called 'Jesus' in the world, but His name you cannot hear till you have ascended out of your body". ⁶ And he raised me up into the seventh heaven, and I saw there a wonderful light and angels innumerable. ⁷ And there I saw all the righteous from the time of Adam. ⁸ And there I saw the holy Abel and all the righteous. ⁹ And there I saw Enoch and all who were with him, stript of the garments of the flesh, and I saw them in their garments of the upper world, and they were like angels, standing there in great glory. ¹⁰ But they sat not on their thrones, nor were their crowns of glory on them. ¹¹ And I asked the angel who was with me: "How is it that they have received the garments, but have not the thrones and the crowns?" ¹² -¹³ And he said unto me: "Crowns and thrones of glory they do not receive, till the Beloved will descend in the form in which you will see Him descend [will descend, I say] into the world in the last days the Lord, who will be called Christ. Nevertheless they see and know whose will be thrones, and whose the crowns when He has descended, and been made in your form, and they will think that He is flesh and is a man. ¹⁴ And the god of that world will stretch forth his hand against the Son, and they will crucify Him on a tree, and will slay Him not knowing who He is. ¹⁵ And thus His descent, as you will see, will be hidden even from the heavens, so that it will not be known who He is. ¹⁶ And when He has plundered the angel of death. He will ascend on the third day, [and he will remain in that world five hundred and forty-five days]. [¹⁴] ¹⁷ And then many of the righteous will ascend with Him, whose spirits do not

receive their garments till the Lord Christ ascend and they ascend with Him.¹⁸ Then indeed they will receive their [garments and] thrones and crowns, when He has ascended into the seventh heaven".¹⁹ And I said unto him that which I had asked him in the third heaven:²⁰ "Show me how everything which is done in that world is here made known".²¹ And while I was still speaking with him, behold one of the angels who stood nigh, more glorious than the glory of that angel, who had raised me up from the world,²² Showed me a book, [but not as a book of this world] and he opened it, and the book was written, but not as a book of this world. And he gave (it) to me and I read it, and lo: the deeds of the children of Israel were written therein, and the deeds of those whom I know (not), my son Josab.²³ And I said: "In truth, there is nothing hidden in the seventh heaven, which is done in this world".²⁴ And I saw there many garments laid up, and many thrones and many crowns.²⁵ And I said to the angel: "Whose are these garments and thrones and crowns?"²⁶ And he said unto me: "These garments many from that world will receive, believing in the words of That One, who shall be named as I told you, and they will observe those things, and believe in them, and believe in His cross: for them are these laid up".²⁷ And I saw a certain One standing, whose glory surpassed that of all, and His glory was great and wonderful.²⁸ And after I had seen Him, all the righteous whom I had seen and also the angels whom I had seen came to Him. And Adam and Abel and Seth, and all the righteous first drew near and worshipped Him, and they all praised Him with one

voice, and I myself also gave praise with them, and my giving of praise was as theirs,²⁹ And then all the angels drew nigh and worshipped and gave praise.³⁰ And I was (again) transformed and became like an angel.³¹ And thereupon the angel who conducted me, said to me: "Worship this One", and I worshipped and praised.³² And the angel said unto me: "This is the Lord of all the praisegivings which you have seen".³³ And while he was still speaking, I saw another Glorious One who was like Him, and the righteous drew nigh and worshipped and praised, and I praised together with them. But my glory was not transformed into accordance with their form.³⁴ And thereupon the angels drew near and worshipped Him.³⁵ And I saw the Lord and the second angel, and they were standing.³⁶ And the second whom I saw was on the left of my Lord. And I asked: "Who is this?" and he said unto me: "Worship Him, for He is the angel of the Holy Spirit, who speaks in you and the rest of the righteous".³⁷ And I saw the great glory, the eyes of my spirit being open, and I could not thereupon see, nor yet could the angel who was with me, nor all the angels whom I had seen worshipping my Lord.³⁸ But I saw the righteous beholding with great power the glory of that One.³⁹ And my Lord drew nigh to me and the angel of the Spirit and He said: "See how it is given to you to see God, and on your account power is given to the angel who is with you".⁴⁰ And I saw hoy my Lord and the angel of the Spirit worshipped and they both together praised God.⁴¹ And thereupon all the righteous drew near and

worshipped.⁴² And the angels drew near and worshipped and all the angels praised.

Asc.Isa.10 ¹ And thereupon I heard the voices and the giving of praise, which I had heard in each of the six heavens, ascending and being heard there: ² And all were being sent up to that Glorious One whose glory I could not behold. ³ And I myself was hearing and beholding the praise (which was given) to Him. ⁴ And the Lord and the angel of the Spirit were beholding all and hearing all. ⁵ And all the praises which are sent up from the six heavens are not only heard but seen. ⁶ And I heard the angel who conducted me and he said: "This is the Most High of the high ones, dwelling in the holy world, and resting in His holy ones, who will be called by the Holy Spirit through the lips of the righteous the Father of the Lord". ⁷ And I heard the voice of the Most High the Father of my Lord saying to my Lord Christ who will be called Jesus: ⁸ "Go forth and descend through all the heavens, and you will descend to the firmament and that world: to the angel in Sheol you will descend, but to Haguel you will not go. ⁹ And you will become like unto the likeness of all who are in the five heavens. ¹⁰ And you will be careful to become like the form of the angels of the firmament [and the angels also who are in Sheol]. ¹¹ And none of the angels of that world shall know that You are Lord with Me of the seven heavens and of their angels. ¹² And they shall not know that You are with Me, till with a loud voice I have called (to) the heavens, and their angels and their lights, (even) unto the sixth heaven, in order that you mayst judge and destroy the princes and angels and gods of that world,

and the world that is dominated by them: ¹³ For they have denied Me and said: 'We alone are and there is none beside us'. ¹⁴ And afterwards from the angels of death You will ascend to Your place, and You will not be transformed in each heaven, but in glory will You ascend and sit on My right hand. ¹⁵ And thereupon the princes and powers of that world will worship Thee". ¹⁶ These commands I heard the Great Glory giving to my Lord. ¹⁷ And so I saw my Lord go forth from the seventh heaven into the sixth heaven. ¹⁸ And the angel who conducted me [from this world was with me and said unto me: "Understand, Isaiah, and see how the transformation and descent of the Lord will appear". ¹⁹ And I saw, and when the angels saw Him, thereupon those in the sixth heaven praised and lauded Him; for He had not been transformed after the shape of the angels there, and they praised Him and I also praised with them. ²⁰ And I saw when He descended into the fifth heaven, that in the fifth heaven He made Himself like unto the form of the angels there, and they did not praise Him (nor worship Him); for His form was like unto theirs. ²¹ And then He descended into the fourth heaven, and made Himself like unto the form of the angels there. ²² And when they saw Him, they did not praise or laud Him; for His form was like unto their form. ²³ And again I saw when He descended into the third heaven, and He made Himself like unto the form of the angels in the third heaven. ²⁴ And those who kept the gate of the (third) heaven demanded the password, and the Lord gave (it) to them in order that He should not be recognized. And when they saw Him, they did not praise

or laud Him; for His form was like unto their form.²⁵ And again I saw when He descended into the second heaven, and again He gave the password there; those who kept the gate proceeded to demand and the Lord to give.²⁶ And I saw when He made Himself like unto the form of the angels in the second heaven, and they saw Him and they did not praise Him; for His form was like unto their form.²⁷ And again I saw when He descended into the first heaven, and there also He gave the password to those who kept the gate, and He made Himself like unto the form of the angels who were on the left of that throne, and they neither praised nor lauded Him for His form was like unto their form.²⁸ But as for me no one asked me on account of the angel who conducted me.²⁹ And again He descended into the firmament where dwells the ruler of this world, and He gave the password to those on the left, and His form was like theirs, and they did not praise Him there ; but they were envying one another and fighting; for here there is a power of evil and envying about trifles.³⁰ And I saw when He descended and made Himself like unto the angels of the air, and He was like one of them.³¹ And He gave no password; for one was plundering and doing violence to another.

Asc.Isa.11 ¹ After this I saw, and the angel who spoke with me, who conducted me, said unto me: "Understand, Isaiah son of Amoz; for for this purpose have I been sent from God". ² And indeed I saw a woman of the family of David the prophet, named Mary, a Virgin, and she was espoused to a man named Joseph, a carpenter, and he also was of the seed and family of the righteous

David of Bethlehem Judah. ³ And he came into his lot. And when she was espoused, she was found with child, and Joseph the carpenter was desirous to put her away. ⁴ But the angel of the Spirit appeared in this world, and after that Joseph did not put her away, but kept Mary and did not reveal this matter to any one. ⁵ And he did not approach Mary, but kept her as a holy virgin, though with child. ⁶ And he did not live with her for two months. ⁷ And after two months of days while Joseph was in his house, and Mary his wife, but both alone. ⁸ It came to pass that when they were alone that Mary straightway looked with her eyes and saw a small babe, and she was astonished. ⁹ And after she had been astonished, her womb was found as formerly before she had conceived. ¹⁰ And when her husband Joseph said unto her: "What has astonished you?" his eyes were opened and he saw the infant and praised God, because into his portion God had come. ¹¹ And a voice came to them: "Tell this vision to no one". ¹² And the story regarding the infant was noised abroad in Bethlehem. ¹³ Some said: "The Virgin Mary has borne a child, before she was married two months". ¹⁴ And many said: "She has not borne a child, nor has a midwife gone up (to her), nor have we heard the cries of (labour) pains". And they were all blinded respecting Him and they all knew regarding Him, though they knew not whence He was. ¹⁵ And they took Him, and went to Nazareth in Galilee. ¹⁶ And I saw, O Hezekiah and Josab my son, and I declare to the other prophets also who are standing by, that (this) has escaped all the heavens and all the princes and all the gods of this world. ¹⁷ And I saw: In Nazareth He sucked

the breast as a babe and as is customary in order that He might not be recognized.¹⁸ And when He had grown up He worked great signs and wonders in the land of Israel and of Jerusalem.¹⁹ And after this the adversary envied Him and roused the children of Israel against Him, not knowing who He was, and they delivered Him to the king, and crucified Him, and He descended to the angel (of Sheol).²⁰ In Jerusalem indeed I saw Him being crucified on a tree:²¹ And likewise after the third day rise again and remain [fourty] days.²² And the angel who conducted me said: "Understand, Isaiah" and I saw when He sent out the Twelve Apostles and ascended.²³ And I saw Him, and He was in the firmament, but He had not changed Himself into their form, and all the angels of the firmament and the Satans saw Him and they worshipped.²⁴ And there was much sorrow there, while they said: "How did our Lord descend in our midst, and we perceived not the glory [which has been upon Him], which we see has been upon Him from the sixth heaven?"²⁵ And He ascended into the second heaven, and He did not transform Himself, but all the angels who were on the right and on the left and the throne in the midst.²⁶ Both worshipped Him and praised Him and said: "How did our Lord escape us while descending, and we perceived not?"²⁷ And in like manner He ascended into the third heaven, and they praised and said in like manner.²⁸ And in the fourth heaven and in the fifth also they said , precisely after the same manner.²⁹ But there was one glory, and from it He did not change Himself.³⁰ And I saw when He ascended into the sixth

heaven, and they worshipped and glorified Him.³¹ But in all the heavens the praise increased (in volume).³² And I saw how He ascended into the seventh heaven, and all the righteous and all the angels praised Him. And then I saw Him sit down on the right hand of that Great Glory whose glory I told you that I could not behold.³³ And also the angel of the Holy Spirit I saw sitting on the left hand.³⁴ And this angel said unto me: "Isaiah, son of Amoz, it is enough for you; for these are great things; for you have seen what no child of flesh has seen.³⁵ And you will return into your garment (of the flesh) until your days are completed. Then you will come hither".³⁶ These things Isaiah saw and told unto all that stood before him, and they praised. And he spake to Hezekiah the King and said: "I have spoken these things".³⁷ Both the end of this world;³⁸ And all this vision will be consummated in the last generations.³⁹ And Isaiah made him swear that he would not tell (it) to the people of Israel, nor give these words to any man to transcribe.⁴⁰ [...] Such things ye will read. And watch ye in the Holy Spirit in order that ye may receive your garments and thrones and crowns of glory which are laid up in the seventh heaven.⁴¹ On account of these visions and prophecies Sammael Satan sawed in sunder Isaiah the son of Amos, the prophet, by the hand of Manasseh.⁴² And all these things Hezekiah delivered to Manasseh in the twenty-sixth year.⁴³ But Manasseh did not remember them nor place these things in his heart, but becoming the servant of Satan he was destroyed. Here ends the vision of Isaiah the prophet with his ascension.

LETTER OF JEREMIAH

Let.Jer.1 ¹ A copy of an epistle, which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God. ² Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians. ³ So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence. ⁴ Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear. ⁵ Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye and of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them. ⁶ But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee. ⁷ For mine angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls. ⁸ As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with silver; yet are they but false, and cannot speak. ⁹ And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods. ¹⁰ Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves. ¹¹ Yea, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, being gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood. ¹² Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moth, though they be covered with purple raiment. ¹³ They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when

there is much upon them. ¹⁴ And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a sceptre, as though he were a judge of the country. ¹⁵ He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves. ¹⁶ Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not. ¹⁷ For like as a vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust through the feet of them that come in. ¹⁸ And as the doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers. ¹⁹ They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one. ²⁰ They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not. ²¹ Their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple. ²² Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also. ²³ By this ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not. ²⁴ Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it. ²⁵ The things wherein there is no breath are bought for a most high price. ²⁶ They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth. ²⁷ They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall

to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them as unto dead men.²⁸ As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and abuse; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.²⁹ Menstruous women and women in childbed eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.³⁰ For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.³¹ And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.³² They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.³³ The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.³⁴ Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.³⁵ In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.³⁶ They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.³⁷ They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.³⁸ They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.³⁹ Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.⁴⁰ How should a man then

think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?⁴¹ Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him, and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.⁴² Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no knowledge.⁴³ The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken.⁴⁴ Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?⁴⁵ They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be.⁴⁶ And they themselves that made them can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?⁴⁷ For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.⁴⁸ For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.⁴⁹ How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague?⁵⁰ For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false:⁵¹ And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them.⁵² Who then may not know that they are no gods?⁵³ For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.⁵⁴ Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable:

for they are as crows between heaven and earth.⁵⁵ Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burned asunder like beams.⁵⁶ Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?⁵⁷ Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.⁵⁸ Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themselves.⁵⁹ Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things therein, than such false gods. or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.⁶⁰ For sun, moon, and stars, being bright and sent to do their offices, are obedient.⁶¹ In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen; and after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country.⁶² And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.⁶³ And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.⁶⁴ Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said that they are gods, seeing, they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.⁶⁵ Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not,⁶⁶ For they can neither curse nor bless kings:⁶⁷ Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.⁶⁸ The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a cover and help themselves.⁶⁹ It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.⁷⁰ For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.⁷¹ And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body, that is east into the dark.⁷² And ye shall know them to be no gods by the bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.⁷³ Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

BARUCH

Bar.1 ¹ And these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadas, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,² In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.³ And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the son of Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,⁴ And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king's sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud.⁵ Whereupon they wept, fasted, and prayed before the

Lord.⁶ They made also a collection of money according to every man's power:⁷ And they sent it to Jerusalem unto Joachim the high priest, the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,⁸ At the same time when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of the month Sivan, namely, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Jada had made,⁹ After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon.¹⁰ And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt offerings, and sin offerings, and incense, and prepare ye manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God;¹¹ And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven:¹² And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.¹³ Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.¹⁴ And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days.¹⁵ And ye shall say, To the

Lord our God belongeth righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, as it is come to pass this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,¹⁶ And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers:¹⁷ For we have sinned before the Lord,¹⁸ And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:¹⁹ Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.²⁰ Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse, which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it is to see this day.²¹ Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us:²² But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

Bar.2 ¹ Therefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,² To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses;³ That a man should eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter.⁴ Moreover he hath delivered

them to be in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.⁵ Thus we were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.⁶ To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.⁷ For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.⁸ Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.⁹ Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.¹⁰ Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.¹¹ And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thyself a name, as appeareth this day:¹² O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.¹³ Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.¹⁴ Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:¹⁵ That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.¹⁶ O Lord, look down from thine holy house, and consider us: bow down

thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.¹⁷ Open thine eyes, and behold; for the dead that are in the graves, whose souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:¹⁸ But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.¹⁹ Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.²⁰ For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,²¹ Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.²² But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon,²³ I will cause to cease out of the cites of Judah, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.²⁴ But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their place.²⁵ And, lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.²⁶ And the house which is called by thy name hast thou laid waste, as it is to be seen this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Juda.²⁷ O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that

great mercy of thine,²⁸ As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write the law before the children of Israel, saying,²⁹ If ye will not hear my voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small number among the nations, where I will scatter them.³⁰ For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall remember themselves.³¹ And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear:³² And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,³³ And return from their stiff neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.³⁴ And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.³⁵ And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

Bar.3 ¹ O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish the troubled spirit, crieth unto thee. ² Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for thou art merciful: and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee. ³ For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly. ⁴ O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto

us. ⁵ Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time. ⁶ For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise. ⁷ And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before thee. ⁸ Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God. ⁹ Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom. ¹⁰ How happeneth it Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead, ¹¹ That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave? ¹² Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom. ¹³ For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever. ¹⁴ Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace. ¹⁵ Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures? ¹⁶ Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth; ¹⁷ They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting? ¹⁸ For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable, ¹⁹ They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come

up in their steads. ²⁰ Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known, ²¹ Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way. ²² It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been seen in Theman. ²³ The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths. ²⁴ O Israel, how great is the house of God! and how large is the place of his possession! ²⁵ Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable. ²⁶ There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war. ²⁷ Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them: ²⁸ But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness. ²⁹ Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds? ³⁰ Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold? ³¹ No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path. ³² But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with fourfooted beasts: ³³ He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth, calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear. ³⁴ The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced: when he calleth them, they say, Here we be; and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them. ³⁵ This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him ³⁶ He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved. ³⁷ Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

Bar.4 ¹ This is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life; but such as leave it shall die. ² Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated. ³ Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee to a strange nation. ⁴ O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us. ⁵ Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel. ⁶ Ye were sold to the nations, not for your destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies. ⁷ For ye provoked him that made you by sacrificing unto devils, and not to God. ⁸ Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Jerusalem, that nursed you. ⁹ For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Harken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning; ¹⁰ For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them. ¹¹ With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning. ¹² Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate; because they departed from the law of God. ¹³ They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in his righteousness. ¹⁴ Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember

ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them. ¹⁵ For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither revered old man, nor pitied child. ¹⁶ These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters. ¹⁷ But what can I help you? ¹⁸ For he that brought these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies. ¹⁹ Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate. ²⁰ I have put off the clothing of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting in my days. ²¹ Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he will deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies. ²² For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour. ²³ For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever. ²⁴ Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting. ²⁵ My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck. ²⁶ My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies. ²⁷ Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembered of

him that brought these things upon you. ²⁸ For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so, being returned, seek him ten times more. ²⁹ For he that hath brought these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy with your salvation. ³⁰ Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee. ³¹ Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall. ³² Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons. ³³ For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation. ³⁴ For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning. ³⁵ For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time. ³⁶ O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God. ³⁷ Lo, thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

Bar.5 ¹ Put off, O Jerusalem, the garment of mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever. ² Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting. ³ For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven. ⁴ For thy name shall be called of God for ever The peace of righteousness, and The glory of God's worship. ⁵ Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy

children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.⁶ For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.⁷ For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God,⁸ Moreover even the woods and every sweetsmelling tree shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.⁹ For God shall lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

Bar.6 ¹ A copy of an epistle, which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God. ² Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians. ³ So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence. ⁴ Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear. ⁵ Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye and of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them. ⁶ But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee. ⁷ For mine angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls. ⁸ As for their tongue, it is

polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with silver; yet are they but false, and cannot speak. ⁹ And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods. ¹⁰ Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves. ¹¹ Yea, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, being gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood. ¹² Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moth, though they be covered with purple raiment. ¹³ They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them. ¹⁴ And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a sceptre, as though he were a judge of the country. ¹⁵ He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves. ¹⁶ Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not. ¹⁷ For like as a vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust through the feet of them that come in. ¹⁸ And as the doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers. ¹⁹ They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one. ²⁰ They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it

not.²¹ Their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple.²² Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.²³ By this ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.²⁴ Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.²⁵ The things wherein there is no breath are bought for a most high price.²⁶ They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.²⁷ They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them as unto dead men.²⁸ As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and abuse; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.²⁹ Menstruous women and women in childbed eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.³⁰ For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.³¹ And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.³² They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.³³ The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.³⁴ Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.³⁵ In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.³⁶ They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.³⁷ They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.³⁸ They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.³⁹ Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.⁴⁰ How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?⁴¹ Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him, and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.⁴² Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no knowledge.⁴³ The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken.⁴⁴ Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?⁴⁵ They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be.⁴⁶ And they themselves that made them can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?⁴⁷ For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.⁴⁸ For when there cometh any war or plague upon

them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.⁴⁹ How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague?⁵⁰ For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false:⁵¹ And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them.⁵² Who then may not know that they are no gods?⁵³ For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.⁵⁴ Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.⁵⁵ Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burned asunder like beams.⁵⁶ Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?⁵⁷ Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.⁵⁸ Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themselves.⁵⁹ Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things therein, than such false gods. or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.⁶⁰ For sun, moon, and stars, being bright and sent to do their offices, are obedient.⁶¹ In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen; and after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country.⁶² And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.⁶³ And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.⁶⁴ Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said that they are gods, seeing, they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.⁶⁵ Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not,⁶⁶ For they can neither curse nor bless kings:⁶⁷ Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.⁶⁸ The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a cover and help themselves.⁶⁹ It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.⁷⁰ For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.⁷¹ And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body, that is east into the dark.⁷² And ye shall know them to be no gods by the bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.⁷³ Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

4TH BARUCH

CHAPTER 1 ¹It came to pass, when the children of Israel were taken captive by the king of the Chaldeans, that God spoke to Jeremiah saying: Jeremiah, my chosen [one] [*servant*], arise and depart from this city, you and Baruch, since I am going to destroy it because of the multitude of the sins of those who dwell in it.² For your prayers are like a solid pillar in its midst, and like an indestructible wall surrounding it.³ Now, then, arise and depart before the host of the Chaldeans surrounds it.⁴ And Jeremiah answered, saying: I beseech you, Lord, permit me, your servant, to speak in your presence.⁵ And the Lord said to him: Speak, my chosen [one] [*servant*] Jeremiah.⁶ And Jeremiah spoke, saying: Lord Almighty, would you deliver the chosen city into the hands of the Chaldeans, so that the king with the multitude of his people might boast and say: “I have prevailed over the holy city of God”?⁷ No, my Lord, but if it is your will, let it be destroyed by your hands.⁸ And the Lord said to Jeremiah: Since you are my chosen one, arise and depart from this city, you and Baruch, for I am going to destroy it because of the multitude of the sins of those who dwell in it.⁹ For neither the king nor his host will be able to enter it unless I first open its gates.¹⁰ Arise, then, and go to Baruch, and tell him these words.¹¹ And when you have arisen at the sixth hour of the night, go out on the city walls and I will show you that unless I first destroy the city, they cannot enter it.¹² When the Lord had said this, he departed from Jeremiah.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And Jeremiah ran and told

these things to Baruch and as they went into the temple of God, Jeremiah tore his garments and put dust on his head and entered the holy place of God.² And when Baruch saw him with dust sprinkled on his head and his garments torn, he cried out in a loud voice, saying: Father Jeremiah, what are you doing? What sin has the people committed?³ (For whenever the people sinned, Jeremiah would sprinkle dust on his head and would pray for the people until their sin was forgiven.⁴ So Baruch asked him, saying: Father, what is this?⁵ And Jeremiah said to him: Refrain from rending your garments — rather, let us rend our hearts! And let us not draw water for the trough, but let us weep and fill them with tears! For the Lord will not have mercy on this people.⁶ And Baruch said: Father Jeremiah, what has happened?⁷ And Jeremiah said: God is delivering the city into the hands of the king of the Chaldeans, to take the people captive into Babylon.⁸ And when Baruch heard these things, he also tore his garments and said: Father Jeremiah, who has made this known to you?⁹ And Jeremiah said to him: Stay with me awhile, until the sixth hour of the night, so that you may know that this word is true.¹⁰ Therefore they both remained in the altar-area weeping, and their garments were torn.

CHAPTER 3 ¹But Abimelech took the figs in the burning heat and coming upon a tree, he sat under its shade to rest a bit.² And leaning his head on the basket of figs, he fell asleep and slept for ⁶⁶ years and he was not awakened from his slumber.³ And afterward, when he awoke from his sleep, he said: I slept sweetly for a little while, but my

head is heavy because I did not get enough sleep.⁴ Then he uncovered the basket of figs and found them dripping milk.⁵ And he said: I would like to sleep a little longer, because my head is heavy. But I am afraid that I might fall asleep and be late in awakening and my father Jeremiah would think badly of me for if he were not in a hurry, he would not have sent me today at daybreak.⁶ So I will get up, and proceed in the burning heat for isn't there heat, isn't there toil every day?⁷ So he got up and took the basket of figs and placed it on his shoulders, and he entered into Jerusalem and did not recognize it — neither his own house, nor the place — nor did he find his own family or any of his acquaintances.⁸ And he said: The Lord be blessed, for a great trance has come over me today!⁹ This is not the city Jerusalem — and I have lost my way because I came by the mountain road when I arose from my sleep and since my head was heavy because I did not get enough sleep, I lost my way.¹⁰ It will seem incredible to Jeremiah that I lost my way!¹¹ And he departed from the city and as he searched he saw the landmarks of the city, and he said: Indeed, this is the city I lost my way.¹² And again he returned to the city and searched, and found no one of his own people and he said: The Lord be blessed, for a great trance has come over me!¹³ And again he departed from the city, and he stayed there grieving, not knowing where he should go.¹⁴ And he put down the basket, saying: I will sit here until the Lord takes this trance from me.¹⁵ And as he sat, he saw an old man coming from the field and Abimelech said to him: I say to you, old man, what city is this?¹⁶ And he said to him: It is Jerusalem.¹⁷ And Abimelech said to him: Where is Jeremiah the priest, and Baruch the secretary, and all the people of this city, for I could not find them?¹⁸ And the old man said to him: Are you not from this city, seeing that you remember Jeremiah today, because you are asking about him after such a long time?¹⁹ For Jeremiah is in Babylon with the people for they were taken captive by king Nebuchadnezzar, and Jeremiah is with them to preach the good news to them and to teach them the word.²⁰ As soon as Abimelech heard this from the old man, he said: If you were not an old man, and if it were not for the fact that it is not lawful for a man to upbraid one older than himself, I would laugh at you and say that you are out of your mind — since you say that the people have been taken captive into Babylon²¹ Even if the heavenly torrents had descended on them, there has not yet been time for them to go into Babylon!²² For how much time has passed since my father Jeremiah sent me to the estate of Agrippa to bring a few figs, so that I might give them to the sick among the people?⁷³²³ And I went and got them, and when I came to a certain tree in the burning heat, I sat to rest a little and I leaned my head on the basket and fell asleep.²⁴ And when I awoke I uncovered the basket of figs, supposing that I was late and I found the figs dripping milk, just as I had collected them.²⁵ But you claim that the people have been taken captive into Babylon.²⁶ But that you might know, take the figs and see!²⁷ And he uncovered the basket of figs for the old man, and he saw them dripping milk.²⁸ And when the old man saw them, he said: O my son, you are a righteous man, and God did not want you to see the desolation of the city, so he brought

this trance upon you.²⁹ For behold it is ⁶⁶ years today since the people were taken captive into Babylon.³⁰ But that you might learn, my son, that what I tell you is true — look into the field and see that the ripening of the crops has not appeared.³¹ And notice that the figs are not in season, and be enlightened.³² Then Abimelech cried out in a loud voice, saying: I bless you, God of heaven and earth, the Rest of the souls of the righteous in every place!³³ Then he said to the old man: What month is this?³⁴ And he said: Nisan (which is Abib).³⁵ And taking some of figs, he gave them to the old man and said to him: May God illumine your way to the city above, Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 4 ¹After this, Abimelech went out of the city and prayed to the Lord.^{87.2} And behold, an angel of the Lord came and took him by the right hand and brought him back to where Baruch was sitting, and he found him in a tomb.^{88.3} And when they saw each other, they both wept and kissed each other.^{89.4} But when Baruch looked up he saw with his own eyes the figs that were covered in Abimelech's basket.^{90.5} And lifting his eyes to heaven, he prayed, saying:⁶ You are the God who gives a reward to those who love you. ⁹¹.Prepare yourself, my heart, and rejoice and be glad while you are in your tabernacle, saying to your fleshly house, "your grief has been changed to joy" for the Sufficient One is coming and will deliver you in your tabernacle — for there is no sin in you.^{92.7} Revive in your tabernacle, in your virginal faith, and believe that you will live!⁸ Look at this basket of figs — for behold, they are ⁶⁶ years old and have not become shrivelled or rotten, but they are dripping

milk.⁹ So it will be with you, my flesh, if you do what is commanded you by the angel of righteousness.¹⁰ He who preserved the basket of figs, the same will again preserve you by his power.¹¹ When Baruch had said this, he said to Abimelech: Stand up and let us pray that the Lord may make known to us how we shall be able to send to Jeremiah in Babylon the report about the shelter provided for you on the way.¹² And Baruch prayed, saying: Lord God, our strength is the elect light which comes forth from your mouth.¹³ We beseech and beg of your goodness — you whose great name no one is able to know — hear the voice of your servants and let knowledge come into our hearts.¹⁴ What shall we do, and how shall we send this report to Jeremiah in Babylon?¹⁵ And while Baruch was still praying, behold an angel of the Lord came and said all these words to Baruch: Agent of the light, do not be anxious about how you will send to Jeremiah for an eagle is coming to you at the hour of light tomorrow, and you will direct him to Jeremiah.¹⁶ Therefore, write in a letter: Say to the children of Israel: Let the stranger who comes among you be set apart and let ¹⁵ days go by and after this I will lead you into your city, says the Lord.¹⁷ He who is not separated from Babylon will not enter into the city and I will punish them by keeping them from being received back by the Babylonians, says the Lord.¹⁸ And when the angel had said this, he departed from Baruch.¹⁹ And Baruch sent to the market of the gentiles and got papyrus and ink and wrote a letter as follows: Baruch, the servant of God, writes to Jeremiah in the captivity of Babylon:²⁰ Greetings! Rejoice, for God has not allowed us to depart from this body

grieving for the city which was laid waste and outraged.²¹ Wherefore the Lord has had compassion on our tears, and has remembered the covenant which he established with our fathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.²² And he sent his angel to me, and he told me these words which I send to you.²³ These, then, are the words which the Lord, the God of Israel, spoke, who led us out of Egypt, out of the great furnace: Because you did not keep my ordinances, but your heart was lifted up, and you were haughty before me, in anger and wrath I delivered you to the furnace in Babylon.²⁴ If, therefore, says the Lord, you listen to my voice, from the mouth of Jeremiah my servant, I will bring the one who listens up from Babylon but the one who does not listen will become a stranger to Jerusalem and to Babylon.²⁵ And you will test them by means of the water of the Jordan whoever does not listen will be exposed — this is the sign of the great seal.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And Baruch got up and departed from the tomb and found the eagle sitting outside the tomb.² And the eagle said to him in a human voice: Hail, Baruch, steward of the faith.³ And Baruch said to him: You who speak are chosen from among all the birds of heaven, for this is clear from the gleam of your eyes tell me, then, what are you doing here?⁴ And the eagle said to him: I was sent here so that you might through me send whatever message you want.⁵ And Baruch said to him: Can you carry this message to Jeremiah in Babylon?⁶ And the eagle said to him: Indeed, it was for this reason I was sent.⁷ And Baruch took the letter, and ¹⁵ figs from Abimelech's basket,

and tied them to the eagle's neck and said to him: I say to you, king of the birds, go in peace with good health and carry the message for me.⁸ Do not be like the raven which Noah sent out and which never came back to him in the ark but be like the dove which, the third time, brought a report to the righteous one.⁹ So you also, take this good message to Jeremiah and to those in bondage with him, that it may be well with you—take this papyrus to the people and to the chosen one of God.¹⁰ Even if all the birds of heaven surround you and want to fight with you, struggle — the Lord will give you strength.¹¹ And do not turn aside to the right or to the left, but straight as a speeding arrow, go in the power of God, and the glory of the Lord will be with you the entire way.¹² Then the eagle took flight and went away to Babylon, having the letter tied to his neck and when he arrived he rested on a post outside the city in a desert place.¹³ And he kept silent until Jeremiah came along, for he and some of the people were coming out to bury a corpse outside the city.¹⁴ (For Jeremiah had petitioned king Nebuchadnezzar, saying: "Give me a place where I may bury those of my people who have died" and the king gave it to him.)¹⁵ And as they were coming out with the body, and weeping, they came to where the eagle was.¹⁶ And the eagle cried out in a loud voice, saying: I say to you, Jeremiah the chosen [one] [*servant*] of God, go and gather together the people and come here so that they may hear a letter which I have brought to you from Baruch and Abimelech.¹⁷ And when Jeremiah heard this, he glorified God and he went and gathered together the people along with

their wives and children, and he came to where the eagle was.¹⁸ And the eagle came down on the corpse, and it revived.¹⁹ (Now this took place so that they might believe.)²⁰ And all the people were astounded at what had happened, and said: This is the God who appeared to our fathers in the wilderness through Moses, and now he has appeared to us through the eagle.²¹ And the eagle said: I say to you, Jeremiah, come, untie this letter and read it to the people — So he untied the letter and read it to the people.²² And when the people heard it, they wept and put dust on their heads, and they said to Jeremiah: Deliver us and tell us what to do that we may once again enter our city.²³ And Jeremiah answered and said to them: Do whatever you heard from the letter, and the Lord will lead us into our city.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And Jeremiah wrote a letter to Baruch, saying thus: My beloved son, do not be negligent in your prayers, beseeching God on our behalf, that he might direct our way until we come out of the jurisdiction of this lawless king.² For you have been found righteous before God, and he did not let you come here, lest you see the affliction which has come upon the people at the hands of the Babylonians.³ For it is like a father with an only son, who is given over for punishment and those who see his father and console him cover his face, lest he see how his son is being punished, and be even more ravaged by grief.³ For thus God took pity on you and did not let you enter Babylon lest you see the affliction of the people.⁴ For since we came here, grief has not left us, for ⁶⁶ years today.⁵ For many times when I went out I found some of the people hung up by

king Nebuchadnezzar, crying and saying: “Have mercy on us, God-ZAR!”⁶ When I heard this, I grieved and cried with two-fold mourning, not only because they were hung up, but because they were calling on a foreign God, saying “Have mercy on us.”⁷ But I remembered days of festivity which we celebrated in Jerusalem before our captivity and when I remembered, I groaned, and returned to my house wailing and weeping.⁸ Now, then, pray in the place where you are — you and Abimelech — for this people, that they may listen to my voice and to the decrees of my mouth, so that we may depart from here.⁸ For I tell you that the entire time that we have spent here they have kept us in subjection, saying: ⁹ And we reply to them: How shall we sing for you since we are in a foreign land? ¹⁰ And after this, Jeremiah tied the letter to the eagle’s neck, saying: Go in peace, and may the Lord watch over both of us.¹¹ And the eagle took flight and came to Jerusalem and gave the letter to Baruch and when he had untied it he read it and kissed it and wept when he heard about the distresses and afflictions of the people.¹² But Jeremiah took the figs and distributed them to the sick among the people, and he kept teaching them to abstain from the pollutions of the gentiles of Babylon. ¹⁴ And the day came in which the Lord brought the people out of Babylon.¹⁵ And the Lord said to Jeremiah: Rise up — you and the people — and come to the Jordan and say to the people: Let anyone who desires the Lord forsake the works of Babylon.¹⁶ As for the men who took wives from them and the women who took husbands from them — those who listen to you shall cross over, and you take

them into Jerusalem but those who do not listen to you, do not lead them there.¹⁷ And Jeremiah spoke these words to the people, and they arose and came to the Jordan to cross over.¹⁸ As he told them the words that the Lord had spoken to him, half of those who had taken spouses from them did not wish to listen to Jeremiah, but said to him: We will never forsake our wives, but we will bring them back with us into our city.¹⁹ So they crossed the Jordan and came to Jerusalem.²⁰ And Jeremiah and Baruch and Abimelech stood up and said: No man joined with Babylonians shall enter this city!²¹ And they said to one another: Let us arise and return to Babylon to our place — And they departed.²² But while they were coming to Babylon, the Babylonians came out to meet them, saying: You shall not enter our city, for you hated us and you left us secretly therefore you cannot come in with us.²³ For we have taken a solemn oath together in the name of our god to receive neither you nor your children, since you left us secretly.²⁴ And when they heard this, they returned and came to a desert place some distance from Jerusalem and built a city for themselves and named it ‘SAMARIA.’²⁵ And Jeremiah sent to them, saying: Repent, for the angel of righteousness is coming and will lead you to your exalted place.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Now those who were with Jeremiah were rejoicing and offering sacrifices on behalf of the people for nine days.² But on the tenth, Jeremiah alone offered sacrifice.³ And he prayed a prayer, saying: Holy, holy, holy, fragrant aroma of the living trees, true light that enlightens me until I ascend to you⁴ For your mercy, I beg

you — for the sweet voice of the two seraphim, I beg — for another fragrant aroma.⁵ And may Michael, archangel of righteousness, who opens the gates to the righteous, be my guardian (?) until he causes the righteous to enter.⁶ I beg you, almighty Lord of all creation, unbegotten and incomprehensible, in whom all judgment was hidden before these things came into existence.⁷ When Jeremiah had said this, and while he was standing in the altar-area with Baruch and Abimelech, he became as one whose soul had departed.⁸ And Baruch and Abimelech were weeping and crying out in a loud voice: Woe to us! For our father Jeremiah has left us — the priest of God has departed!⁹ And all the people heard their weeping and they all ran to them and saw Jeremiah lying on the ground as if dead.¹⁰ And they tore their garments and put dust on their heads and wept bitterly.¹¹ And after this they prepared to bury him.¹² And behold, there came a voice saying: Do not bury the one who yet lives, for his soul is returning to his body!¹³ And when they heard the voice they did not bury him, but stayed around his tabernacle for three days saying, “when will he arise?”¹⁴ And after three days his soul came back into his body and he raised his voice in the midst of them all and said: Glorify God with one voice! All of you glorify God and the son of God who awakens us — messiah Jesus — the light of all the ages, the inextinguishable lamp, the life of faith.¹⁵ But after these times there shall be ⁴⁷⁷ years more and he comes to earth.¹⁶ And the tree of life planted in the midst of paradise will cause all the unfruitful trees to bear fruit, and will grow and sprout forth.¹⁷ And the trees that had sprouted and

became haughty and said: “We have supplied our power (?) to the air,” he will cause them to wither, with the grandeur of their branches, and he will cause them to be judged — that firmly rooted tree!¹⁸ And what is crimson will become white as wool — the snow will be blackened — the sweet waters will become salty, and the salty sweet, in the intense light of the joy of God.¹⁹ And he will bless the isles so that they become fruitful by the word of the mouth of his messiah.²⁰ For he shall come, and he will go out and choose for himself twelve apostles to proclaim the news among the nations— he whom I have seen adorned by his father and coming into the world on the Mount of Olives — and he shall fill the hungry souls.²¹ When Jeremiah was saying this concerning the son of God — that he is coming into the world — the people became very angry and said: This is a repetition of the words spoken by Isaiah son of Amos, when he said: I saw God and the son of God.²² Come, then, and let us not kill him by the same sort of death with which we killed Isaiah, but let us stone him with stones.²³ And Baruch and Abimelech were greatly grieved because they wanted to hear in full the mysteries that he had seen.²⁴ But Jeremiah said to them: Be silent and weep not, for they cannot kill me until I describe for you everything I saw.²⁵ And he said to them: Bring a stone here to me.²⁶ And he set it up and said: Light of the ages, make this stone to become like me in appearance, until I have described to Baruch and Abimelech everything I saw.²⁷ Then the stone, by God’s command, took on the appearance of Jeremiah.²⁸ And they were stoning the stone, supposing that it was Jeremiah!²⁹ But

Jeremiah delivered to Baruch and to Abimelech all the mysteries he had seen, and forthwith he stood in the midst of the people desiring to complete his ministry.³⁰ Then the stone cried out, saying: O foolish children of Israel, why do you stone me, supposing that I am Jeremiah? Behold, Jeremiah is standing in your midst!³¹ And when they saw him, immediately they rushed upon him with many stones, and his ministry was fulfilled.³² And when Baruch and Abimelech came, they buried him, and taking the stone they placed it on his tomb and inscribed it thus: This is the stone that was the ally of Jeremiah.

YOUR BONUSES

**BEFORE YOU PROCEED, PLEASE TAKE A
MOMENT TO LEAVE US A REVIEW ON AMAZON,
TO HELP US BOOST THE KNOWLEDGE OF THIS
AMAZING PIECE OF HISTORY!**

**THEN, DOWNLOAD YOUR BONUS WITH 165
BOOKS, AND OVER 6,200 PAGES OF DIGITAL
CONTENT.**

SIMPLY SCAN THE QR CODE TO GET STARTED!

**1 - WRITE AN HONEST
REVIEW OR RATING**



**2 - GET YOUR
BONUS**

